THE EIGHT BOOKS

ON

MEDICINE

OF

AURELIUS CORNELIUS CELSUS;

WITH

A LITERAL AND INTERLINEAL TRANSLATION,

ON THE PRINCIPLES OF THE HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM.

ADAPTED FOR STUDENTS IN MEDICINE.

BY J. W. UNDERWOOD,

(SON-IN-LAW AND SEVERAL YEARS PARTNER OF THE LATE MR. HAMILTON.)

VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. SOUTER, 73, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1833.

A. CORN. CELSI
MEDICINÆ.

QUINTUS LIBER.
THE FIFTH BOOK.

DIXI de iis malis corpŏris, quibus
I HAVE said concerning those evils of the body, to which
ratĭo victus maxĭme subvĕnit: nunc est
reason (rule) *of diet chiefly succours: now it-is*
transeundum ad eam partem medicinæ quæ pugnat
to-be-passed to that part of medicine which fights
magis medicamentis. Antiqui auctores, et
(opposes) *more by medicines. Ancient authors, both*
Erasistrătus, et ii qui nominaverunt se
Erasistratus, and those who have-named themselves
ἐμπειρικοὺς (empeirĭkous), tribuerunt multum his:
empirics, have attributed much to these:
tamen præcipŭe Herophĭlus, que viri deducti ab illo;
yet especially Herophilus, and the men deduced from him
adĕo ut curarent nullum genus morbi
(his followers); *so that they might-treat no kind of disease*
sine his. Que etĭam prodiderunt memorĭæ
without these. And also they have handed-down to memory
multa de facultatĭbus medicamentorum,
many (things) *concerning the powers of medicines,*
qualĭa sunt vel Zenonis, vel Andrĕæ, vel
such-as are either (those) *of Zeno, or of Andreas, or*

Apollonĭi, qui cognominatus-est Mys. Autem
of Apollonius, who was-surnamed Mys. But

Asclepiădes, non sine causa, sustŭlit ex magna
Asclepiades, not without cause, withdrew out-of a great

parte usum horum; et, cum
part (in a great measure) *the use of these; and, when* (since)

fere omnĭa medicamenta lædant stomăchum, que
mostly all medicines may-injure the stomach, and

sint mali succi, transtŭlit omnem suam curam
may be of bad juice, he transferred all his care

potĭus ad rationem victus ipsius. Verum, ut
rather to the reason (rule) *of diet itself. But, as*

illud est utilĭus in plerisque morbis, sic admŏdum
that is more-useful in most diseases, so very

multa consuerunt incĭdere nostris
many (maladies) *have-been-accustomed to happen to our*

corporĭbus quæ possunt non pervenire ad sanitatem
bodies which are-able not to arrive to health

sine medicamentis. Convĕnit scire illud ante
without medicines. It-is-fit to know that (this) *before*

omnĭa, quod omnes partes medicinæ sunt ita
all (things), *that all the parts of medicine are so*

innexæ, ut possint non separari
connected, that they-may-be-able not to-be-separated

ex-toto; sed trahant nomen ab eo a quo
entirely; but may-draw (their) *name from that from which*

petunt plurĭmum. Ergo et illa
they seek (derive) *most. Therefore both that* (part)

quæ curat victu, aliquando adhĭbet medicamentum;
which cures by diet, sometimes applies medicine;

et illa, quæ præcipŭe pugnat medicamentis,
and that, which especially fights (opposes) *by medicines,*

debet etĭam adhibere rationem victus; quæ
ought also to apply reason (rule) *of diet; which*

profĭcit admŏdum multum in omnĭbus malis corpŏris.
profits very much in all evils of the body.

Sed cum omnĭa medicamenta habĕant proprĭas
But when (since) *all medicines may-have proper* (par-

facŭltates, ac sæpe opitulentur simplicĭa,
ticular) *powers, and often may-assist* (being) *simple,*

sæpe mixta; videtur non alienum ante
often being-mixed; it seems not unfit before (in the first

proponĕre et nomĭna, et vires,
place) *to propose* (explain) *both the names, and strengths,*

et mixturas eorum; quo
and mixtures of them; by which (in order that)

sit minor mora exsequentĭbus
there-may-be less delay (to us) *pursuing* (tracing)

curationes ipsas.
the treatments themselves.

I. Supprĭmunt sanguĭnem: atramentum-
(These) *suppress the blood: ink-belonging-*

sutorĭum, quod Græci appellant
to-shoemakers (copperas), *which the Greeks call*

χάλκανθον, chalcitis, acacĭa, et lycĭum ex
chalkanthon, chalcitis, acacia, *and* lycium *out-of* (with)

aqua, thus, alŏë, gummi, combustum plumbum,
water, frankincense, aloe, gum, burnt lead,

porrum, herba sanguinalis, creta vel
leek, the herb relating-to-blood (blood-wort), *chalk either*

Cimolĭa, vel figularis, misy, frigĭda
Cimolian, or (that) *belonging-to-the-potter,* misy, *cold*

aqua, vinum, acetum, alumen, melĭnum, squama et
water, wine, vinegar, alum, melinum, *scale both*

ferri, et æris; atque hujus quoque sunt
of iron, and of brass; and of this (latter) *also there-are*

duæ specĭes, alĭa tantum æris, alĭa
two species, another (one) *only of brass, the other*

rubri æris.
of red brass.

II. Glutĭnant vulnus: myrrha,
(These) *glue* (close-up) *a wound: myrrh,*

thus, gummi, que præcipŭe
frankincense, gum, and especially (that)

acanthĭnum, psyllĭum, tragacantha,
*belonging-to-the-*acanthus (gum-arabic), *flea-wort, tragacanth,*

cardamomum, bulbi, semen-lini, nasturtĭum, album ovi,
cardamom, bulbs, linseed, cress, white of egg,

gluten, ichthyocolla, alba vitis, cochlĕæ contusæ cum
glue, isinglass, the white vine, snails bruised with

suis testis, coctum mel, spongĭa expressa
their shells, boiled honey, a sponge expressed (dipped)

vel ex frigĭda aqua, vel ex vino, vel
either out of (in) *cold water, or out-of* (in) *wine, or*

ex aceto; succĭda-lana ex iisdem;
out of (in) *vinegar; greasy-wool* (dipped) *out-of* (in) *the same;*

si plaga est levis, etĭam aranĕa.
if the wound is slight, even a cobweb. (These)

Reprĭmunt: alumen et scissĭle, quod vocatur σχιστὸν,
repress: alum both cut, which is-called schiston,

et liquĭdum, melĭnum, auripigmentum, ærugo, chalcitis,
and liquid, melinum, *orpiment, verdigris,* chalcitis,

atramentum-sutorĭum.
ink-belonging-to-shoemakers (copperas).

III. Concŏquunt et movent pus:
(These) *concoct and move* (promote) *the matter:*

nardum, myrrha, costum, balsamum, galbănum, propŏlis,
nard, myrrh, costum, *balsam, galbanum, bee-glue,*

styrax, et fuligo et cortex thuris, bitumen,
styrax, *both the soot and bark of frankincense,* bitumen,

pix, sulphur, resina, sevum, adeps, olĕum.
pitch, brimstone, resin, suet, fat, oil.

IV. Aperĭunt tanquam ora in
(The following) *open as-if the mouths in*

corporĭbus, quod dicĭtur Græce στόμα:
bodies, which is-called Greekly (in Greek) stŏma:

cinnamomum, balsamum, panăces, quadratus juncus,
cinnamon, balsam, panaces, *the square bulrush,*

pulegĭum, flos albæ viŏlæ, bdellĭum,
penny-royal, the flower of the white violet, bdellium,

galbănum, resina terebinthĭna et
galbanum, *resin belonging-to-turpentine and*

pinĕa, propŏlis, vetus olĕum, piper,
belonging-to-the-pine, bee-glue, old oil, pepper,

pyrethrum, chamæpĭtys, taminĭa-uva, sulphur, alumen,
wild-pellitory, ground-pine, stavesacre, brimstone, alum,

semen rutæ.
seed of rue.

v. Purgant: ærugo, auripigmentum, quod
(These) *purify: verdigris, orpiment, which*

nominatur a Græcis ἀρσενικὸν; (autem est
is named by the Greeks arsenĭkon; *(but there-is*

eădem vis huic et sandarăchæ in
the same force (properties) *to this and to sandarach unto*

omnĭa, sed validĭor); squama æris, pumex,
all (things), *but* (it is) *stronger); scale of brass, pumice,*

iris, balsămum, styrax, thus, cortex thuris,
iris, balsam, styrax, *frankincense, bark of frankincense,*

resina, et pinĕa et terebinthĭna
resin, both belonging-to-the-pine and belonging-to-turpentine

liquĭda, œnanthe, stercus lacerti, sanguis
liquid, wild-vine, the dung of the lizard, the blood

columbæ, et palumbi, et hirundĭnis,
of the pigeon, and of the wood-pigeon, and of the swallow,

ammoniăcum, bdellĭum (quod potest idem
ammoniac, bdellium (*which is-able the same* (has the

in omnĭa, quod ammoniăcum
same power) *unto all* (things) *which ammoniac* (has)

sed est valentĭus); abrotŏnum, arĭda ficus, Gnidĭum
but is stronger); *southernwood, dry fig, the Gnidian*

coccum, scobis ebŏris, omphacĭum, radicŭla, coagŭlum,
berry, dust of ivory, verjuice, radish, coagulum,

sed maxĭme leporinum (cui est
but especially (that) *belonging-to-the-hare* (*to which there-is*

eădem facultas quæ cetĕris coagŭlis, sed
the same power which (there is) *to other* coagula, *but*

utĭque validĭor); fel, crudus vitellus, cornu
truly (is) *stronger*); *gall, raw yolk-of-egg, horn*

cervinum, gluten taurinum, crudum
belonging-to-deer, glue belonging-to-the-bull, raw

mel, misy, chalcitis, crocum, taminĭa-uva, spuma argenti,
honey, misy, chalcitis, *saffron, stavesacre, foam of silver*

galla, squama æris; lapis
(litharge), *nut-gall, the scale of brass, the stone*
hæmatites. minium, costum, sulphur,
relating-to-blood (blood-stone), minium, costum, *brimstone,*
cruda pix, sevum, adeps, olĕum, ruta, porrum, lenticŭla,
crude pitch, suet, fat, oil, rue, leek, lentil,
ervum.
vetch.

VI. Rodunt: liquĭdum alumen, sed magis
(The following) *corrode : liquid alum, but more*
rotundum, ærugo, chalcitis, misy, squama æris, sed
the round, verdigris, chalcitis, misy, *scale of brass, but*
magis rubri, combustum æs, sandarăcha, minĭum
more of the red, burnt brass, sandarach, minium
Sinopĭcum, galla, balsămum, myrrha, thus,
belonging-to-Sinope, nut-gall, balsam, myrrh, frankincense,
cortex thuris, galbănum, humĭda resina
bark of frankincense, galbanum, *moist resin*
terebinthĭna, utrumque piper, sed magis
belonging- to-turpentine, each (kind of) *pepper, but more*
rotundum, cardamomum, auripigmentum, calx, nitrum, et
the round, cardamom, orpiment, lime, nitre, and
spuma ejus, semen apĭi, radix narcissi,
foam of it, the seed of smallage, the root of narcissus,
omphacĭum, alcyonĭum, olĕum ex amaris nucĭbus,
verjuice, alcyonium, *oil out-of bitter nuts* (almonds),
allĭum, crudum mel, vinum, lentiscus, squama ferri, fel
garlick, raw honey, wine, mastich, scale of iron gall
taurinum, scammonĭa, tamĭnĭa-uva, cinnamomum,
belonging-to-the-bull, scammony, stavesacre, cinnamon,
styrax, semen cicutæ, resina, semen narcissi,
styrax, *the seed of hemlock, resin, the seed of narcissus,*
fel, amaræ nuces, que olĕum earum, atramentum
gall, bitter nuts (almonds), *and the oil of these, ink*
sutorĭum, chrysocolla, veratrum,
belonging-to-shoemakers (copperas), chrysocolla, *hellebore,*
cinis.
ash (ashes).

VII. Exĕdunt corpus: succus acacĭæ,
(These) *eat-away the body: the juice of* acacia,
hebĕnus, ærugo, squama æris, chrysocolla, Cyprĭus
ebony, verdigris, scale of brass, chrysocolla, *Cyprian*
cinis, nitrum, cadmia, spuma argenti, hypocistis,
ash, nitre, cadmia, *foam of silver* (litharge), hypocistis,
diphryges, sal, auripigmentum, sulphur, cicuta,
diphryges (plural), *salt, orpiment, brimstone, hemlock,*
sandarăcha, salamandra, alcyonĭum, flos æris,
sandarach, salamander, alcyonĭum, *the flower of brass,*
chalcitis, atramentum sutorĭum,
chalcitĭs, *ink belonging to-shoemakers* (copperas),
ochra, calx, [acetum,] galla, alumen lac caprifici,
ochre, lime, [vinegar,] nut-gall, alum, milk of the wild-fig,
vel lactucæ marinæ, quæ nominatur a
or of lettuce belonging-to-the-sea, which is-named by
Græcis τιθύμαλλος, fel, fuligo thuris, spodĭum,
the Greeks tithumallos, *gall, soot of frankincense,* spodium,
lenticŭla, mel, folĭa olĕæ, marrubĭum, lapis
lentil, honey, the leaves of the olive, horehound, the stone
hæmatites, et Phrygĭus, et
relating-to-blood (blood-stone), *and the Phrygian and*
Asĭus, et scissĭlis, misy, vinum, acetum.
the Asian and the scissile (stone), misy, *wine, vinegar.*

VIII. Adurunt: auripigmentum, atramentum
(These) *burn* (are caustic)*: orpiment, ink*
sutorĭum, chalcitis, misy,
belonging-to-shoemakers (copperas), chalcitis, misy,
ærugo, calx, combusta charta, sal, squama æris,
verdigris, lime, burnt paper, salt, scale of brass,
combusta fæx, myrrha, stercus et lacerti
burnt wine-dreg, myrrh, the dung both of the lizard
et columbæ, et palumbi et hirundĭnis,
and of the pigeon, and of the wood-pigeon, and of the swallow,
piper, Gnidĭum coccum, allĭum, diphryges, utrumque
pepper, the Gnidian berry, garlick, diphryges, *each* (sort
lac quod comprehensum-est supra proxĭmo
of) *milk which has-been-comprehended above in the neares*

capĭte, veratrum et album et nigrum,
(last) *head* (chapter), *hellebore both white and black,*

cantharĭdes, corallĭum, pyrethrum, thus,
cantharides, *coral, wild-pellitory, frankincense,*

salamandra, eruca, sandarăcha, taminĭa-uva, chrysocolla,
salamander, rocket, sandarach, stavesacre, chrysocolla,

ochra, alumen, scissĭle, stercus ovillum,
ochre, alum, scissile, dung belonging-to-the-sheep,

œnanthe.
wild-vine.

IX. Eădem fere inducunt
The same (medicines) *for-the-most-part bring-on*

crustas ulcerĭbus tanquam adustis igne; sed
crusts to ulcers as-if being-burnt by fire; but

præcipŭe chalcitis, ubĭque si cocta-est,
especially chalcitis, *particularly if it-has-been-boiled,*

flos æris, ærugo, auripigmentum, misy, et id
flower of brass, verdigris, orpiment, misy, *and that*

quoque magis coctum.
also more (especially) *being-boiled.*

X. Vero farina triticĕa cum ruta, resolvit
But meal belonging-to-wheat with rue, relaxes

has crustas, vel porro, aut lenticŭlá, cui
these crusts, or with leak, or lentil, to which

alĭquid mellis adjectum-est.
some (thing) *of honey has-been-added.*

XI. Vero ad ea discutienda,
But to those (things) *to-be-dissipated* (for dissi-

quæ coierunt in alĭqua parte
pating those things), *which have-collected in some part*

corpŏris, possunt maxime:
of the body, (these) *are-able most* (have most power):

abrotŏnum, helenĭum, amarăcus, alba viŏla,
southernwood, elecampane, sweet-marjoram, white violet,

mel, lilĭum, Cyprĭus sampsucus, lac, Campana
honey, lily, Cyprian sampsucus, *milk, the Campanian*

sertŭla, serpyllum, cypressus, cedrus,
little-garland (melilot), *wild-thyme, cypress, cedar,*

iris, purpurĕa viŏla, narcissus, rosa, crocum,
iris, *the purple violet,* narcissus, *the rose, saffron,*

passum, quadratus juncus, nardum, cinnamomum,
raisin-wine, the square bulrush, nard, cinnamon,

casĭa, ammoniăcum, cera, resina, taminĭa-uva, spuma
cassia, ammoniac, wax, resin, stavesacre, the foam

argenti, styrax, arĭda ficus, tragorigănus,
of silver (litharge), styrax, *dry fig, wild-origany,*

lini-semen et narcissi, bitumen, sordes ex
linseed and (seed) *of narcissus, bitumen, the dirt out-of*

gymnasĭo, lapis pyrites, aut molaris
a gymnasium, the stone pyrites, *or belonging-to-a-mill*

crudus vitellus, amaræ nuces,
(mill-stone), *raw yolk-of-egg, bitter nuts* (almonds),

sulphur.
brimstone.

XII. Ladănum evŏcat et educit, rotundum
Ladanum *calls-forth and draws-out,* (also) *round*

alumen, hebĕnus, lini-semen, omphacĭum, fel, chalcitis,
alum, ebony, linseed, verjuice, gall, chalcitis,

bdellĭum, resina terebinthĭna et pinĕa,
bdellium, *resin belonging-to-turpentine and belonging-to-pine,*

propŏlis, arĭda ficus decocta, stercus columbæ,
bee-glue, dry fig boiled, the dung of the pigeon,

pumex, farina lolĭi, grossi cocti in aqua,
pumice, meal of darnel, green-figs boiled in water,

elaterĭum, baccæ lauri, nitrum, sal.
elaterium, *the berries of the laurel, nitre, salt.*

XIII. Spodĭum lævat id quod exasperatum-est,
Spodium *smoothes that which has-been-made-rough,*

hebĕnus, gummi, album ovi, lac, tragacanthum.
(also) *ebony, gum, white of egg, milk, tragacanth.*

XIV. Resina pinĕa alit carnem, et
Resin belonging-to-the-pine nourishes flesh, and

implet ulcus, Attĭce ochra, vel asterace, cera,
fills-up an ulcer, (also) *Attic ochre, or* asterace, *wax,*

butȳrum.
butter.

XV. Mollĭunt: combustum
(The following) *soften* (are emollient): *burnt*

æs, Eretrĭa terra, nitrum, lacrĭma papavĕris,
brass, Eretrian earth, nitre, tear of poppy,

ammoniăcum, bdellĭum, cera, sevum, adeps, olĕum,
ammoniac, bdellium, *wax, suet, fat, oil,*

arĭda ficus, sesămum, Campana sertŭla,
dry fig, sesamum, *Campanian little-garland* (melilot),

et radix et semen narcissi, folĭa rosæ,
both the root and seed of narcissus, the leaves of rose,

coagŭlum, crudus vitellus, amaræ nuces,
coagulum, *raw yolk-of-egg, bitter nuts* (almonds),

omnis medulla, stibi, pix, cocta cochlĕa, semen
all marrow, antimony, pitch, boiled snail, the seed

cicutæ, recrementum plumbi (Græci vocant
of hemlock, dross of lead (the Greeks call (it)

σκωρίαν μολύβδου (skōrĭan molubdou), panăces,
(skōrĭa molubdou), panaces,

cardamomum, galbănum, resina, taminĭa-uva, styrax,
cardamom, galbanum, *resin, stavesacre,* styrax,

iris, balsămum, sordes ex gymnasĭo, sulphur,
iris, *balsam, dirt out-of a gymnasium, brimstone,*

butўrum, ruta.
butter, rue.

XVI. Mel purgat cutem, sed magis si est
Honey purifies the skin, but more if it-is

cum galla vel ervo, vel lenticŭla, vel
with nut-gall or with vetch, or with lentil, or

marrubĭo, vel irĭde vel ruta, vel nitro,
with horehound, or with iris, or with rue, or with nitre,

vel ærugĭne.
or with verdigris.

XVII. Simplicĭbus facultatĭbus exposĭtis,
The simple powers being-exposed (explained),

est dicendum quemadmŏdum misceantur, que
it-is to be-said in-what-manner they may-be-mixed, and

quæ fiant ex his. Autem
what (medicines) *may-be-made out-of these. But*

miscentur varĭe, neque est ullus modus
they-are-mixed variously, nor is-there any manner (certain

hujus; cum alĭa ex
rule) *of this; when* (since) *others* (some ingredients) *out-of*

simplicĭbus demantur, alĭa adjiciantur;
the simples may-be-taken-away, others may-be-added;

que iisdem servatis, ratĭo
and (even) *the same* (ingredients) *being-preserved, the reason*

ponděrum mutetur. Ităque, cum
(proportion) *of weights may-be-changed. Therefore, when* (al-

materĭa facultatum sit non ita
though) *the material of powers* (properties) *may-be not so* (very)

multĭplex, genĕra mixturarum sunt innumerabilĭa; quæ
manifold, the kinds of mixtures are innumerable; which

si possent comprehendi, tamen
if they-might-be-able to be-comprehended, yet

esset supervacŭum. Nam et iidem effectus sunt
it-would-be superfluous. For both the same effects are

intra paucas compositiones, et est facĭle
within (contained in) *a few compositions, and it-is easy*

cuilĭbet mutare eas, facultatĭbus cognĭtis.
to any-one to change them, the powers being-known.

Ităque ero contentus iis, quas accepi
Therefore I shall-be content with those which I have received

velut nobilissĭmas. Autem in hoc volumĭne explicabo
as the most-noble. But in this volume I shall-explain

eas quæ vel potuerunt desiderari in
those which either were-able to be-desired (wanted) *in*

priorĭbus; vel pertĭnent ad eas curationes, quas
the former; or pertain to those cures, which

comprehendam protĭnus hic, sic, ut tamen
I shall-comprehend immediately here, so, that however

jungam simul quæ sunt magis communĭa.
I shall-join together (those) *which are more common.*

Si qua sunt accommodata singŭlis
If any are adapted for single (particular maladies)

vel etĭam paucis, diffĕram in locum
or even for a few (only), *I shall defer* (them) *unto the place*

ipsarum. Sed volo et sciri ante,
of themselves. But I wish (it) *both to be-known before*

pondus septem denariorum esse in
(previously), *the weight of seven* denarii *to be in*

uncĭa: deinde pondus unius denarĭi
an ounce: afterwards the weight of one denarius

divĭdi a me in sex partes, id est, sextantes;
to be-divided by me into six parts, that is, sextants;

ut habĕam idem in sextante denarĭi quod
that I may-have the same in a sextant of a denarius *which*

Græci habent in eo quem appellant ὀβολὸν
the Greeks have in that which they call

(ŏbŏlon). Id relatum ad nostra pondĕra
(*an obŏlos*). *That being-referred to our weights*

facit paulo plus dimidío scrupŭlo.
makes by a-little more than-a-half scruple.

2. Vero cum malagmăta, atque emplastra,
But when (although) malagmata, *and plasters,*

que pastilli, quos Græci vocant τροχίσκους
and pastils, which the Greeks call

(trŏchiskous), habĕant plurĭma eădem; diffĕrunt
trochiskoi, may-have very-many same things; they-differ

eo, quod malagmăta fiunt maxĭme ex odorĭbus
in this, that malagmata *are-made mostly out-of odours*

que etĭam surcŭlis eorum,
(aromatic-flowers) *and even from the stalks of them,*

emplastra que pastilli magis ex quibusdam metallĭcis.
plasters and pastils more out-of certain metallic

Deinde malagmăta, contusa
(substances). *Afterwards* (secondly) malagmata, *being-bruised*

mollescunt abunde; nam injiciuntur super
become-soft abundantly; for they-are-cast-on (applied) *upon*

cutem intĕgram: vero ea, ex quibus
the skin (being) *sound: but those* (materials) *out-of which*

emplastra que pastilli fiunt, conteruntur
plasters and pastils are-made, are-rubbed (powdered)

laboriose, ne lædant vulnĕra cum
laboriously, lest they-may-injure the wounds when

imposĭta-sunt. Autem hoc intĕrest inter
they-have-been-put-on. But this is-the-difference between

emplastrum et pastillum, quod emplastrum utĭque
a plaster and a pastil, that a plaster truly

accĭpit alĭquid liquati: in pastillo tantum
receives some (thing) *of melted* (liquid): *in a pastil only*

arĭda medicamenta junguntur alĭquo humore. Tum
dry medicines are-joined with some moisture. Then

emplastrum fit hoc modo: arĭda medicamenta
a plaster is-made in this manner: the dry medicines

teruntur per se; deinde aut
are-rubbed (powdered) *by themselves; afterwards either*

acetum instillātur his mixtis, aut si
vinegar is-poured-drop-by-drop to these being-mixed, or if

quis alĭus non pinguis humor est accessurus,
any other not fat moisture (liquid) *is about-to-accede*

et ea rursus teruntur ex eo:
(be added), *and those again are-rubbed out-of* (with) *it:*

vero ea quæ possunt liquari,
but those (ingredients) *which are-able to be-melted,*

liquantur simul ad-ignem; et si quid olĕi
are-melted together at-the-fire; and if any (thing) *of oil*

debet misceri, tum infundĭtur: interdum etĭam
ought to-be-mixed, then it-is-poured-in: sometimes also

alĭquod arĭdum prius coquĭtur ex
some dry (ingredient) *previously is-boiled out-of* (with)

olĕo. Ubi facta-sunt, quæ
the oil. When (those things) *have-been-done, which*

debuerunt fĭĕri separatim, omnĭa
ought to be-done separately, all (the substances)

miscentur in unum. At hæc est ratĭo
are-mixed into one (together). *But this is the reason*

pastilli: arĭda medicamenta
(manner of making) *of the pastil: the dry medicines*

contrita, coguntur
being-rubbed (powdered), *are-forced* (are incorporated)

humore non pingui, ut vino vel
with moisture (liquid) *not fat, as with wine or*

aceto, et coacta rursus
with vinegar, and being-forced (incorporated) *again*

inarescunt, atque ubi est utendum,
they-become-dry, and when it-is to be-used,

diluuntur humore ejusdem genĕris.
they are-diluted (moistened) *with a liquor of the same kind.*

Tum emplastrum imponĭtur, pastillus illinĭtur,
Then (besides) *a plaster is-put-on, a pastil is-smeared-on,*

aut miscetur alĭcui molliori ut cerato.
or is-mixed to some softer (material) *as to cerate.*

XVIII. 1. His cognĭtis primum, subjicĭam
These (things) *being-known first, I shall-subjoin*

malagmăta, quæ fere reperta-sunt
the malagmata, *which for-the-most-part have-been-discovered*

non causa refrigerandi, sed calefaciendi. Est
not for-the-sake of cooling, but of heating. There-is

tamen, quod possit refrigerare, aptum
(one) *however, which may-be-able to cool, fit*

ad calidas podagras. Habet gallæ et
to (for) *hot foot-gouts. It has of nut-gall both*

immaturæ et alterĭus, semĭnis coriandri,
of the unripe and of the other, of the seed of coriander,

arĭdæ lacrĭmæ cicutæ, gummi, acetabŭlum
of the dry tear (juice) *of hemlock, of gum, an* acetabulum

plenum singulorum, eloti cerati, quod Græci
full of each, of washed cerate, which the Greeks

vocant πεπλυμένον, selibram. Relĭqua fere
call peplumĕnon, *half-a-pound. The rest for-the-most-part*

calefacĭunt: sed quædam digĕrunt materĭam,
heat: but some digest (disperse) *matter,*

quædam extrăhunt, quæ vocantur ἐπισπαστικὰ; plerăque
some extract (it), *which are-called* epispastĭca; *most*

sunt accommodata magis certis partĭbus membrorum.
are adapted more to certain parts of the limbs.

2. Si materĭa est extrahenda, ut in hydropĭco,
If matter is to be-drawn-out, as in in a dropsical

in dolore latĕris, in incipiente
(person), *in pain of the side* (pleurisy), *in a commencing*

abscessu, quoque in mediocri suppuratione, id est aptum,
abscess, also in a moderate suppuration, that is fit,

quod habet arĭdæ resinæ, nitri, ammoniăci, galbăni,
which has of dry resin, of nitre, of ammoniac, of galbanum,

singulorum pondo, ceræ pondo. Aut in quo hæc
of each a pound, of wax a pound. Or in which these (ar-

sunt : rasæ ærugĭnis, thuris,
ticles) *are : of shaven* (scraped) *verdigris, of frankincense,*

singulorum p. ♓. II. salis-ammoniăci p. ♓. VI. squamæ
of each p. ♓. II. of sal-ammoniac p. ♓. VI. of scale

æris, ceræ, singulorum p. ♓. VIII. arĭdæ resinæ p. ♓.
of brass, of wax, of each p. ♓. VIII. of dry resin p. ♓.

XII. cyăthus aceti. Farina cumini, cum
XII. a cyath of vinegar. The meal of cumin, with

struthĭo et melle, præstat idem.
fuller's-herb and honey, effects the same.

3. Si jecur dolet, id in quo est lacrĭmæ
If the liver is-in-pain, that in which there-is of tear

balsămi p. ♓. XII. costi, cinnamomi, cortĭcis
of balsam p. ♓. XII. of costum, *of cinnamon, of bark*

casĭæ, myrrhæ, croci, rotundi junci, semĭnis
of cassia, *of myrrh, of saffron, of round bulrush, of seed*

balsămi, Illyrĭcæ irĭdis, cardamomi, amomi, nardi,
of balsam, of Illyrian iris, *of cardamom, of* amomum, *of nard,*

singulorum p. ♓. XVI. quibus adjicĭtur unguentum
of each p. ♓. XVI. to which is-added ointment

nardinum, donec sit crassitudo cerati. Et
belonging-to-nard, until it-may-be the thickness of cerate. And

usus est hujus recentis ; vero
the use is of this fresh (this should be used fresh) ; *but*

si est servandum, resinæ terebinthĭnæ p. ♓.
if it-is to be-kept, of resin belonging-to-turpentine p. ♓.

XVI. ceræ p. ♓. X. contunduntur ex
XVI. of wax p. ♓. X. are beaten-together out-of (with)

leni vino, tum miscentur eo.
mild wine, then they-are-mixed with it.

4. At si lienis torquet, cortex glandis, quam
But if the spleen torments, the bark of the acorn, which

Græci vocant βάλανον μυρεψικὴν (balănon murepsĭkēn),
the Greeks call (balanos murepsike,)

et nitrum contunduntur parĭbus portionĭbus, que
and nitre are-beaten-together in equal portions, and

resperguntur aceto quam-acerrĭmo: ubi habet
are-sprinkled with vinegar as-sour-as-possible: when it has

crassitudĭnem cerati, illinĭtur lintĕo, madefacto
the thickness of cerate, it-is-smeared-on to lint, made-wet

ante in frigĭda aqua, et sic imponĭtur,
before (previously) *in cold water, and thus is-put-on,*

que farina hordeacĕa injicĭtur supra: sed debet
and meal belonging-to-barley is-cast-on above: but it ought

non manere ibi amplĭus sex horis, ne
not to remain there more than six hours, lest

consumat lienem; que est satĭus id
it may-consume the spleen; and it-is preferable (for) *that*

fiĕri bis, aut ter.
to-be-done twice, or thrice.

5. Autem Lysĭas composŭit commune et
But Lysias has composed (a malagma) *common both*

jocinŏri, et lieni, et abscessĭbus, et strumæ,
to the liver, and to the spleen, and to abscesses, and to scrofula,

parotidĭbus, articŭlis, quoque calcĭbus
to-parotid-swellings, to the joints, also to heels

suppurantĭbus aut alĭter dolentĭbus, etĭam
suppurating or otherwise being-in-pain, also

concoctioni ventris, ex his:
to concoction of the belly, out of these (ingredients):

opoponacis, styrăcis, galbăni, resinæ, singulorum
of opoponax, *of* styrax, *of* galbanum, *of resin, of each*

p. ✠. II. ammoniăci bdellĭi, ceræ, sevi
p. ✠. II. of ammoniac, of bdellium, *of wax, of suet*

taurini, arĭdæ irĭdis p. ✠. IV.
belonging-to-the bull, of dry iris *p. ✠. IV.*

acetabŭlo cachrўos, quadraginta granis pipĕris:
with an acetabulum *of* cachrys, *with forty grains of pepper:*

quæ contrita temperantur unguento irĭno.
*which being-bruised are-mixed with ointment belonging-to-*iris.

6. Autem est compositĭo Apollophănis ad
But there-is a composition of Apollophanes to (for)
dolores latĕrum: in qua sunt resinæ
pains of the sides (pleurisies): *in which are of resin*
terebinthĭnæ, fuligĭnis thuris,
belonging-to-turpentine, of soot of frankincense,
singulorum p. ✕. IV. bdellĭi, ammoniăci, irĭdis,
of each p. ✕. IV. of bdellium, *of ammoniac, of iris,*
sevi vitulini, aut caprini, a
of suet belonging-to-the-calf, or belonging-to-the-goat, from
renĭbus, visci, singulorum p. ✕. IV. Autem hæc
the kidneys, of viscus, *of each p. ✕. IV. But these*
eădem levant dolorem, emollĭunt dura, calefacĭunt
same relieve pain, soften hard (things), *heat*
mediocrĭter.
moderately.

7. Quoque est malagma Andrĕæ ad idem;
Also there-is a malagma of Andreas to (for) *the same;*
quod etĭam resolvit, educit humorem, maturat pus,
which also relaxes, draws-out humour, ripens matter,
ubi id est maturum, rumpit cutem, et perducit ad
when it is ripe, bursts the skin, and leads to
cicatricem. Prodest imposĭtum minutis
a scar (cicatrization). *It profits being-put-on to small*
que majorĭbus abscessĭbus; item articŭlis, que
and to greater abscesses: also to the joints, and
idĕo et coxis, et pedĭbus
on-that-account both to the hips, and to the feet
dolentĭbus: item, si quid collisum-est in
being-in-pain: also, if any (thing) *has-been-bruised in*
corpŏre, refĭcit; quoque emollit dura et inflata
the body, it repairs (it); *also it softens hard and inflated*
præcordĭa; extrăhit ossa; denĭque, valet ad
præcordia; *it draws-out bones; lastly, it avails to*
omnĭa, quæ calor potest adjuvare. Id habet ceræ
all (things) *which heat is-able to assist. That has of wax*
p. ✕. XI. visci, lacrĭmæ, sycamini, quam alĭas
p. ✕. XI. of viscus, of the tear of sycamine, which otherwise

vocant sycamorum, singulorum p. ✠. I. pipĕris et
they call sycamore, of each p. ✠. *I. of pepper both*

rotundi et longi, thymiamătis-ammoniăci,
of the round and of the long, of gum-ammoniac,

bdellĭi, Illyrĭcæ irĭdis, cardamomi, amomi,
of bdellium, of Illyrian iris, of cardamom, of amomum,

xylobalsămi, mascŭli thuris,
of the wood-of-the-balsam-tree, of male frankincense,

myrrhæ, arĭdæ resinæ, singulorum, p. ✠. x.
of myrrh, of dry resin, of each, p. ✠. *x.*

pyrethri, Gnidĭi cocci, spumæ nitri,
of wild-pellitory, of Gnidian berry, of foam of nitre,

sal-ammoniăci, Cretĭcæ aristolochĭæ, radicis ex
of-sal-ammoniac, of Cretan asistolochy, of root out-of

cucumĕre agresti, liquĭdæ resinæ
the cucumber belonging-to-the-fields (wild), *of liquid resin*

terebinthĭnæ, singulorum p. ✠. xx. quibus
belonging-to-turpentine, of each p. ✠. *xx. to which*

adjicĭtur unguenti irĭni, quantum est
*is-added of ointment belonging-to-*iris, *as-much-as is*

satis ad ea mollienda, atque
sufficient to those (things) *to be-softened, and*

cogenda.
to be-collected (to soften and combine these drugs).

8. Vero præcipŭum ad resolvenda
But the especial (malagma) *to* (for) *relaxing*

quæ sunt adstricta, mollienda
(the things) *which are bound, softening* (the things)

quæ sunt dura, digerenda quæ coĕunt,
which are hard, digesting (dispersing those) *which collect,*

est id quod refertur ad Polyarchum auctorem.
is that which is-referred to Polyarchus (as) *the author.*

Habet quadrati junci, cardamomi, fuligĭnis
It has of square bulrush, of cardamom, of soot

thuris, amomi, ceræ, liquĭdæ resinæ, pares
of frankincense, of amomum, *of wax, of liquid resin, equal*

portiones.
portions.

9. Alĭud Nilĕi ad eădem:
(There is) *another of Nileus to* (for) *the same* (things):

crocomagmătis, quod est quasi recrementum
of dregs-of-oil-of-saffron, which is as-if the refuse

ejus, p. ✕. IV. thymiamătis-ammoniăci, ceræ, singulorum
of it, p. ✕. IV. of gum-ammoniac, of wax, of each

p. ✕. XX. ex quibus duo priora teruntur ex
p. ✕. XX. out-of which the two former are-rubbed out-of

aceto, cera liquatur cum rosa, et
(with) *vinegar, the wax is-melted with rose* (oil), *and*

tum omnĭa junguntur.
then all are-joined.

10. Etĭam id quod dicĭtur esse Moschi, proprĭe
Also that which is said to be of Moschus, peculiarly

emollit dura. Habet galbăni uncĭam, fulignis
softens hard (things). *It-has of* galbanum *an ounce, of soot*

thuris p. =. ceræ, thymiamătis-ammoniăci, trientes,
of incense p. =. of wax, of gum-ammoniac, thirds

arĭdæ picis p. II. aceti tres hemĭnas.
(a third), *of dry pitch p. II. of vinegar three* heminæ.

11. Etĭam fertur sub
Also (one) *is-borne* (reported) *under* (the name of)

auctore Medo, ad-digerenda, quæ
the author Medus, to (for) *digesting* (dispersing things), *which*

coĕunt, quod habet ceræ p. =. panăcis p. ✕. s.
collect, which has of wax p. =. of panaces p. ✕. s.

squamæ æris, rotundi alumĭnis, item scissĭlis,
of scale of brass, of round alum, also of scissile (alum),

singulorum p. ✕. I. combusti plumbi p. ✕. I. s.
of each p. ✕. I. of burnt lead p. ✕. I. s.

12. Panthemus utebatur ad eădem,
Panthemus did-use (this) *to* (for) *the same* (things),

calcis p. s. contriti sinapis, item Græci
of lime p. s. of bruised (powdered) *mustard, also of Greek*

fœni, alumĭnis, singulorum p. I. sevi
hay (fœnugreek), *of alum, of each p. I. of suet*

bubŭli p. II. s.
belonging-to-the-ox p II. s.

13, 14. Invenĭo multa malagmăta ad strumam.
I find many malagmata *to* (for) *scrofula.*

Autem credo, quo pejus id malum
But I believe, by which (by how much) *worse that evil*

est, que minus facĭle discutĭtur, eo
(malady) *is, and less easily is-dissipated, by that*

plura tentata-esse: quæ
(much) *more* (remedies) *to have-been-tried: which*

responderunt varĭe in personis. Andrĕas
have-answered variously in (different) *persons. Andreas*

est auctor, ut hæc misceantur:
is the author, that these (articles) *may-be-mixed:*

semĭnis urtĭcæ p. X. I. rotundi pipĕris, bdellĭi,
of seed of nettle p. X. I. of round pepper, of bdellium,

galbăni, thymiamătis-ammoniăci, arĭdæ resinæ,
of galbanum, *of gum-ammoniac, of dry resin,*

ceræ, pyrethri, longi pipĕris, semĭnis lactucæ
of wax, of wild-pellitory, of long pepper, of seed of lettuce

marinæ, sulphŭris non experti
belonging-to-the-sea, of brimstone not having-experienced

ignem, quod vocatur ἄπυρον, arĭdæ fæcis aceti,
the fire, which is-called apuron, *of dry dreg of vinegar,*

spumæ nitri, salis-ammoniăci, sinapis, cardamomi,
of foam of nitre, of sal-ammoniac, of mustard, of cardamom,

radicis ex cucumĕre silvestri,
of root out-of the cucumber belonging-to-the-woods (wild),

resinæ, singulorum p. X. VIII. quæ contunduntur
of resin, of each p. X. VIII. which are-beaten-together

ex leni vino.
out-of (with) *mild wine.*

15. Fit expeditĭus ad idem
(That) *is-made more-expeditiously to* (for) *the same*

quod habet semĭnis visci, stercŏris,
(thing), *which has of the seed of viscus, of dung,*

resinæ, sulphŭris experti non ignem, pares
of resin, of brimstone having-experienced not the fire, equal

portiones. Et in quo est sulphŭris p.
portions. And (that) *in which there-is of brimstone p.*

♓. I. lapĭdis, quem vocant πυρίτην (purītēn),
♓. *I.* *of the stone, which they call* purītes,

p. ♓. IV. acetabŭlum cumini. Item in quo
p. ♓. *IV.* *an* acetabulum *of cumin.* *Also* (that) *in which*

est una pars ejusdem lapĭdis, duæ partes
there-is one part of the same stone, two parts

sulphŭris, tres partes resinæ terebinthĭnæ.
of brimstone, three parts of resin belonging-to-turpentine.

16. Autem est cujusdam Arăbis ad
But there-is (a malagma) *of a certain Arab to*

strumam, et orientĭa tubercŭla, quæ vocantur
(for) *scrofula, and the rising tubercles, which are-called*

φύματα, quod digĕrit hæc. Habet
phumăta, *because it-digests* (disperses) *these. It-has*

myrrhæ, salis-ammoniăci, thuris, resinæ et
of myrrh, of sal-ammoniac, of frankincense, of resin both

liquĭdæ arĭdæ, crocomagmătis, ceræ,
liquid and dry, of-dregs-of-oil-of-saffron, of wax,

singulorum p. ♓. I. ejus lapĭdis, quem vocant
of each p. ♓. *I. of that stone, which they call*

πυρίτην (purītēn), p. ♓. IV. quibus quidam
purītēs, *p.* ♓. *IV. to which* (things) *some*

adjicĭunt sulphŭris p. ♓. II.
add of brimstone p. ♓. *II.*

17. Est etĭam proficĭens in struma, et
(This) *is also profiting in scrofula, and*

in iis tuberĭbus, quæ concoquuntur
in those tumours, which are-concocted (suppurate)

difficilĭter, et in iis quæ vocantur καρκινώδη,
difficultly, and in those which are-called karkinōdē

quod constat ex his:
(cancrous), *which consists out-of these* (things):

sulphŭris p. ♓. II. nitri p. ♓. IV. myrrhæ p. ♓.
of brimstone p. ♓. *II. of nitre p.* ♓. *IV. of myrrh p.* ♓.

VI. fuligĭnis thuris p. S. salis-ammoniăci p. ☰.
VI. of soot of frankincense p. S. of sal-ammoniac p. ☰.

ceræ p. I.
of wax p. I.

18. Autem ad παρωτίδας que
But to (for) (parōtĭdas) *parotid-swellings, and*

ea tubercŭla, quæ nominatur μελικήρια, id est,
those tubercles, which are-named melikērĭa, *that is,*

favi, vel φύματα, item mala ulcĕra, Protarchus
honey-combs, or phumăta, *also* (for) *bad ulcers, Protarchus*

miscebat pumĭcis, liquĭdæ resinæ pinĕæ,
did-mix of pumice, of liquid resin belonging-to-the-pine,

fulignis thuris, spumæ nitri, irĭdis, singulorum
of soot of frankincense, of foam of nitre, of iris, *of each*

p. ✕. VIII. cum p. ✕. IX. ceræ, que adjiciebat
p. ✕. VIII. with p. ✕. IX. of wax, and he did-add

his cyăthum et dimidĭum olĕi.
to these a cyath and a half of oil.

19. At adversus panem, tum primum orientem,
But against panis, *then first arising,*

quod Græci vocant φύγεθλον, et omne tubercŭlum
which the Greeks call phugethlon, *and every tubercle*

quod nominatur φύμα, ochra, quæ nominatur
which is-named phuma, *ochre, which is-nominated*

Attĭce, miscetur cum duabus partĭbus simĭlæ,
Attic, is-mixed with two parts of fine-flour,

que mel instillatur subinde his,
and honey is-poured-drop-by-drop occasionally to these,

dum contunduntur, donec sit crassitudo
while they-are-bruised, until it-may-be the thickness

malagmătis.
of a malagma.

20. Etĭam id discŭtit omne tubercŭlum quod
Also that dissipates every tubercle which

vocatur φῦμα, quod habet calcis, spumæ nitri,
is-called phuma, *what has of lime, of foam of nitre,*

rotundi pipĕris, singulorum p. ✕. I. galbăni p. ✕. II.
of round pepper, of each p. ✕. I. of galbanum *p. ✕. II.*

salis p. ✕. IV. quæ excipiuntur
of salt p. ✕. IV. which are-received (incorporated)

cerato facto ex rosa.
with cerate made out-of rose (oil).

21. Que id suppr̆imit omne quod abscedit,
And that suppresses every (thing) *which abscedes*
in quo est galbăni, fressæ
(forms abscess), *in which there-is of* galbanum, *of bruised*
fabæ, singulorum p. ✠. I. myrrhæ, thuris,
bean, of each p. ✠. I. of myrrh, of frankincense,
cort̆icis ex radice cappăris, singulorum
of bark out-of the root of the caper-tree, of each
p. ✠. IV. Que murex combustus, et bene contritus,
p. ✠. IV. And murex *burnt, and well bruised*
aceto subinde adjecto, digĕrit
(powdered), *vinegar occasionally being-added, disperses*
satis omn̆ia abscedent̆ia.
sufficiently all (things) *absceding* (forming-abscess).

22. At si sanguis subit satis,
But if the blood goes-up (extravasates) *sufficiently*
impon̆itur recte, quod quoque potest
(very much), (that) *is-put-on rightly, which also is-able*
adversus phymăta. Constat ex his:
(is effective) *against* phymata. *It consists out-of these*
bdell̆ii, styrăcis, ammoniăci, galbăni,
(ingredients): *of* bdellium, *of* styrax, *of ammoniac, of galbanum,*
resinæ, et ar̆idæ et liqŭidæ pinĕæ,
of resin, both of the dry and of the liquid belonging-to-the-pine,
item ex lentisco, thuris, ir̆idis, singulorum
also out-of mastich, of frankincense, of iris, *of each*
p. ✠. II.
p. ✠. II.

23. Vero καρκινώδη phymăta leniuntur
But harkinōdē (cancrous) phymata *are soothed*
commŏde his: galbăni, visci,
(alleviated) *advantageously by these: of* galbanum, *of* viscus,
ammoniăci, resinæ terebinth̆inæ, singulorum
of ammoniac, of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of each
p. ✠. I. sevi taurini p. s. combustæ fæcis
p. ✠. I. of suet belonging-to-the-bull p. s. of burnt lee

portione quam-maxĭma, dum facĭat
in a portion as-great-as-possible, while (so that) *it may-make*

id non siccĭus quam oportet malagma esse.
that not more-dry than it-behoves a malagma *to be.*

24. Quod-si facĭe contusa est
But-if the face being-bruised there-is

subcruentus livor, hæc compositĭo imposĭta
a somewhat-bloody lividity, this composition being-put-on

nocte et die tollit. Aristolochĭæ,
by night and by day takes (it) *away. Of Aristolochy,*

thapsĭæ, singulorum p. ✠. II. bdellĭi, styrăcis,
of thapsia, *of each p. ✠. II. of* bdellium, *of* styrax,

thymiamĭtis-ammoniăci, galbăni, arĭdæ resinæ, et
of gum-ammoniac of galbanum, *of dry resin, and*

liquĭdæ ex lentisco, mascŭli thuris, Illyrĭcæ
of liquid out-of mastich, of male frankincense, of Illyrian

irĭdis, ceræ, singulorum p. ✠. IV. Quoque faba imposĭta
iris, *of wax, of each p. ✠. IV. Also bean put-on*

profĭcit idem.
benefits the same.

25. Sunt etĭam quædam malagmăta, quæ Græci
There-are also some malagmata, *which the Greeks*

vocant στομωτικά, quonĭam habent vim
call stomōtika, *because they have the force* (power)

aperiendi. Quale est quod constat ex his:
of opening. Such-as is (that) *which consists out-of these*

longi pipĕris, spumæ nitri, singulorum
(articles): *of long pepper, of foam nitre, of each*

p. ✠. II. erysimi p. ✠. IV. quæ miscentur cum melle.
p. ✠. II. of erysimon *p. ✠. IV. which are-mixed with honey.*

Que sunt etĭam idonĕa strumæ aperiendæ.
And they-are also proper for scrofula to be-opened.

Ejus genĕris, que vehementĭus ex his
Of this kind, and the more-violent (stronger) *out-of these*

est id quod habet calcis p. ✠. IV. pipĕris sex
is that which has of lime p. ✠. IV. of pepper six

grana, nitri, ceræ, singulorum p. ✕. x. mellis
grains, of nitre, of wax, of each p. ✕. x. of honey

p.=. olĕi hemĭnam.
p.=. of oil a hemina.

26. Quoque est Miconis, quod resolvit,
Also there-is (that) *of Mico, which relaxes,*

apĕrit, purgat. Habet alcyonĭum, sulphur, nitrum,
opens, purifies. It-has alcyonium, *brimstone, nitre,*

pumĭcem, parĭbus portionĭbus; quibus tantum picis
pumice, in equal portions; to which so-much of pitch

et ceræ adjicĭtur ut fiat crassitudo
and of wax is added that it-may-be-made the thickness

cerati.
of cerate.

27. Autem Aristogĕnis, ad ossa, fit
But (that) *of Aristogenes, to* (for) *the bones, is-made*

ex his: sulphŭris p. ✕. I. resinæ
out-of these (ingredients) : *of brimstone p. ✕. I. of resin*

terebinthĭnæ, spumæ nitri, et interioris
belonging-to-turpentine, of foam of nitre, and of the inner

partis ex scilla, eloti plumbi, singulorum p. ✕. II.
part out-of squill, of washed lead, of each p. ✕. II.

fuligĭnis thuris p. ✕. VIII. arĭdæ ficus
of soot of frankincense p. ✕. VIII. of dry fig

quam-pinguissĭmæ, sevi taurini, singulorum
as-fat-as-possible, of suet belonging-to-the-bull, of each

p. ✕. VIII. ceræ p. ✕. XII. Macedonĭcæ irĭdis p. ✕. VI.
p. ✕. VIII. of wax p. ✕. XII. of Macedonian iris *p. ✕. VI.*

acetabŭlum fricti sesămi.
an acetabulum *of fried* sesamum.

28. Que malagma convĕnit maxĭme nervis
And a malagma *is-fit particularly for the nerves*

et articŭlis. Igĭtur Euthyclĕi est
and for the joints. Therefore (that) *of Euthycleus is*

conveniens et ad articŭlos, et ad omnem dolorem,
fitting both to the joints, and to every pain,

et ad vesicæ, et ad articŭlos contractos
both to (pain) *of the bladder, and to joints contracted*

recenti cicatrice, quas Græci nomĭnant ἀγκύλας
by recent scar, which the Greeks call

(agkŭlas), quod habet fuligĭnis thuris
agkulai, *which has of soot of frankincense*

acetabŭlum, resinæ tantundem, galbăni sine
an acetabulum, *of resin just-as-much, of* galbanum *without*

surcŭlis sescuncĭam, ammoniăci, bdellĭi,
the stalks an ounce-and-a-half, of ammoniac, of bdellium,

singulorum p. =. ceræ p. s. Ad eosdem digĭtos: irĭdis,
of each p. =. of wax p. s. To the same fingers: of iris,

ammoniăci, galbăni, nitri, singulorum p. ✕. xiv.
of ammoniac, of galbanum, *of nitre, of each p. ✕. xiv.*

liquĭdæ resinæ p. ✕. vi. ceræ p. ✕. xvi.
of liquid resin p. ✕. vi. of wax p. ✕. xvi.

29. Ad dolores articulorum Sosagŏræ:
To pains of the joints (there is one) *of Sosagoras:*

combusti plumbi, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, cortĭcis hyoscyămi,
of burnt lead, of tear of poppy, of bark of henbane,

styrăcis, peucedani, sevi, resinæ, ceræ pares
of styrax, *of* peucedanum, *of suet, of resin, of wax equal*

portiones.
portions.

30. Chrysippi: liquĭdæ resinæ, sandarăchæ,
(That) *of Chrysippus: of liquid resin, of sandarach,*

pipĕris, singulorum p. ✕. xii. quibus paulŭlum ceræ
of pepper, of each p. ✕. xii. to which very-little of wax

adjicĭtur.
is-added.

31. Ctesiphontis: Cretĭcæ cretæ, resinæ
(That) *of Ctesiphon: of Cretan chalk, of resin*

terebinthĭnæ, nitri quam-ruberrĭmi, singulorum
belonging-to-turpentine, of nitre as-red-as-possible, of each

p. s. olĕi tres cyăthi. Sed id nitrum terĭtur ante
p. s. of oil three cyaths. But that nitre is-rubbed before

per tridŭum, aqua instillata,
through the-space-of-three-days, water being-dropped-on,

et incoquĭtur cum sextarĭo ejus, donec omnis
and is-boiled with a sextarius of that (water), *until all*

humor consumatur. Vero ea compositĭo potest
the moisture may-be-consumed. But that composition is able

etĭam ad parotĭdas, phymăta,
(is effective) *also to* (for) *parotid-swellings,* phymata,

strumam, que omnem coïtum humoris emolliendum.
scrofula, and (for) *every collection of humour to be softened.*

32. Ad articŭlos, quoque alĭquis ponit
To (for) *the joints, also some* (person) *places*

recte partem arĭdi fici mixtam nepĕtæ; vel
rightly part of a dry fig mixed to cat-mint; or

taminĭam-uvam, sine seminĭbus, cum pulegĭo.
stavesacre, without the seeds, with penny-royal.

33. Eădem sunt præsidĭo podagræ.
The same are to (as) *a protection to foot-gout.*

Sed Aristonis quoque fit ad eam, quod
But (that) *of Ariston also is-made to* (for) *that, which*

habet nardi, cinnamomi, casĭæ, chamæleontis,
has of nard, of cinnamon, of cassia, *of* chamæleon,

rotundi junci, singulorum p. Ӿ. VIII. sevi
of round bulrush, of each p. Ӿ. VIII. of suet

caprini, liquati ex irĭno p.
belonging-to-the-goat, melted out-of (in) *iris* (oil) *p.*

Ӿ. XX. irĭdis p. Ӿ. I. quæ debet jacere in aceto
Ӿ. XX. of iris p. Ӿ. I. which ought to lie in vinegar

quam-acerrĭmo per viginti dies. Autem idem
as-sour-as-possible through twenty days. But the same

etĭam discŭtit recentĭa phymăta, que omnes dolores.
also dissipates recent phymata, *and all pains.*

34. At ad dolores pedum Theoxĕnus
But to (for) *pains of the feet Theoxenus*

miscebat tertĭam partem sevi a renĭbus,
did-mix a third part of suet from the kidneys,

duas partes salis, que imponebat membranŭlam
two parts of salt, and he did-put-on a little-skin (leather)

illĭtam his; tum superinjiciebat thymiama-
besmeared with this; then he did-cast-on-over gum-

ammoniăcum liquatum in aceto.
ammoniac melted in vinegar.

35. At Numenĭus molliebat podagram, que cetĕros
But Numenius did soften gout, and other
articŭlos induratos, hoc: abrotŏni,
joints being-hardened, with this: of southernwood,
arĭdæ rosæ, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, singulorum p. Ӿ. III.
of dry rose, of tear of poppy, of each p. Ӿ. III.
resinæ terebinthĭnæ p. Ӿ. IV. thuris,
of resin belonging-to-turpentine p. Ӿ. IV. of frankincense,
spumæ nitri, singulorum p. Ӿ. VIII. irĭdis, aristolochĭæ,
of foam of nitre, of each p. Ӿ. VIII. of iris, of aristolochy,
singulorum p. Ӿ. XII. ceræ p. III. quibus adjicĭtur unus
of each p. Ӿ. XII. of wax p. III. to which is-added one
cyăthus cedri, tres cyăthi olĕi
cyath of cedar (oil), three cyaths of oil
laurĕi, sextarĭus acerbi olĕi.
belonging-to-the-laurel, a sextarius of bitter oil.

36. Autem si quando callus increvit
But if when (at any time) hard-substance has-grown
in articŭlis, Dexĭus docŭit imponĕre,
in (on) the joints, Dexius has-taught (directed) to-put-on,
calcis p. Ӿ. IV. cerussæ p. Ӿ. VIII. resinæ
of lime p. Ӿ. IV. of ceruse p. Ӿ. VIII. of resin
pinĕæ p. Ӿ. XX. pipĕris XXX grana;
belonging-to-the-pine p. Ӿ. XX. of pepper XXX grains;
ceræ p. =. quibus, dum contunduntur, hemĭna
of wax p. =. to which, while they are-bruised, a hemina
lenis vini instillatur.
of mild wine is-poured-drop by-drop.

XIX. Autem ex emplastris nulla præstant majorem
But out-of plasters none afford greater
usum, quam quæ injiciuntur protĭnus
use, than (that) which are-cast-on (applied) immediately
cruentis vulnerĭbus: Græci vocant ἔναιμα. Enim
to bloody wounds: the Greeks call (them) ĕnaima. For
hæc reprĭmunt inflammationem, nisi magna vis
these repress inflammation, unless great force
(violence) cogit eam, atque quoque minŭunt
(violence) compels it, and also they diminish

impĕtum ejus; tum, glutĭnant vulnĕra
the attack of it; then (secondly), *they glutinate wounds*

quæ patiuntur id, inducunt cicatricem
which suffer (admit) *that, they-bring-on scar* (cicatrization)

iisdem. Autem constant ex medicamentis non
to the-same. But they-consist out-of medicines not

pinguĭbus, que idĕo nominantur ἀλίπαινη.
fat, and on-that-account are-named alĭpainē.

1. Optĭmum ex his est quod vocatur
The best out-of these is (that) *which is-called*

Barbărum. Habet rasæ ærugĭnis p. Ӿ. XII.
the Barbarian. It-has of scraped verdigris p. Ӿ. XII.

spumæ argenti p. Ӿ. XX. alumĭnis, arĭdæ
of foam of silver (litharge) *p. Ӿ. XX. of alum, of dry*

picis, arĭdæ resinæ pinĕæ, singulorum
pitch, of dry resin belonging-to-the-pine, of each

p. Ӿ. I. quibus adjiciuntur olĕi et aceti singŭlæ
p. Ӿ. I. to which are-added of oil and of vinegar single

hemĭnæ.
heminæ (a *hemina* of each).

2. Altĕrum ad idem, quod vocant Coacon,
Another to (for) *the same, which they call Coacon,*

habet spumæ argenti p. Ӿ. C. arĭdæ resinæ
has of foam of silver (litharge) *p. Ӿ. C. of dry resin*

tantundem: sed spuma prius coquĭtur
just-as-much: but the foam (litharge) *previously is-boiled*

ex tribus hemĭnis olei. His duobus
out-of (with) *three* heminæ *of oil. To these two*

emplastris est niger color, qui fere
plasters there-is a black colour, which for-the-most-part

fit talis ex pice atque resina: at ex
is-made such out-of pitch and resin: but (that) *out-of*

bitumĭne nigerrĭmus; ex ærugĭne, aut squama
bitumen (is) *most-black;* (that) *out-of verdigris, or scale*

æris, virĭdis; ex minĭo ruber;
of brass, (is) *green;* (that) *out-of* minium (is) *red;*

ex cerussa albus.
(that) *out-of ceruse* (is) *white.*

3\. Sunt admŏdum paucæ compositiones in quibus
There-are very few compositions in which

variĕtas mixturæ novat alĭquid. Ergo
variety of mixture renews (changes) *some* (thing). *Therefore*

id quoque est nigrum, quod nominatur βασιλικὸν.
that (plaster) *also is black, which is-named* basilĭkon.

Habet panăcis p. ✕. I. galbăni p. ✕. II. picis,
It-has of panaces *p.* ✕. *I. of* galbanum *p.* ✕. *II. of pitch,*

et resinæ, singulorum p. ✕. x. olĕi dimidĭum-cyăthum.
and of resin, of each p. ✕. *x. of oil a half-cyath.*

4\. At quod est pervirĭde, appellatur
But (that) *which is very-green, is-called*

"Smaragdĭnum:" in quo sunt resinæ
relating-to-the-emerald: in which there-are of resin

pinĕæ p. ✕. III. ceræ p. ✕. I.
belonging-to-the-pine p. ✕. *III. of wax p.* ✕. *I.*

ærugĭnis p. s. fuligĭnis thuris p. =. olĕi
of verdigris p. s. of soot of frankincense p. =. *of oil*

tantundem, aceti, quo fuligo et ærugo
just-as-much, of vinegar, in which the soot and the verdigris

cogantur in unum.
may-be-forced (incorporated) *into one.*

5\. Est etĭam fere rufi coloris,
There-is (one plaster) *also almost of a-red colour,*

quod videtur perducĕre vulnĕra celerĭter ad cicatricem.
which seems to lead wounds quickly to a scar

Habet thuris p. ✕. I. resinæ
(cicatrization). *It-has of frankincense p.* ✕. *I. of resin*

p. ✕. II. squamæ æris p. ✕. IV. spumæ argenti
p. ✕. *II. of scale of brass p.* ✕. *IV. of foam of silver*

p. ✕ xx. ceræ p. ✕. c. olĕi hemĭnam.
(litharge) *p.* ✕. *xx. of wax p.* ✕. *c. of oil a hemina.*

6\. Præterĕa est quam vocant
Besides there-is (one composition) *which they call*

παρακολλητικὴν (parakollētĭkēn) a glutinando. Constat
parakollētĭkē *from glutinating. It consists*

ex his: bitumĭnis, scissĭlis alumĭnis p. ✕.
out-of these (things): *of* bitumen, *of scissile alum p.* ✕.

IV. spumæ argenti p. ✕. XL. vetĕris olĕi
IV. of foam of silver (litharge) *p. ✕. XL. of old oil*

hemĭna.
a hemina.

7. Præterĕa sunt quædam ejusdem genĕris,
Besides there-are some of the same kind,

quæ, quia conveniunt maxĭme fractis capitĭbus,
which, because they-are-fit particularly for-broken heads,

nominantur a Græcis κεφαλικα. Compositĭo
are-named by the Greeks kephalĭka. *The composition*

Philotæ habet Eretrĭæ terræ, chalcitĭdis, singulorum
of Philotas has of Eretrian earth, of chalcitis, *of each*

p. ✕. IV. myrrhæ, combusti æris, singulorum p. ✕.
p. ✕. IV. of myrrh, of burnt brass, of each p. ✕.

X. ichthyocollæ p. ✕. VI. rasæ ærugĭnis,
X. of isinglass p. ✕. VI. of scraped verdigris,

aristolochĭæ, rotundi alumĭnis, singulorum p. ✕. VIII.
of aristolochy, of round alum, of each p. ✕. VIII.

squamæ æris p. ✕. X. mascŭli thuris p. ✕. II.
of scale of brass p. ✕. X. *of male frankincense p. ✕. II.*

ceræ p. I. rosæ, et acerbi olĕi, ternos cyăthos,
of wax p. I. of rose (oil), *and of acerb oil, three cyaths,*

aceti quantum est satis, dum arĭda
of vinegar as-much-as is sufficient, while the dry (ingre-

conteruntur ex eo.
dients) *are-bruised out-of* (in) *it.*

8. Alĭud ad idem virĭde: combusti
(There is) *another to* (for) *the same green: of burnt*

æris, squamæ æris, myrrhæ, ichthyocollæ, singulorum
brass, of scale of brass, of myrrh, of isinglass, of each

p. ✕. VI. crudi misy, rasæ ærugĭnis, aristolochĭæ,
p. ✕. VI. of crude misy, *of scraped verdigris, of aristolochy,*

rotundi alumĭnis, singulorum p. ✕. VIII. ceræ p. ✕.
of round alum, of each p. ✕. VIII. of wax p. ✕.

I. olĕi hemĭna, aceti quod sit satis.
I. of oil a hemina, *of vinegar what may-be sufficient.*

9. Autem non alĭud melĭus puri
But (there is) *not another better for matter*

movendo, quam quod est
to be moved (as a suppurative), *than* (that) *which is*

expeditissĭmum: nominatur a Græcis
most-expeditious (easily prepared): *it is-named by the Greeks*

τετραφάρμακον. Habet pares portiones ceræ, picis,
tetrapharmăkon. *It-has equal portions of wax, of pitch,*

resinæ, sevi taurini; si id est non,
of resin, of suet belonging-to-the-bull; if that is not

vitulini.
(to be obtained), *belonging-to-the-calf.*

10. Altĕrum ad idem nominatur
Another to (for) *the same* (purpose) *is named*

ἐννεαφάρμακον: quod purgat magis. Constat ex
enneapharmăkon: *which purifies more. It-consists out-of*

novem rebus, cera, melle, sevo, resina, myrrha,
nine things, wax, honey, suet, resin, myrrh,

rosa, medulla vel cervina vel
rose (oil), *marrow either belonging-to-the-deer or*

vitulina, vel bubŭla, æsўpo, butўro:
belonging-to-the-calf, or belonging-to-the-ox, æsypum, *butter:*

quorum ipsorum quoque parĭa pondĕra
of which (things) *themselves also equal weights*

miscentur.
are-mixed.

11. Sunt etĭam quædam emplastra, quibus
There-are also some plasters, to which

est facultas utriusque rei:
there-is the power of each thing (are suppurative and de-

quæ, si singŭla sunt habenda,
tersive): *which, if single* (ones) *are to be-had* (if only

sunt meliora; sed in copĭa
one plaster can be had), *are better; but in plenty*

sunt rejicienda; iis potĭus
(when there is a choice) *are to be-rejected; those rather*

adhibĭtis, quæ consequuntur proprĭe id quod
being-applied, which attain (effect) *particularly that which*

est opus eo tempŏre. Proponam duo
is necessary at that time. I shall-propose two

causa exempli. Igĭtur est Attălum
for-the-sake of example. Therefore there-is the Attalan

ad vulnĕra: quod habet squamæ æris
(plaster) *to* (for) *wounds: which has of scale of brass*

p. ♓. XVI. fuligĭnis thuris p. ♓. XV. ammoniăci
p. ♓. XVI. of soot of frankincense p. ♓. XV. of ammoniac

tantundem, liquĭdæ resinæ terebinthĭnæ p. ♓.
just-as-much, of liquid resin belonging-to-turpentine p. ♓.

XXV. sevi taurini tantundem, aceti
XXV. of suet belonging-to-the-bull just-as-much, of vinegar

tres hemĭnas, olĕi sextarĭum. At inter ea
three heminæ, *of oil a* sextarius. *But among those*

quæ accommodantur fracto capĭti, quidam habent
which are-adapted for-a-broken head, some have

id quod refertur ad Judæum auctorem.
that which is-referred to Judæus (as) *the author.*

Constat ex his: salis p. ♓. IV.
It-consists out-of these (ingredients): *of salt p. ♓. IV.*

squamæ rubri æris, combusti æris, singulorum p. ♓.
of scale of red brass, of burnt brass, of each p. ♓.

XII. thymiamătis-ammoniăci, fuligĭnis thuris,
XII. of gum-ammoniac, of soot of frankincense,

arĭdæ resinæ, singulorum p. ♓. XVI. Colophoniăcæ
of dry resin, of each p. ♓. XVI. of Colophonian

resinæ, ceræ, sevi vitulini curati,
resin, of wax, of suet belonging-to-the-calf cured (pre-

singulorum p. ♓. XX. sesquicyătho
pared), *of each p. ♓. XX. with-a-cyath-and-a-half*

aceti, minus cyătho olĕi. Græci
of vinegar, with less than a cyath of oil. The Greeks

appellant τεθεραπευμένα, quæ
call (ingredients) tetherapeumĕna, *which* (our countrymen)

vocant curata; puta cum
call cured (prepared); *suppose* (for instance) *when*

omnes membranŭlæ exemtæ-sunt diligenter ex
all the small-skins have-been-taken-out diligently out-of

sevo, aut ex alĭo medicamento.
suet, or out-of (any) *other medicine.*

12. Sunt etĭam quædam emplastra nobilĭa
There-are also some plasters noble(renowned)
ad-extrahendum; quæ ipsa quoque nominantur
to (for)-*drawing-out; which themselves also are-named*
ἐπισπαστικὰ: quale est, quod, quia habet
epispastĭka: *like-as* (that) *is, which, because it-has*
baccas lauri, appellatur διὰ δαφνίδων. In eo
the berries of laurel, is-called dia daphnidōn. *In that*
est resinæ terebinthĭnæ p. 𐆖. x. nitri,
there-is of resin belonging-to-turpentine p. 𐆖. *x. of nitre,*
ceræ, arĭdæ picis, baccarum lauri, singulorum
of wax, of dry pitch, of berries of laurel, of each
p. 𐆖. xx. paulum olĕi. Quotĭes posuĕro
p. 𐆖. *xx. a little of oil. As-often-as I shall-have-placed*
aut baccam, aut nucem, aut alĭquid
(mentioned) *either berry, or nut, or some* (thing)
simĭle, oportebit scire, summam
like, it-will-behove to know, the highest (outermost)
pellicŭlam esse demendam, antequam
little-skin to be to be-taken-away, before-that
expendatur.
it may-be-weighed.

13. Alĭud eodem nomĭne, quod est
(There-is) *another with the same name, which is*
quoque puri movendo.
also for matter to-be-moved (for promoting suppuration).
Sevi vitulini, thymiamătis-ammoniăci,
Of suet belonging-to-the-calf, of gum-ammoniac,
picis, ceræ, nitri, baccarum lauri, arĭdæ
of pitch, of wax, of nitre, of berries of the laurel, of dry
resinæ, aristolochĭæ, pyrethri, pares portiones.
resin, of aristolochy, of wild-pellitory, equal portions.

14. Præter hæc, est Philocrătis: quod
Besides these, there-is (that) *of Philocrates: which*
habet salis-ammoniăci p. 𐆖. VII. aristolochĭæ p. 𐆖. VIII.
has of sal-ammoniac p. 𐆖. *VII. of aristolochy p.* 𐆖. *VIII.*
ceræ, resinæ terebinthĭnæ, fuligĭnis
of wax, of resin belonging to-turpentine, of soot

thuris, singulorum p. ♓. xv. spumæ argenti
of frankincense, of each p. ♓. xv. of foam of silver

p. ♓. xxxii. Quibus adjiciuntur, ut quoque
(litharge) *p. ♓. xxxii. To which are-added, that also*

movĕant pus, irĭdis
they-may-move (promote) *matter* (suppuration), *of iris*

p. ♓. iv. et galbăni p. ♓. vi.
p. ♓. iv. and of galbanum *p. ♓. vi.*

15. Tamen optĭmum ad-extrahendum est id
Yet the best to (for)*-drawing-out is that*

quod a similitudĭne sordĭum Græci appellant
which from the resemblance of filths the Greeks call

ῥυπῶδες. Habet myrrhæ, croci, irĭdis, propŏlis,
rupōdēs. *It-has of myrrh, of saffron, of* iris, *of bee-glue,*

bdellĭi, capitulorum punĭci mali,
of bdellium, *of little-heads* (tops) *of punic apple* (pome-

aluminis et scissĭlis et rotundi, misy,
granate), *of alum both of scissile and of round, of misy,*

chalcitĭdis, atramenti-sutorĭi
of chalcitis, *of ink-belonging-to-the-shoemaker* (copperas)

cocti, panăcis, salis-ammoniăci, visci, singulorum
boiled, of panaces, *of sal-ammoniac, of viscus, of each*

p. ♓. iv. aristolochĭæ p. ♓. viii. squamæ æris
p. ♓. iv. of aristolochy p. ♓. viii. of scale of brass

p. ♓. xvi. resinæ terebinthĭnæ p. ♓.
p. ♓. xvi. of resin belonging-to-turpentine p. ♓.

lxxv. ceræ, et sevi vel taurini
lxxv. of wax, and of suet either belonging-to-the-bull

vel hircini, singulorum p. ♓. c.
or belonging-to-the-goat, of each p. ♓. c.

16. Quoque emplastrum ejusdem genĕris, Hecatæo
Also a plaster of the same kind, Hecatæus

auctore, fit ex his: galbăni
(being) *the author, is-made out-of these: of* galbanum

p. ♓. ii. fuligĭnis thuris p. ♓. iv. picis p ♓.
p. ♓. ii. of soot of frankincense p. ♓. iv. of pitch p. ♓.

vi. ceræ, et resinæ terebinthĭnæ, singulorum
vi. of wax, and of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of each

p. ⋇. VIII. quibus paulum unguenti irĭni
p. ⋇. *VIII. to which a little of ointment belonging-to*-iris
miscetur.
is-mixed.

17. Que virĭde Alexandrinum emplastrum est
And the green Alexandrian plaster is
valens ad idem. Habet scissĭlis alumĭnis p.
powerful to (for) *the same. It-has of scissile alum p.*
⋇. VIII. salis-ammoniăci p. ⋇. VIII. =. squamæ
⋇. *VIII. of sal-ammoniac p.* ⋇. *VIII.* =. *of scale*
æris p. ⋇. XVI. myrrhæ, thuris,
of brass p. ⋇. *XVI. of myrrh, of frankincense,*
singulorum p. ⋇. XVIII. ceræ p. ⋇. CL. resinæ
of each p. ⋇. *XVIII. of wax p.* ⋇. *CL. of resin*
Colophoniăcæ aut pinĕæ p. ⋇. CC. olĕi
Colophonian or belonging-to-the-pine p. ⋇. *CC. of oil*
hemĭnam, aceti sextarĭum.
a hemina, *of vinegar a sextarius.*

18. Autem quædam emplastra sunt exedentĭa,
But some plasters are eating-out
(corrosive), quæ Græci vocant σηπτά: quale id
which the Greeks call sēpta: *like-as that*
est quod habet resinæ terebinthĭnæ,
is which has of resin belonging-to-turpentine,
fuligĭnis thuris, singulorum p. =. squamæ
of soot of frankincense, of each p. =. *of scale*
æris p. ⋇. I. ladăni p. ⋇. II. alumĭnis
of brass p. ⋇. *I. of* ladanum *p.* ⋇. *II. of alum*
tantundem, spumæ argenti p. ⋇. IV.
just-as-much, of foam of silver (litharge) *p.* ⋇. *IV.*

19. Etĭam id exest vehementer corpus,
Also that eats-out (corrodes) *violently the body,*
atque quoque resolvit ossa, et coercet
and also (even) *relaxes the bones, and restrains* (checks)
carnem supercrescentem, quod habet spumæ
the flesh growing-over (fungous flesh), *which has of foam*
argenti squamæ æris, singŭlas uncĭas
of silver (litharge), *of scale of brass, single ounces*

nitri, non experti ignem,
(an ounce of each), *of nitre, not having-experienced fire,*
Asĭi lapĭdis, aristolochĭæ p. sextantes,
of Asian stone, of aristolochy p. sextants (of each a sextant),
ceræ, resinæ terebinthĭnæ, thuris,
of wax, of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of frankincense,
vetĕris olĕi, atramenti-sutorĭi,
of old oil, of ink-belonging-to-the-shoemaker (copperas),
salis-ammoniăci p. s. rasæ ærugĭnis p. bessem,
of sal-ammoniac p. s. of scraped verdigris p. eight-ounces,
aceti scillitĭci hemĭnam, Aminæi vini
of vinegar belonging-to-squills a hemina, *of Aminæan wine*
tantundem.
just-as-much.

20. Sunt etĭam quædam accommodata adversus
There-are also some adapted against
morsus; quale est nigrum Diogĕnis, quod
bites; like-as is the black (plaster) *of Diogenes, which*
habet bitumĭnis, ceræ, arĭdæ resinæ pinĕæ,
has of bitumen, of wax, of dry resin belonging-to-the-pine,
singulorum p. ✕. xx. spumæ argenti p. ✕. c.
of each p. ✕. xx. of foam of silver (litharge) *p. ✕. c.*
olĕi sextarĭum. Aut in quo sunt squamæ æris
of oil a sextarius. *Or in which are of scale of brass*
p. ✕. iv. cerussæ, et rasæ ærugĭnis, singulorum
p. ✕. iv. of ceruse, and of scraped verdigris, of each
p. ✕. viii. ammoniăci p. ✕. xii. ceræ, resinæ
p. ✕. viii. of ammoniac p. ✕. xii of wax, of resin
pinĕæ, singulorum p. ✕. xxv. spumæ
belonging-to-the-pine, of each p. ✕. xxv. of foam
argenti p. ✕. c. olĕi sextarĭum. Aut
of silver (litharge) *p. ✕. c. of oil a* sextarius. *Or* (that)
in quo sunt squamæ æris p. ✕. xiv. galbăni
in which are of scale of brass p. ✕. xiv. of galbanum
p. ✕. vi. cerussæ, et rasæ ærugĭnis, singulorum
p. ✕. vi. of ceruse, and of scraped verdigris, of each
p. ✕. viii. ammoniăci p. ✕. xii. ceræ, resinæ
p. ✕. viii. of ammoniac p. ✕. xii. of wax, of resin

pinĕæ, singulorum p. ✱. xxxv. spuma
belonging-to-the-pine, of each p. ✱. XXXV. foam

argenti concoquĭtur.
of silver (litharge) *is-boiled-with* (them).

21. Quoque rubrum emplastrum, quod vocatur
Also a red plaster, which is-called

Ephesĭum, est aptum huc. Habet
the Ephesian, is fit hither (in similar cases). *It-has*

resinæ terebinthĭnæ p. ✱. II. galbăni
of resin belonging-to-turpentine p. ✱. II. of galbanum

p. ✱. IV. Sinopĭci minĭi p. ✱. VI. fuligĭnis
p. ✱. IV. of Sinopian minium *p. ✱. VI. of soot*

thuris p. ✱. VI. ceræ p. ✱. VIII.
belonging-to-frankincense p. ✱. VI. of wax p. ✱. VIII.

spumæ argenti p. ✱. XXXVI. vetĕris olĕi
of foam of silver (litharge) *p. ✱. XXXVI. of old oil*

hemĭnam.
a hemina.

22. Item id quod constat ex his: squamæ
Also that which consists out-of these: of scale

æris, fuligĭnis thuris, singulorum p. ✱. IV. galbăni
of brass, of soot of incense, of each p. ✱. IV. of galbanum

p. ✱. VI. salis-ammoniăci p. ✱. XII. =. ceræ p. ✱. XXV.
p. ✱. VI. of sal-ammoniac p. ✱. XII. =. of wax p. ✱. XXV.

tribus hemĭnis olĕi. Autem hæc quoque recte
with three heminæ *of oil. But these also rightly*

imponuntur alĭis recentiorĭbus vulnerĭbus.
are-put-on to other very-recent wounds.

23. Sunt etĭam alba lenĭa, (Græci
There-are also white mild (plasters), (*the Greeks*

vocant λευκὰ) fere accommodata vulnerĭbus
call (them) leuka) *for-the-most-part adapted to wounds*

non gravĭbus, que præcipŭe senilĭbus:
not heavy, and especially (for those) *belonging-to-old-men:*

quale est quod habet cerussæ p. ✱. XXXII. sevi
like-as is (that) *which has of ceruse p. ✱. XXXII. of suet*

vitulini curati, et ceræ,
belonging-to-the-calf cured (prepared), *and of wax,*

singulorum p. ✕. XLVIII. olĕi tres hemĭnas, ex
of each p. ✕. XLVIII. of oil three heminæ, out-of (with)

quibus cerussa coquĭtur.
which ceruse is-boiled.

24. Alĭud quod habet cerussæ p. ✕. XX.
(There is) *another which has of ceruse p.* ✕. XX.

ceræ p. ✕. XXXV. olĕi hemĭnam, aquæ sextarĭum
of wax p. ✕. XXXV. of oil a hemina, *of water a sextarius.*

Quæ quotĭes adjiciuntur cerussæ vel
Which (things) *as-often-as they are-added to ceruse or*

spumæ argenti, licet scire, illa
to foam of silver (litharge), *it-is-allowed to know, those*

esse coquenda ex his.
to be to be-boiled out-of (with) *these* (latter ingredients).

Autem ea compositĭo quæ posĭta-est supra, est
But that composition which has-been-placed above, is

percandĭda, que idĕo nominatur ἐλεφαντίνη.
very-white, and on-that-account is-named elephantĭnē.

25. Quoque sunt quædam lenĭa emplastra, quas
Also there-are some mild plasters, which

Græci fere nomĭnant λιπαρὰς; ut id
the Greeks for-the-most-part name lipărai; *as that*

quod habet minĭi p. ✕. IV. spumæ argenti
which has of minium *p. ✕. IV. of foam of silver* (litharge)

p. ✕. XXV. ceræ, et adĭpis suillæ,
p. ✕. XXV. of wax, and of fat belonging-to-swine,

singulorum p. ✕. XXXVII. quatŭor vitellos.
of each p. ✕. XXXVII. four yolks-of eggs.

26. Alĭa compositĭo ejusdem genĕris:
(There-is) *another composition of the same kind:*

ceræ, resinæ terebinthĭnæ, singulorum p. ✕. VI.
of wax, of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of each p. ✕. VI.

cerussæ p. ✕. VIII. spumæ argenti, recrementi
of ceruse p. ✕. VIII. of foam of silver (litharge), *of dross*

plumbi, Græci vocant σκωρίαν μολύβδου (skōrĭan
of lead, the Greeks, call (it) skōrĭa

molubdou), singulorum p. ✕. XX. olĕi
molubdou, *of each p. ✕. XX. of oil*

cicĭni, et myrtĕi,
belonging-to-the-plant cici, *and* *belonging-to-the-myrtle,*
hemĭnæ singulorum.
heminæ *of each* (a *hemina* of each).

27. Tertĭa, quæ refertur ad Arcagăthum
The third, *which* *is referred* *to* *Arcagathus*
auctorem: cocti misy, combusti æris, singulorum
(as) *author:* *of boiled* misy, *of burnt* *brass,* *of each*
p. ✕. IV. coctæ cerussæ p. ✕. VIII. resinæ
p. ✕. IV. *of boiled* *ceruse* *p. ✕. VIII.* *of resin*
terebinthĭnæ p. ✕. X. spumæ argenti
belonging-to-turpentine *p. ✕. X.* *of foam* *of silver* (litharge)
p. ✕. VI.
p. ✕. VI.

28. Etiamnum ejusdem genĕris:
Even-yet (there is another) *of the same* *kind:*
spumæ argenti, ceræ, adĭpis suillæ,
of the foam *of silver,* *of wax,* *of fat* *belonging-to-the-swine,*
singulorum p. ✕. XXVII. quatŭor cocti vitelli,
of each *p. ✕. XXVII.* *four* *boiled* *yolks-of-egg,*
hemĭna rosæ. Aut, tres partes cerati facti
a hemina *of rose* (oil). *Or,* *three* *parts* *of cerate* *made*
ex olĕo myrtĕo, quarta pars adĭpis
out-of *oil* *belonging-to-the-myrtle,* *a fourth* *part* *of fat*
suillæ, paulum ex recremento plumbi.
belonging-to-the-swine, *a little* *out-of* *the dross* *of lead.*
Aut spumæ argenti selibra, cocta
Or *of the foam* *of silver* (litharge) *half-a-pound,* *boiled*
ex hemĭna olĕi, et altĕra aquæ
out-of (with) *a hemina* *of oil,* *and* *another* (hemina) *of water*
marinæ, donec desiĕrit bullire,
belonging-to-the-sea, *until* *it may-have-ceased* *to bubble,*
cui paulum ceræ adjectum-sit. Aut pares
to which *a little* *of wax* *may-have-been-added.* *Or* *equal*
portiones ceræ, sevi, stibis, spumæ argenti,
portions *of wax,* *of suet,* *of antimony,* *of foam* *of silver*
cerussæ.
(litharge), *of ceruse.*

XX. 1. Quoque pastilli habent diversas facultates.
Also pastils have different powers

Enim sunt apti ad recentĭa vulnĕra
(properties). *For they-are fit to* (for) *recent wounds*

glutinanda que sananda: qualis est qui
to be-glutinated and to be-cured: like as (that) *is which*

habet chalcitĭdis, misy, spumæ nitri, floris æris,
has of chalcitis, *of* misy, *of foam of nitre, of flour of brass,*

gallæ, scissĭlis alumĭnis modĭce cocti, singulorum
of nut-gall, of scissile alum moderately boiled, of each

p. ✕. I. combusti æris, capitulorum Punĭci mali,
p. ✕. I. of burnt brass, of little-heads of Punic apple

singulorum p. ✕. III. Oportet dilŭere
(pomegranate), *of each p. ✕. III. It-behoves to dilute*

hunc aceto, ac sic, illinire, ubi vulnus est
this with vinegar, and thus, to smear-on, when a wound is

glutinandum. At, si is locus est nervosus aut
to be-glutinated. But, if that place is nervy or

musculosus, est commodĭus miscere cerato,
muscular, it-is more-advantageous to mix (it) *with cerate,*

sic, ut octo partes illius,
so, that (there may be) *eight parts of that* (former),

nona sit hujus.
the ninth (part) *may-be of* this (latter).

Alĭus ad idem constat ex his:
Another to (for) *the same consists out-of these* (articles) :

bitumĭnis, scissĭlis alumĭnis, singulorum p. ✕. I.
of bitumen, of scissile alum, of each p. ✕. I.

combusti æris p. IV. spumæ argenti p. ✕. XI
of burnt brass p. IV. of foam of silver (litharge) *p. ✕. XI.*

sextarĭo olĕi.
with a sextarius *of oil.*

2. Sed longe celeberrĭmus est Polўbi:
But by-far the most-celebrated is (that) *of Polybus:*

autem nominatur σφραγὶς: qui habet scissĭlis alumĭnis
but it-is-named sphragis: *which has of scissile alum*

p. Ӿ. i. =. atramenti-sutorĭi
p. Ӿ. i. =. of ink-belonging-to-the-shoemaker (copperas)

p. Ӿ. ii. myrrhæ p. Ӿ. v. alŏēs tantundem,
p. Ӿ. ii. of myrrh p. Ӿ. v. of aloe just-as-much,

capitulorum Punĭci mali, fellis
of little-heads of Punic apple (pomegranate), *of gall*

taurini, singulorum p. Ӿ. vi. quæ
belonging-to-the-bull, of each p. Ӿ. vi. which

contrita excipiuntur austero vino.
being-bruised are-received (incorporated) *with rough wine.*

3. Ad sordĭda ulcĕra, et nigritĭem in aurĭbus,
To (for) *filthy ulcers, and blackness in the ears,*

narĭbus, obscenis partĭbus, que
in the nostrils, in the obscene parts, and (for)

inflammationes eorum : chrysocollæ p. Ӿ. i.
inflammations of these : of isinglass p. Ӿ. i.

atramenti-sutorĭi, scissĭlis
of ink-belonging-to-the-shoemaker (copperas), *of scissile*

alumĭnis, singulorum p. Ӿ. ii. cortĭcis halicacăbi
alum, of each p. Ӿ. ii. of bark of halicacabus

p. Ӿ. iv. minĭi p. Ӿ. vi. spumæ argenti
p. Ӿ. iv. of minium *p. Ӿ. vi. of foam of silver* (litharge)

p. Ӿ. xii. cerussæ p. Ӿ. xvi. quæ et coguntur
p. Ӿ. xii. of ceruse p. Ӿ. xvi. which both are-collected

ex aceto, et diluuntur ubi
(combined) *out-of* (with) *vinegar, and are-diluted when*

est utendum.
it-is to-be-used.

4. Vero est Andronis ad uvam
But there-is (another) *of Andro to* (for) *the grape*

inflammatam, ad sordĭda naturalĭa,
(uvula) *being-inflamed, to* (for) *filthy natural* (parts),

etĭam laborantĭa cancro : Gallæ,
also labouring (afflicted) *with cancer : Of nut-gall,*

atramenti-sutorĭi, myrrhæ,
of ink-belonging-to-the-shoemaker (copperas), *of myrrh,*

singulorum p. Ӿ. i. aristolochĭæ, scissĭlis alumĭnis,
of each p. Ӿ. i. of aristolochy, of scissile alum,

singulorum p. X. II. capitulorum Punĭci mali,
of each p. X. II. of little-heads of Punic apple

p. X. XXV. coactorum ex
(pomegranate), *p. X. XXV. collected* (combined) *out-of*

passo, et quum usus exĭgit, dilutorum
(with) *raisin-wine, and when use requires, diluted*

aceto vel vino, prout id vitĭum
with vinegar or with wine, according-as that vice (malady)

cui est medendum est valentĭus aut lenĭus.
to which it-is to be-cured is stronger or milder.

5. Autem proprĭe ad fissa
But (there is another) *particularly* (fit) *to*(for) *fissures*

ani, vel ora venarum fundentĭa sanguĭnem,
of the anus, *or the mouths of veins pouring blood,*

vel cancrum: ærugĭnis p. X. II. myrrhæ p. XII.
or cancer: of verdigris p. X. II. of myrrh p. XII.

gummi p. X. VIII. thuris p. XII. stibis,
of gum p. X. VIII. of frankincense p. XII. of antimony,

lacrĭmæ papavĕris, acacĭæ, singulorum p. XVI.
of tear of poppy, of acacia, *of each p. XVI.*

Quæ et teruntur ex vino, et
Which both are-bruised out-of (with) *wine, and*

deliquantur in usu ipso.
are-dissolved in the use itself.

6. Autem hæc compositĭo videtur expellĕre
But this composition seems (fit) *to expel*

calcŭlum ex vesica cum urina: cassĭæ,
stone out-of the bladder with the urine: of cassia,

croci, myrrhæ, costi, nardi, cinnamomi,
of saffron, of myrrh, of costum, *of nard, of cinnamon,*

dulcis radicis, balsămi, hyperĭci, pares
of sweet root (licorice), *of balsam, of* hypericum, *equal*

portiones conteruntur; deinde lene vinum
portions are-bruised-together; afterwards mild wine

instillatur, et pastilli fiunt, qui
is-poured-in-drop-by-drop, and pastils are-made, which

singŭli habĕant p. X. =. que hi dantur
each may-have p. X. =. and these are-given

singuli quotidĭe mane
each (singly) *daily in-the-morning* (to the patient)

jejuno.
fasting.

XXI. 1. Hæc tria genĕra compositionum, id est
These three kinds of compositions, that is

quæ sunt in malagmătis, emplastris que pastillis,
which are in malagmata, *in plasters and in pastils,*

præstant maxĭmum que præcipŭe varĭum usum.
afford the greatest and especially various use.

Sed quoque alĭa sunt utilĭa, ut ea quæ
But also others are useful, as those which

subjiciuntur femĭnis: Græci
are-cast-under (applied inferiorly) *to women: the Greeks*

vocant πεσσοὺς (pessous). Hæc est propriĕtas
call (them) pessoi. *This is the peculiarity*

eorum: medicamenta composĭta excipiuntur
of these: medicines being-compounded are-received

molli lana, que ea condĭtur in
on a soft wool, and that is-hidden (inclosed) *in*

naturalĭbus.
the natural (parts).

Autem ad sanguĭnem evocandum,
But to the blood to be-called-forth (to induce menstruation),

nitri p. X. I. adjicĭtur duabus
of nitre p. X. I. *is-added to two*

Caunĕis, aut semen allĭi conterĭtur:
Caunian-figs, or the seed of garlick is-bruised-together:

paulŭlum myrrhæ adjicĭtur: et miscetur unguento
a very-little of myrrh is-added: and is-mixed with ointment

susĭno: aut interĭor pars cucumĕris
made-of-lilies: or the inner part of a-cucumber

silvestris diluĭtur ex lacte
belonging-to the-woods (wild) *is-diluted out-of* (with) *milk*

muliebri.
belonging-to-a-woman.

2. Ad vulvam molliendam, vitelius ovi,
To (for) *the womb to-be-softened, the yolk of an egg,*

et Græcum fœnum, et rosa, et crocum
and Greek hay (fœnugreek), *and rose* (oil), *and saffron*

temperantur. Aut elaterĭi p. X. =. salis
are-mixed. Or of elaterium *p. X. =. of salt*

tantundem, tamiñĭæ-uvæ p. X. VI. excipiuntur
just-as-much, of stavesacre p. X. VI. are-received

melle.
(combined) *with honey.*

3. Aut, Boetho auctore: croci,
Or (this), *Boethus* (being) *the author: of saffron,*

resinæ terebinthĭnæ, singulorum p. X. IV.
of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of each p. X. IV.

myrrhæ p. X. = =. rosæ p. X. I. sevi
of myrrh p. X. = =. of rose (oil) *p. X. I. of suet*

vitulini p. X. I. ceræ p. X. II.
belonging-to-the-calf p. X. I. of wax p. X. II.

miscentur.
are-mixed.

4. Autem compositĭo Numenĭi est optĭma
But the composition of Numenius is the best

adversus inflammationes vulvæ, quæ habet
against inflammations of the bladder, which has

croci p. X. =. ceræ p. X. I. butȳri p. X.
of saffron p. X. =. of wax p. X. I. of butter p. X.

VIII. adĭpis anserini p. X. XII.
VIII. of fat belonging-to-the-goose p. X. XII.

duos coctos vitellos, rosæ minus
two boiled yolks-of-eggs, of rose (oil) *less*

cyătho.
than a cyath.

5. Vero si infans decessit intus
But if an infant has-departed (died) *within* (in the

quo ejiciatur facilĭus
womb) *by which* (in order that) *it-may-be-ejected more-easily*

malicorĭum est terendum ex aqua, que
pomegranate-rind is to be-bruised out-of (in) *water, and*

utendum eo.
(it is) *to be-used with it.*

6. Si mulĭer solet concidĕre vitĭo
If a woman is-accustomed to fall (faint) *by a vice*
locorum, cochlĕæ cum suis
(disease) *of the places* (private parts), *snails with their*
testis comburendæ que conterendæ,
shells (are) *to be-burnt-together and to be-bruised-together,*
deinde mel est adjiciendum his.
afterwards honey is to be-added to these.

7. Si comprehendit non, adeps
If she comprehends (conceives) *not, fat*
leonina est mollienda ex rosa.
belonging-to-a-lion is to be-softened out-of (with) *rose* (oil).

XXII. 1. Autem sunt quædam mixturæ
But there-are some mixtures
medicamentorum, quibus utĭmur arĭdis, neque
of medicines, with which we use dry, nor (and not)
coactis, sic ut inspergamus, aut
collected (combined), *so that we-may-sprinkle-on, or*
illinamus mixta cum alĭquo liquĭdo.
we may-smear-on (them) *mixed with some liquid.*
Quale est ad carnem supercrescentem
Like-as is (that) *to* (for) *flesh growing-over*
exedendam, quod habet
to be-eaten-out (to consume fungous flesh), *which has*
squamæ æris, fuligĭnis thuris, singulorum
of scale of brass, of soot of frankincense, of each
p. Ӿ. I. æruginis p. Ӿ. II. Autem hæc eădem
p. Ӿ. I. of verdigris p. Ӿ. II. But these same
cum melle purgant ulcĕra; cum cera implent.
with honey purify ulcers; with wax they fill (them) *up.*
Misy quoque et galla, si misceantur
Misy also and nut-gall, if they may-be-mixed
parĭbus portionĭbus, consumunt corpus,
in equal portions, consume the body (the flesh),
que licet inspergĕre ea vel arĭda, vel
and it-is-allowed to sprinkle-on them either dry, or
illinire excepta cadmĭa
to smear-on (them) *being-received* (incorporated) *with* cadmia.

2. Vero mel vel cum lenticŭla, vel cum
But honey either with lentil, or with
marrubĭo, vel cum foliis olĕæ, ante
horehound, or with leaves of olive, before (previously)
decoctis ex vino, contĭnet putrem carnem,
boiled out-of (in) *wine, restrains putrid flesh,*
neque patĭtur serpĕre ultra, et lenĭter exest.
nor allows (it) *to creep farther, and gently eats-out*
Item Campana-sertula cocta
(corrodes). *Also Campanian-little-garland* (melilot) *boiled*
in mulso, deinde contrita, aut calx cum
in hydromel, afterwards being-bruised, or lime with
cerato, aut amaræ nuces cum allĭo, sic
cerate, or bitter nuts (almonds) *with garlick, so*
ut sit tertĭa pars hujus, que paulum
that there-may-be a third part of this (latter), *and a little*
croci adjiciatur his. Aut quod habet
of saffron may-be-added to these. Or (that) *which has*
spumæ argenti p. X. VI. combusti cornu
of foam of silver (litharge) *p. X. VI. of burnt horn*
bubŭli p. X. XII. olĕi myrtĕi
belonging-to-the-ox p. X. XII. of oil belonging-to-myrtle
et vini ternos cyăthos. Aut quod constat ex
and of wine three cyaths. Or which consists out-of
iis : floris Punĭci mali,
these (things): *of flower of Punic apple* (pomegranate),
atramenti-sutorĭi, alŏës, singulorum
of ink-belonging-to-shoemakers (copperas), *of aloe, of each*
p. X. II. scissĭlis alumĭnis, thuris, singulorum
p. X. II. of scissile alum, of frankincense, of each
p. X. IV. gallæ p. X. VIII. aristolochĭæ p. X. X.
p. X. IV. of nut-gall p. X. VIII. of aristolochy p. X. X.
Etĭam auripigmentum cum chalcitĭde, et aut nitro,
Also orpiment with chalcitis, *and either with nitre,*
aut calce, aut combusta charta facit idem
or with lime, or with burnt paper does (effects) *the same*

adurendo. Item sal cum aceto. Vel ea compositĭo
by-burning. Also salt with vinegar. Or that composition

quæ habet chalcitĭdis, capitulorum Punĭci mali,
which has of chalcitis, *of little-heads of Punic apple*

alŏës, singulorum p. ♓. II. scissĭlis
(pomegranate), *of aloe, of each p. ♓. II. of scissile*

alumĭnis, thuris, singulorum p. ♓. IV. gallæ
alum, of frankincense, of each p. ♓. IV. of nut-gall

p. ♓. VIII. aristolochĭæ p. ♓. X. mellis quantum
p. ♓. VIII. of aristolochy p. ♓. X. of honey as-much-as

sit satis ad ea cogenda.
may be sufficient to those(things) *to be-collected* (to incor-

Vel canthariĭdum, sulfŭris, singulorum
porate them). *Or of* cantharides, *of brimstone, of each*

p. ♓. I. lolĭi p. ♓. III. quibus adjicĭtur liquĭdæ
p. ♓. I. of darnel p. ♓. III. to which is added of liquid

picis quantum est satis ad-jungendum. Vel
pitch as-much-as is sufficient to-joining (them). *Or*

quoque chalcitis mixta cum resina et ruta; aut
also chalcitis *mixed with resin and rue; or*

diphrȳges mixta cum eadem resina; aut taminĭa-uva
diphrȳges *mixed with the same resin; or stavesacre*

cum liquĭda pice. Vero combustæ fæces vini, et
with liquid pitch. But burnt lees of wine, and

pares portiones calcis et nitri, possunt idem:
equal portions of lime and of nitre, are-able the same

vel scissĭlis alumĭnis p. ♓. =.
(have the same effect): *or of scissile alum p. ♓. =.*

thuris, sandarăchæ, nitri, singulorum p. ♓. I.
of frankincense, of sandarach, of nitre, of each p. ♓. I.

gallæ p. ♓. VIII. aristolochĭæ p. ♓. X. mellis
of nut-gall p. ♓. VIII. of aristolochy p. ♓. X. of honey

quantum est satis.
as-much-as is sufficient.

3\. Est etĭam compositĭo Heræ, quæ habet
There-is also a composition of Hera, which has

myrrhæ, chalcitĭdis, singulorum p. Ӿ. II. alŏës,
of myrrh, of chalcitis, *of each p. Ӿ. II. of aloe,*

thuris, scissĭlis alumĭnis, singulorum p. Ӿ. IV.
of frankincense, of scissile alum, of each p. Ӿ. IV.

aristolochĭæ, immaturæ gallæ, singulorum p. Ӿ. VIII.
of aristolochy, of unripe nut-gall, of each p. Ӿ. VIII.

contriti malicorĭi p. Ӿ X.
of bruised pomegranate-rind p. Ӿ. X.

4. Est Judæi, in qua sunt
There-is (another) *of Judæus, in which there-are*

duæ partes calcis, tertĭa pars nitri
two parts of lime, a third part of nitre

quam-ruberrĭmi, quæ coguntur urina
as-red-as-possible, which are-collected (united) *with the urine*

puĕri impubĕris donec sit
of-a-boy not-arrived-at-puberty until it-may-be

crassitudo strigmenti. Sed is locus, cui
the thickness of strigment. But that place, to which

id illinitur, est subinde madefaciendus.
that is-smeared-on, is occasionally to be-made-wet.

5. At Iollas miscebat combustæ chartæ,
But Iollas did mix of burnt paper,

sandarăchæ, singulorum p. Ӿ. I. calcis p. II.
of sandarach, of each p. Ӿ. I. of lime p. II.

auripigmenti tantundem.
of orpiment just-as-much.

6. Vero si sanguis proflŭit ex membrana
But if blood flows-forth out-of the membrane

quæ est super cerĕbrum, combustus et contritus
which is over the brain, burnt and bruised

vitellus debet inspergi. Si est
yolk-of-egg ought to-be-sprinkled-on. If there-is

profluvĭum sanguĭnis ex alĭo loco, auripigmenti,
a flowing of blood out-of another place, of orpiment,

squamæ æris, singulorum p. Ӿ. I. sandarăchæ
of scale of brass, of each p. Ӿ. I. of sandarach

p. Ӿ. II. cocti marmŏris p. Ӿ. IV. debent
p. Ӿ. II. of cooked (calcined) *marble p. Ӿ. IV. ought*

inspergi. Eădem quoque obsistunt
to be-sprinkled-on. The same (things) *also oppose*

cancro. Ad cicatricem inducendam,
to cancer. To a scar to be-brought-on

squamæ æris, fuligĭnis
(to induce cicatrization), *of scale of brass, of soot*

thuris, singulorum p. 𐆖. II. calcis
of frankincense, of each p. 𐆖. II. of lime

p. 𐆖. IV. Eădem quoque coercent carnem
p. 𐆖. IV. The same also restrain flesh

increscentem.
growing-on (fungous flesh).

7. Autem Timæus utebatur his ad
But Timæus did use with these to (for)

sacrum ignem et ad
the sacred fire (herpes, or St. Anthony's fire) *and to*

cancrum: myrrhæ p. 𐆖. II. thuris,
cancer: of myrrh p. 𐆖. II. of frankincense,

atramenti-sutorĭi, singulorum
of ink-belonging-to-shoemakers (copperas), *of each*

p. 𐆖. III. sandarăchæ, auripigmenti, squamæ æris,
p. 𐆖. *III. of sandarach, of orpiment, of scale of brass,*

singulorum p. 𐆖. IV. gallæ p. 𐆖. VI. combustæ
of each p. 𐆖. IV. of nut-gall p. 𐆖. VI. of burnt

cerussæ p. 𐆖. VIII. Ea vel inspersa arĭda, vel
ceruse p. 𐆖. VIII. These either sprinkled-on dry, or

excepta melle, præstant idem.
received (mixed) *with honey, afford* (effect) *the same.*

8. Vero sternutumenta excitantur vel albo
But sneezings are-excited either by white

veratro, vel struthĭo conjecto in nares,
hellebore, or by struthium *being-cast into the nostrils,*

vel his mixtis: pipĕris, albi
or by these (articles) *being mixed: of pepper, of white*

veratri, singulorum p. 𐆖. ≡. castorĕi p. 𐆖. I.
hellebore, of each p. 𐆖. ≡. of castoreum *p. 𐆖. I.*

spumæ nitri p. 𐆖. I. struthĭi p. 𐆖. IV.
of foam of nitre p. 𐆖. I. of struthium *p. 𐆖. IV.*

9. Autem gargarizationes fiunt aut causa
But gargles are-made either for-the-sake
lævandi, aut reprimendi, aut evocandi.
of smoothing, or of repressing or of calling-forth
Lac, cremor vel ptisănæ
(the humours). *Milk, cream either of barley-groat*
vel furfŭrum lævant. Aqua in qua vel
or of brans smooth. Water in which either
lenticŭla, vel rosa, vel rubus, vel cotonĕum-malum,
lentil, or rose, or bramble, or quince,
vel palmŭlæ decoctæ-sint, reprĭmit. Sinapi,
or dates may-have-been-boiled, represses. Mustard,
piper, evŏcant.
pepper, call-forth.

XXIII. 1. Antidŏta sunt raro, sed interdum
Antidotes are seldom, but sometimes
præcipŭe necessarĭa, quia opitulantur gravissĭmis
especially necessary, because they assist to the heaviest
casĭbus. Ea dantur recte
(most serious) *accidents. They are-given rightly*
quidem corporĭbus collisis, vel per ictus, vel
indeed to bodies being-dashed, either by blows, or
ubi deciderunt ex alto,
when they-have-fallen-down out-of (from) *a high* (place),
vel in dolorĭbus viscĕrum, latĕrum, faucĭum
or in pains of the viscera, *of the sides, of the* fauces,
que interiorum partĭum. Autem sunt maxĭme
and of the inner parts. But they-are mostly
desideranda adversus venena inserta
to be-desired against poisons inserted (introduced)
nostris corporĭbus vel per morsus, vel per cibos,
to our bodies either by bites, or by foods,
aut potiones.
or drinks.

Est unum quod habet lacrĭmæ papavĕris
There-is one (antidote) *which has of tear of poppy*
p. ✕. = ☰. acŏri, malobathri p. ✕. v.
p. ✕. = ☰. *of* acorum, *of* malobathrum *p.* ✕. *v.*

Illyrĭcæ iri̅dis, gummi, singulorum p. ✕. II.
of Illyrian iris, *of gum, of each p.* ✕. *II.*

anisi p. ✕. III. Gallĭci nardi, aridorum foliorum
of anise p. ✕. *III. of Gallic nard, of dry leaves*

rosæ, cardamomi, singulorum p. ✕. IV. petroselini
of the rose, of cardamom, of each p. ✕. *IV. of parsley*

p. ✕. IV. = =. trifolĭi p. ✕. V. nigræ casĭæ,
p. ✕. *IV.* = =. *of trefoil p.* ✕. *V. of black cassia,*

silis, bdellĭi, semĭnis balsămi, albi pipĕris,
of sil, *of* bdellium, *of seed of balsam, of white pepper,*

singulorum p. ✕. V. = =. styrăcis p. V. ✕. = =.
of each p. ✕. *V.* = =. *of* styrax *p. V.* ✕. = =.

myrrhæ, opopanacis, Syri nardi, mascŭli
of myrrh, of opopanax, of Syrian nard, of male

thuris, succi hypocistĭdis, singulorum p. ✕. VI.
frankincense, of juice of cystus-root, of each p. ✕. *VI.*

castorĕi p. ✕. VI. costi, albi pipĕris,
of castoreum p. ✕. *VI. of costum, of white pepper,*

galbăni, resinæ terebinthĭnæ, croci,
of galbanum, *of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of saffron,*

floris rotundi junci, singulorum p. ✕. VI. = =.
of flower of round bulrush, of each p. ✕. *VI.* = =.

dulcis radicis p. ✕. VIII. = =. quæ
of sweet root (licorice) *p.* ✕. *VIII.* = =. *which*

excipiuntur vel melle vel
are received (incorporated) *either with honey or*

passo.
with raisin-wine.

2\. Altĕrum quod Zopy̆rus dicĭtur composuisse
Another which Zopyrus is-said to have-composed

regi Ptolemæo, atque nominasse Ambrosĭam,
for king Ptolemy, and to have-named Ambrosia,

constat ex his : Costi, mascŭli
it-consists out-of these (things): *of Costum, of male*

thuris, singulorum p. ✕. V. albi pipĕris
frankincense, of each p. ✕. *V. of white pepper*

p. ✕. =. floris rotundi junci p. ✕. II.
p. ✕. =. *of flower of round bulrush p.* ✕. *II.*

cinnamomi p. ♓. III. nigræ casĭæ p. ♓. IV. Cilicĭi
of cinnamon p. ♓. III. of black cassia p. ♓. IV. of Cilician

croci p. ♓. IV. =. myrrhæ quam nomĭnant σταχτὴν
saffron p. ♓. IV. =. of myrrh which they name

(staktēn) p. ♓. V. Indĭci nardi p. ♓. V. =. Quæ
staktē p. ♓. V. of Indian nard p. ♓. V. =. Which

singŭla contrita excipiuntur cocto
each (severally) *being-bruised are-received* (mixed) *with-boiled*

melle: deinde ubi est utendum, id quod implĕat
honey: afterwards when it-is to-be-used, that which may fill

magnitudĭnem Ægyptĭæ fabæ diluĭtur in
(equal) *the size of an Egyptian bean is-diluted in*

potione vini.
a potion of wine.

3. Autem nobilissĭmum est
But the most-noble (famous antidote) *is* (that)

Mithridatis, sumendo quod quotidĭe ille rex dicĭtur
of Mithridates, by taking which daily that king is-said

reddidisse suum corpus tutum adversus pericŭla
to have-rendered his body safe against the dangers

venenorum. In quo sunt hæc: costi
of poisons. In which are these (ingredients): *of costum*

p. ♓. Z. =. acŏri p. ♓. V. hyperĭci, gummi,
p. ♓. Z. =. of acorum p. ♓. V. of hypericon, *of gum,*

sagapeni, succi acacĭæ, Illyrĭcæ irĭdis,
of sagapenon, *of juice of* acacia, *of Illyrian* iris,

cardamomi, singulorum p. ♓. II. anisi p. ♓. III.
of cardamom, of each p. ♓. II. of anise p. ♓. III.

Gallĭci nardi, gentianæ-radicis, aridorum foliorum rosæ,
of Gallic nard, of gentian-root, of dry leaves of rose,

singulorum p. ♓. IV. lacrĭmæ papavĕris, petroselini,
of each p. ♓. *IV. of tear of poppy, of parsley,*

singulorum p. ♓. IV. =. casĭæ, silis, lolĭi, longi
of each p. ♓. IV. =. of cassia, *of* sil, *of darnel, of long*

pipĕris, singulorum p. ♓. VI. styrăcis p. ♓. V. =.
pepper, of each p. ♓. VI. of styrax p. ♓. V. =.

castorĕi, thuris, succi hypocistĭdis,
of castoreum, *of frankincense, of juice of* cystus-root,

myrrhæ, opopanacis, singulorum p. ⚹. VI. folii
of myrrh, of opopanax, *of each p. ⚹. VI. of leaf*
malobathri p. ⚹. VI. floris rotundi junci,
of malobathrum *p. ⚹. VI. of flower of the round bulrush,*
resinæ terebinthĭnæ, galbăni, semĭnis
of resin belonging-to-turpentine, of galbanum, *of seed*
Cretĭci dauci, singulorum p. ⚹. VI. =. nardi,
of Cretan wild-carrot, of each p. ⚹. VI. =. of nard,
opobalsămi, singulorum p. ⚹ VI. =. thlaspis
of opobalsam, of each p. ⚹. VI. =. of thlaspi
p. ⚹. V. = =. Pontĭcæ radicis p. ⚹. VII.
p. ⚹. V. = =. of Pontic root (rhubarb) *p. ⚹. VII.*
croci, zinziběris, cinnamoni, singulorum p. ⚹. VIII.
of saffron, of ginger, of cinnamon, of each p. ⚹. VIII.
Hæc contrita excipiuntur melle, et
These being-bruised are received (united) *with honey, and*
quod implĕat magnitudĭnem Græcæ
(that) *which may-fill* (equal) *the size of a Greek*
nucis, datur ex vino, adversus venenum. Autem
nut, is-given out-of (in) *wine, against poison. But*
in ceteris affectĭbus corpŏris, pro modo
in other affections of the body, according-to the manner
eorum, vel quod implĕat
(violence) *of them, either* (that) *which may-fill* (equal)
magnitudĭnem Ægyptĭæ fabæ, vel quod
the size of an Egyptian bean, or (that) *which*
ervi, est satis.
(may equal that) *of a vetch, is sufficient.*

XXIV. 1. Acŏpa quoque sunt utilĭa nervis. Quale
Acopa also are useful for the nerves. Like-as
est quod habet floris rotundi junci
is (that) *which has of flower of round bulrush*
p. ⚹. II. = =. costi, quadrati junci, baccarum,
p. ⚹. II. = =. of costum, *of square bulrush, of berries,*
lauri, ammoniăci, cardamomi, singulorum p. ⚹. IV. =.
of laurel, of ammoniac, of cardamom, of each p. ⚹. IV. =.
myrrhæ, combusti æris, singulorum p. ⚹. VII. Illyrĭcæ
of myrrh, of burnt brass, of each p. ⚹. VII. of Illyrian

irĭdis, ceræ, singulorum p. ✕. xiv. Alexandrini
iris, of wax, of each p. ✕. xiv. of Alexandrian
calămi, rotundi junci, aspalăthi, xylobalsămi,
reed, of round bulrush, of aspalathus, of balsam-wood,
singulorum p. ✕. xxviii. sevi p. ✕. i. unguenti
of each p. ✕. xxviii. of suet *p. ✕. i. of ointment*
irĭni cyăthum.
belonging-to-iris a cyath.

2. Altĕrum, quod vocant εὐῶδες (euōdēs), fit
Another, which they call "fragrant," is-made
hoc modo. Ceræ p. =. olĕi tantundem, resinæ
in this manner. Of wax p. =. of oil just-as-much, of resin
terebinthĭnæ ad magnitudĭnem nucis-juglandis,
belonging-to-turpentine to the size of a-walnut,
incoquuntur simul: deinde teruntur in mortarĭo,
are-boiled together: afterwards are-bruised in a mortar,
que acetabŭlum mellis quam-optĭmi subinde
and an acetabulum *of honey as-good-as-possible occasionally*
instillatur, tum terni cyăthi unguenti
is-poured-in-drop-by-drop, then three cyaths of ointment
irĭni, et rosæ.
*belonging-to-*iris, *and of rose* (oil).

3. Autem Græci vocant liquĭda quæ
But the Greeks call liquid (compositions) *which*
illinuntur ἔγχριστα. Quale est quod fit
are-smeared-on egchrista. *Like-as is* (that) *which is-made*
ad ulcĕra purganda et implenda, maxĭme
to (for) *ulcers to be-purified and to be-filled, especially*
inter nervos, parĭbus portionĭbus butўri,
(those) *among the nerves, equal portions of butter,*
medullæ vitulinæ, sevi vitulini,
of marrow belonging-to-the-calf, of suet belonging-to-the-calf,
adĭpis anserinæ, ceræ, mellis, resinæ
of fat belonging-to-the-goose, of wax, of honey, of resin
terebinthĭnæ, rosæ, olĕi cicĭni,
belonging-to-turpentine, of rose (oil), *of oil made-from-cici,*
mixtis inter se, omnĭa quæ liquantur
being-mixed among themselves, all which are-dissolved

separatim, deinde miscentur liquĭda, et
separately, afterwards they-are-mixed (being) *liquid, and*

tum teruntur simul. Et hoc quidem purgat magis:
then are-bruised together. And this indeed purifies more:

vero emollit magis, si cyprus
but it softens more (is more emollient), *if cyprus*

infundĭtur pro rosa.
is-poured-in instead-of rose (oil).

4. Ad sacrum ignem, spumæ
To (for) *the sacred fire* (St. Anthony's fire), *of foam*

argenti p. Ӿ. VI. combusti cornu
of silver (litharge) *p. Ӿ. VI. of burnt horn*

bubŭli p. Ӿ. II. conteruntur, que
belonging-to-the-bull p. Ӿ. II. are-bruised-together, and

vinum et id quod specialĭter vocatur sic, et
wine both that which specially is-called so, and (wine)

myrtĕum adjicĭtur invĭcem, donec terni
belonging-to-the-myrtle is-added alternately, until three

cyăthi utriusque conficiantur.
cyaths of each may-be-made.

XXV. 1. Quoque sunt multa catapotĭa, que
Also there-are many pills, and

fiunt de varĭis causis. Vocant
they-are-made from various causes. They call (those)

anodyna quæ levant dolorem somno: uti quibus,
anodynes which relieve pain by sleep: to use with which,

nisi nimĭa necessĭtas urget, est alienum:
unless too-great (extreme) *necessity urges, is unfit:*

enim sunt ex medicamentis vehementĭbus
for they-are (made) *out-of medicines* (both) *violent*

et alienis stomăcho. Tamen
and improper for the stomach. Yet (there is one which)

prodest etĭam ad-concoquendum, quod habet lacrĭmæ
profits also to-concocting, which has of tear

papavĕris, galbăni, singulorum p. Ӿ. I. myrrhæ,
of poppy, of galbanum, *of each p. Ӿ. I. of myrrh,*

castorĕi, pipĕris, singulorum p. Ӿ. II. Ex
of castoreum, *of pepper, of each p. Ӿ. II. Out-of*

quibus, est satis devorasse . quod habet
which, it-is sufficient to have-swallowed (that) *which has*

magnitudĭnem ervi.
the greatness of a vetch.

2. Altĕrum pejus stomăcho, valentĭus ad
Another worse for the-stomach, more powerful to (for)

somnum, fit ex his: mandragŏræ p. 𐆖. =.
sleep, is-made out-of these: of mandrake p. 𐆖. =.

semĭnis apĭi, item semĭnis hyoscyămi, singulorum
of seed of smallage, also of seed of henbane, of each

p. 𐆖. IV. quæ teruntur ex vino. Autem est
p. 𐆖. *IV. which are-bruised out-of* (in) *wine. But it-is*

abunde sumsisse unum ejusdem
abundantly (enough) *to have-taken one of the same*

magnitudĭnis quæ posĭta-est supra.
size which has-been-placed above.

3. Autem sive dolores capĭtis, sive
But whether (there are) *pains of the head, or*

ulcĕra, sive lippitudo, sive difficultas
ulcers, or soreness-of-the-eyes, or difficulty (pain)

dentis, sive spirĭtus, sive tormenta intestinorum,
of the tooth, or of breathing, or torments of the intestines,

sive est inflammatĭo vulvæ, sive coxa, sive
whether there-is inflammation of the womb, or the hip, or

jecur aut lienis, aut latus torquet, sive vitĭo
liver or spleen, or side torments, or by a vice (disease)

locorum alĭqua prolabĭtur et
of the places (private parts) *some* (woman) *falls* (faints) *and*

obmutescit, catapotĭum ejusmŏdi occurrit dolori
becomes-dumb, a pill of this-sort opposes to the pain

per quietem. Silis, acŏri, semĭnis rutæ
by (procuring) *rest. Of* sil, *of* acorum, *of seed of rue*

silvestris, singulorum p. 𐆖. I.
belonging-to-the-woods (wild), *of each p.* 𐆖. *I.*

castorĕi, cinnamomi, singulorum p. 𐆖. II. lacrĭmæ
of castoreum, *of cinnamon, of each p.* 𐆖. *II. of tear*

papavĕris, radicis panăcis, aridorum malorum mandragŏræ,
of poppy, of root of panaces, *of dry apples of mandrake,*

floris rotundi junci, singulorum p. X. III. grana
of flower of round bulrush, of each p. X. III. grains

pipĕris LVI. Hæc contrita per se,
of pepper LVI. These being-bruised by themselves,

passo rursus instillato subinde,
raisin-wine again being-poured-in-drop-by-drop occasionally,

omnĭa teruntur simul donec fiat
all are-bruised together until it may-be-made

crassitudo sordĭum. Paulum ex eo aut
the thickness of sordes. *A little out-of that either*

devoratur, aut diluĭtur aqua et datur potŭi.
is-swallowed, or is-diluted in water and is-given for-drink.

4. Quin etĭam manipŭlus qui potest comprehendi
But also a handful which is-able to be-comprehended

manu papavĕris silvestris
(contained) *in the hand of poppy belonging-to-the-woods* (wild)

quum est jam maturum ad lacrĭmam excipiendam,
when it-is already ripe to (for) *the tear to be-received*

demittĭtur in vas,
(for collecting the tear), *is-lowered* (put in) *into a vessel,*

et aqua superinfundĭtur quæ contĕgat id, atque ita
and water is poured-over which may-cover that, and thus

coquĭtur. Ubi is manipŭlus jam coctus-est
it-is-boiled. When that handful already has-been-boiled

bene, expressus ibidem,
well, being-pressed-out in-the-same-place (into the vessel),

projicĭtur; et cum eo humore, passum
it-is-cast-away; and with that liquid, raisin-wine

pari mensura miscetur, que infervet donec
with (of) *equal measure is-mixed, and is-boiled until*

habĕat crassitudĭnem sordĭum. Quum
it-may-have the thickness of sordes. *When*

refrixit, catapotĭa fiunt ex eo ad
it-has-become-cold, pills are-made out-of it to

magnitudĭnem nostræ fabæ, que habent multiplĭcem
the size of our bean, and they have manifold

usum. Nam et facĭunt somnum vel assumta
use. For both they-make sleep either taken

per se, vel data ex aqua, et
by themselves, or given out-of (with) *water, and*

levant dolores aurĭum, succo rutæ ac
they-relieve pains of the ears, the juice of rue and

passo adjectis exigŭo modo. Et
raisin-wine being-added in small manner (quantity). *And*

liquata ex vino supprĭmunt tormĭna, et
being-melted out-of (with) *wine they suppress gripings, and*

coercent inflammationem vulvæ, mixta
they restrain (check) *inflammation of the womb, being mixed*

cerato facto ex rosa, quum paulum croci
with cerate made out-of rose (oil), *when a little of saffron*

accessit his quoque, et
has-acceded (has-been-added) *to these also, and*

inducta fronti ex aqua tenent
being-applied to the forehead out-of (with) *water they hold*

pituitam decurrentem in ocŭlos.
(check) *the phlegm running-down into the eyes.*

5. Item si vulva dolens prohĭbet somnum,
Also if the womb being-in-pain prevents sleep,

croci p. 𐆖. = =. anisi, myrrhæ, singulorum
of saffron p. 𐆖. = =. *of anise, of myrrh, of each*

p. 𐆖. I. lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. 𐆖. III. semĭnis cicutæ
p. 𐆖. *I. of tear of poppy p.* 𐆖. *III. of seed of hemlock*

p. 𐆖. VIII. miscentur, que excipiuntur vetĕre
p. 𐆖. *VIII. are-mixed, and are-received* (incorporated) *with old*

vino, et quod habet magnitudĭnem lupini
wine, and (that) *which has the size of a lupin*

diluĭtur in tribus cyăthis aquæ. Tamen id datur
is-diluted in three cyaths of water. Yet that is-given

periculose in febre.
dangerously in fever.

6. Ad jecur sanandum, nitri
To the liver to be-cured (for curing the liver), *of nitre*

p. 𐆖. =. croci, myrrhæ, Gallĭci nardi, singulorum
p. 𐆖. =. *of saffron, of myrrh, of Gallic nard, of each*

p. ♓. i. excipiuntur melle, que quod habĕat
p. ♓. *i.* *are-received in honey, and* (that) *which may-have*

magnitudĭnem Ægyptĭæ fabæ datur.
the size of an Egyptian bean is-given.

7. Ad dolores latĕris finiendos,
To (for) *pains of the side to be-ended* (for curing

pipĕris, aristolochĭæ, nardi, myrrhæ,
pains of the side), *of pepper, of aristolochy, of nard, of myrrh,*

pares portiones.
equal portions.

8. Ad thoracis, nardi p. ♓. i.
To (for pains) *of the chest, of nard p.* ♓. *i.*

thuris, casĭæ, singulorum p. ♓. iii. myrrhæ,
of frankincense, of cassia, *of each p.* ♓. *iii. of myrrh,*

cinnamomi, singulorum p. ♓. vi. croci p. ♓. viii.
of cinnamon, of each p. ♓. *vi. of saffron p.* ♓. *viii.*

resinæ terebinthĭnæ quadrans, mellis tres
of resin belonging-to-turpentine a quadrant, of honey three

hemĭnæ.
heminæ.

9. Ad tussim Athenionis: myrrhæ,
To (for) *a cough* (the pills) *of Athenion: of myrrh,*

pipĕris, singulorum p. ♓. i. castorĕi, lacrĭmæ
of pepper, of each p. ♓. *i. of* castoreum, *of tear*

papavĕris, singulorum p. ♓. i. Quæ, contusa
of poppy, of each p. ♓. *i. Which, being-bruised*

separatim, postĕa junguntur, et bina catapotĭa ad
separately, afterwards are-joined, and two pills to

magnitudĭnem nostræ fabæ dantur mane, bina
the size of our bean are-given in-the-morning, two

dormituro noctu.
(to the patient) *being-about-to-sleep by night.*

10. Si tussis prohĭbet somnum Heraclidis
If the cough prevents sleep (the pill) *of Heraclides*

Tarentini ad utrumque: croci
belonging-to-Tarentum (is fit) *to* (for) *each: of saffron*

p. ⋇. =. myrrhæ, longi pipĕris, costi, galbăni,
p. ⋇. =. *of myrrh, of long pepper, of* costum, *of* galbanum,
singulorum p. ⋇. =. cinnamomi, castorĕi, lacrĭmæ
of each p. ⋇. =. *of cinnnamon, of* castoreum, *of tear*
papavĕris, singulorum p. ⋇. I.
of poppy, of each p. ⋇. *I.*

11. Quod-si ulcĕra sunt purganda in faucĭbus
But-if ulcers are to be-purified in fauces
tussientĭbus: panăcis, myrrhæ, resinæ
suffering-from-cough: of panaces, *of myrrh, of resin*
terebinthĭnæ, singulorum p. ⋇. V. galbăni
belonging-to-turpentine, of each p. ⋇. *V. of* galbanum
p. ⋇. =. hyssopi p. ⋇. =. sunt conterenda, que
p. ⋇. =. *of hyssop p.* ⋇. =. *are to be-bruised, and*
hemĭna mellis adjicienda his, et quod
a hemina *of honey to-be-added to these, and* (that) *which*
potest excĭpi digĭto est devorandum.
is-able to be-taken on the-finger is to be-swallowed.

12. Vero Colĭce Cassĭi constat ex his:
But the Colice *of Cassius consists out-of these*
costi, anisi, castorĕi, singulorum p. ⋇.
(things): *of* costum, *of anise, of* castoreum, *of each p.* ⋇.
III. petroselini p. ⋇. IV. et longi et rotundi
III. of parsley p. ⋇. *IV. both of long and of round*
pipĕris, singulorum p. ⋇. V. lacrĭmæ papavĕris, rotundi
pepper, of each p. ⋇. *V. of tear of poppy, of round*
junci, myrrhæ, nardi, singulorum p. ⋇. VI. quæ
bulrush, of myrrh, of nard, of each p. ⋇. *VI. which*
excipiuntur melle. Autem id potest et
are-received in honey. But that is-able both
devorari, et sumi ex calĭda
to be-swallowed, and to be-taken out-of (with) *hot*
aqua.
water.

13. Vero potĭo aquæ, cui adjectum-est
But a draught of water, to which has-been-added

salis-ammoniăci p. ♓. I. aut cui Cretĭci dictamni
of sal-ammoniac p. ♓. I. or to which of Cretan dittany

p. ♓. I. expellit mortŭum infantem aut secundas.
p. ♓. I. expels a dead infant or the secundæ.

14. Erysimum ex tepĭdo vino debet
Erysimon *out-of* (with) *lukewarm wine ought*

dari jejunæ laboranti
to be-given (to the woman) *fasting labouring* (suffering)

ex partu.
out-of child-birth (in her accouchement).

15. Thuris p. ♓. I. datum in duobus
Of frankincense p. ♓. I. given in two

cyăthis vini adjŭvat vocem.
cyaths of wine assists (strengthens) *the voice.*

16. Adversus difficultatem urinæ: longi pipĕris,
Against difficulty of urine: of long pepper,

castorĕi, myrrhæ, galbăni, lacrĭmæ papavĕris,
of castoreum, *of myrrh, of* galbanum, *of tear of poppy,*

croci, costi, singŭlæ uncĭæ,
of saffron, of costum, *single ounces* (an ounce of each),

styrăcis, resinæ terebinthĭnæ, pondo
of styrax, *of resin belonging-to-turpentine, in weight*

sextantes; mellis, absinthĭi, singŭli cyăthi:
two ounces; of honey, of wormwood, single cyaths (a cyath

ex quibus ad magnitudĭnem Ægyptĭæ
of each): *out-of which to the size of an Egyptian*

fabæ debet dari et mane et
bean ought to be-given both in-the-morning and (to the

cœnato.
patient) *having-supped.*

17. Vero Arteriăce fit
But Arteriace (that for tracheal complaints) *is-made*

hoc modo: casĭæ, irĭdis, cinnamomi, nardi,
in this manner: of cassia, of iris, *of cinnamon, of nard,*

myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p. ♓. I. croci
of myrrh, of frankincense, of each p. ♓. I. of saffron

p. ✕. I. =. pipĕris grana XXX. decoquuntur ex
p. ✕. I. =. of pepper grains XXX. *are-boiled out-of*

tribus sextarĭis passi, donec
(with) *three* sextarii *of raisin-wine, until*

fiat crassitudo mellis his: aut
it-may-be-made the thickness of honey with these: or

croci, myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p. ✕. I.
of saffron, of myrrh, of frankincense, of each p. ✕. I.

conjiciuntur in eundem modum
are-cast-together into the same manner (quantity)

passi, que decoquuntur eodem modo: aut
of raisin-wine, and are-boiled in the same manner: or

tres hemĭnæ ejusdem passi coquuntur usque
three heminæ *of the same raisin-wine are-boiled until*

eo, donec gutta extracta
thither (to this degree), *until a drop being-withdrawn*

inde indurescat: eo adjicĭtur
thence may-become-hard: thither (to that) *is-added*

tritæ casĭæ p. ✕. I.
of bruised cassia p. ✕. I.

XXVI. 1. Cum proposuĕrim
When (since) *I may-have-proposed* (treated of)

facultates medicamentorum, proponam
the powers of medicines, I shall-propose (treat of)

genĕra, in quibus est noxa corpŏri. Ea
the kinds, in which there-is injury to the body. These

sunt quinque: cum quid læsit extrinsĕcus,
are five: when any (thing) *has-injured externally,*

ut in vulnerĭbus; cum quid est corruptum
as in wounds; when any (thing) *is corrupted*

intra se-ipsum, ut in cancro; cum quid
within itself, as in cancer; when any (thing)

innatum-est, ut calcŭlus in vesica;
has-grown-in (the body), *as stone in the bladder;*

cum quid increvit, ut vena, quæ
when any (thing) *has-increased, as a vein, which*

intumescens convertĭtur in varĭcem; cum quid
becoming-swollen is-turned into a varicose; when any

deest, ut cum alĭqua pars est curta.
(thing) *is-wanting, as when some part is curtailed.*

Ex his sunt alĭa, in quibus medicamenta,
Out-of these there-are others (some) *in which medicines,*

alĭa in quibus manus profĭcit plus. Ergo,
others in which the hand avails more. Therefore,

iis dilatis, quæ præcipŭe postŭlant scalpellum
those being-deferred, which especially require the scalpel

et manum, dicam nunc de iis quæ
and the hand, I shall-say now concerning those which

maxĭme egent medicamentis. Autem divĭdam
chiefly need with medicines. But I shall-divide

quoque hanc partem curandi, sicut priorem; et
also this part of curing, like-as the former; and

dicam ante de iis quæ
I shall-say before (previously) *concerning those* (evils) *which*

incĭdunt in quamlĭbet partem corpŏris: tum
happen unto any part of the body: then

de iis quæ infestant certas partes.
concerning those which attack certain parts.

Incipĭam a vulnerĭbus.
I shall-begin from (with) *wounds.*

Autem in his medĭcus debet scire ànte
But in these the physician ought to know before

omnĭa quæ sint insanabilĭa, quæ habĕant
all (things) *which may-be incurable, which may-have*

difficĭlem curationem, quæ promtiorem. Enim est
a difficult cure, which a readier. For it-is

prudentis homĭnis, primum, non attingĕre
(the duty) *of a prudent man, first, not to touch*

eum qui potest non servari, nec subire
him who is-able not to-be-preserved, nor to undergo

specĭem ejus ut occisi quem sors
the appearance of him as being-killed whom the lot (fate)

ipsius interemit: deinde, ubi est gravis
of himself has-destroyed: afterwards, when there-is heavy

metus, tamen sine certa desperatione, indicare
fear, yet without certain despair, to indicate

necessariis periclitantis, rem
to the acquaintances (of the person) *being-in-danger, the thing*

esse in difficili; ne si ars
to be in a difficult (situation); *lest if art*

fuĕrit victa malo, videatur
may-have-been conquered by the evil (malady), *he may-seem*

vel ignorasse, vel fefellisse. Sed
either to have-been-ignorant, or to have-deceived. But

ut hæc conveniunt prudenti viro; sic
as these (things) *are-fit to a prudent man; so*

rursus est histrionis attollĕre
again it-is (the part) *of an actor* (mountebank) *to extol*

parvam rem, quo videatur
a small thing, by which (in order that) *he-may-seem*

præstitisse plus. Est æquum obligari
to have-performed more. It-is just (for him) *to be-obliged*

confessione promptæ rei, quo
by a confession of a prompt thing (of a prompt cure), *by which*

circumspiciat
(in order that) *he may-look-about* (be circumspect)

curiosius, ne quod est exiguum per se,
more-carefully, lest what is little (trifling) *by itself,*

fiat majus negligentia
may-be-made greater by the negligence (of the person)

curantis.
treating (the physician).

2\. Potest non servari cui basis
He-is-able not to be-preserved to whom the base

cerĕbri, cui cor, cui stomăchus,
of the brain, to whom the heart, to whom the stomach

cui portæ jocinŏris,
(œsophagus), *to whom the gates of the liver* (the *vena porta*),

cui medulla in spina percussa-est; que
to whom the marrow in the spine has-been-struck; and

cui aut medius pulmo, aut jejunum aut
to whom either the middle lung, or the jejunum, *or*

tenuius intestinum, aut ventricŭlus,
the thinner intestine, or the little-belly (the stomach),

aut renes vulnerati-sunt; ve cui grandes
or the kidneys have-been-wounded; or to whom the great

venæ vel arterĭæ circa fauces præcisæ-sunt.
veins or arteries around the fauces *have-been-cut.*

3. Autem pervenĭunt vix ad sanitatem, quibus
But they arrive scarcely to health, to whom

pulmo ulla parte, aut crassum jocinŏris,
the lung in any part, or the thick (part) *of the liver,*

aut membrana quæ contĭnet cerĕbrum,
or the membrane which contains (envelopes) *the brain,*

aut lienis, aut vulva, aut vesica, aut
or the spleen, or the womb, or the bladder, or

ullum intestinum, aut transversum septum,
any intestine, or the transverse inclosure (the dia-

vulneratum-est. Ii quoque sunt in
phragm), *has-been-wounded. Those also are in*

præcipĭti in quibus mucro
a precipitous (dangerous situation) *in whom the weapon-point*

desedit usque ad grandes que condĭtas
has settled (penetrated) *until to the great and hidden*

intus venas in alis vel
within (deeply situated) *veins in the arm-pits or*

poplitĭbus. Etĭam vulnĕra sunt periculosa, ubicunque
knees (hams). *Also wounds are dangerous, wherever*

sunt majores venæ, quonĭam possunt exhaurire
there-are larger veins, because they-are-able to exhaust

homĭnem profusione sanguĭnis: que id evĕnit
a man by a profusion of blood: and that happens

non tantum in alis, atque poplitĭbus; sed
not only in the arm-pits, and in the knees (hams); *but*

etĭam in iis venis, quæ pervenĭunt ad anum que
also in those veins, which arrive to the anus *and*

testicŭlos. Præter hæc, est malum vulnus, quodcunque
testicles. Besides these, it is a bad wound, whatever

est in alis vel feminĭbus, vel
is in the arm-pits or in-the-inside-of-the-thighs, or

inanĭbus locis, vel in articŭlis, vel inter
in the empty places (the flank), *or in the joints, or between*

digĭtos: item quodcunque læsit muscŭlum,
the fingers: *also* *whatever* (wound) *has-injured* *a muscle,*

aut nervum, aut arterĭam, aut membranam, aut os, aut
or *nerve,* *or* *artery,* *or* *membrane,* *or* *bone,* *or*

cartilagĭnem. Tutissĭmum omnĭum est quod
cartilage. *The safest* (wound) *of all* *is* (that) *which*

est in carne.
is *in* *the flesh.*

4. Et hæc quidem sunt vel pejora vel
And *these* (wounds) *indeed* *are* *either* *worse* *or*

meliora loco. Vero
better *by place* (according to their situation). *But*

quodcunque est magnum facit pericŭlum
whatever (wound) *is* *great* *makes* *danger*

modo.
by the manner (size).

5. Est etĭam alĭquid in genĕre que figura
There-is *also* *some* (thing) *in* *the kind* *and figure*

vulnĕris. Nam est pejus quod est etĭam
of a wound. *For* (that) *is* *worse* *which* *is* *also*

collisum quam quod est tantum discissum:
dashed (contused) *than* (that) *which is* *only* *cut-asunder:*

adĕo ut sit commodĭus vulnerari
so *that* *it-may-be* *more-advantageous* (better) *to be-wounded*

quoque acuto quam retuso telo. Etĭam
even *with a sharp* *than* *with a blunted* *weapon.* *Also*

vulnus est pejus ex quo alĭquid est excisum,
a wound *is* *worse* *out-of* *which* *some* (thing) *is* *cut-out,*

ve ex quo caro abscissa alĭa parte,
or *out-of* *which* *flesh* *being-cut-off* *in another* (in one) *part,*

dependet alĭa. Que pessĭma plaga est
hangs-down *on-the-other.* *And* *the worst* *cut* (wound) *is*

in orbem; tutissĭma, quæ est recta
into *a circle* (curved); *the safest,* *which* *is* *straight*

modo lineæ. Deinde quo
in the manner *of a line.* *Afterwards* *by which* (by how much)

vulnus est propĭus huic ve illi figuræ, eo
the wound is nearer to this or to that figure, by that

est vel deterĭus vel tolerabilĭus.
(much) *it-is either worse or more-supportable.*

6. Quin etĭam et ætas et corpus
But also both the age and body

et proposĭtum vitæ,
(temperament), *and purpose of life* (manner of living),

et tempus anni confert alĭquid : quia
and time of year conduces some (thing) : *because*

puer vel adolescens sanescit facilĭus, quam
a boy or a youth becomes-well more-easily, than

senĭor ; valens, quam infirmus ;
an older (person) ; *a strong, than a weak* (person) ;

neque nimis tenŭis, neque nimis plenus, quam
neither too thin, nor too full (in habit), *than*

si est altĕrum ex his ; intĕgri habĭtus,
if he-is another (one) *out-of these ; sound habits,*

quam corrupti ; exercitatus, quam iners ;
than corrupt ; an exercised (active), *than a lazy*

sobrĭus et tempĕrans, quam
(person) ; *a sober and temperate, than* (a person)

dedĭtus vino que venĕri. Que vernum
given-up to wine and to venery. And the vernal

tempus est opportunissĭmum curationi, aut certe
time is most-convenient for cure, or certainly

neque fervens, neque frigĭdum :
(that which is) *neither hot, nor cold :*

siquĭdem et nimĭus calor et nimĭum frigus
since-that both too-much heat and too-much cold

infestant vulnĕra ; tamen maxĭme variĕtas
infest (injure) *wounds ; yet especially the variation*

horum : que idĕo autumnus est
of these ; and on-that-account the autumn is

perniciosissĭmus.
the most-injurious.

7. Sed plerăque ex vulnerĭbus sunt subjecta
But most out-of wounds are subjected

oculis; sedes ipsæ quorundam
(exposed) *to the eyes: the seats themselves of some*

sunt indices; quas demonstravimus alio
are the shewers; which we pointed out in another

loco, cum ostendimus positus interiorum partium.
place, when we shewed the positions of the inner parts.

Veruntămen, quia quædam sunt vicina,
Nevertheless, because some are near (resembling),

que intĕrest vulnus sit in summa
and it differs (whether) *the wound may-be in the highest*

parte, an penetravĕrit intus, est
part (superficial), *or may-have-penetrated within, it-is*

necessarĭum subjicĕre notas per quas possimus
necessary to subjoin the marks by which we may-be-able

scire quid sit ictum intus; et ex
to know what may-be struck within; and out-of

quibus vel spes vel desperatĭo oriatur.
which either hope or despair may-arise.

8. Igĭtur, corde percusso, multus sanguis
Therefore, the heart being-struck, much blood

fertur, venæ languescunt, color
is-borne (discharged), *the veins become-languid, the colour*

pallidissĭmus; frigĭdi sudores, que mali odoris,
most-pale; cold sweats, and of bad odour,

tanquam corpŏre irrorato, oriuntur: que
as-if the body being-bedewed, arise: and

extremis partĭbus frigĭdis, matura mors
the extreme parts (becoming) *cold, early death*

sequĭtur.
follows.

9. Vero pulmone icto, est difficultas
But the lungs being-struck, there-is difficulty

spirandi; sanguis spumans ex ore,
of breathing; the blood foaming (frothy) *out-of the mouth,*

rubens ex plaga, que simul etĭam
being-red out-of the wound, and at-the-same-time also

spirĭtus fertur cum sono; juvat
the breath is-borne (exhaled) *with a sound; it pleases*

inclinari in vulnus: quidam
(the patient) *to-be-inclined upon the wound: some*

consurgunt sine ratione: multi loquuntur, si sunt
rise-up without reason: many speak, if they-are

inclinati in vulnus ipsum; obmutescunt, si
reclined upon the wound itself; they are-speechless, if

in alĭam partem.
(they lie) *upon the other part* (side).

10. Autem notæ jocinŏris vulnerati sunt:
But the marks of the liver being-wounded are:

multus sanguis profusus sub dextra parte
much blood poured-forth under the right part

præcordiorum; præcordĭa reducta ad
of the præcordia; *the* præcordia *being-drawn back to*

spinam; dulcedo cubandi in ventrem;
the spine; the sweetness (pleasure) *of lying upon the belly;*

punctiones que dolores intenti usque ad
prickings and pains stretched (extending) *until to*

jugŭlum, que latum os scapularum
the throat (clavicles), *and the broad bone of the shoulder-blades*

junctum ei: quibus etĭam biliosus vomĭtus
joined to it: to which also bilious vomiting

nonnunquam accedit.
sometimes accedes.

11. Vero renĭbus percussis, dolor descendit ad
But the kidneys being-struck, pain descends to

inguĭna, que testicŭlos; urina reddĭtur
the groins, and the testicles; the urine is-rendered (dis-

difficulter; que ea aut est cruenta, aut
charged) *difficultly; and it either is bloody, or*

cruor fertur.
blood is-borne (is voided).

12. At liene icto, niger sanguis
But the spleen being-struck, black blood

prorumpit a sinistra parte; præcordĭa cum
bursts-forth from the left part; the præcordia *with*

ventricŭlo indurescunt ab eadem parte; ingens
the stomach become-hard from (on) *the same part; great*

sitis orĭtur; dolor venit ad jugŭlum, sicut
thirst arises; the pain comes to the neck (clavicles), *as*
jocinŏre vulnerato.
the liver being-wounded.

13. At cum vulva percussa-est, est dolor
But when the womb has-been-struck, there-is pain
in inguinĭbus, et coxis, et femorĭbus; pars
in the groins, and in the hips, and in the thighs; part
sanguĭnis descendit per vulnus, pars per
of the blood descends through the wound, part through
naturale; vomĭtus bilis insequĭtur;
the natural (the vagina); *a vomiting of bile follows;*
quædam obmutescunt; quædam labuntur mente;
some (women) *become-speechless; some totter in mind*
quædam compŏtes sui,
(become delirious); *some possessors of themselves*
confitentur se urgeri
(possessing their reason), *confess themselves to-be-oppressed*
dolore nervorum que oculorum; que morientes,
with pain of the nerves and of the eyes; and dying,
patiuntur eădem, quæ corde
suffer the same (things) *which* (are endured) *the heart*
vulnerato.
being-wounded.

14. Sin cerĕbrum ve membrana ejus accepit
But-if the brain or membrane of it has-received
vulnus, sanguis exit per nares, quibusdam
a wound, blood goes-out through the nostrils, to some
etĭam per aures; que fere vomĭtus bilis
even through the ears; and mostly a vomiting of bile
insequĭtur; sensus quorundam obtunduntur,
follows; the senses of some are-blunted (rendered dull),
que appellati ignorant; vultus
and being-called are-ignorant (know not); *the countenance*
quorundam est trux; ocŭli quorundam, quasi
of some is fierce; the eyes of some, as-if
resoluti, moventur huc atque illuc; que
being-relaxed, are-moved hither and thither; and

delirĭum fere accedit tertĭo, vel quinto die ;
delirium mostly accedes on the third, or on the fifth day;

etĭam nervi multorum distenduntur ; autem ante
also the nerves of many are-distended ; but before

mortem plerique lacĕrant fascĭas quibus caput
death most lacerate the bandages with which the head

deligatum-est, ac objicĭunt nudum vulnus frigŏri.
has-been-bound, and expose the naked wound to the cold.

15. Autem ubi stomăchus percussus-est, singultus
But when the stomach has-been-struck, sobbing

et vomĭtus bilis insequĭtur ; si quid cibi vel
and vomiting of bile follows ; if any (thing) *of food or*

potionis assumtum-est, id reddĭtur cito ;
of drink has-been-taken, that is-returned quickly ;

motus venarum elanguescunt ; tenŭes
the movements (pulsations) *of the veins become-languid ; slight*

sudores oriuntur, per quos extremæ partes
sweats arise, through which the extreme parts

frigescunt.
become-cold.

16. Vero notæ jejuni intestini
But the marks of the fasting intestine (the jejunum)

et ventricŭli vulnerati sunt communes :
and of the stomach being-wounded are common (the same) :

nam cibus et potĭo exĕunt per vulnus ;
for the food and drink go-out through the wound ;

præcordĭa indurescunt ; nonnunquam bilis reddĭtur
the præcordia *become-hard ; sometimes bile is-returned*

per os : tantum intestino sedes
(voided) *through the mouth : only to the intestine the seat*

est inferĭor. Cetĕra intestina icta
(situation) *is lower. The other intestines being-struck*

exhĭbent vel stercus, vel odorem ejus.
exhibit (emit) *either dung, or the odour of it.*

17. Vero medulla, quæ est in spina,
But the marrow, which is in the spine,

percussa, nervi resolvuntur, aut
being-struck, the nerves are-relaxed (paralysed), *or*

distenduntur; sensus intercĭdit; alĭquo tempŏre
are-distended (convulsed); sense perishes; some time
interposĭto, inferiores partes
being-placed-between (having intervened), the lower parts
excernunt sine voluntate vel semen,
excrete without the wish (involuntarily) either seed
vel urinam, vel etĭam stercus.
(semen), or urine, or even dung.

18. At si transversum septum
But if the transverse inclosure (diaphragm)
percussum-est, præcordĭa contrahuntur sursum;
has-been-struck, the præcordia are-contracted upward;
spina dolet; spirĭtus est rarus; spumans
the spine is-in-pain; the breathing is rare (slow); foaming
sanguis fertur.
blood is-borne (emitted).

19. Vero vesica vulnerata, inguĭna
But the bladder being-wounded, the groins
dolent; quod est super pubem intendĭtur;
are-in-pain; (that) which is above the pubes is-stretched
pro urina sanguis; at urina
(tense); instead-of urine (there is) blood; but urine
descendit ex vulnĕre ipso; stomăchus affĭcĭtur;
descends out-of the wound itself; the stomach is-affected;
ităque aut vomunt bilem, aut singultĭunt;
therefore either they-vomit bile, or suffer-from-hiccough;
frigus, et ex eo mors sequĭtur.
cold, and out-of (after) that death follows.

20. His cognĭtis, etiamnum quædam
These (symptoms) being-known, even-yet some
alĭa sunt noscenda pertinentĭa ad omnĭa vulnĕra
others are to be-known pertaining to all wounds
que ulcĕra, de quibus sumus dicturi.
and ulcers, concerning which we-are about-to-say.
Autem ex his exit sanguis, sanĭes, pus.
But out-of these goes-out blood, sanies, matter.
Sanguis est notus omnĭbus; sanĭes est tenuĭor hoc,
Blood is known to all; sanies is thinner than this

varĭe crassa, et glutinosa, et colorata;
(blood), *variously thick, and glutinous, and coloured;*

pus crassissĭmum que albidissĭmum, glutinosĭus
matter very-thick and very-white, more-glutinous

et sanguĭne et sanĭe. Autem sanguis
both than blood and than sanies. *But blood*

exit ex recenti vulnĕre, aut jam
goes-out out-of a recent wound, or (from one) *already*

sanescente; sanĭes est inter utrumque tempus;
becoming-healthy; sanies *is between each time;*

pus ex ulcĕre jam spectante ad
matter out-of an ulcer already looking (tending) *to*

sanitatem. Rursus et sanĭes et pus habent
health. Again both sanies *and matter have*

quasdam specĭes distinctas Græcis nominĭbus.
some (certain) *species distinguished by Greek names.*

Enim est quædam sanĭes, quæ nominatur vel
For there-is some sanies, *which is-named either*

ὕδρωψ, vel μελίκηρα; est pus quod appellatur
hudrōps, *or* melikēra; *there-is a matter which is-called*

ἐλαιῶδες. Ὕδρωψ tenŭis, subalbĭdus, exit
elaiōdes. Hudrōps *thin, somewhat-white, goes-out*

ex malo ulcĕre, que maxĭme ubi, nervo læso,
out-of a bad ulcer, and mostly when, a nerve being-injured,

inflammatĭo secuta-est. Μελίκηρα est crassĭor,
inflammation has-followed. Melikēra *is thicker,*

glutinosĭor, subalbĭda, que subsimĭlis
more-glutinous, somewhat-white, and somewhat-like

albo melli. Hæc quoque fertur ex
to white honey. This also is-borne (discharged) *out-of*

malis ulcerĭbus, ubi nervi circa articŭlos
bad ulcers, when the nerves about the joints

læsi-sunt; et inter hæc loca, maxĭme ex
have-been-injured; and among these places, chiefly out-of

genĭbus. Ἐλαιῶδες tenŭe, subalbĭdum, quasi
the knees. The Elaiōdes *thin, somewhat-white, as-if*

unctum, non dissimĭle colore atque pinguitudĭne albo
unctuous, not unlike in colour and in fatness to white

oleo, apparet in magnis ulceribus sanescentibus.
oil, appears in great ulcers becoming-healthy.

Autem sanguis est malus aut nimium-tenuis,
But blood is bad (when it is) *either too-thin,*

aut crassus, vel lividus colore, vel niger, aut mixtus
or thick, or livid in colour, or black, or mixed

pituita, aut varius: optimus calidus, rubens,
with phlegm, or varicoloured: the best (is) *hot, red,*

modice crassus, non glutinosus. Itaque protinus
moderately thick, not glutinous. Therefore immediately

curatio est magis expedita ejus vulneris ex
the cure is more expeditious of that wound out-of

quo bonus sanguis fluxit; que item postea
which good blood has-flowed; and also afterwards

major spes est in iis ex quibus quæque
greater hope is in those out-of which each (the several

proveniunt melioris generis. Igitur
humours) *come-forth of a better kind. Therefore*

sanies est mala multa, nimis-tenuis,
sanies is bad (when it is) *much, too-thin,*

livida, aut pallida, aut nigra, aut glutinosa, aut mali
livid, or pale, or black, or glutinous, or of bad

odoris, aut quæ erodit et ulcus ipsum, et
odour, or which corrodes both the ulcer itself, and

cutem junctam ei; est melior non
the skin joined to it; it-is better (when it is) *not*

multa, modice crassa, subrubicunda, aut
much, moderately thick, somewhat-red, or

subalbida. Autem ὕδρωψ est pejor
somewhat-white. But hudrōps is worse (when it is)

multus, crassus, sublividus aut subpallidus,
much, thick, somewhat-livid or somewhat-pale,

glutinosus, ater, calidus, mali odoris: est
glutinous, black, hot, of bad odour: it-is

tolerabilior subalbidus, qui habet
more-supportable (when) *somewhat-white, which has*

omnia cetera contraria prioribus. Autem
all other (things) *contrary to the former. But*

μελίκηρα est mala multa, et percrassa;
melikēra *is bad* (when it is) *much, and very-thick;*

melĭor, quæ est et tenuĭor, et minus
(that is) *better, which is both thinner, and less*

copiosa. Pus est optĭmum inter hæc. Sed
copious. Matter is best between these. But

id quoque est pejus multum, tenŭe,
that also is worse (when it is) *much, thin,*

dilutum; que magis, si est tale ab initĭo:
diluted; and more, if it-is such from the beginning:

que item, si est simĭle colore sero, si
and also, if it-is like in colour to whey (serum), *if*

pallĭdum, si livĭdum, si fæculentum: præter hæc,
pale, if livid, if fæculent: beside these (things),

si olet male; nisi tamen locus excĭtat hunc
if it-smells ill; unless however the place excites this

odorem. Est melĭus quo minus
odour. It-is better by which (by how much) *less*

est, quo crassĭus, quo albidĭus: que item,
it-is, by which thicker, by which whiter: and also,

si est læve, si olet nihil, si est
if it-is smooth, if it-smells nothing (not at all), *if it-is*

æquale. Tamen debet convenire modo
equal. Yet it ought to be-fit (proportionate) *in manner*

et magnitudĭni vulnĕris, et tempŏri:
(quantity) *both to the size of the wound, and to the time:*

nam naturalĭter plus fertur ex majore,
for naturally more is-borne (discharged) *out-of a greater*

plus inflammationĭbus nondum solutis.
(wound), *more inflammations not-yet being-loosed* (got

Ἐλαιώδες quoque est pejus multum
rid of). *The* Elaiōdes *also is worse* (when it is) *much*

et parum pingue: quo minus
and little fat: by which (by how much) *less* (there-is)

ejus, que quo id ipsum pinguĭus,
of it, and by which (by how much) *that itself fatter,*

eo melĭus est.
by that (much) *the better it-is.*

21. Quibus exploratis, ubi alĭquis
Which (things) *being-searched-into, when some*

ictus-est, qui potest servari,
(person) *has-been-struck, who is-able to be-preserved,*

protĭnus duo sunt prospicienda : ne
immediately two (things) *are to be-provided : lest*

profusĭo sanguĭnis, ve ne inflammatĭo interĭmat.
profusion of blood, or lest inflammation may destroy

Si timemus profusionem, (quod potest
(him). *If we fear the profusion* (hæmorrhage), (*which is able*

intellĭgi ex sede vulnĕris, et
to be-understood out-of (from) *the seat of the wound, and*

magnitudĭne ejus, et ex impĕtu ruentis
the size of it, and out-of the violence of the rushing

sanguĭnis) vulnus est implendum siccis linamentis, que
blood) the wound is to-be-filled with dry linens, and

spongĭa expressa ex frigĭda aqua
a sponge expressed (dipped) *out-of cold water* (is)

imponenda supra, ac comprimenda super manu.
to be-put-on above, and to be-pressed over by the hand.

Si sanguis conquiescit parum sic, linamenta sunt
If the blood rests little thus, the linens are

mutanda sæpĭus ; et, si sicca valent
to be changed very-often ; and, if (being) *dry they-avail*

parum, sunt madefacienda aceto. Id est
little, they-are to be-made-wet with vinegar. That is

vehĕmens ad sanguĭnem supprimendum ; que
powerful to (for) *the blood to be-suppressed ; and*

idĕo quidam infundunt id vulnĕri.
on-that-account some (persons) *pour-in that to the wound.*

Sed rursus alĭus metus subest ; ne materĭa
But again another fear is-near ; lest, the matter

retenta ibi nimis-valenter postĕa movĕat
being-retained there too-powerfully afterwards may-move

magnam inflammationem. Quæ res effĭcit,
(cause) *great inflammation. Which thing effects*

ut sit utendum neque rodentĭbus
(causes), *that it-may-be to be-used neither with gnawing*

medicamentis, neque adurentĭbus,
(corrosive) *medicines, nor with burning* (caustic me-

et ob id ipsum
dicines), *and on-account-of that* (thing) *itself*

inducentĭbus crustam; quamvis plerăque ex his
bringing-on a crust; although most out-of these

supprĭmunt sanguĭnem: sed, si semel decurrĭtur
suppress blood: but, if once it-is-run-down (re-

ad ea, iis potĭus,
course is had) *to them,* (we must use) *with those rather,*

quæ efficĭunt idem mitĭus.
which effect the same more-mildly.

Quod-si illa quoque vincuntur profluvĭo,
But-if those (remedies) *also are-conquered by the flux,*

venæ quæ fundunt sanguĭnem sunt apprehendendæ
the veins which pour the blood are to-be-seized,

que deligandæ duobus locis circa id quod
and to-be-bound in two places about that which

ictum-est, que intercidendæ, ut
has-been-struck, and to be-cut-between (the ligatures), *that*

et ipsæ coĕant in se, et nihilomĭnus
both themselves may-unite into themselves, and nevertheless

habĕant ora præclusa. Ubi
may-have (their) *mouths* (orifices) *shut. When*

res ne-quidem patĭtur id, possunt
the thing (case) *not-even suffers that, they are-able*

aduri candenti ferro. Sed etĭam satis
to be-burned with a hot iron. But also sufficiently

multo sanguĭne effuso ex eo loco,
much blood being-poured-forth out-of that place,

quo est neque nervus neque muscŭlus, ut
in which there-is neither nerve nor muscle, as

puta in fronte, vel superiore
suppose (for instance) *in the forehead, or in the upper*

parte capĭtis, tamen est commodissĭmum, admovere
part of the head, yet it-is most-advantageous, to apply
cucurbitŭlam a diversa parte, ut
the cupping-instrument from the opposite part, that
cursus sanguĭnis revocetur illuc.
the course of the blood may-be-recalled thither.

22. Et adversus profusionem est quidem
And against profusion (hæmorrhage) *there-is indeed*
auxilĭum in his: autem adversus
aid in those (above-mentioned things): *but against*
inflammationem in cursu ipso sanguĭnis.
inflammation (there is aid) *in the course itself of the blood*
Ea potest timeri
(in hæmorrhage itself). *It* (inflammation) *is-able to be-feared*
ubi os læsum-est, vel nervus, vel cartilago,
when a bone has-been-injured, or a nerve, or a cartilage,
vel muscŭlus; aut ubi parum sanguĭnis pro
or a muscle; or when little of blood in-proportion-to
modo vulnĕris fluxit. Ergo
the manner (size) *of the wound has-flowed. Therefore*
quoties quid tale erit, oportebit non
as-often-as any such (thing) *shall-be, it-will-behove not*
supprimĕre sanguĭnem mature; sed pati
to suppress the blood early; but to suffer (it)
fluĕre, dum erit tutum, adĕo ut si videbĭtur
to flow, while it-shall-be safe, so that if it shall-seem
fluxisse parum, debĕat mitti quoque
to have-flowed little, it-may-ought to be-sent (let) *also*
ex brachĭo; utĭque si corpus est juvenile et
out-of the arm; especially if the body is youthful and
robustum, et exercitatum: que multo magis, si
robust, and exercised: and by much more, if
ebriĕtas præcessit id vulnus. Quod-si muscŭlus
intoxication has-preceded that wound. But-if a muscle
videbĭtur læsus, erit præcidendus: nam
shall-seem injured, it-will-be to be-cut-through: for

percussus, est mortifĕrus; præcisus, recĭpit
being-struck, it-is fatal; being-cut-through, it-receives

sanitatem.
(admits) *health.*

23. Autem vel sanguĭne suppresso, si nimĭus
But either the blood being-suppressed, if too-much

erumpit; vel exhausto, si fluxit parum
bursts-forth; or being-drawn-off, if it-has-flowed little

per se, est longe optĭmum vulnus
by itself, it-is by far best (for) *the wound*

glutinari. Autem id potest,
to be-glutinated. But that is-able (to be glutinated)

quod est vel in cute vel etĭam in carne,
which is either in the skin or even in the flesh,

si nihil mali præterĕa accedit: caro dependens
if nothing of evil besides accedes: flesh hanging-down

alĭa parte, inhærens alĭa, potest;
in another (one) *part, adhering in other, is-able* (to be

tamen si est etiamnum intĕgra, et
re-united); *yet if it-is even-yet sound, and*

fovetur conjunctione corpŏris. Vero in iis
is-cherished by the connexion of the body. But in those

quæ glutinantur, est duplex curatĭo. Nam
which are-glutinated, there-is a twofold treatment. For

si plaga est in molli parte, debet sui; que
if the wound is in a soft part, it-ought to be-sewed; and

maxĭme si ima auris discissa-est,
especially if the lowest ear (the lobe of the ear) *has-been-cut,*

vel imus nasus, vel frons,
or the lowest nose (lowest part of the nose), *or forehead,*

vel bucca, vel palpĕbra, vel labrum, vel cutis circa
or cheek, or eyelid, or lip, or skin about

guttur, vel venter. Vero si vulnus est in
the throat, or the belly. But if the wound is in

carne, que hiat, neque oræ attrahuntur facĭle
the flesh, and it gapes, neither the edges are-drawn easily

in unum, sutura quidem est aliena; vero
into one (together), *sewing indeed is unfit; but*

fibŭlæ (Græci nomĭnant ἀγκτῆρας agktēras), sunt
clasps (*the Greeks name* (them) *agktēres*), *are*

imponendæ, quæ contrăhant oras, tamen
to-be-put-on, which may-draw-together the edges, yet (but)

paulum, quo cicatrix postĕa sit
little, by which (in order that) *the scar afterwards may-be*

minus lata. Autem ex his potest
less wide. But out-of these (things) *it-is-able*

collĭgi id quoque, quod dependens
to be-collected (whether) *that also, which hanging-down*

alĭa parte, inhærebit alĭa, si est non
in another (one) *part, shall adhere in another, if it-is not*

adhuc alienatum, postŭlet suturam, an
as-yet alienated (separated), *may-require sewing, or*

fibŭlam. Neutra ex quibus debet imponi ante
a clasp. Neither out-of which ought to be-put-on before

quam vulnus purgatum-est intus; ne quid
than the wound has-been-cleansed within; lest any (thing)

concreti sanguĭnis relinquatur ibi. Enim id et
of clotted blood may-be-left there. For that both

vertĭtur in pus, et movet inflammationem,
is-turned into matter, and moves (causes) *inflammation,*

et prohĭbet vulnus glutinari. Ne-quidem
and hinders the wound to be-glutinated. Not-even

linamentum, quod indĭtum-est causa sanguĭnis
the linen, which was-put-in for the-sake of the blood

supprimendi, est relinquendum inĭbi: nam id quoque
to be-suppressed, is to be-left there: for that also

inflammat.
causes-inflammation.

Vero oportebit non tantum cutem, sed etĭam alĭquid
But it will-behove not only the skin, but also some

ex carne, ubi hæc subĕrit,
(thing) *out-of the flesh, when this* (flesh) *shall-be-under,*

comprehendi sutura, vel fibŭla; quo
to-be-embraced by the sewing, or by the clasp; by which

hærĕat valentĭus, neque abrumpat
(in order that) *it may adhere more-strongly, nor may-break*

cutem. Utrăque est optĭma ex molli acĭa, non
the skin. Each is best (made) *out-of soft thread, not*

torta nimis, quo insidat
twisted too-much, by which (in order that) *it-may-sit*

corpŏri mitĭus. Utrăque est injicienda
to the body more-mildly. Each is to be-cast-in (inserted)

neque nimis rara, neque nimis crebra.
neither too rare (separated), *nor too frequent* (close).

Si est nimis rara, contĭnet non: si
If it-is too rare (separated), *it holds-together not: if*

est nimis crebra, affĭcit vehementer, quia,
it-is too frequent (close), *it affects violently, because,*

quo sæpĭus acus transŭit
by which (by how much) *more-often the needle sews-through*

corpus, que quo plura loca
the body, and by which (by how much) *more places*

injectum vincŭlum mordet, eo
the cast-in bond (inserted thread) *bites* (holds), *by that* (much)

majores inflammationes oriuntur; que magis æstate.
greater inflammations arise; and more in summer.

Etĭam neutra desidĕrat ullam vim; sed eatĕnus
Also neither requires any violence; but (only) *thus-far*

est utĭlis, qua cutis subsequĭtur ducentem
it-is useful, by which the skin follows (the person) *drawing*

quasi sua-sponte. Tamen fibŭlæ fere
(it) *as-if by its-own-accord. Yet clasps mostly*

patiuntur vulnus esse latĭus: sutura jungit oras,
allow the wound to be wider: sewing joins the edges,

quæ ipsæ debent ne-quidem contingĕre inter
which themselves ought not-even to touch between

se ex-toto; ut si quid humoris
themselves entirely; that if any (thing) *of humour*

concrevĕrit intus, sit
may have-grown-together within, there-may-be (a way)

qua emanet. Si quod vulnus recĭpit
by which it may-flow-out. If any wound receives (admits)

neutrum horum, tamen id debet purgari.
neither of these, yet that ought to-be-cleansed.

Deinde primo spongĭa expressa
Afterwards in the first-place a sponge expressed (dipped)

ex aceto est imponenda omni vulnĕri: si
out-of (in) *vinegar is to be-put-on to every wound: if*

alĭquis potest non sustinere vim aceti,
some (person) *is-able not to support the force of vinegar,*

est utendum vino. Levis plaga etĭam juvatur,
it-is to be-used with wine. A slight wound also is-assisted,

si spongĭa expressa ex frigĭda aqua
if a sponge expressed (dipped) *out-of* (in) *cold water*

imponĭtur. Sed quocunque modo ea est imposĭta, dum
is-put-on. But in whatever manner it is put-on, while

madet, prodest: ităque, est non committendum,
it-is-wet, it profits: therefore, it-is not to be-committed

ut inarescat. Que licet
(allowed), *that it may-become-dry. And it-is-lawful*

curare vulnus sine perigrinis, et
(possible) *to cure a wound without foreign, and*

conquisitis, et composĭtis medicamentis.
sought-together (rare), *and composed* (elaborate) *medicines.*

Sed si quis confidit parum huic,
But if any (person) *trusts little to this* (method),

debet imponĕre medicamentum quod sit composĭtum
he ought to put-on a medicament which may-be composed

sine sevo ex iis quæ
without suet out-of those (ingredients) *which*

proposŭi esse apta cruentis vulnerĭbus; que
I have-placed-above to be fit for bloody wounds; and

maxĭme si est caro, Barbarum, si
particularly if it-is flesh, the Barbarum (plaster), *if*

nervi, vel cartilago, vel alĭquid
the nerves (have been wounded), *or cartilage, or some*(one)

ex eminentĭbus, quales aures, vel
out-of the prominent (parts), *like-as the ears, or*

labra sunt, sphragĭdem Polўbi. Quoque virĭde
the lips are, the sphragis *of Polybus. Also the green*

Alexandrinum est idonĕum nervis: que
Alexandrian (plaster) *is proper for the nerves: and*
eminentĭbus partĭbus, ea quam
for the prominent parts, that (composition) *which*
Græci vocant ῥάπτουσαν (raptousan). Etĭam cutis
the Greeks call raptousa. Also the skin
solet findi exigŭa parte,
is-accustomed to be-cut (only) *in a small parte* (degree),
corpŏre colliso. Ubi quod incĭdit,
the body being-dashed (contused). *When which happens,*
est non alienum aperire latĭus: nisi
it-is not unfit to open (the wound) *more-widely; unless*
muscŭli que nervi sunt juxta, quos expĕdit
muscles and nerves are near, which it-is-expedient
non incidi: ubi diductum-est satis,
not to be-cut: when it-has-been-dilated enough,
medicamentum est imponendum. At si licet
the medicine (dressing) *is to be-put-on. But if it-is-allowed*
id quod collisum-est, quamvis
(for) *that which has-been-dashed* (contused), *although*
diductum-est parum, tamen non aperiri
it-has-been-dilated little, yet not to be-opened
latĭus propter nervos aut muscŭlos, ea
more-widely on-account-of the nerves or muscles, those
sunt adhibenda quæ extrăhant
(things) *are to be-applied which may-draw-out*
humorem lenĭter; que ex his, præcipŭe id
the humour gently; and out-of these, especially that
quod proposŭi vocari ῥυπῶδες.
which I have-placed-before (stated) *to be-called* rupōdēs.
Etĭam est non alienum, ubicunque vulnus est
Also it-is not unfit, whenever the wound is
grave, imposĭto quo id
heavy (severe), (the application) *being-put-on by which tha*[t]
juvetur, circumdăre insŭper succĭdam-lanam ex
may-be-assisted, to surround moreover greasy-wool out-o[f]
aceto et olĕo; vel cataplasma, s[i]
(dipped in) *vinegar and in oil; or a cataplasm, i*[f]

is locus est mollis, quod reprĭmat lenĭter; si
that place is soft, which may-repress gently; if
nervosus, aut musculosus, quod
(the place is) *nervy, or muscular, which*
emollĭat.
may-soften (is emollient).

24. Vero lintĕa fascĭa est aptissĭma ad
But a linen bandage is fittest to (for)
vulnus deligandum; que ea debet esse lata, ut
a wound to-be-bound; and it ought to be broad, that
injecta semel comprehendat
being-cast-on (put on) *once it-may-comprehend* (cover)
non tantum vulnus, sed etĭam oras ejus
not only the wound, but also the borders of it
paulum utrinque. Si caro recessit magis ab
a little on-both-sides. If the flesh has retired more from
altĕra parte, attrahĭtur melĭus ab
the other (one) *part* (side), *it-is-drawn better from*
ea: si æque ab utraque, transversa
that (side): *if equally from each,* (being) *transverse*
debet comprehendĕre oras; aut si ratĭo
it-ought to comprehend (cover) *the borders; or if the reason*
vulnĕris patĭtur non id, media est
(nature) *of the wound allows not that, the middle is*
primum injicienda, ut tum ducatur
first to-be-cast-on (put on), *that then it may-be-led*
in utramque partem. Autem est sic
(drawn) *into each part. But it-is so*
deliganda ut et contineat, nec
to be-bound that both it may-hold-together, nor (and not)
adstringat: quod continetur non,
may bind (strain): (that) *which is held-together not,*
elabĭtur; quod est nimis adstrictum, periclitatur
slips-off; (that) *which is too strained, is-in-danger*
cancro. Fascĭa debet circuire
by cancer (gangrene). *A bandage ought to go-around* (be
sæpĭus hiĕme; æstate quotĭes est
rolled) *more-often in winter; in summer as-often-as it-is*

necesse. Tum extrema pars ejus est assuenda
necessary. Then the extreme part of it is to be-sewed-to
inferioribus acu: nam nodus lædit
to the lower (parts) *with a needle: for a knot injures*
vulnus, nisi tamen est longe. Decet
the wound, unless however it-is far-off. It becomes
neminem decipi illo, ut requirat
no-one to be-deceived in that (in this), *that it may-require*
propriam curationem viscerum de quibus
a particular treatment of the viscera *concerning which*
posui supra. Nam plaga ipsa est curanda
I have-placed above. For a wound itself is to be-cured
extrinsecus, vel sutura, vel alio genere
externally, either by sewing, or by other kind
medicinæ. In visceribus nihil est movendum:
of medicine. In the viscera *nothing is to be-moved:*
nisi, si quid dependet aut ex jocinore aut
unless, if any (thing) *hangs-down either out-of the liver or*
liene, aut pulmone dumtaxat extremo,
spleen, or lungs only (provided it be) *the extreme*
id præcidatur. Alioquin ea ratio
(part), *that may-be-cut-off. Otherwise that reason* (rule)
victus, que ea medicamenta, quæ proposui
of diet, and those medicines, which I have-placed-before
convenire cuique visceri superiore libro, sanabunt
to-be-fit for each viscus *in the former book, will cure*
interius vulnus.
a more-internal wound.

25. His ordinatis ita primo die,
These (things) *being-arranged thus on the first day,*
homo est collocandus in lecto; que is, si
the man is to be-placed in bed; and he, if
vulnus est grave, debet abstinere cibo
the wound is heavy, ought to abstain from food
quantum vires patiuntur, ante inflammationem;
as-much-as the strengths suffer, before the inflammation;
bibere donec finiat sitim, calidam aquam, vel
to drink until he may-end the thirst, warm water, or

si est æstas, ac est neque febris, neque
if it-is summer, and there-is neither fever, nor

dolor, etĭam frigĭdam. Tamen nihil est adĕo
pain, even cold (water). *Yet nothing is so*

perpetŭum, sed semper æstimandum
perpetual (a constant rule), *but* (it is) *always to be-estimated*

pro vi corpŏris, ut imbecillĭtas
according-to the strength of the body, as weakness

etĭam possit facĕre cibum protĭnus necessarĭum;
even may-be-able to make food immediately necessary;

scilĭcet, tenŭem, et exigŭum, qui tantum
that-is-to-say, thin (light food), *and little, which only*

sustinĕat. Que multi etĭam intermorientes
may-support (the patient). *And many also dying-during*

ex profluvĭo sanguĭnis sunt reficiendi
(fainting) *out-of a flowing-forth of blood are to be-refreshed*

vino ante ullam curationem; quod
with wine before any treatment; which (wine)

alioqui est inimicissĭmum vulnĕri.
otherwise is most-hostile to a wound.

26. Vero est periculosum, vulnus
But it-is dangerous, (for) *a wound*

intumescĕre nimis; intumescere nihil
to become-swollen too-much; to be-swollen nothing (not

periculosissĭmum: illud est indicĭum
at all) *most-dangerous: that* (former) *is a token*

magnæ inflammationis; hoc corpŏris emortŭi.
of great inflammation; this (latter) *of the body being-dead.*

Que si mens consistit homĭni, si nulla febris
And if the mind is-consistent to the man, if no fever

accessit, licet scire protĭnus vulnus
has-acceded, it-is-allowed to know immediately a wound

fore sanum mature. Ac ne-quidem
to be-about-to-be healthy early. And not-even

febris debet terrere, si permănet in magno vulnĕre,
fever ought to frighten, if it remains in a great wound,

dum est inflammatĭo. Illa est perniciosa, quæ
while there-is inflammation. That is injurious, which

vel supervĕnit levi vulnĕri, vel durat ultra
either comes-upon to a light wound, or lasts beyond

tempus inflammationis, vel movet delirĭum:
the time of the inflammation, or moves (causes) *delirium:*

vel si ea finit non rigorem aut distensionem
or if it causes-to-end not the rigidity or distention

nervorum, quæ orta-est ex vulnĕre.
of the nerves, which has-arisen out-of (after) *a wound.*

Quoque biliosus vomĭtus non voluntarĭus, vel protĭnus
Also bilious vomiting not voluntary, or immediately

ut alĭquis percussus-est, vel dum inflammatĭo
as some (person) *has-been-struck, or while inflammation*

manet, est malum signum dumtaxat in iis, quorum vel
remains, is a bad sign only in those, of whom either

nervi, vel etĭam nervosi loci vulnerati-sunt.
the nerves, or even the nervous places have-been-wounded.

Tamen vomĕre sponte, est non alienum; præcipŭe
Yet to vomit spontaneously, is not unfit; especially

iis, quibus fuit in consuetudĭne: sed neque
for those, to whom it-has-been in custom: but neither

protĭnus post cibum, neque inflammatione jam
immediately after food, nor inflammation already

orta, neque cum plaga est in superiorĭbus
having-arisen, nor when the wound is in the upper

partĭbus.
parts.

27. Vulnĕre habĭto sic bidŭo,
The wound being-had (treated) *thus for-two-days,*

tertĭo die id est aperiendum, que sanĭes
on the third day that is to be-opened, and the sanies

detergenda ex frigĭda aqua, que eădem
to be-cleansed-away out-of (with) *cold water, and the same*

sunt rursus injicienda. Jam
(things) *are again to be-cast-on* (applied). *Already*

quinto die, ostendit se, quanta inflammatĭo
on the fifth day, it-shews itself, how-great the inflammation

est futura. Quo die, vulnĕre rursus
is about-to-be. On which day, the wound again

detecto, color est considerandus: qui si
being-uncovered, the colour is to be-considered: which if

est livĭdus, aut pallĭdus, aut varĭus, aut niger,
it-is livid, or pale, or varicoloured, or black,

licet scire vulnus esse malum; que id
it-is-allowed to know the wound to-be bad; and that

potest terrere nos, quandocunque animadversum-est.
is-able to frighten us, whenever it-has-been-observed.

Est commodissĭmum ulcus esse album aut
It-is most-advantageous (for) *an ulcer to be white or*

rubicundum. Item cutis dura, crassa, dolens,
ruddy. Also the skin (being) *hard, thick, being-in-pain,*

ostendit pericŭlum: bona signa sunt, ubi hæc
shews danger: the good signs are, when this (the skin)

est sine dolore, tenŭis et mollis. Sed si vulnus
is without pain, thin and soft. But if the wound

glutinatur, aut intumŭit levĭter, eădem
is-glutinated, or has-become-swollen slightly, the same

sunt imponenda, quæ fuerunt primo: si
(things) *are to-be-put-on, which were at-first: if*

inflammatĭo est gravis, neque est spes
the inflammation is heavy (severe), *nor is-there hope*

glutinandi, ea quæ
of glutinating, those (things are to be applied) *which*

movĕant pus. Que jam quoque usus
may-move (promote) *matter. And now also the use*

calĭdæ aquæ est necessarĭus, ut et digĕrat
of hot water is necessary, that both it-may-disperse

materĭam, et emollĭat duritĭam, et citet
the matter, and may-soften the hardness, and may accelerate

pus. Ea est temperanda sic,
the pus. *It is to be-tempered so* (of such a temperature),

ut sit jucunda manu contingenti; et
that it-may-be pleasant to the hand touching; and

adhibenda usque eo, donec
to be-applied until thither (to that degree), *until*

videatur minuisse alĭquid ex
it may-seem to have-diminished some (thing) *out-of*

tumore, que reddidisse colorem ulcĕri
the swelling, and to have-rendered the colour to the ulcer

magis naturalem. Post id fomentum, si plaga
more natural. After that fomentation, if the wound

patet non late, emplastrum debet
lies-open (extends) *not widely, a plaster ought*

imponi protĭnus; que si vulnus est grande,
to be-put-on immediately; and if the wound is great,

maxĭme tetrapharmăcum; si in articŭlis, digĭtis,
especially the tetrapharmacum; *if in the joints, in the fingers,*

cartilaginosis locis, rhypodes: at si hiat
in cartilaginous places, the rhypodes: *but if it gapes*

latĭus oportet illud idem emplastrum liquari
more-widely, it behoves that same plaster to be-dissolved

ex irĭno-unguento, que linamenta illĭta eo
out-of (with) *iris-ointment, and linens besmeared with it*

disponi per plagam: deinde emplastrum
to-be-placed through (over) *the wound: afterwards a plaster*

dari supra, et succĭdam-lanam super id;
to be-given (applied) *above, and greasy-wool over that;*

que fascĭæ sunt adstringendæ etĭam minus quam primo.
and the bandages are to be-tightened even less than at-first.

28. Quædam sunt proprĭe visenda
Some (things) *are particularly to be-visited* (looked

in articŭlis In quibus si nervi præcisi-sunt,
to) *in the joints. In which if the nerves have-been-cut,*

qui continebant, debilĭtas ejus partis
which did hold (them) *together, weakness of that part*

sequĭtur. Si id est dubĭum, et plaga est ex
follows. If that is doubtful, and the wound is out-of

acuto telo, ea est commodĭor
(from) *a sharp weapon, that is more-advantageous* (which

transversa: si ex retuso et gravi,
is) *transverse: if out-of* (from) *a-blunted and heavy* (wea-

est nullum discrimen in figura; sed est
pon), *there-is no difference in the shape; but it-is*

videndum, pus nascatur supra an infra
to be-seen, (whether) *the matter may-arise above or below*

articŭlum. Si nascĭtur sub eo, que fertur
the joint. If it arises under it, and is borne (discharged)

diu album et crassum, est credibĭle nervum esse
a long-time white and thick, it-is credible the nerve to be

præcisum; que magis, quo majores
cut; and more (so), *by which* (by how much) *greater*

dolores que inflammationes, et quo
pains and inflammations (are excited), *and by which* (by

maturĭus sunt excitatæ. Autem quamvis
how much) *earlier they-are excited. But although*

nervus abscissus-est non, tamen, si tumor circa
the nerve has-been-cut not, yet, if the swelling around

permănet diu durus, est necesse,
(the wound) *remains a-long-time hard, it-is necessary,*

et ulcus esse diuturnum, et quoque
both (for) *the ulcer to be lasting-a-long-time, and even*

eo sano, tumorem permanere: que est
it (being) *healthy,* (for) *the swelling to remain: and it-is*

futurum, ut id membrum vel extendatur,
about-to-be, that that limb either may-be-extended (be

vel contrahatur tarde. Tamen
capable of extension), *or may-be-contracted slowly. Yet*

est major mora in extendendo, ubi curatĭo
there-is greater delay in extending, when treatment

adhibĭta-est articŭlo recurvato, quam in
has-been-applied to a joint being-bent-back, than in

eo recurvando quod
that to be-bent-back (in bending back that) *which*

continuerĭmus rectum. Quoque membrum, quod
we-may-have-held straight. Also a limb, which

ictum-est, debet collocari certa ratione:
has-been-struck, ought to be-placed by a certain reason

ut, si est glutinandum, sit superĭus;
(rule): *that, if it-is to be-glutinated, it may-be higher;*

si est in inflammatione, ut sit inclinatum in
if it-is in inflammation, that it-may-be inclined into

neutram partem; si pus jam proflŭit, ut
neither part; if matter already has-flowed-forth, that

sit devexum. Etĭam optĭmum medicamentum est
it-may-be declining. Also the best medicine is

quies: moveri, et ambulare, est alienum, nisi
rest: to be-moved, and to walk, is unfit, unless

sanis Tamen minus periculosum iis,
to healthy (persons). *Yet* (it is) *less dangerous to those,*

qui vulnerati-sunt in capĭte vel brachĭis, quam
who have-been-wounded in the head or in the arms, than

qui in inferiorĭbus partĭbus. Que ambulatĭo convĕnit
who in the lower parts. And walking is-fit

minĭme, femĭne, aut crure, aut pede laborante.
least, the thigh, or leg or foot labouring (being-af-

Locus, in quo cubabit, debebit esse
flicted). *The place, in which he shall-lie, will-ought to be*

tepĭdus. Quoque balnĕum est inter infestissĭmas
lukewarm. Also a bath is among the most-hostile

res, dum vulnus est parum purum: nam reddit id
things, while the wound is little clean: for it renders it

et hŭmĭdum et sordĭdum: ex quibus transĭtus
both moist and filthy: out-of (after) *which a transition*

consuevit esse ad cancrum. Levis frictĭo
has-been-accustomed to be to cancer (gangrene). *Light friction*

adhibetur recte; sed iis partĭbus, quæ absunt
is-applied rightly; but to those parts, which are-distant

longĭus a vulnĕre.
very-far from the wound.

29. Inflammatione finita, vulnus est
The inflammation being-ended, the wound is

purgandum, linamenta tincta in melle facĭunt id
to be-cleansed, linens dipped in honey do that

optĭme; que idem emplastrum, vel
best; and the same (aforesaid) *plaster, or*

enneapharmăcum, est dandum supra. Vero
the enneapharmacum, *is to be-given* (applied) *above. But*

ulcus est tum demum purum, cum rubet, ac est
an ulcer is then at length pure, when it-is-red, and is

neque nimĭum siccum, neque humĭdum. At quodcunque
neither too-much dry, nor moist. But whatever

caret sensu, quod sentit non naturalĭter, quod est
is-without feeling, which feels not naturally, which is
aut nimĭum arĭdum, aut humĭdum, quod est aut
either too-much dry, or moist, which is either
albĭdum, aut pallĭdum, aut livĭdum, aut nigrum, id est
white, or pale, or livid, or black, that is
non purum.
not pure.

30. Purgato, sequĭtur, ut
(The wound) *being-cleansed, it-follows, that*
impleatur. Que jam calĭda aqua est necessarĭa
it may-be-filled. And now hot water is necessary
eatĕnus, ut sanĭes removeatur. Usus succĭdæ
thus-far, that the sanies *may-be-removed. The use of greasy*
lanæ est supervacŭus: lota circumdătur
wool is superfluous: washed (wool) *is-placed-around*
melĭus. Autem ad vulnus implendum etĭam alĭqua
better. But to (for) *a wound to be-filled also some*
medicamenta quidem proficĭunt: ităque est non
medicines (applications) *indeed profit: therefore it-is not*
alienum ea adhiberi; ut butȳrum cum rosa, et
unfit (for) *these to be-applied; as butter with rose* (oil), *and*
exigŭa parte mellis; aut tetrapharmăcum cum
a small part (portion) *of honey; or the* tetrapharmacum *with*
eadem rosa; aut linamenta ex rosa.
the same rose (oil); *or linens* (dipped) *out-of* (in) *rose* (oil).
Tamen rarum balnĕum profĭcit plus, cibi
Yet a rare (occasional) *bath profits more, foods*
boni succi, omnĭbus acrĭbus vitatis;
of good juice, all acrid (ingredients) *being-avoided;*
sed jam pleniores. Nam et
but now fuller (the diet should be more copious). *For both*
avis, et venatĭo, et suilla, elixa
bird, and game, and (flesh) *belonging-to-swine, boiled*
potest dari. Vinum est alienum omnĭbus, dum est
is-able to be-given. Wine is unfit for all, while there-is
febris, dum inflammatĭo: que item ad cicatricem,
fever, while inflammation: and also to the scar (until cica-

si nervi ve musculi vulnerati-sunt; etiam,
trization), *if the nerves or muscles have-been-wounded; also,*

si caro alte. At si plaga
if the flesh (has been penetrated) *deeply. But if the wound*

est tutioris generis in summa cute,
is of a safer kind in the highest skin (on the surface of

non pervetus potest quoque proficere
the skin), (wine) *not very-old is-able even to profit*

ad implendum, tamen datum modice. Si
to filling (the wound), *yet being-given moderately. If*

quid est molliendum, quod est necessarium in
any (thing) *is to be-softened, which is necessary in*

nervosis que musculosis locis, est utendum quoque
nervy and in muscular places, it-is to be-used also

cerato super vulnus. At si caro supercrevit,
with cerate over the wound. But if flesh has-grown-over,

siccum linamentum reprimit modice; squama æris
dry linen represses (it) *moderately; scale of brass*

vehementius. Si est plus, quod est opus
more-powerfully. If there-is more, which is necessary

tolli, etiamnum vehementiora sunt
to be-taken-away, even-yet more-powerful (things) *are*

adhibenda, quæ exedunt corpus. Post omnia
to be-applied, which eat-out (corrode) *the body. After all*

hæc, lycium, dilutum ex passo
these (things), lycium, *diluted out-of* (with) *raisin-wine*

aut lacte, inducit cicatricem commode;
or with milk, brings-on the scar (cicatrization) *advantageously;*

vel etiam siccum linamentum impositum per se.
or even dry linen being-put-on by itself.

31. Hic est ordo felicis
This is the order of a happy (favourable)

curationis: sed tamen quædam pericula consuerunt
treatment: but yet some dangers have-been-accustomed

incidere. Enim interdum vetustas occupat ulcus, que
to happen. For sometimes age occupies an ulcer, and

callus inducitur ei, et oræ circum
a callous-substance is brought-on to it, and the edges around

crassæ livent: post quæ, quidquid
(becoming) *thick are-livid : after which* (things), *whatever*
medicamentorum ingerĭtur, profĭcit parum; quod fere
of medicines is-applied, profits little; which mostly
supervĕnit ulcĕri curato negligenter. Interdum
comes-on to an ulcer being-treated negligently. Sometimes
cancer occŭpat vel ex nimĭa
cancer (gangrene) *occupies either out-of* (from) *too much*
inflammatione, vel ob immodĭcos æstus, vel
inflammation, or on-account-of immoderate heats, or
ob nimĭa frigŏra, vel quia vulnus
on-account-of too-much colds, or because the wound
adstrictum-est nimis, vel quia corpus est senile,
has-been-tightened too-much, or because the body is aged,
aut mali habĭtus. Id genus diductum-est a
or of bad habit. That kind has-been-divided by
Græcis in specĭes; est non nostris
the Greeks into species; there-is not (the means) *to our*
vocabŭlis. Autem omnis cancer non solum corrumpit id,
words. But every cancer not only corrupts that,
quod occupavit; sed etĭam serpit: deinde
which it-has-occupied; but also creeps: afterwards
discernĭtur alĭis que alĭis signis.
it-is-distinguished by-other and by other (by various) *signs.*
Nam modo rubor super inflammationem ambit
For sometimes redness over inflammation surrounds
ulcus, que is procedit cum dolore; Græci nomĭnant
the ulcer, and that proceeds with pain; the Greeks name (it)
ἐρυσίπελας (erusipĕlas). Modo ulcus est nigrum,
erusipelas. *Sometimes the ulcer is black,*
quia caro ejus corrupta-est; que id intendĭtur
because the flesh of it has-been-corrupted; and that is-stretched
etĭam vehementĭus putrescendo, ubi
(augmented) *also more-violently by putrefying, when*
vulnus est humĭdum, et pallĭdus humor fertur
the wound is moist, and pale humour is-borne (dis-
ex nigro ulcĕre, que est mali odoris;
charged) *out-of the black ulcer, and it-is of bad odour;*

que corruptæ caruncŭlæ, interdum etĭam nervi ac
and corrupt pieces-of-flesh, sometimes even nerves and

membranæ, resolvuntur; que specillum demissum
membranes, are-dissolved; and the probe being-sent-down

descendit aut in latus, aut deorsum:
descends either into the side (laterally), *or downwards:*

que nonnunquam os quoque afficĭtur eo vitĭo.
and sometimes the bone also is-affected by-that vice.

Modo ea orĭtur, quam Græci appellant
Sometimes that (species) *arises, which the Greeks call*

γάγγραιναν (gaggrainan). Priora fiunt
gaggraina. *The former* (maladies) *are-made*

in qualĭbet parte corpŏris: hoc in
(happen) *in any part of the body: this* (latter) *in*

prominentĭbus membris, id est, inter ungues, et
the prominent limbs, that is, between the nails, and

alas, vel inguĭna; que fere in senĭbus, vel
the arm-pits, or the groins; and mostly in old (persons), *or*

in iis corpus quorum est mali habĭtus. Caro in
in those the body of whom is of bad habit. The flesh in

ulcĕre est vel nigra, vel livĭda, sed sicca et arĭda;
an ulcer is either black, or livid, but dry and arid;

que proxĭma cutis plerumque impletur
and the nearest (adjoining) *skin generally is-filled*

subnigris pustŭlis; proxĭma deinde est
with somewhat-black pustules; the nearest afterwards is

vel pallĭda, vel livĭda, que fere rugosa et sine
either pale, or livid, and mostly wrinkled and without

sensu; ulterĭor est in inflammatione: que omnĭa ea
feeling; the further is in inflammation: and all these

serpunt simul: ulcus transit in
(things) *creep* (spread) *together: the ulcer goes-over into*

pustulosum locum; pustŭlæ, in eum qui pallet aut
the pustulous place; the pustules, into that which is-pale or

livet; pallor aut livor, in id quod est
is-livid; the paleness or lividity, in that (part) *which is*

inflammatum; inflammatĭo, in id quod est intĕgrum.
inflamed; the inflammation, into that which is sound.

Inter haec deinde acuta febris orĭtur, que
Among these (things) *afterwards acute fever arises, and*
ingens sitis: quibusdam etĭam delirĭum accedit: alĭi,
great thirst: to some even delirium *accedes: others,*
quamvis sunt compŏtes suæ mentis, tamen vix
although they-are possessing of their mind, yet scarcely
balbutiendo explĭcant suos sensus: stomăchus
by stammering unfold (explain) *their senses: the stomach*
incĭpit affĭci: spirĭtus ipse fit
begins to-be-affected: the breath itself is-made (becomes)
fœdi odoris. Atque initĭum quidem ejus
of bad odour. And the beginning indeed of that
mali recĭpit curationem: vero ubi
evil (malady) *receives* (admits) *cure: but when*
insedit penĭtus, est insanabĭle; que plurĭmi
it has-settled inwardly, it-is incurable; and most
moriuntur sub frigĭdo sudore.
die under a cold sweat.

32. Ac hæc quidem sunt pericŭla vulnĕrum.
And these indeed are the dangers of wounds.
Autem vetus ulcus est concidendum scalpello, que
But an old ulcer is to-be-cut with a scalpel, and
oræ ejus excidendæ, et quidquid livet super
the edges of it to be-cut-out, and whatever is-livid above
eas æque incidendum. Si varicŭla
them (is) *equally to-be-incised. If a small-swollen-vein*
est intus, quæ prohĭbet id sanari, ea quoque
is within, which hinders that to be-cured, that also
excidenda. Deinde ubi sanguis emissus-est,
(is) *to be-cut-out. Afterwards when the blood has-been-sent-out,*
que vulnus novatum, eădem curatĭo
and the wound renewed (made-new), *the same treatment* (is)
adhibenda, quæ exposĭta-est in recentĭbus
to be-applied, which has-been-explained in recent
vulnerĭbus. Si alĭquis vult non uti
wounds. If some (person) *wishes not to use*
scalpello, id emplastrum quod fit ex
with the scalpel, that plaster which is-made out-of

ladăno potest sanare: et cum ulcus sub eo
ladanum *is-able to cure* (it): *and when the ulcer under it*

exesum-est, id quo cicatrix
has-been-eaten-out, that (plaster) *by which a scar* (cicatriza-

inducĭtur.
tion) *is brought-on.*

33. Autem id quod dixi vocari ἐρυσίπελας
But that which I have-said to be-called

(erusipĕlas), consuevit non solum supervenire
erysipelas, *has-been-accustomed not only to come-upon*

vulnĕri, sed quoque oriri sine hoc:
to a wound, but also to arise without this (a wound):

atque interdum affert majus pericŭlum; utĭque
and sometimes it-brings very-great danger; especially

si constĭtit circa cervices aut caput. Oportet
if it-has-settled about the necks or head. It-behoves

mittĕre sanguĭnem, si vires patiuntur:
to send (let) *blood, if the strengths suffer:*

deinde imponĕre simul reprimentĭa
afterwards to put-on (things) *at-the-same-time repressing*

et refrigerantĭa; que maxĭme cerussam exceptam
and cooling; and especially ceruse received

succo solani, aut Cimolĭam cretam
(mixed) *with the juice of night-shade, or Cimolian chalk*

pluviali-aqua, aut farinam subactam ex
with rain-water, or meal subdued (kneaded) *out-of* (with)

eadem aqua, cupresso adjecta, aut lenticŭla, si
the same water, cypress being-added, or lentil, if

corpus est tenerĭus. Quidquid est impositum, est
the body is very-tender. Whatever is put-on, is

contegendum folĭo betæ, et linteŏlum madens
to-be-covered with leaf of beet, and a little-linen wet

frigĭda aqua imponendum super. Si refrigerantĭa
with cold water to-be-put-on over. If the refrigerant

prodĕrunt parum per se, erunt
(articles) *shall-profit little by themselves, they will-be*

miscenda hoc modo: sulphŭris p. ✠. I. cerussæ
to be-mixed in this manner: of brimstone v. ✠. *I. of ceruse*

et croci, singulorum p. ✠. XII. z. que ea sunt
and of saffron, of each p. ✠. XII. z. and these are

conterenda cum vino, et id illinendum
to be-bruised-together with wine, and that to be-smeared-on

his: aut si locus est durĭor, folĭa
to these: or if the place is very-hard, the leaves

solani contrita sunt miscenda adĭpi
of nightshade bruised-together are to-be-mixed to fat

suillæ, et illĭta linteŏlo,
belonging-to-the-swine, and being-smeared-on to a-little-linen,

superinjicienda.
(are) *to be-cast-on-over.*

At si est nigritĭes, nequĕdum serpit
But if there-is blackness, nor-as-yet it creeps (and it

quæ exĕdunt lenĭus
does not yet spread), (the things) *which eat-out very-gently*

putrem carnem, sunt imponenda: que ulcus
putrid flesh, are to-be-put-on: and the ulcer

repurgatum, est nutriendum sic ut
being-recleansed, is to be-nourished (treated) *so as*

cetĕra. Si est magis putre, que jam procedit
others. If it-is more putrid, and now advances

ac serpit, est opus erodentĭbus
and creeps (spreads), *there-is need* (with articles) *eroding*

vehementĭus. Si ne-quidem hæc evincunt,
more-powerfully. If not-even these conquer (it),

locus debet aduri donec nullus humor
the place ought to be-burnt until no moisture

feratur ex eo: nam quod est
may-be-borne (discharged) *out-of it: for what is*

sanum est siccum cum adurĭtur. Post ustionem
healthy is dry when it-is-burnt. After the burning

putris ulcĕris, sunt superponenda
of a putrid ulcer, (those applications) *are to be-placed-over*

quæ resolvant crustas a vivo; eas
which may-loosen the crusts from the live (part); *those*

Græci nomĭnant ἰσχάρας (eschăras). Ubi
(crusts) *the Greeks name* escharai. *When*

eæ exciderunt, ulcus est purgandum, maxĭme
those have-fallen-off, the ulcer is to be-cleansed, especially

melle et resina: sed potest purgari quoque
by honey and by resin: but it-is-able to-be-cleansed also

alĭis, quibus purulenta curantur,
by other, by which purulent (wounds) *are-cured* (dressed),

que est perducendum ad sanitatem eodem modo.
and it-is to be-brought to health in the same manner.

34. Vero est non difficillĭmum curare gangrænam,
But it-is not very-difficult to cure gangrene,

si tenet nondum plane, sed adhuc
if it holds (is established) *not-yet evidently, but as-yet*

incĭpit, utĭque in juvenili corpŏre: et etĭam
begins, especially in a youthful body: and even

magis, si muscŭli sunt intĕgri; si nervi
more (so), *if the muscles are sound; if the nerves*

sunt vel non læsi, vel sunt levĭter affecti;
are either not injured, or are slightly affected;

neque ullus magnus articŭlus nudatus-est;
nor any great joint has-been-made-naked;

aut est paulum carnis in eo loco, que
or there-is little of flesh in that place, and

idĕo fuit non multum quod
on-that-account there-has-been not much which

putrescĕret; que vitĭum consistit
might-become-putrid; and the vice (malady) *rests* (is con-

eo loco; quod maxĭme potest fĭeri
fined to) *in that place; which mostly is-able to be-done*

in digĭto. In casu ejusmŏdi
(to happen) *in the finger. In an accident of this-sort*

primum est, mittĕre sanguĭnem, si
the first (remedy) *is, to send* (let) *blood, if*

vires patiuntur: deinde concidĕre quidquid
the strengths suffer: afterwards to cut-away whatever

est arĭdum, et habet male proxĭmum
is withered, and has ill (afflicts) *the nearest* (adjacent)

locum quoque quadam intentione, usque
place also by a certain extension, until (as far as to)

sanum corpus. Vero dum malum serpit,
the healthy body. But while the evil creeps (extends),
nulla medicamenta, quæ consuerunt
no medicines (applications), *which have-been-accustomed*
movere pus, sunt adhibenda; que
to move (promote) *matter, are to be-applied; and*
idĕo ne-quidem calĭda aqua. Quoque gravĭa,
on-that-account not-even hot water. Also heavy
quamvis reprimentĭa, sunt aliena; sed
(applications), *although repressing, are unfit; but*
est opus his quam-levissĭmis: que est
there-is need with these as-light-as-possible: and it-is
utendum refrigerantĭbus super ea quæ
to be-used with refrigerants over those (parts) *which*
sunt inflammata. Si malum consistit nihĭlo
are inflamed. If the evil stops by nothing
magis, id debet uri quod est inter intĕgrum
more, that ought to be-burnt which is between the sound
ac vitiatum locum. Que præcipŭe in hoc
and vitiated (diseased) *place. And especially in this*
casu præsidĭum est petendum, non solum a
case safety is to be-sought, not only from
medicamentis, sed etĭam a ratione victus:
medicines, but also from reason (regulation) *of diet:*
enim neque est id malum, nisi corrupti que
for neither is that the evil, unless of a corrupt and
vitiosi corpŏris. Ergo primo, utendum
vicious body. Therefore at-first, (it is) *to be-used*
abstinentĭa, nisi imbecillĭtas prohĭbet: deinde
with abstinence, unless weakness prevents: afterwards
danda, quæ per cibum que
(those things are) *to be-given, which by* (as) *food and*
potionem adstringant alvum, que idĕo etĭam
drink may-bind the belly, and on-that-account also
corpus; sed ea levĭa. Postĕa si
the body; but those (should be) *light. Afterwards if*
vitĭum constĭtit, eădem debent
the vice (malady) *has-stopped, the same* (things) *ought*

imponi super vulnus, quæ præscripta-sunt
to-be-put-on over the wound, which have-been-prescribed

in putri ulcĕre. Ac tum quoque licebit
in a putrid ulcer. And then also it will-be-allowed

uti pleniorĭbus cibis ex medĭa materĭa;
to use with fuller foods out-of the middle material (class);

sed tamen non nisi siccantĭbus alvum
but yet not unless (only those) *drying the belly*

que corpus, vero frigĭda pluviali-aqua. Balnĕum
and the body, but with cold rain-water. A bath

est alienum, nisi est jam certa spes
is unfit, unless there-is already certain hope

sanitatis reddĭtæ: siquĭdem vulnus emollitum
of health being-restored: since-that the wound being-softened

in eo cito rursus afficĭtur eodem malo.
in that quickly again is-affected by the same evil.

Vero nonnunquam omnĭa auxilĭa solent proficĕre
But sometimes all aids are-accustomed to profit

nihil, ac nihilomĭnus is cancer serpĕre:
nothing (not at all), *and nevertheless that cancer to creep*

inter quæ est
(to spread): *among which* (in which cases) *there-is*

misĕrum, sed unĭcum auxilĭum, abscindĕre membrum,
a wretched, but only aid, to cut-off the limb,

quod emorĭtur paulatim, ut cetĕra pars
which dies by little-and-little, that the other part

corpŏris sit tuta.
of the body may-be safe.

35. Hæ sunt curationes gravissimorum vulnĕrum.
These are the treatments of the most-heavy wounds.

Sed ne-quidem illa negligenda, ubi cute
But not-even those (are) *to be-neglected, when the skin*

intĕgra, interĭor pars collisa-est;
(being) *sound, the inner part has-been-dashed* (contused);

aut ubi alĭquid derasum-est, ve attritum;
or when some (thing) *has-been-grazed, or rubbed-off;*

aut ubi surcŭlus infixus-est corpŏri:
or when a sprig (splinter) *has-been-fixed-in to the body:*

aut ubi vulnus tenŭe, sed insedit
or when the wound (is) *thin* (small), *but has-settled*

altum. In primo casu est commodissĭmum
deep. In the first accident it-is most-advantageous

coquĕre malicorĭum ex vino, que
to boil pomegranate-bark out-of (with) *wine, and*

conterĕre interiorem partem ejus, et miscere
to bruise the inner part of it, and to mix (it)

cerato facto ex rosa, que superponĕre id:
with cerate made out-of rose (oil), *and to put-over that:*

deinde ubi cutis ipsa exasperata-est,
afterwards when the skin itself has-been-made-rough,

inducĕre lene medicamentum, qualis
to bring-on (apply) *a gentle medicine* (application), *like-as*

est lipăra. Vero deraso, que detrito,
is lipara. *But* (something) *being-grazed, and rubbed-off,*

emplastrum tetrapharmăcum est imponendum, que cibus
the plaster tetrapharmacum *is to be-put-on, and the food*

minuendus, et vinum subtrahendum. Neque
to be-diminished, and the wine to be-withdrawn. Nor

id erit contemnendum, quia habebit
that (wound) *will be to be-despised, because it shall-have*

non altiores ictus: siquĭdem cancri sæpe
not very deep blows: since-that cancers (gangrenes) *often*

fiunt ex casĭbus ejusmŏdi. Quod-si id
are-made out-of accidents of this-sort. But-if that

erit levĭus, et in exigŭa parte,
shall-be very-light, and in a small part (degree),

poterĭmus esse contenti eodem leni
we-shall-be-able to be content with the same gentle (mild)

medicamento. Vero oportet ejicĕre surcŭlum, si
application. But it-behoves to cast-out a splinter, if

potest fiĕri, vel manu, vel etĭam
it-is-able to be-done, either by the-hand, or even

ferramento. Si vel perfractus-est, vel
by an iron-instrument. If either it has-been-broken, or

descendit altĭus quam ut id possit
has-descended more-deeply than that that may-be-able

fiěri ita, est evocandus medicamento.
to be-done thus, it-is to be-called-forth by an application.

Autem radix arundĭnis superimposĭta educit optĭme,
But the root of a reed being-put-on-over draws-out best,

contrita protĭnus, si est tenĕra, si
being-bruised immediately (as it is), *if it-is tender, if* (it is)

jam durĭor decocta ante in mulso; cui
already very-hard being-boiled before in hydromel; to which

mel est semper adjiciendum, aut aristolochĭa cum
honey is always to be-added, or aristolochy with

eodem melle. Pessĭma ex surcŭlis est arundo,
the same honey. The worst out of splinters is the reed,

quia est aspĕra: que est eădem offensa
because it-is rough: and there-is the same annoyance

etĭam in filĭce. Sed cognĭtum-est usu, utrumque
also in fern. But it-has-been-known by use, each (of

esse medicamentum adversus altĕram, si
these) *to be a medicine against the other, if*

contrita-est ac superimposĭta. Autem quodcunque
it-has-been-bruised and put-on-over. But whatever

medicamentum habet vim extrahendi, facit
medicine has the power of drawing-out, does

idem in omnĭbus surcŭlis. Idem est aptissĭmum
the same in all splinters. The same is very-fit

altis que tenuĭbus vulnerĭbus. Emplastrum
for-deep and thin (small) *wounds. The plaster*

Philocrătis convĕnit maxĭme priori rei;
of Philocrates is-fit especially for the former thing;

Hecatæi huic.
(that) *of Hecatæus for this* (latter).

36. Vero ubi in quolĭbet vulnĕre ventum-est ad
But when in any wound it has-been-come to

cicatricem inducendam; (quod est necessarĭum
the scar (cicatrization) *to be-brought-on; (which is necessary*

ulcerĭbus jam perpurgatis, que repletis);
ulcers already being-thoroughly-cleansed, and filled-up

primum, dum caro alĭtur,
(regenerated)); *first, while the flesh is-nourished,*

linamentum ex frigĭda aqua est imponendum;
a linen out-of (dipped in) cold water is to-be-put-on;
deinde, cum jam est continenda,
afterwards, when already (granulation) is to be-restrained,
siccum, donec cicatrix inducatur: tum
a dry (linen), until a scar may-be-brought-on: then
oportet album plumbum deligari super, quo et
it-behoves white lead to be-bound over, by which both
cicatrix reprimĭtur, et accĭpit colorem maxĭme simĭlem
the scar is-repressed, and receives a colour most like
sano corpŏri. Radix silvestris-cucumĕris
to the healthy body. The root of wild-cucumber
præstat idem: compositĭo, quæ habet elaterĭi
affords the same: the composition, which has of elaterium
p. X. I. spumæ argenti p. X. II. unguenti
p. X. I. of foam of silver (litharge) p. X. II. of ointment
p. X. IV. quæ excipiuntur resina
p. X. IV. which are-received (incorporated) with resin
terebinthĭna donec crassitudo emplastri
belonging-to-turpentine until the thickness of a plaster
fiat ex omnĭbus. At quoque ærugo et
may-be-made out-of all. But also verdigris and
elotum plumbum mixta parĭbus portionĭbus que coacta
washed lead mixed in equal portions and collected
eadem resina purgant lenĭter nigras
(incorporated) with the same resin cleanse gently black
cicatrices; sive cicatrix ungĭtur, quod potest
scars: whether the scar is-anointed, which is-able
fĭeri in facĭe; sive id imponĭtur ut emplastrum,
to be-done in the face; or that is-put-on as a plaster,
quod est commodĭus in alĭis partĭbus. At si
which is more-convenient in other parts. But if
vel cicatrix excrevit, vel est concăva,
either the scar has-grown-out (projected), or is hollow,
est stultum, causa decoris,
it-is foolish, for-the-sake of comeliness (of appearance),
sustinere rursus et dolorem et medicinam: alioquin
to support again both the pain and the medicine: otherwise

res patĭtur succurri utrique. Siquĭdem
the thing allows (it) *to be-succoured to each. Since-that*

utrăque cicatrix potest exulcerari scalpello: si
each scar is-able to be-ulcerated by the scalpel: if

alĭquis mavult medicamentum, eæ
some (person) *prefers a medicine* (application), *those*

compositiones, quæ exĕdunt corpus, efficĭunt
compositions, which eat-out (corrode) *the body, effect*

idem. Cute exulcerata, exedentia
the same. The skin being-ulcerated, eating-out (corrosive)

medicamenta sunt conjicienda super eminentem
medicines are to be-cast (applied) *over the projecting*

carnem; implentĭa super concăvam,
flesh; filling (sarcotic applications) *over the hollow,*

donec utrumque ulcus æquetur cuti,
until each ulcer may-be-made-equal to the skin,

et tum cicatrix inducatur.
and then a scar may-be-brought-on.

XXVII. 1. Dixi de iis vulnerĭbus, quæ
I have-said concerning those wounds, which

maxĭme inferuntur per tela: sequĭtur ut dicam
mostly are-inflicted by weapons: it-follows that I-may-say

de iis quæ fiunt morsu, interdum
concerning those which are-made by the bite, sometimes

homĭnis, interdum simĭæ, sæpe canis, nonnunquam
of a man, sometimes of an ape, often of a dog, sometimes

ferorum animalĭum, aut serpentĭum. Autem omnis morsus
of wild animals, or of serpents. But every bite

habet fere quoddam virus. Ităque, si vulnus est
has mostly some venom. Therefore, if the wound is

vehĕmens, cucurbitŭla est admovenda: si
violent, the cupping-instrument is to be-applied: if

levĭus, protĭnus emplastrum injiciendum,
very-light, immediately a plaster (is) *to be-cast-on* (put-on),

que præcipŭe Diogĕnis; si id est non,
and especially (that) *of Diogenes; if that is not* (to be ob-

quodlĭbet ex iis quæ proposŭi
tained), *any out-of those which I have proposed*

adversus morsus; si ea sunt non, virĭde Alexandrinum;
against bites; if those are not, the green Alexandrine;
si ne-quidem id est, quodlĭbet non pingue
if not-even that is (obtainable), *any* (that is) *not fat*
ex iis quæ accommodantur recentĭbus vulnerĭbus.
out-of those which are-adapted for recent wounds.
Sal quoque est medicamentum his, que
Salt also is a medicine (remedy) *for these, and*
præcipŭe ei, quod canis fecit, si manus
especially for that, which a dog has-made, if the hand
impon*ĭ*tur vulnĕri, que verberatur super id duobus
is-put-on to the wound, and it-is-beaten over that with two
digĭtis: enim exsanĭat. Ac salsamentum
*fingers: for it draws-out-the-*sanies. *And salt-provision*
quoque deligatur recte super id vulnus.
also is-bound rightly over that wound.

2. Autem, si canis fuit rabiosus, virus ejus
But, if the dog was rabid, the venom of it
utĭque est extrahendum cucurbitŭla.
especially is to be-drawn-out with the cupping-instrument.
Deinde, si locus est neque nervosus, neque
Afterwards, if the place is neither nervy, nor
musculosus, id vulnus est adurendum: si potest non
muscular, that wound is to be-burnt: if it-is-able not
uri, est non alienum sanguĭnem mitti
to be-burnt, it-is not unfit (for) *blood to be-sent* (let)
homĭni. Tum superimponenda quidem
to the man. Then (those applications) *to be-put-on-over indeed*
usto vulnĕri, quæ sunt cetĕris ustis: vero
to the burnt wound, which are to other burnt (wounds): *but*
ei quod expertum-est non ignem, ea medicamenta
to that which has-experienced not fire, those medicines
quæ exĕdunt vehementer. Post quæ ulcus
which eat-out (corrode) *violently. After which the ulcer*
erit implendum, et perducendum ad sanitatem, nullo
will-be to be-filled, and to be-brought to health, by no
novo magisterĭo, sed jam posĭto supra.
new precept but (by that) *already placed above.*

Quidam post morsum rabiosi canis protĭnus
Some after the bite of a rabid dog immediately

mittunt in balnĕum; que patiuntur
send (put the patient) *into a bath; and suffer* (him)

desudare ibi, dum vires corpŏris sinunt,
to sweat there, while the strengths of the body permit,

vŭlnĕre adaperto, quo virus quoque
the wound being-opened, by which the poison also

destillet magis ex eo: deinde excipĭunt
may distil more out-of it: afterwards they receive (follow

multo que meraco vino, quod est
it up) *with much and with pure wine, which is*

contrarĭum omnĭbus venenis. Que cum id
contrary to all poisons. And when that

factum-est ita per tridŭum, homo videtur
has-been-done thus through three-days, the man seems

esse tutus a pericŭlo. Autem timor aquæ
to be safe from danger. But fear of water

solet nasci ex eo vulnĕre, si
is-accustomed to be-born (arise) *out-of that wound, if*

occursum-est parum; Græci appellant ὑδροφοβίαν
it has-been-opposed little; the Greeks call (it)

(hudrophŏbĭan). Miserrĭmum genus morbi; in
hydrophobia. A most-wretched kind of disease; in

quo æger cruciatur simul et
which the sick (person) *is tormented at-the-same-time both*

siti et metu aquæ; oppressis quo
by thirst and by fear of water; to (those) *oppressed by which*

spes est in angusto. Tamen unĭcum
hope is in narrow (there is little hope). *Yet the only*

remedĭum est, projicĕre nec
remedy is, to cast-forward (the patient) *nor* (not)

opinantem in piscinam non ante provisam ei,
expecting into a pond not before foreseen to (by) *him,*

et, si habet non scientĭam natandi, modo
and, if he has not a knowledge of swimming, now (some-

pati mersum bibĕre, modo
times) *to allow* (him) *being-sunk to drink, sometimes*

attollĕre ; si habet, interdum
to raise (him)*-up, if he has* (that knowledge), *sometimes*
deprimĕre, ut quoque invitus,
to press (him)*-down, that even* (though) *unwilling,*
satietur aqua: enim sic simul
he may-be-satiated with water: for thus at-the-same-time
et sitis, et metus aquæ tollĭtur. Sed
both the thirst, and fear of water is-taken-away. But
alĭud pericŭlum excĭpit, ne distentĭo
another danger receives (succeeds), *lest distention*
nervorum absumat infirmum corpus vexatum
of the nerves may-destroy the weak body being-harassed
in frigĭda aqua. Ne id incĭdat, est demittendus
in cold water. Lest that may-happen, he-is to be-lowered
protĭnus a piscina in calĭdum olĕum.
(put in) *immediately from the pond into hot oil.*
Antidŏtum, præcipŭe id quod
An antidote (must-be-given), *especially that which*
posŭi primo loco ; ubi id est non,
I have placed in the first place ; when that is not (to be had),
alĭud est dandum potŭi ex aqua, si æger
another is to be-given for drink out-of (with) *water, if the sick*
nondum horret aquam ; et, si offendĭtur
(person) *not-yet dreads water ; and, if he-is-offended*
amaritudĭne, mel est adjiciendum : si jam is
with the bitterness, honey is to-be-added : if already that
morbus occupavit, potest sumi
disease has occupied (attacked him), *it-is-able to be-taken*
per catapotĭa.
by (as) *pills.*

Quoque morsus serpentĭum desidĕrant curationem
3. *Also the bites of serpents require a treatment*
non nimĭum distantem ; quamvis antiqui variarunt
not very-much differing ; although the ancients varied
multum in ea ; adĕo ut præcipĕrent singŭla
much in that ; so that they might-advise each (particular)
genĕra medendi in singŭla genĕra anguĭum ;
kinds of curing unto each (the several) *kinds of snakes ;*

que alĭi . . alĭa.
and others others (some using one, others another mode).

Sed in omnĭbus eădem maxĭme profĭcĭunt.
But in all (cases) *the same* (remedies) *mostly avail.*

Igĭtur in-primis id membrum est deligandum
Therefore in-the-first-place that limb is to be-bound

super vulnus; tamen non nimĭum vehementer, ne
above the wound; yet not too-much violently, lest

torpĕat: dein venenum est
it-may-become-torpid: afterwards the poison is

extrahendum. Cucurbitŭla facit id optĭme:
to be-drawn-out. The cupping-instrument does that best:

neque est alienum, ante incidĕre
nor is-it unfit, before (previously) *to cut*

scalpello circa vulnus, quo plus sanguĭnis
with the scalpel around the wound, by which more of the blood

jam vitiati extrahatur. Si est non
already vitiated may-be-drawn-out. If there-is not

cucurbitŭla, quod tamen vix potest incidĕre;
a cupping-instrument, which yet scarcely is-able to happen;

tum quodlĭbet simĭle vas, quod possit:
then any like vessel, which may-be-able (to effect)

idem: si ne-quidem est, homo est
the same: if not-even (that) *is* (to be had), *a man is*

adhibendus, qui exsugat vulnus. Neque
to be-employed, who may-suck-out the wound. Nor

Hercŭles ii, qui nominantur Psylli, habent præcipŭam
by-Hercules those, who are-named Psylli, have particular

scientĭam; sed audacĭam confirmatam usu ipso.
skill; but boldness confirmed by experience itself.

Nam venenum serpentis, ut etĭam quædam venena
For the venom of the serpent, as also some venoms

venatorĭa, quibus Galli præcipŭe utuntur,
used-in-hunting, with which the Gauls particularly use,

nocent non gustu, sed in vulnĕre. Que idĕo
hurt not by taste, but in a wound. And on-that-account

colŭbra ipsa estur tuto: ictus ejus occidit.
the adder itself is-eaten safely: the stroke of it kills.

Et si, ea stupente, (quod circulatores facĭunt
And if, it being-in-stupor, (which mountebanks do (cause)
per quædam medicamenta) quis indĭdit
by some medicines) *any* (person) *has-placed-in*
digĭtum in os, neque percussus-est, est
a finger into (its) *mouth, nor has-been-struck, there-is*
nulla noxa in ea saliva. Ergo quisquis, secutus
no injury in that saliva. *Therefore whoever, having-followed*
exemplum Psylli, exsuxĕrit id vulnus,
the example of the Psyllus, shall have-sucked-out that wound,
et ipse erit tutus, et præstabit homĭnem
both himself will-be safe, and will afford (render) *the man*
tutum. Interĕa debebit ante attendĕre illud,
safe. Meantime he will-ought before to attend-to that (this),
ne habĕat quod ulcus in gingivis, ve palato, ve
lest he may-have any ulcer in the gums, or in the palate, or
alĭa parte oris. Post hæc is homo
in other part of the mouth. After these (things) *that man*
est collocandus calĭdo loco, sic, ut id quod
is to be-placed in a hot place, so, that that which
percussum-erit inclinetur in inferiorem
shall-have-been-struck may-be-inclined unto the lower
partem. Si est neque qui exsugat,
part. If there-is neither (a person) *who may suck-out*
neque cucurbitŭla, oportet
(the virus), *nor a cupping-instrument, it behoves* (the pa-
sorbere jus anserinum, vel ovillum,
tient) *to sip broth made-from-goose, or made-from-sheep,*
vel vitulinum, et vomĕre: autem
or made-from-veal, and to vomit: but (he ought also)
dividĕre vivum pullum-gallinacĕum per medĭum, et
to divide a live chicken through the middle, and
protĭnus imponĕre calĭdum super vulnus, sic ut
immediately to put (it) *on warm over the wound, so that*
interĭor pars jungatur corpŏri. Etĭam hædus ve
the inner part may-be-joined to the body. Also a kid or
agnus discissus, et calĭda caro ejus imposĭta
a lamb being-cut-apart, and the warm flesh of it being-put-on

statim super vulnus, facit idem: quoque
immediately over the wound, does the same: also

emplastra quæ comprehensa-sunt supra; que
the plasters which have-been-comprehended above; and

aptissĭmum est, vel Ephesĭum, vel id quod est
the fittest is, either the Ephesian, or that which is

subjectum ei. Que est præsens præsidĭum
subjoined to it. And there-is present (prompt) *safeguard*

in alĭquo antidŏto. Sin id est non, est
in some antidote. But-if that is not (to be had), *it-is*

necessarĭum exsorbere potionem meri vini cum pipĕre,
necessary to sip a draught of pure wine with pepper,

vel quidlĭbet alĭud, quod est calori movendo,
or any other (thing), *which is* (fit) *for heat to be-moved*

nec patĭtur humorem coire
(for promoting heat), *nor suffers the humour to coagulate*

intus: nam maxĭma pars venenorum interĭmit frigŏre.
within: for the greatest part of venoms destroys by cold.

Etĭam omnĭa moventĭa urinam, quia
Also all (things) *moving* (promoting) *urine, because*

extenŭant materĭam, sunt utilĭa.
they attenuate the material, are useful.

4. Hæc sunt communĭa adversus
These (things) *are common* (general) *against*

omnes ictus: tamen usus ipse docŭit,
all strokes (bites): *yet experience itself has-taught,*

eum quem aspis percussit, debere potĭus
him (that he) *whom an asp has struck, to ought rather*

bibĕre acetum. Quod casus cujusdam pueri
to drink vinegar. Which the accident of a certain boy

dicĭtur demonstrasse, qui, cum ictus-esset
is-said to have-pointed-out, who, when he might-have-been-struck

ab hac, et partim ob vulnus
by this (the asp), *and partly on-account-of the wound*

ipsum, partim ob immodĭcos æstus
itself, partly on-account-of the immoderate heats

premeretur siti, ac reperiret non alĭum
might-be-oppressed with thirst, and might find not other

humorem siccis locis, ebĭbit acetum, quod
moisture (liquid) *in dry places, drank-off vinegar, which*
habebat forte secum, et liberatus-est. Credo
he-did-have by-chance with him, and was-freed. I believe
quonĭam id, quamvis habet vim refrigerandi, tamen
because that, although it has the force of cooling, yet,
habet etĭam dissipandi. Quo fit,
has also (that) *of dissipating. By-which it-is-done* (happens),
ut terra respersa eo spumet. Ergo
that the earth being-sprinkled with it may-foam. Therefore
est verisimĭle eadem vi quoque humorem homĭnis
it-is probable by the same force also the humour of a man
spissescentem intus discŭti ab eo, et sic sanitatem
becoming-thick within to be-dispersed by it, and thus health
dari.
to be-given.

5. Etĭam in quibusdam alĭis serpentĭbus quædam certa
Also in some other serpents some sure
auxilĭa sunt satis nota. Nam scorpĭo ipse est
aids are sufficiently known. For the scorpion itself is
pulcherrĭmum medicamentum sibi.
the most-beautiful (excellent) *medicine for itself.*
Quidam bibunt contritum cum vino: quidam imponunt
Some drink (it) *bruised with wine: some put-on*
contritum eodem modo super vulnus: quidam,
(it) *bruised in the same manner over the wound: some,*
eo impositо super prunam, suffumĭgant vulnus,
it being-put-on over live-coal, fumigate the wound,
veste circumdăta undĭque, ne is fumus
clothing being-put-around on-all-sides, lest that smoke
dilabatur; tum deligant carbonem ejus
may-glide-away (escape); *then they-bind the coal of it*
super vulnus. Autem oportet bibĕre semen, vel
over the wound. But it-behoves to drink the seed, or
certe folĭa, herbæ solaris,
certainly the leaves, of the herb relating-to-the-sun(sun-flower),
quam Græci vocant ἡλιοτρόπιον, ex vino.
which the Greeks call hēlĭotropĭon, *out-of* (with) *wine*

Vero etĭam furfŭres ex aceto, vel ruta
But also brans out-of (with) *vinegar, or rue*

silvatĭca, imponĭtur recte super vulnus,
belonging-to-the-woods, is-put-on rightly over the wound,

vel sal tostus cum melle. Tamen, cognovi
or salt roasted with honey. However, I have-known

medĭcos qui nihil alĭud ictis
physicians who (did) *nothing other* (else) *for* (those) *struck*

ab scorpione quam miserunt sanguĭnem ex brachĭo.
by a scorpion than sent (let) *blood out-of the arm.*

6. Autem et ad ictum scorpionis, et ad
But both to (for) *the stroke of a scorpion, and to* (for

aranĕi, allĭum miscetur recte cum ruta, que
that) *of a spider, garlick is-mixed rightly with rue, and*

contritum ex olĕo, superimponĭtur.
bruised out-of (with) *oil, is-put-on-over.*

7. At si cerastes, aut dipsas, aut hæmorrhŏis
But if the cerastes, *or the* dipsas, *or the* hæmorrhois

percussit, asphodeli, quod æquet
has struck, (as much) *of aspohodel, which may equal*

magnitudĭnem Ægyptĭæ fabæ, arefactum est
the size of an Egyptian bean, being-dried is

dividendum in duas potiones, sic ut paulum rutæ
to-be-divided into two draughts, so that a little of rue

adjiciatur ei. Quoque trifolĭum et mentastrum,
may-be-added to it. Also trefoil and wild-mint,

et panăces cum aceto, æque proficĭunt. Que costum,
and panaces *with vinegar, equally profit. And* costum,

et casĭa, et cinnamomum assumuntur recte per
and cassia, and cinnamon are-taken rightly through

potionem.
drink.

8. Vero adversus ictum chersydri, panăces,
But against the stroke of the chersydros, panaces,

aut laser, quod sit scripulorum III. s. ⋇. I. vel
or laser, *which may-be of scruples III. s. ⋇. I. or*

succus porri cum hemĭna vini, est sumendus, et
the juice of leek with a hemina *of wine, is to be-taken, and*

multa satureia edenda. Autem stercus
much savoury to be-eaten. But dung

caprinum coctum ex-aceto
belonging-to-the-goat, boiled with vinegar (is)

imponendum super vulnus; aut farina
to-be-put-on over the wound; or meal

hordeacĕa ex-eodem; aut ruta, vel
belonging-to-barley with-the-same; or rue, or

nepĕta, contrita cum sale, melle adjecto.
cat-mint, bruised with salt, honey being-added.

Quod quoque æque valet in eo vulnĕre quod
Which also equally avails in that wound which

cerastes fecit.
the cerastes *has-made.*

9. Vero ubi phalangĭum nocŭit, præter eam
But when a phalangium *has-injured, besides that*

curationem quæ reddĭtur manu, homo est
treatment which is-rendered by the hand, the man is

sæpe demittendus in solĭum, que par modus
often to be-lowered into the solium, *and an equal manner*

myrrhæ et taminĭæ-uvæ, ex
(quantity) *of myrrh and of stavesacre, out-of* (with)

hemĭna passi, dandus ei; vel
a hemina *of raisin-wine,* (is) *to be-given to-him; or*

semen radicŭlæ, aut radix lolĭi ex-vino;
the seed of radish, or root of darnel with wine;

et furfŭres cocti ex-acĕto super
and brans boiled with vinegar (are to be put) *over*

vulnus, que imperandum, ut is conquiescat.
the wound, and (it is) *to be-ordered, that he may-rest.*

10. Verum hæc genĕra serpentĭum sunt et
But these kinds of serpents are both

peregrina, et aliquanto magis pestifĕra; que
foreign, and by-somewhat more dangerous; and

gignuntur maxĭme æstuosis locis. Italĭa que
are-produced especially in hot places. Italy and

frigidiores regiones habent salubritatem quoque hac
the colder regions have salubrity also in this

parte, quod edunt minus
part (in this respect), *because they produce less*

terribiles angues. Adversus quos Vettonĭca
terrible snakes. Against which the Vettonian

herba, vel Cantabrĭca, vel centaurion,
herb (betony), *or the Cantabrian* (herb), *or centaury,*

vel argemonĭa, vel trixago, vel personina, vel
or argemonia, or trixago, or personina, or

pastinaca marina profĭcit satis, singŭlæ
carrot belonging-to-the-sea profits sufficiently, single

ve binæ tritæ et datæ cum vino
(one) *or two being-bruised and given with wine*

potŭi, et imposĭtæ super vulnus. Oportet
for drink, and put-on over the wound. It behoves

non illud ignorari, ictum omnis
not that (this) *to be-unknown, the stroke of every*

serpentis et nocere magis jejuni
serpent both to hurt more fasting (the serpent being

et jejuno; que idĕo
hungry) *and to* (the person) *fasting*: *and on-that-account*

sunt perniciocissĭmi cum incŭbant;
they-are most-injurious when they lie-on (during incu-

que est utilissĭmum ubi est metus
bation); *and it-is most-useful when there-is fear*

ex anguĭbus, non progrĕdi antequam quis
out-of (from) *snakes, not to-go-forth before-that any*

assumsit alĭquid.
(person) *has-taken something* (to eat).

11\. Est non tam facĭle opitulari iis qui
It-is not so easy to assist to those who

sumserunt venenum vel in cibo vel in potione:
have taken poison either in food or in drink:

primum, quia sentĭunt non protĭnus, ut
first, because they perceive (it) *not immediately, as*

icti ab angue; ita ne-quidem possunt
being-struck by a snake; thus not even they are-able

succurrĕre sibi statim: deinde,
to succour to themselves immediately: afterwards

quia noxa incĭpit non â
(secondly), *because the injury begins not from*

cute, sed ab interiorĭbus partĭbus. Tamen
the skin, but from the more-internal parts. However

est commodissĭmum, ubi primum alĭquis
it-is most-advantageous, when first some (person)

sensit, protĭnus vomĕre, multo olĕo
has-perceived (it), *immediately to vomit, much oil*

epoto; deinde, ubi exhausit
being-drunk; afterwards, when he has drawn-off (emptied)

præcordĭa, bibĕre antidŏtum; si id est non,
the præcordia, *to drink an antidote; if that is not*

vel merum vinum.
(to be had), *or* (even) *pure wine.*

12. Tamen sunt quædam remedĭa proprĭa
However there-are some remedies proper

adversus quædam venena, que maxĭme
(peculiar) *against some poisons, and especially*

leviora. Nam si alĭquis ebĭbit
the lighter (ones). *For if some* (person) *has-drunk-off*

cantharĭdas, panăces contusa cum lacte, vel galbănum,
cantharides, panaces *bruised with milk, or* galbanum,

vino adjecto, debet dari, vel lac per
wine being-added, ought to be-given, or milk by

se.
itself.

13. Si cicutam, calĭdum merum vinum
If (he has drunk) *hemlock, warm pure wine*

cum ruta est ingerendum quamplurĭmum;
with rue is to-be-ingested as-much-as-possible;

deinde is cogendus vomĕre; que postĕa
afterwards he (is) *to be-forced to vomit; and afterwards*

laser ex-vino dandum: que is, si vacat
laser with-wine to be-given: and he, if he-is-free

febre, est mittendus in calĭdum balnĕum; si
from fever, is to be-sent into a warm bath; if

vacat non, est ungendus ex
he-is-free not, he-is to be-anointed out of (with)

calefacientĭbus : post quæ quies
calefacient (ingredients) : *after which* (things) *rest*

est necessarĭa ei.
is necessary to him.

14. Si hyoscyămum, fervens
If (any one has drunk) *henbane, hot*

mulsum est bibendum, aut quodlĭbet lac, maxĭme
hydromel is to-be-drunk, or any milk, especially

tamen asininum.
however (that) *belonging-to-the-ass.*

15. Si cerussam, jus
If (any one has taken internally) *ceruse, the juice*

malvæ vel juglandis, contritæ ex-vino, prosunt
of mallow or of walnut, bruised with-wine, profit

maxĭme.
most.

16. Si sanguisuga epota-est, acetum
If a leech has-been-drunk (swallowed), *vinegar*

cum sale est bibendum. Si lac coĭit intus,
with salt is to be-drunk. If milk has-curdled within,

aut passum, aut coagŭlum, aut laser cum aceto.
either raisin-wine, or coagulum, *or* laser *with vinegar.*

17. Si quis assumsit inutĭles
If any (person) *has-taken useless* (injurious)

fungos, radicŭla, aut e-posca aut cum sale
mushrooms, radish, either with-pŏsca *or with salt*

et aceto, est edenda. Vero hi ipsi
and vinegar, is to be-eaten. But these themselves

et possunt quidem discerni ab utilĭbus
both are-able indeed to be-distinguished from the useful

specĭe, et fiĕri idonĕi
(wholesome) *by appearance, and to-be-made fit*

genĕre cocturæ. Nam sive inferbuerunt
by the kind of cooking. For whether they have-boiled

ex-olĕo, sive surcŭlus piri inferbŭit cum
with-oil, or a twig of pear-tree has-been-boiled with

his, vacant omni noxa.
these, they are-free from-all injury.

18. Quoque vis infertur extrinsĕcus adustis
Also violence is-inflicted externally to burnt
locis: ităque videtur sequi, ut dicam
places: therefore it-seems to follow, that I may-speak
de his. Autem hæc curantur optĭme
concerning these. But these are-cured best
folĭis aut lilĭi, aut linguæ caninæ,
with the leaves either of lily, or of tongue belonging-to-the-dog
aut betæ decoctis in
(cynoglossus, or hounds-tongue), or of beet boiled in
vetĕre vino que olĕo: quodlĭbet quorum impositum
old wine and oil: any of which placed-on
protĭnus perducit ad sanitatem. Sed curatĭo
immediately leads to health. But the treatment
potest quoque divĭdi in ea, quæ
is-able also to be-divided into those (things), which
mediocrĭter exedentĭa que reprimentĭa,
(being) moderately eating-out (corrosive) and repressing,
primo et prohibĕant pustŭlas et exaspĕrent
at-first both may prevent pustules and may make-rough
summam pellicŭlam: deinde
the highest little-skin (the surface of the skin): afterwards
ea quæ lenĭa perducant ad sanitatem.
those (things) which (being) gentle may-lead to health.
Ex priorĭbus est farina lenticŭlæ cum melle, vel
Out-of the former is the meal of lentil with honey, or
myrrha cum vino, vel Cimolĭa creta contrita cum cortĭce
myrrh with wine, or Cimolian chalk bruised with bark
thuris, et coacta aqua,
of frankincense, and collected (incorporated) with water,
atque ubi necessĭtas usus incĭdit, diluta
and when necessity of use (using it) happens, diluted
aceto: ex insequentĭbus, quælĭbet
in vinegar: out-of the following (latter kind), any
păra; sed est maxĭme idonĕa quæ habet
para; but (that) is most proper which has
vel recrementum plumbi, vel vitellos. Etĭam
either refuse of lead, or yolks-of-egg. Also

illa est curatĭo adustorum, dum
that (this) *is a treatment of burnt* (wounds), *while*

est inflammatĭo, habere lenticŭlam impositam cum
there-is inflammation, to have lentil put-on with

melle: ubi ea declinavit, farinam
honey: when it (the inflammation) *has-declined, meal*

cum ruta vel porro, vel marrubĭo, donec crustæ
with rue or leek, or horehound, until the crusts

cadant: tum ervum cum melle, aut irim, aut
may-fall: then vetch with honey, or iris, *or*

resinam terebinthĭnam, donec ulcus sit
resin belonging-to-turpentine, until the ulcer may-be

purum: novissĭme, siccum linamentum.
clean: lastly, dry linen.

XXVIII. 1. Ab his quæ incĭdunt extrinsĕcus,
From those (injuries) *which happen externally,*

est veniendum ad ea quæ nascuntur interĭus,
it-is to be-come to those which arise more-internally,

alĭqua parte corpŏrum corrupta. Ex quibus non
some part of bodies being-corrupted. Out-of which not

alĭud pejus carbuncŭlo. Hæ sunt
(any) *other* (is) *worse than the carbuncle. These are*

notæ ejus: est rubor, que super eum pustŭlæ
the marks of it: there-is redness, and above that pustules

emĭnent non nimĭum, maxĭme nigræ, interdum
project not very-much, mostly black, sometimes

sublivĭdæ, aut pallĭdæ; sanĭes videtur esse in
somewhat-livid, or pale; sanies *seems to be in*

his; color infra est niger; corpus ipsum
these; the colour beneath is black; the body itself (is)

arĭdum et durĭus quam oportet naturalĭter; que
arid and harder than it behoves naturally; and

est quasi crusta circa; que ea cingĭtur
there-is as-if a crust around; and that is-surrounded

inflammatione; neque cutis potest levari
with inflammation; nor the skin is-able to be-raised

in eo loco, sed est quasi afixa inferiori carni:
in that place, but is as-if affixed to the lower flesh:

somnus urget; nonnunquam horror aut febris
sleep oppresses; sometimes shivering or fever
orĭtur, aut utrumque. Que id vitĭum serpit
arises, or each. And that vice creeps
quibusdam quasi radicĭbus subteractis,
(spreads) *by some as-if roots being-driven-under*
interdum celerĭus, interdum
(striking-out below), *sometimes very-quickly, sometimes*
tardĭus: quoque procedens, inalbescit supra;
more-slowly: also advancing, it-becomes-white above;
dein fit livĭdum, que exigŭæ
afterwards it-is-made (it becomes) *livid, and small*
pustŭlæ oriuntur circum: et si incĭdit circa
pustules arise around: and if it happens about
stomăchum ve fauces, sæpe elidit
the stomach (œsophagus) *or the fauces, often it dashes-out*
subĭto spirĭtum. Nihil est
(suffocates) *suddenly the breathing. Nothing is*
melĭus quam protĭnus adurĕre. Neque
better than immediately to burn (cauterize). *Nor*
est id grave: nam ea caro sentit non,
is that heavy (severe): *for that flesh feels not,*
quonĭam est mortŭa. Que finis adurendi est,
because it-is dead. And the end of burning is
dum est sensus doloris ex
(should be), *while there-is feeling of pain out-of*
omni parte. Tum deinde vulnus est curandum,
every part. Then afterwards the wound is to be-treated,
sicut cetĕra adusta. Enim crusta sequĭtur
as other burnt (wounds). *For a crust follows*
sub erodentĭbus medicamentis, quæ, diducta
under eroding medicines, which, being-separated
undĭque a viva carne, trahit cum se
on-all-sides from the live flesh, draws with itself
quidquid erat corruptum; que jam purus
whatever was corrupt; and already (now) *the clean*
sinus potest curari implentĭbus.
bosom (abscess) *is-able to be-cured with filling* (sarcotic

At si vitĭum est in
applications). *But if the vice* (disease) *is in*

summa cute quædam vel
the highest skin (in the surface of the skin) *some either*

exedentĭa tantum, vel etĭam adurentĭa
eating-out (corrosives) *only, or even burning*

possunt succurrĕre: vis est
(caustics) *are-able to succour:* (their) *strength is*

adhibenda pro magnitudĭne.
to be-applied according-to the greatness (of the disease).

Vero quodcunque medicamentum imposĭtum-est, si
But whatever medicine has-been-put-on, if

proficĭet satis, resolvit protĭnus corruptam
it-shall-profit sufficiently, loosens immediately the corrupt

partem a viva; que fere potest esse
part from the live; and mostly there-is-able to be

certa fiducĭa, ut vitiosa caro excedat
sure trust, when the vicious flesh may-come-out

undĭque, qua medicamen hujusce
on-all-sides, where the medicine (application) *of this*

rei exest. Si id fit
thing eats-out (corrodes). *If that is-done* (happens)

non, que medicamentum vincĭtur, malo, utĭque
not, and the application is-conquered by the evil, truly

est properandum ad ustionem. Sed in casu
it-is to be-hastened to burning. But in an accident

ejusmŏdi est abstinendum a cibo, a vino:
of this sort it-is to be-abstained from food, from wine:

expĕdit bibĕre aquam liberalĭter: que ea
it-is-expedient to drink water freely: and those

sunt magis servanda, si febricŭla
(things) *are more to be-kept* (observed), *if slight fever*

quoque accessit.
also has-acceded.

2. Καρκίνωμα (karkinōma) offert non idem
The carcinoma *brings not the same*

pericŭlum, nisi agitatum-est
danger, unless it has-been-agitated (excited)

imprudentĭa curantis. Id
by the unskilfulness (of the physician) *treating* (it). *That*

vitĭum fit maxĭme in superiorĭbus partĭbus,
vice is-made (happens) *mostly in the upper parts,*

circa facĭem, nares, aures, labra, mammas feminarum.
about the face, nostrils, ears, lips, breasts of women.

Autem et hoc nascĭtur in jecŏre, aut in
But and (also) *this arises in the liver, or in*

splene. Alĭqua quasi puncta sentiuntur circa
the spleen. Some as-if prickings are-felt about

locum; que is tumet, immobĭlis, inæqualis;
the place; and that is-swollen, immoveable, unequal;

interdum etĭam torpet. Venæ circum eum
sometimes also it-is-torpid. The veins around it

inflatæ quasi recurvantur, que hæc
being-inflated as-if are-curved-back, and these

pallent, aut livent; nonnunquam etĭam delitescunt
are-pale, or are-livid; sometimes also they lie-hid

in quibusdam: que is locus tactus, affert
in some (persons): *and that place being-touched, brings*

dolorem alĭis, habet non eum in alĭis: et
pain to others (some), *it-has not it in others: and*

nonnunquam sine ulcĕre est durĭor aut mollĭor quam
sometimes without ulcer it-is harder or softer than

debet esse naturalĭter; nonnunquam ulcus accĕdit
it-ought to be naturally; sometimes an ulcer accedes

omnĭbus iisdem: que nonnunquam habet
to all (these) *same* (symptoms): *and sometimes it-has*

nullam proprietatem; interdum est simĭle iis
no peculiarity; sometimes it-is like to those

quæ Græci vocant κονδυλώματα (kondulōmăta),
(tumours) *which the Greeks call* condylomata,

quadam asperdĭne, et sua magnitudĭne; que color
in a certain roughness, and by its size; the the colour

ejus est ruber, aut simĭlis lenticŭlæ; neque feritur
of it is red, or like to lentil; nor is-it-struck

tuto: nam protĭnus aut resolutĭo aut
safely: for immediatcly either relaxation (paralysis) *or*

distentĭo nervorum insequĭtur. Sæpe
distention of the nerves (convulsion) *follows. Often*

homo ictus obmutescit, atque anĭma
the man being-struck becomes-speechless, and the spirit

ejus defĭcit. Etĭam quibusdam, si id ipsum
of him fails (he faints). *Also to some, if that itself*

est pressum, quæ sunt circa intenduntur
is pressed, (the parts) *which are around are-stretched*

et intumescunt. Ob quæ
(become tense) *and become-swollen. On-account-of which*

id genus est pessĭmum. Que fere id
(things) *that kind is very-bad. And mostly that*

fit primum quod nominatur κακόηθες
is-made first (commences with) *what is-named*

(kakoēthes) a Græcis: deinde ex eo id
cacoethes *by the Greeks: afterwards out-of that that*

carcinoma, quod est sine ulcĕre: deinde ulcus;
carcinoma, *which is without ulcer: afterwards the ulcer;*

ex eo thymĭum. Nihil potest tolli,
out-of that the thymium. *Nothing is-able to-be-taken-away,*

nisi cacoēthes: relĭqua irritantur curationĭbus;
unless the cacoethes: the rest are-irritated by treatments;

et quo major vis adhibĭta-est,
and by-which (by how much) *greater force has-been-applied,*

eo magis. Quidam usi-sunt
by that (much) *more* (they are irritated). *Some have-used*

adurentĭbus medicamentis; quidam adusserunt
with burning (caustic) *applications; some have-burnt*

ferro; quidam exciderunt scalpello: neque ulla
with iron; some have-cut-out with the scalpel: neither any

medicina unquam profecit; sed adusta, protĭnus
medicine ever has-profited; but being-burnt, immediately

concitata-sunt, et increverunt, donec
they have-been-excited, and have-increased, until

occidĕrent; excisa, etĭam post cicatricem
they-might-kill; being-cut-out, even after the scar

inductam, tamen reverterunt, et attulerunt
being-induced, yet they have-returned, and have-brought

causam mortis : cum intĕrim plerique adhibendo
cause of death : when mean-time very-many by-applying

nullam vim, sed tantum imponendo lenĭa medicamenta,
no force, but only by-putting-on gentle applications,

quæ quasi blandiantur, prohibeantur non, quo
which as-if may-soothe, may-be-hindered not, by which

pervenĭant minus, ad ultĭmam
they-may-arrive less (so as not to arrive), *to last* (extreme)

senectutem. Autem nemo potest scire discernĕre
old-age. But nobody is-able to know-how to distinguish

cacoëthes, quod recĭpit curationem, a
cacoethes, which receives (admits) *cure, from*

carcinomăte, quod recĭpit non, nisi tempŏre et
carcinoma, which receives (it) *not, unless by time and*

experimento. Ergo ubi primum id vitĭum
by experiment. Therefore when first that vice

notatum-est, adurentĭa medicamenta debent
has-been-marked, burning (caustic) *applications ought*

imponi. Si malum levatur, que indicĭa ejus
to be-put-on. If the evil is-relieved, and the symptoms of it

minuuntur, curatĭo potest procedĕre et ad
are-diminished, the treatment is-able to proceed both to

scalpellum, et ad ustionem : si irritatum-est
the scalpel, and to burning : if it has-been-irritated

protĭnus, licet scire esse jam
immediately, it-is-allowed to know (it) *to be already*

carcinoma ; que omnĭa acrĭa, omnĭa vehementĭa
carcinoma ; and all acrid, all violent

sunt removenda. Sed si is locus est
(applications) *are to be-removed. But if that place is*

durus sine ulcĕre, est satis ficum
hard without ulcer, it-is sufficient (for) *a fig*

quam-pinguissĭmam, aut rhypodes emplastrum
as-fat-as-possible, or the rhypodes *plaster*

imponi. Si ulcus est æquale, ceratum ex
to be-put-on. If the ulcer is equal, cerate (made) *out-of*

rosa est injiciendum, que pulvis ex
rose (oil) *is to-be cast-on* (applied), *and powder out-of*

contrita testa, ex qua faber-ferrarĭus
a bruised earthen-vessel, out-of (in) *which a blacksmith*

solĭtus-est tingĕre candens ferrum, adjiciendus.
has-been-accustomed to dip hot iron, (is) *to-be-added.*

Si id supercrevit nimĭum, squama æris est
If that has-grown-over very-much, scale of brass is

tentanda, quæ est lenissĭma ex adurentĭbus;
to be-tried, which is the most-gentle out-of burning

eatĕnus, ne patiatur
(caustics); *so-far, lest he-may-suffer* (that he suffer not)

quid eminere: sed ita, si exacerbavit
any (thing) *to project: but so* (in case), *if it has exasperated*

nihil: sin-minus debebĭmus esse contenti
nothing (not at all): *otherwise we-shall-ought to-be content*

eodem cerato.
with the same cerate.

3\. Est etĭam ulcus, quod Græci vocant
There-is also an ulcer, which the Greeks call

θηρίωμα. Id et nascĭtur per se, et interdum
thēriōma. *That both arises by itself, and sometimes*

supervĕnit ulcĕri facto ex alĭa causa.
comes-over (succeeds) *to an ulcer made out-of another cause.*

Color est vel livĭdus, vel niger; odor fœdus;
The colour is either livid, or black; the smell foul;

humor multus, et simĭlis muco: ulcus ipsum
the humour much, and like to mucus: the ulcer itself

neque sentit tactum, neque medicamentum; tantum
neither feels the touch, nor application; only

movetur prurigĭne: at dolor, et
it-is-moved (affected) *by itching: but pain, and*

inflammatĭo est circa: interdum etĭam febris orĭtur:
inflammation is around: sometimes also fever arises:

nonnunquam sanguis erumpit ex ulcĕre: atque id
sometimes blood bursts-forth out-of the ulcer: and that

malum quoque serpit. Omnĭa quæ sæpe
evil also creeps (spreads). *All which* (things) *often*

intenduntur; que ex his ulcus fit,
are-stretched (augmented); *and out-of these an ulcer is-made,*

quod Græci vocant φαγέδαιναν (phagĕdainan); quia
which the Greeks call phagedaina; *because*

serpendo celerĭter, que penetrando usque ossa,
by creeping quickly, and by penetrating until (to) *the bones,*

vorat corpus. Id ulcus est inæquale, simĭle cœno;
it-devours the body. That ulcer is unequal, like to mud;

que inest multus glutinosus humor, intolerabĭlis
and there-is-in (it) *much glutinous humour, an insupportable*

odor, que major inflammatĭo, quam pro
smell, and greater inflammation, than according-to

modo ulcĕris. Utrumque, sicut omnis cancer,
the manner (size) *of the ulcer. Each, as every cancer,*

fit maxĭme in senĭbus, vel iis,
is-made (happens) *mostly in the old, or in those,*

corpŏra quorum sunt mali habĭtus. Curatĭo
the bodies of whom are of bad habit. The treatment

utriusque est eădem; sed major vis est necessarĭa in
of each is the same; but greater force is necessary in

majore malo. Ac primum est ordinandum a
the greater evil. And first it-is to be-regulated by

ratione victus: ut quiescat in lectŭlo: ut
reason (rule) *of diet: that he may-rest in little-bed: that*

abstinĕat a cibo primis diebus, assumat
he may-abstain from food in the first days, he may-take

quamplurĭmam aquam; alvus quoque ducatur
as-much-as-possible water; the belly also may-be-drawn

ei: dein, post inflammationem,
(clystered) *to him: afterwards, after inflammation,*

capĭat cibum boni succi, omnĭbus acrĭbus
he may-take food of good juice, all acrid (things)

vitatis; potionis quantum volet, sic, ut
being-avoided; of drink as-much-as he shall-wish, so, that

interdĭu quidem sit contentus aqua;
in-the-day-time indeed he may-be contented with water;

vero in cœna etĭam bibat alĭquid austeri
but in the supper also he may-drink something of rough

vini. Tamen erit non æque utendum fame,
wine. Yet it-will-be not equally to be-used with hunger

in iis quos φαγέδαινα urgebit, atque
(fasting), *in those whom* phagĕdaina *shall-oppress, and*

iis, qui habebunt adhuc θηρίωμα. Et talis victus
in those, who shall have as-yet thēriōma. *And such diet*

quidem est necessarĭus. Vero arĭda alŏë œnanthe est
indeed is necessary. But dry aloe (or) œnanthe *is*

inspergenda super ulcus, et, si proficĭet parum,
to be-sprinkled over the ulcer, and, if it-shall-avail little,

chalcitis. Ac si quis nervus nudatus-est, carne
chalcitis. *And if any nerve has been-made-naked, the flesh*

exesa, est contegendus ante
being-eaten-out, it-is to-be-covered before (previously)

linteŏlo, ne aduratur sub eo
with a little-linen, lest it may-be-burnt under that

medicamento. Si est opus remedĭis etiamnum
application. If there-is need with remedies even-yet

validiorĭbus, est veniendum ad eas compositiones,
more-powerful, it-is to be-come to those compositions,

quæ adurunt vehementĭus. Autem quidquid
which burn (are caustic) *more-powerfully. But whatever*

inspergĭtur, debet infundi averso specillo.
is-sprinkled-on, ought to be-poured-on with inverted probe.

Vel linamenta cum melle sunt superdanda,
Either linens (lint) *with honey are to be-given-over*(applied),

vel folĭa olĕæ decocta ex vino, vel
or leaves of the olive-tree boiled out-of (with) *wine, or*

marrubĭum: que ea contegenda linteŏlo
horehound: and these to be-covered with a little-linen

madefacto in frigĭda aqua, deinde bene expresso;
made-wet in cold water, afterwards well pressed-out;

que cataplasmăta, quæ reprĭmant imponenda
and cataplasms, which may-repress (are) *to be-put-on*

circa, qua est tumor ex inflammatione.
around, where there-is swelling out-of (from) *the inflammation.*

Si proficĭtur nihil sub his, locus
If it-is-availed nothing under these (applications), *the place*

debet aduri ferro; nervis contectis ante
ought to-be-burnt with iron; the nerves being-covered before

diligenter, si qui apparent. Potest apparere
carefully, if any appear. It is-able to be apparent

cuilibet ex prioribus,
to any (person) *out-of the former* (from what I have said above),

corpus adustum vel medicamentis vel ferro esse
the body being-burnt either by applications or by iron to be

purgandum primum, deinde implendum.
to be-cleansed first, afterwards to-be-filled-up (incarnated).

4. Quoque sacer ignis debet adnumerari
Also the sacred fire ought to be-numbered-to

malis ulceribus. Sunt duæ species ejus. Alterum[1]
to bad ulcers. There-are two species of it. The other

est subrubicundum, aut mixtum rubore atque
(one) *is somewhat-red, or mixed with redness and*

pallore, que exasperatum per continuas pustulas,
with paleness, and made-rough by continuous pustules,

quarum nulla est major altera, sed plurimæ
of which no-one is greater than another, but very-many

perexiguæ. Fere pus est semper in his, et sæpe
very-small. Mostly matter is always in these, and often

rubor cum calore; que id nonnunquam serpit,
redness with heat; and that sometimes creeps (spreads),

eo sanescente quod primum vitiatum-est:
that becoming-healthy which first was-vitiated (diseased);

nonnunquam etiam, exulcerato, ubi pustulis
sometimes also, (it) *being-ulcerated, when the pustules*

ruptis ulcus continuatur, que humor
being-broken the ulcer is-made-continuous, and a humour

exit, qui potest videri inter saniem et pus.
goes-out, which is-able to seem between sanies *and* pus.

Fit in pectore, aut lateribus, aut
It-is-made (arises) *in the breast, or in the sides, or*

eminentibus partibus, que præcipue in
in the prominent parts, and especially in

plantis. Autem alterum est in
the soles-of-the-feet. But the other (kind) *is in*

exulceratione summæ cutis,
the ulceration of the highest skin (of the surface of the skin),

sed sine altitudĭne, latum, sublivĭdum, tamen
but without depth, broad, somewhat-livid, yet

inæqualĭter; que medĭum sanescit, extremis
unequally; and the middle becomes-healthy, the extreme

procedentĭbus: ac sæpe id, quod videbatur
(parts) proceeding: and often that, which did-seem

jam sanum, itĕrum exulceratur: at proxĭma cutis
already healthy, again is-ulcerated: but the nearest skin

circa, quæ est receptura vitĭum, est
around, which is about-to-receive the vice (malady), *is*

tumidĭor et durĭor, que habet subnigrum colorem
very-swollen and very-hard, and has a blackish colour

ex rubro. Atque fere seniora corpóra
out-of red (dark-red). *And mostly elder bodies*

tentantur quoque hoc malo, aut quæ
are-tried (afflicted) *also by this evil, or* (those) *which*

sunt mali habĭtus; sed maxĭme in crurĭbus. Autem
are of a bad habit; but mostly in the legs. But

omnis sacer ignis, ut habet minĭmum pericŭlum ex
every sacred fire, as it-has the least danger out-of

iis, quæ serpunt; sic tollĭtur
those (maladies), *which creep; so it-is-taken-away*

prope difficillĭme. Febris uno die, quæ
nearly most-difficultly. A fever in (for) *one day, which*

absumat noxĭum humorem, est fortuĭtum medicamentum
may-consume the hurtful moisture, is a casual medicine (reme-

ejus. Quo crassĭus et albidĭus
dy) *of it. By which* (by how much) *thicker and whiter*

pus est, eo minus pericŭli est. Etĭam
the pus *is, by that* (much) *less of danger there-is. Also*

prodest lædi infra os ulcĕrum,
it-profits to be hurt (incised) *below the mouth of the ulcers,*

quo plus puris exĕat; et id
by which more of pus *may go-out; and that*

extrahatur quo corpus ibi corruptum-est.
may-be-drawn-out, by which the body there has-been-corrupted.

Sed tamen, si febricŭla accessit, est opus
But yet, if slight-fever has-acceded, there-is need

abstinentĭa, lectŭlo, ductione alvi.
with abstinence, with bed, with drawing of the belly (clyster-

Vero in omni sacro igni est utendum
ing). *But in every sacred fire it-is to be-used*

neque lenĭbus et glutinosis cibis,
neither with gentle (mild) *and with glutinous foods,*

neque salsis et acrĭbus; sed iis quæ
not with salt and with acrid; but with those which

sunt inter utrumque: qualis est panis sine
are between each: like-as is bread without

fermento, piscis, hædus, aves, que fere omnis
leaven, fish, kid, birds, and almost all

venatĭo, apro excepto. Si est
game, the-wild-boar being-excepted. If there-is

non febricŭla, et gestatĭo est utĭlis, et ambulatĭo,
not slight-fever, both gestation is useful, and walking,

et austerum vinum, et balnĕum. Atque in hoc
and rough wine, and a bath. And in this

genĕre quoque potĭo debet esse magis liberalis
kind also the drink ought to-be more liberal

quam cibus. Autem ulcĕra ipsa, si
than the food. But the ulcers themselves, if

serpunt mediocrĭter, sunt fovenda
they creep (spread) *moderately, are to be-fomented*

calĭda aqua; si vehementĭus, calĭdo vino:
with hot water; if very-violently, with hot wine:

deinde pustŭlæ, quæcunque sunt,
afterwards the pustules, whatever they-are, (are)

aperiendæ: tum ea imponenda quæ
to be-opened: then those (things are) *to be-put-on which*

exĕdunt putrem carnem. Ubi inflammatĭo
eat-out putrid flesh. When the inflammation

sublata-est, que ulcus purgatum, lene
has-been-removed, and the ulcer cleansed, a gentle

medicamentum debet imponi. Autem
(mild) *application ought to be-put-on. But*

in altĕro genĕre, cotonĕa-mala cocta in vino,
in the other kind, quinces boiled in wine,

atque contrita, possunt proficĕre: emplastrum vel
and bruised, are-able to avail: the plaster either

Heræ, vel tetrapharmăcum, cui quinta pars
of Heræ, *or* tetrapharmacum, *to which a fifth part*

thuris adjecta-sit, potest:
of frankincense may-have-been-added, is-able (to profit):

nigra hedĕra cocta ex austero vino
black ivy boiled out-of (with) *rough wine*

potest; ac, si malum serpit celerĭter, non
is-able (to profit); *and, if the evil creeps quickly, not*

alĭud profĭcit magis. Ulcĕre, quod
(any) *other avails more. The ulcer, which*

proposŭi esse in summa cute,
I have-proposed (above stated) *to be in the highest skin,*

purgato eădem lenĭa medicamenta profĭcĭent
being-cleansed the same gentle applications will avail

satis ad valetudĭnem.
sufficiently to health.

5. Autem ulcus adpellatur Chironĭum, quod est
But an ulcer is called Chironian, which is

et magnum, et habet oras duras, callosas,
both great, and has the edges hard, callous,

tumentes. Non multa, sed tenŭis sanĭes exit;
swollen. Not much, but thin sanies *goes-out;*

est malus odor, neque in ulcĕre, neque in
there-is a bad smell, neither in the ulcer, nor in

humore ejus; est nulla inflammatĭo, modĭcus
the humour of it; there-is no inflammation, moderate

dolor; serpit nihil: que idĕo
pain; it-creeps nothing (not at all): *and on-that-account*

adfert nullum pericŭlum; sed non facĭle sanescit.
brings no danger; but not easily becomes-healthy.

Interdum tenŭis cicatrix inducĭtur, deinde
Sometimes a thin scar is-brought-on, afterwards

iterum rumpĭtur, que ulcus renovatur. Fit
again is-broken, and the ulcer is-renewed. It-is-made

maxĭme in pedĭbus et crurĭbus. Debet
(arises) *mostly in the feet and in the legs. There-ought*

imponi super id, quod habĕat
to be put-on over that, (an application) *which may-have*

et alĭquid lene, et vehĕmens, et
both some (thing) *gentle* (mild), *and powerful, and*

reprĭmens; quale fit causa ejus rei
repressing; like-as is-made for-the-sake of that thing

ex his: squamæ æris, eloti plumbi
out-of these: of scale of brass, of washed lead

combusti, singulorum p. ✕. IV. cadmĭæ, ceræ,
burnt, of each p. ✕. IV. of cadmia, *of wax,*

singulorum p. ✕. VIII. rosæ quantum est
of each p. ✕. VIII. of rose (oil) *as-much-as is*

satis ad ceram molliendam cum eis.
sufficient to (for) *the wax to be-softened with them.*

6. Ulcĕra fiunt etĭam ex hiberno
Ulcers are-made also out-of the wintry

frigŏre, maxĭme in puĕris, et præcipŭe pedĭbus, que
cold, mostly in boys, and especially in the feet, and

digĭtis eorum, nonnunquam etĭam in manĭbus.
in the fingers of them, sometimes also in the hands.

Est rubor cum mediocri inflammatione: interdum
There-is redness with moderate inflammation: sometimes

pustŭlæ oriuntur, deinde exulceratĭo: autem dolor
pustules arise, afterwards ulceration: but the pain

modĭcus; est major prurigo: nonnunquam
(is) *moderate; there-is greater itching: sometimes*

humor exit, sed non multus, qui videtur
humour goes-out, but not much, which seems

referre vel pus, vel sanĭem. In-primis
to resemble either pus, or sanies. *In-the-first-place*

est fovendum multa calĭda aqua, in qua
it-is to be-fomented with much warm water, in which

rapa decocta-(est); aut si ea sunt non
rape has-been-boiled; or if these are not (to be had)

alĭquæ verbenæ ex reprimentĭbus. Si ulcus
some vervains out-of the repressing (kinds.) *If the ulcer*

est nondum adapertum, æs calĭdum quam-maxĭme
is not-yet opened, brass hot as-much-as

quis potest pati, est admovendum. Si
any (person) *is-able to suffer, is to be-applied. If*

est jam exulceratĭo, alumen contritum cum
there-is already ulceration, alum bruised with

thure æqua portione debet imponi, vino
frankincense in equal portion ought to be-put-on, wine

adjecto; aut malicorĭum coctum in aqua,
being-added; or pomegranate-rind boiled in water,

deinde contritum. Si summa pellicŭla
afterwards bruised. If the highest little-skin

detracta-est, hic quoque lenĭa medicamenta
has-been-withdrawn, here also gentle medicines

proficĭunt melĭus.
avail better.

7. Struma quoque est tumor, in quo
Scrophula also is a tumour, in which

quædam concreta subter ex pure et
some (matters) *concreted beneath out-of pus and*

sanguĭne quasi glandŭlæ oriuntur: quæ solent
blood as-if glandules arise: which are-accustomed

fatigare præcipŭe vel medĭcos; quonĭam et
to fatigue especially even physicians; since both

movent febres, nec unquam facĭle
they move (cause) *fevers, nor ever easily*

maturescunt; et sive curantur
become-mature (suppurate); *and whether they are-treated*

ferro, sive medicamentis, plerumque resurgunt
by the iron, or by medicines, generally they-rise-again

itĕrum juxta cicatrices ipsas; que
again near the scars themselves; and (this happens)

multo sæpĭus post medicamenta: quibus
by much oftener after medicines: to which (things)

id quoque accedit, quod detĭnent
that (this) *also accedes* (is additional), *that they-detain*

longo spatĭo. Nascuntur maxĭme in cervice;
in (for) *a long space. They-arise mostly in the neck;*

sed etĭam in alis, et inguinĭbus, et in
but also in the arm-pits, and in the groins, and in

laterĭbus. Meges est auctor se
the sides. Meges is the author (asserts) *himself*

reperisse quoque in mammis feminarum.
to have-found (them) *also in the breasts of women.*

Propter hæc et album veratrum datur
On-account-of these both white hellebore is given

recte, atque etĭam sæpĭus, donec ea
rightly, and even very often, until they

digerantur; et medicamenta imponuntur, quæ
may-be-dispersed; and medicines are-put-on, which

vel educant, vel dissĭpent humorem;
either may-draw-out, or may dissipate the humour;

quorum mentĭo facta-est supra. Quoque quidam
of which mention has-been-made above. Also some

utuntur adurentĭbus, quæ
use with burning (caustic applications), *which*

exĕdant, que adstringant eum locum crusta:
may-eat-out, and may bind that place with a crust:

vero tum curant ut ulcus. Autem quæcunque
but then they treat (it) *as an ulcer. But whatever*

est ratĭo curandi, ulcĕre
is the reason (mode) *of treating, the ulcer* (being made)

puro, corpus est exercendum atque alendum,
clean, the body is to be-exercised and to be nourished,

donec pervenĭat ad cicatricem. Cum
until it may-arrive to a scar. When (although)

medĭci docĕănt quæ, cognĭtum-(est)
physicians may-teach which (things), *it has-been known*

experimento quorundam rusticorum, eum liberari,
by the experience of some rustics, him to be-freed,

quem struma habet male, si edit anguem.
whom scrophula has ill (afflicts), *if he eats a snake.*

8. Vero furuncŭlus est acutum
But a little-thief (a boil) *is an acute* (pointed)

tubercŭlum cum inflammatione et dolore; que
tubercle with inflammation and pain; and

maxĭme ubi vertĭtur jam in pus.
chiefly when it-is-turned (is turning) *already into pus.*

Qui ubi est adapertus, et pus exĭit,
Which when it-is opened, and the pus *has-gone-out,*

pars carnis subter apparet versa in pus,
part of the flesh beneath appears turned into pus,

pars corrupta subalbĭda, subrubra;
part being-corrupted somewhat-white, somewhat-red;

quem quidam nomĭnant ventricŭlum furuncŭli. In
which some name the little-belly of the boil. In

eo est nullum pericŭlum, etiamsi nulla curatĭo
this there-is no danger, even-if no treatment

adhibeatur: enim maturescit per
may-be-applied: for it becomes-mature (suppurates) *by*

se, atque erumpit. Sed dolor effĭcit ut
itself, and bursts-forth. But the pain causes that

medicina sit potĭor, quæ lĭberet maturĭus.
medicine may-be preferable, which may-free earlier.

Proprĭum medicamentum ejus est galbănum:
The proper medicine (the specific) *of it is* galbanum:

sed alĭa quoque comprehensa-sunt supra. Si
but others also have-been-comprehended above. If

cetĕra desunt, primum, emplastrum
other (things) *are-wanting, first, a plaster* (which is)

non pingue, debet imponi, ut reprĭmat
not fat, ought to be-put-on, that it may-repress

id: deinde, si repressit non, quodlĭbet
that: afterwards, if it has-repressed not, any (plaster)

accommodatum puri movendo;
adapted for pus *to be-moved* (for promoting pus);

si ne-quidem id est, vel resina, vel
if not-even that is (obtainable), *either resin, or*

fermentum. Pure expresso, nulla curatĭo
leaven. The pus *being-pressed-out, no treatment*

ultra est necessarĭa.
further is necessary.

9. Vero tubercŭlum nominatur φῦμα simĭle furuncŭlo,
But a tubercle is-named phuma *like to a boil,*

sed rotundĭus et planĭus, etĭam sæpe majus. Nam
but rounder and flatter, also often greater. For

furuncŭlus raro explet magnitudĭnem dimidĭi-ovi,
a boil seldom fills-up the size of a half-egg,
nunquam excedit: phyma etĭam consuevit
never exceeds: the phyma *even has-been-accustomed*
patere latĭus; sed inflammatĭo que dolor
to extend more-widely; but the inflammation and pain
sub eo sunt minores. Ubi divisum-est,
under it are less. When it has-been-divided
pus apparet eodem modo:
(opened), *the* pus *appears in the same manner:*
ventricŭlus, qui in furuncŭlo, invenitur non:
the little-belly, which (is) *in the boil, is-found not:*
verum omnis corrupta caro vertĭtur in pus.
but all the corrupt flesh is-turned into pus.
Autem id et nascĭtur sæpĭus in puĕris, et
But that both arises oftener in boys, and
tollĭtur facilĭus: in juvenĭbus orĭtur rarĭus, et
is taken-away more easily: in youths it arises seldomer, and
curatur difficilĭus: ubi ætas induravit,
it-is-cured more-difficultly: when the age has-hardened
ne-quidem nascĭtur. Vero
(in advanced age), *not even it-arises. But*
propositum-est supra, quibus medicamentis
it has-been-proposed above, with what medicines
discuteretur.
it should be-discussed.

10\. Autem φῦγεθλον (phugethlon) est tumor,
But the phygethlon is a tumour,
non altus, latus, in quo est quiddam
not high, broad, in which there-is some (thing)
simĭle pustŭlæ. Dolor que distentĭo est
like to a pustule. The pain and tension is
vehĕmens, et major quam pro magnitudĭne
violent, and greater than in-proportion-to the size
tumoris; interdum etĭam febricŭla:
of the tumour; sometimes also (there is) *slight-fever:*
que id maturescit tarde, neque
and that becomes-mature (suppurates) *slowly, nor*

N 2

convertĭtur magnopĕre in pus. Autem fit
is-turned greatly into pus. *But it-is-made*

maxĭme aut in cervice, aut in
(happens) *mostly either in the neck, or in*

alis, aut in inguinĭbus. Nostri
the arm-pits, or in the groins. Our (countrymen)

vocant panem, ad similitudĭnem
call (it) panis, *to* (on account of) *the resemblance*

figuræ. Atque demonstravi supra quo
of the shape. And I have pointed-out above by-what

medicamento id ipsum tolleretur.
medicine that itself might be-taken-away.

11. Sed cum omnes hi sint
But when (although) *all these may-be*

nihil nisi minuti abscessus, latĭus
nothing unless small abscesses, a broader (more

vitiŭm spectans ad
extensive) *vice* (malady) *looking* (tending) *to*

suppurationem trahit generale nomen.
suppuration draws (assumes) *the general name.*

Que id fere fit aut post febres,
And that mostly is-made (happens) *either after fevers,*

aut post dolores alicujus partis, que maxĭme eos
or after pains of some part, and mostly those

qui infestarunt ventrem. Que sæpĭus est
which have-attacked the belly. And more-often it-is

expositum ocŭlis; siquĭdem alĭquid latĭus
exposed to the eyes; since-that some (thing) *very-broad*

intumescit ad similitudĭnem ejus quod
swells to the resemblance of that which

proposŭi vocari φῦμα, que rubet cum
I have-placed-before to be-called phuma, *and is-red with*

calore, et paulo post etĭam cum durităa, que
heat, and a little after even with hardness, and

indolescit magis nocentur, et exprĭmit
becomes-painful more injuriously, and expresses(causes)

sitim que vigilĭam. Interdum tamen nihil
thirst and wakefulness. Sometimes however nothing

horum potest deprehendi in cute; que maxĭme,
of these is-able to be-detected in the skin; and chiefly,

ubi pus movetur altĭus: sed
where the pus is-moved (formed) *very-deeply. but*

alĭquæ punctiones sentiuntur intus, cum siti que
some prickings are-felt within, with thirst and

vigilĭa. Et quod est non durius
watchfulness. And (that) *which is not very-hard*

de-subĭto, est melĭus: et quamvis rubet non,
suddenly, is better: and although it-is-red not,

tamen est coloris mutati alĭter. Quæ
yet is of a colour changed otherwise. Which

signa nascuntur pure jam oriente: tumor
signs are-produced the pus *already arising: the swelling*

que rubor incipĭunt multo ante. Sed si
and the redness begin by much before. But if

locus est mollis, adĭtus materĭæ est
the place is soft, the access of matter is

avertendus per cataplasmăta, quæ simul
to be-turned-away by cataplasms, which at-the-same-time

et reprĭmunt et refrigĕrant: qualĭa
both repress and cool: like-as

proposŭi et alĭas et paulo
I have-placed-before both elsewhere and by a-little

ante in erysipelăte. Si est jam durĭor,
before in erysipelas. If it-is already very-hard,

est veniendum ad ea quæ
it-is to be-come to those (applications) *which*

digĕrant, et resolvant: qualis est arĭda ficus
may-disperse, and may-relax: like-as is dry fig

contusa; aut fæx mixta cum cerato,
bruised; or lee-of-wine mixed with cerate,

quod sit coactum ex adĭpe
which may-be collected (incorporated) *out-of fat*

suilla; aut radix cucumĕris, cui
belonging-to-the-swine; or root of cucumber, to which

duæ partes ex farina, decoctæ
two parts (a double portion) *out-of meal, boiled*

ante ex-mulso, adjectæ-sint. Etĭam
before with-hydromel, may-have-been-added. Also

licet miscere æquis portionĭbus ammoniăcum,
it-is-allowed to mix in equal portions ammoniac,

galbanum, propŏlim, viscum; que adjicĕre dimidĭo
galbanum, *bee-glue, viscus; and to add by half*

minus pondus myrrhæ, quam erit in singŭlis
less weight of myrrh, than will-be in each

priorĭbus. Atque emplastra quoque et malagmata,
the former. And the plasters also and malagmata,

quæ explicŭi supra, efficĭunt idem. Quod
which I explained above, effect the same. What

discussum-est non per hæc, est necesse,
has-been-discussed not by these, it-is necessary,

maturescat. Que
may-become-mature (must necessarily suppurate). *And*

quo id fiat celerĭus
by which (in order that) *that may-be-done more-quickly,*

hordeacĕa-farina, cocta ex-aqua miscetur
barley-meal, (which) *boiled with water is mixed*

recte, est imponenda. Autem hæc eădem
rightly, is to be-put-on. But these same (things)

fiunt recte, quoque in minorĭbus abscessĭbus,
are-done rightly, also in the lesser abscesses,

nomĭna que proprietates quorum reddĭdi
the names and peculiarities of which I have rendered

supra. Que curatĭo omnĭum eădem:
(related) *above. And the treatment of all* (is) *the same:*

distat tantum modo. Est crudum, in
it-differs only in measure. (That) *is immature, in*

quo est quasi major motus venarum,
which there-is as-if a greater motion of the veins,

et gravĭtas, et ardor, et distentĭo, et dolor,
and heaviness, and heat, and tension, and pain.

et rubor, et durities; et si est major
and redness, and hardness; and if it-is a very-great

abscessus, horror, aut etĭam febricŭla permănet;
abscess, shivering, or even slight-fever remains;

que suppuratione condĭta penĭtus, si pro
and the suppuration being-concealed entirely, if instead-of

his, quæ cutis ostendit alĭbi, sunt
these (symptoms), *which the skin shews elsewhere, there-are*

punctiones. Ubi ista remiserunt se,
prickings. When these (symptoms) *have remitted themselves,*

que is locus jam prurit, et est aut
and that place already itches, and is either

sublivĭdus, aut subalbĭdus, suppuratĭo est
somewhat-livid, or somewhat-white, the suppuration is

matura; que ubi ea aperta-est vel per
mature; and when it has-been opened either by

medicamenta ipsa, vel etĭam ferro
medicines themselves, or even by the iron (instrument),

pus debet emitti. Tum si sunt
the pus ought to be-emitted. Then if there-are

qua in alis, vel inguinĭbus, sunt
any in the arm-pits, or in the groins, they-are

nutrienda sine linamento. Quoque
to be-nourished (dressed) *without lint. Also*

in cetĕris partĭbus, si est una exigŭa
in other parts, if there-is (only) *one small*

plaga, si suppuratĭo fuit mediocris, si
wound, if the suppuration has-been moderate, if

penetravit non alte, si est non febris,
it has-penetrated not deeply, if there-is not fever,

si corpus valet, linamenta sunt æque
if the body is-strong, lints are equally

supervacŭa; in relĭquis, debent
superfluous; in the rest (in other cases), *they-ought*

imponi, tamen parce, nec, nisi plaga
to be-put-on, yet sparingly, nor, unless the wound

est magna. Vero lenticŭla ex-melle, aut
is great. But lentil with honey, or

malicorĭum coctum ex-vino impònĭtur commŏde
pomegranate-rind boiled with-wine is-put-on advantageously

vel super linamenta, vel sine his; quæ
either over lints, or without these; which

sunt idonĕa et per se, et
(ingredients) *are fit both by themselves, and*

mixta. Si qua circa sunt duriora, ad
mixed. If any (parts) *around are very-hard, to*

ea mollienda, vel contrita
them to be-softened (to soften them), *either bruised*

malva, vel semen Græci fœni ve
mallow, or the seed of Greek hay (fœnugreek) *or*

lini-(semen) coctum ex-passo est superdandum.
linseed boiled with raisin-wine is to be-placed-over.

Deinde quidquid est imposĭtum, debet non
Afterwards whatever is put-on, ought not

adstringi, sed deligari modĭce. Decet
to be-tightened, but to be-bound moderately. It becomes

nemĭnem decĭpi illo, ut utatur
no-person to be-deceived in that (this), *that he may-use*

cerato in hoc genĕre. Cetĕra, quæ
with cerate in this kind. The other (things), *which*

pertĭnent ad ulcus purgandum ad implendum, ad
pertain to an ulcer to be-cleansed to to-be-filled, to

cicatricem inducendam, convenĭunt, quæ
a scar (cicatrization) *to be-brought-on, are-fit, which*

exposĭta-sunt in vulnerĭbus.
have-been-set-forth in wounds.

12. Autem nonnunquam fistŭlæ oriuntur ex
But sometimes fistulæ *arise out-of*

abscessĭbus ejusmŏdi, et ex alĭis generĭbus
abscesses of this-sort, and out-of other kinds

ulcĕrum. Id est nomen alto, angusto, calloso
of ulcers. That is the name to a deep, narrow, callous

ulcĕri. Fit fere in omni parte
ulcer. It-is-made (happens) *mostly in every part*

corpŏris: que habet quædam proprĭa
of the body: and has some peculiar (symptoms)

in singŭlis locis. Dicam prius de
in the several places. I shall-say previously concerning

communĭbus. Igĭtur sunt plura genĕra
the common. Therefore there-are very-many kinds

fistularum : siquĭdem alĭæ sunt breves, alĭæ
of fistulæ : *since-that others* (some) *are short, others*

penĕtrant altĭus ; alĭæ feruntur rectæ
penetrate very-deeply ; others are-borne straight

intus, alĭa que multo plures
within, others and by much the more (the greater number)

transversæ ; alĭæ sunt simplĭces, alĭæ duplĭces ve
transverse ; others are simple, others double or

triplĭces, quæ fiunt *intus* orsæ ab
triple, which are-made within having-commenced from

uno ore, aut etĭam dividuntur in plures
one mouth (orifice), *or even are-divided into more*

sinus : alĭæ sunt rectæ, alĭæ flexæ,
bosoms (sinus) : *others are straight, others bent,*

et tortuosæ ; alĭæ desinunt intra carnĕm,
and tortuous ; others cease (terminate) *within the flesh,*

alĭæ penĕtrant ad ossa aut cartilagĭnem, aut,
others penetrate to the bones or the cartilage, or,

ubi neutrum horum subest, pervenĭunt ad
when neither of these (latter) *is-under, they arrive to*

interiora: deinde alĭæ curantur facĭle,
the interior (parts) : *afterwards others are-cured easily,*

alĭæ cum difficultate, atque quædam reperiuntur
others with difficulty, and some are-formed

etĭam insanabĭles. Curatĭo est expedita in simplĭci,
even incurable. Cure is expeditious in a simple,

recenti fistŭla, intra carnem : que si
recent fistula, *within* (confined to) *the flesh : and if*

corpus est juvenile, si firmum, adjŭvat ipsam.
the body is youthful, if strong, it assists it.

Contrarĭa his sunt inimica : que item,
The contrary (things) *to these are hostile : and also,*

si fistŭla læsit os, vel cartilagĭnem, vel
if the fistula *has-injured a bone, or a cartilage, or*

nervum, vel muscŭlos ; si occupavit articŭlum ;
a nerve, or muscles ; if it has-occupied a joint ;

si penetravit vel ad vesicam, vel ad
if it has-penetrated either to the bladder, or to

pulmonem, vel ad vulvam, vel ad grandes venas
the lungs, or to the womb, or to the great veins

ve arterĭas, vel ad inanĭa, ut guttur,
or arteries, or to the empty (cavities), as the throat,

stomachum, thoracem. Quoque est semper
stomach (œsophagus), the chest. Also it-is always

periculosum, sæpe pestĭferum eam tendĕre ad
dangerous, often fatal (for) it to tend (extend) to

intestina. Quibus multum mali accedit,
the intestines. To which (things) much of evil accedes,

si corpus est vel ægrum, vel senile, vel mali
if the body is either sick, or aged, or of a bad

habĭtus. Autem ante omnĭa convĕnit
habit. But before all (things) it-is-fit (for)

specillum demitti in fistŭlam, ut possimus
a probe to be-lowered into the fistula, that we may-be-able

scire quo tendat, et quam alte
to know whither it may-tend, and how deeply

pervenĭat; simul etĭam protĭnus
it-may-arrive; at-the-same-time also immediately

- sit humĭda, an siccĭor: quod
(whether) it-may-be moist, or more-dry: which

patet specillo extracto. Vero si os
is-evident the probe being-drawn-out. But if a bone

est in vicino, id quoque potest
in in a near (place), that (this) also is-able

disci, si fistŭla jam penetravit eo,
to be-learnt, if the fistula already has-penetrated thither,

nec-ne, quatĕnus nocuĕrit.
or-not, (and) how-far it-may-have-injured.

Nam si est molle quod contingĭtur
For if (that) is soft which is-touched

ultĭmo specillo, vitĭum
by the last probe (by the end of the probe), the vice (disease)

est adhuc intra carnem: si id
is as-yet within (confined to) the flesh: if that

renitĭtur magis, ventum-est ad
resists more, it has-been-come (it has reached) to

os. Deinde si specillum labĭtur ibi,
the bone. Afterwards if the probe glides there,

est nondum carĭes: si labĭtur non, sed innitĭtur
there-is not yet caries: *if it glides not, but rests-on*

æquali, est carĭes quidem, verum adhuc
an equal (place), *there-is* caries *indeed, but as-yet*

levis: si inæquale quoque et aspĕrum
light (inconsiderable): *if an unequal also and rough*

subest, os exesum-est
(substance) *is-under, the bone has-been-eaten-out* (corroded)

vehementĭus. At ubi cartilago subsit,
very-violently. But when a cartilage may-be-under,

sedes ipsa docet; que esse perventum
the seat (situation) *itself teaches; and to-be arrived*

ad eam, patet ex
(and that the disease has arrived) *to it, is-evident out-of*

renisu. Et ex his
the resistance (to the probe). *And out-of these* (things)

quidem sedes, spatĭa, noxæ fistularum
indeed the seats, the spaces (extent), *the injuries of* fistulæ

colliguntur. Vero potest cognosci ex
are collected. But it-is-able to be-known out-of

modo puris eæ sint
the manner (quantity) *of the* pus (whether) *those may-be*

simplíces, an diducantur in plures partes:
simple (single), *or may be-divided into more parts:*

cujus si plus fertur, quam quod
of which if more is borne (discharged), *than which*

convĕnit simplĭci spatĭo, est manifestum
is-fit for a simple (single) *space, it-is manifest*

esse plures sinus. Que cum
to be (that there are) *many* sinus. *And when* (since)

fere sint juxta caro et nervus, et
mostly there-may-be near flesh and nerve, and

alĭqua nervosa, quales tunĭcæ que
some nervous (substances), *like-as tunics and*

membranæ fere sunt, genus puris docebit
membranes mostly are, the kind of pus *will-teach*

quoque num plures sinus perrosĕrint
also whether the many sinus (plur.) *may have-corroded*

diversa genĕra corpŏris intus. Siquĭdem ex
the different kinds of body within. Since-that out-of

carne pus fertur læve, album,
flesh the pus *is-borne* (discharged) *smooth, white,*

copiosĭus: at ex nervoso loco ejusdem
very-copious: but out-of a nervy place (it is) *of the same*

coloris quidem, sed tenuĭus et minus: ex
colour indeed, but thinner and less: out-of

nervo, pingue et non dissimĭle olĕo. Denĭque,
a nerve, (it is) *fat and not unlike to oil. Lastly,*

inclinatĭo corpŏris etĭam docet num
the inclination (attitude) *of the body also teaches whether*

fistŭlæ penetrarint in plures partes,
fistulæ *may-have-penetrated into very-many parts,*

quia sæpe, cum quis decubŭit
because often, when any (person) *has-reclined*

alĭter, que collocavit membrum alĭter,
otherwise, and has-placed the limb otherwise,

pus, quod jam desiĕrat, incĭpit itĕrum
the pus, *which already had-ceased, begins again*

ferri; que testatur, non solum
to be-borne (discharged); *and it testifies, not only*

alĭum sinum esse ex quo descendat sed
another sinus *to be out-of which it-may-descend, but*

etĭam eum tendĕre in alĭam partem corpŏris.
also it to-tend into another part of the body.

Sed si est et in carne, et recens et
But if it-is both in the flesh, and (is) *recent and*

simplex, ac neque rugosa neque cava
simple (single), *and neither wrinkled nor in a hollow*

sede, neque in articŭlo, sed in eo
seat (situation), *nor in a joint, but in that*

membro, quod immobĭle per se, movetur
member, which (being) *immoveable by itself, is moved*

non nisi cum toto corpŏre; emplastrum quod
not unless with the whole body; the plaster which

imponĭtur recentĭbus vulnerĭbus proficĭet satis,
is-put-on to recent wounds will-profit enough,

dum habĕat vel salem, vel alumen,
while (so that) it-may-have either salt, or alum,

vel squamam æris, vel ærugĭnem, vel
or scale of brass, or verdigris, or

alĭquid ex metallĭcis: que
some (thing) out-of the metallic (substances): and

ex eo collyrĭum debet fiĕri tenuĭus
out-of it a tent ought to be-made thinner

altĕra parte, paulo-plenĭus altĕra, que
on the other part (side), a little-fuller on the other, and

oportet id demitti in fistŭlam, ea parte
it-behoves that to be-lowered into the fistula, that part

antecedente, qua est tenuĭus, donec purus
going-before, in which it-is thinner, until pure

sanguis ostendat se: quæ sunt perpetŭa
blood may-shew itself: which (rules) are perpetual

in omnĭbus collyrĭis fistularum. Deinde idem
in all tents of fistulæ. Afterwards the same

emplastrum superimponendum in linteŏlo, que
plaster (is) to be-put-on-over in (on) linen, and

spongĭa ante demissa in acetum est
a sponge before (previously) lowered into vinegar is

injicienda supra: que est satis
to-be-cast-on (put on) above: and it-is sufficient (for it)

solvi quinto die. Genus victus
to be-loosed (taken off) on the fifth day. The kind of food

adhibendum est quo docŭi
to be-applied (used) is (that) by which I have-taught (stated)

carnem ali Ac si fistŭla est longĭus
the flesh to be-nourished. And if the fistula is very-far

a præcordĭis, est necessarĭum
from the præcordia, it is necessary (for the patient)

jejunum esse radicŭlas ex-intervallo, deinde
fasting to eat radishes at-intervals, afterwards

vomĕre. Fistŭla fit callosa vetustate.
to vomit. A fistula is-made (becomes) callous by age.

Autem callus fallit neminem, quia est durus,
But callus deceives no-one, because it-is hard,

et aut albus aut pallĭdus. Sed tum est opus
and either white or pale. But then there-is need

validiorĭbus medicamentis: quale est, quod
with more-powerful medicines: like-as is (that) *which*

habet lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. 𐆖. I. gummi p.
has of tear of poppy p. 𐆖. I. of gum p.

𐆖. III. =. cadmĭæ p. 𐆖. IV. atramenti
𐆖. III. =. of cadmia p. *𐆖. IV. of ink*

sutorĭi p. 𐆖. VIII. ex
belonging-to-the-shoemaker (copperas) *p. 𐆖. VIII. out-of*

quibus coactis aqua collyrĭum
which collected (incorporated) *with water a tent*

fit: aut in quo sunt gallæ p. 𐆖. =.
is-made: or (that) *in which are of nut-gall p. 𐆖. =.*

æruginis, sandarăchæ, Ægyptĭi alumĭnis, singulorum
of verdigris, of sandrach, of Egyptian alum, of each

p. 𐆖. I. combusti atramenti-sutorĭi p. 𐆖. II. aut
p. 𐆖. I. of burnt copperas p. 𐆖. II. or (that)

quod constat ex chalcitĭde, et saxo calcis;
which consists out-of chalcitis, *and the stone of lime;*

quibus adjicĭtur dimidĭo minus auripigmenti quam
to which is added by half less of orpiment than

est in singŭlis priorĭbus, que ea
there-is in each the former, and these (articles)

excipiuntur cocto melle. Autem
are-received (incorporated) *with boiled honey. But*

expeditissĭmum est ex-præcepto
the most-expeditious is according-to-the-prescription

Megetis, conterĕre p. 𐆖. II. rasæ æruginis,
of Meges, to bruise (powder) *p. 𐆖. II. of scraped verdigris,*

deinde liquare p. 𐆖. II. thymiamătis-ammoniaci
afterwards to dissolve p. 𐆖. II. of gum-ammoniac

aceto, que eo infuso cogĕre
in-vinegar, and that being-poured-in to collect (incorporate)

æruginem: que id est ex primis
the verdigris: and that is (one) *out-of the first* (best)

medicamentis. Sed ut hæc sunt maxĭmi
medicines (applications). *But as these are of the greatest*

effectus, si ista adsunt non cui,
effect, if those are-present (at hand) *not to any*

tamen est facĭle erodĕre callum
(person), *yet it-is easy to corrode* callus

quibuslĭbet adurentĭbus medicamentis: que est
with any burning (caustic) *applications: and it-is*

satis illinĕre vel intortum papyrum, vel alĭquid
enough to smear-on either twisted papyrus, *or some*

ex penicillo adstrictum in
(thing) *out-of a compress bound into* (after)

modum collyrĭi. Scilla quoque, cocta et mixta
the manner of a tent. Squill also, boiled and mixed

cum calce, exest callum. Vero si quando
with lime, eats-out callus. *But if when* (at any time)

fistŭla est longĭor et transversa, specillo
the fistula is very-long and transverse, the probe

demisso, est commodissĭmum incidi contra
being-let-down, it-is most-advantageous to be-cut opposite

principĭum hujus, et collyrĭum demitti
the beginning of this (latter), *and the tent to be let-down*

utrinque. At si existimamus
on-both-sides (at each opening). *But if we think*

fistŭlam esse duplĭcem vel multiplĭcem, tamen sic,
the fistula *to be twofold or manifold, yet so,*

ut sit brevis, que intra
that it may-be short (not deep), *and within* (confined to)

carnem, debemus non uti collyrĭo; quod
the flesh, we ought not to use with the tent; which

curet unam partem, omittat relĭquas: sed
may-cure one part, may-omit the rest: but

eădem arĭda medicamenta sunt conjicienda in
the same dry medicines are to be-cast into

scriptorĭum-calămum, que is aptandus ori
a writing-reed (quill), *and that to be-fitted to the mouth*

fistŭlæ, que inspirandum, ut ea medicamenta
of the fistula, *and to be-breathed-into, that those medicines*

compellantur intus: aut eădem sunt liquanda
may-be-forced within: or the same are to be-dissolved

ex-vino; vel si fistŭla est sordidĭor, ex-mulso;
with wine; or if the fistula is very-foul, with hydromel;

si callosĭor, ex-aceto; que id infundendum
if very-callous, with vinegar; and that (is) to be-poured-in

intus. Quidquid indĭtum-est, quæ
within. Whatever has-been-introduced, (ingredients) which

refrigĕrent et reprĭmant, sunt superponenda: nam
may-cool and may-repress, are to be-put-over: for

fere quæ sunt circa fistŭlam habent
mostly (the parts) which are about a fistula have

alĭquid inflammationis. Neque est alienum,
some (thing) of inflammation. Nor is-it unfit,

ubi quis resolvĕrit,
when any (person) may-have-unloosed (the dressings),

antĕquam conjicĭat rursus alĭa medicamenta,
before-that he may-cast (apply) again other applications,

eluĕre fistŭlam per clysterem
to wash-out the fistula through (by means of) a syringe

oricularĭum, si plus puris fertur,
used-for-the-ear, if very-much of pus is-borne (discharged),

vino; si callus est durĭor, aceto; si
with wine; if the callus is very-hard, with vinegar; if

purgatur jam, mulso, vel aqua, in
it-is-cleansed already, with hydromel, or with water, in

qua ervum coctum-sit, sic ut paulum
which vetch may-have-been-boiled, so that a little

mellis quoque adjiciatur huic. Vero
of honey also may-be-added to this (latter). But

fere fit, ut ea tunĭca quæ
mostly it is-made (it happens), that that tunic, which

est inter foramen et intĕgram
is between the opening (of the fistula) and the sound

carnem, victa medicamentis, exĕat tota,
flesh, conquered by the applications, may-go-out whole

que ulcus sit purum infra. Ubi
(entirely), and the ulcer may-be clean beneath. When

quod contĭgit, glutinantĭa sunt imponenda;
which has-happened, glutinant (ingredients) *are to be-put-on;*
que præcipŭe spongĭa illĭta cocto melle.
and especially a sponge smeared with boiled honey.
Neque ignoro, placuisse
Nor am-I-ignorant, to have-pleased (that it has-pleased)
multis, linamentum compositum in
to many, (for) *linen* (lint) *composed into* (after)
modum collyrĭi tinctum melle demitti:
the manner of a tent dipped in honey to-be-lowered (to
be introduced): sed id glutinatur
but that (kind of ulcer) *is-glutinated*
celerĭus quam impletur. Neque est
more-quickly than it-is-filled (incarnated). *Nor is-it*
verendum, ne purum corpus junctum puro
to be-feared, lest a pure (sound) *body joined to a pure*
corpŏri coëat non, medicamentis quoque efficacĭbus
body may-unite not, medicines also efficacious
ad id adjectis; cum exulceratĭo
to (for) *that being-added; when* (since) *ulceration*
digitorum, sanescendo, sæpe jungat eos in
of the fingers, in healing, often may-join them into
unum, nisi prospexĭmus
one (together), *unless we have-looked forward* (taken
precaution) magna cura.
with great care.

13. Est etĭam genus ulcĕris quod nominatur
There-is also a kind of ulcer which is-named
a Græcis κηρίον, a similitudĭne
by the Greeks kērĭon, *from the similarity*
favi: que id habet duas specĭes.
of (to) *a honey-comb: and that has two species.*
Altĕrum est subalbĭdum, simĭle furuncŭlo;
The other (one) *is somewhat-white, like to a boil;*
sed majus, et cum majore dolore; quod, ubi
but greater, and with greater pain; which, when
maturescit, habet foramĭna, per quæ
it becomes-mature, has openings, through which

glutinosus et purulentus humor fertur;
a glutinous and purulent humour is-borne (discharged);
nec tamen pervĕnit ad justam maturitatem.
nor yet does-it-arrive to just (perfect) *maturity.*
Si est divisum, multo plus corrupti
If it-is divided, by much more of corrupted (matter)
apparet intus quam in furuncŭlo, que descendit
appears within than in a boil, and it descends
altĭus . Fit raro nisi in capillis.
more-deeply. It-is-made (happens) *seldom unless in the hairs.*
Altĕrum est minus, emĭnens super corpus, durum,
The other is less, projecting above the body, hard,
latum, subvirĭde, subpallĭdum, magis exulceratum:
broad, somewhat-green, somewhat-pale, more ulcerated:
siquĭdem sunt foramĭna ad radices singulorum
since-that there-are openings to (at) *the roots of the several*
pilorum, per quæ glutinosus, subpallĭdus
hairs (of each hair), *through which a glutinous, somewhat-pale*
humor fertur, refĕrens crassitudĭnem mellis,
humour is-borne, resembling the thickness of honey,
aut visci, interdum olĕi: si incidĭtur, caro
or of viscus, *sometimes of oil: if it-is-cut, the flesh*
intus apparet virĭdis. Autem dolor et inflammatĭo
within appears green. But the pain and inflammation
est ingens, adĕo ut consuerint
is great, so that they-may-have-been-accustomed
quoque movere acutam febrem. Super id
also to move (cause) *acute fever. Over that*
quod est exasperatum minus crebris
(kind) *which is made-rough less with frequent*
foraminĭbus, et arĭda ficus imponĭtur recte, et
openings, both dry fig is-put-on rightly, and
lini-semen coctum in mulso, et emplastra, ac
linseed boiled in hydromel, and plasters, and
malagmăta educentĭa materĭam, aut
malagmata *drawing-out matter* (attractive), *or* (those)
quæ posŭi supra pertinentĭa proprĭe
which I have-placed above pertaining particularly

huc. Super altĕrum, et eădem medicamenta,
hither. Upon the other (kind), *both the same applications,*
et farina cocta ex-mulso, sic ut dimidĭum
and meal boiled with hydromel, so that half
resinæ terebinthĭnæ misceatur ei; et
of resin belonging-to-turpentine may-be-mixed to it; and
ficus decocta in mulso, cui paulum contriti
fig boiled in hydromel, to which a little of bruised
hyssopi adjectum-sit; et quarta pars
hyssop may-have-been-added; and a fourth part
taminĭæ-uvæ adjecta fico. Quod-si medicamenta
of stavesacre added to fig. But-if applications
proficĭunt parum in utrolĭbet genĕre, oportet
profit little in either kind, it behoves
totum ulcus excidi usque ad sanam partem.
the whole ulcer to be-cut-out until to the healthy part.
Ulcĕre ablato, medicamenta sunt danda
The ulcer being-taken-away, applications are to be-given
super vulnus, primum, quæ
(placed) *over the wound, first,* (those) *which*
citent pus; deinde, quæ purgent; tum,
may-excite pus; afterwards, which may-cleanse; then,
quæ implĕant.
which may-fill (incarnants).

14. Vero sunt quædam simĭlĭa verrucis,
But there-are some (tumours) *like to warts,*
nomĭna quorum sunt diversa, ut vitĭa.
the names of which are different, as the vices (diseases).
Græci vocant ἀκροχορδόνας (akrochordŏnas),
The Greeks call (those) akrochordones,
ubi alĭquid coit sub cute, durĭus
when some (thing) *collects under the skin, very-hard*
et interdum paulo asperĭus, ejusdem coloris;
and sometimes by a little rougher, of the same colour;
tenŭe infra, latĭus ad cutem; que id
thin beneath, broader to (at) *the skin; and that*
est modĭcum, quia raro excedit magnitudĭnem
is moderate, because seldom it exceeds the size

fabæ. Vix unum tantum nascĭtur
of a bean. Scarcely (ever) *one only* (alone) *arises*

eodem tempŏre; sed fere plura, que maxĭme
at the same time; but mostly more, and chiefly

in puĕris; que ea nonnunquam desĭnunt subĭto,
in boys; and those sometimes cease suddenly,

nonnunquam excĭtant mediocrem inflammationem;
sometimes they excite moderate inflammation;

sub qua etĭam convertuntur in pus.
under which even they-are-turned into pus.

At nominatur θύμιον, quod emĭnet super
But (that) *is-named* thumĭon, *which projects above*

corpus quasi verrucŭla, tenŭe ad cutem,
the body as-if a small-wart, thin to (at) *the skin,*

latĭus supra, subdurum, et peraspĕrum in
broader above, somewhat-hard, and very-rough in

summo: que id summum
the highest (on the surface): *and that highest* (surface)

repræsentat colorem floris thymi, unde
represents the colour of the flower of thyme, whence

est nomen ei; que ibi findĭtur facĭle,
is the name to it; and there it-is-divided easily,

et cruentatur; nonnunquam fundit aliquantum
and is-made-bloody; sometimes it pours some-little

sanguĭnis: que fere est citra magnitudĭnem
of blood: and mostly it-is on-this-side the size

Ægyptĭæ fabæ, raro majus, interdum
of an Egyptian bean, seldom greater, sometimes

perexigŭum. Autem modo unum, modo plura
very-small. But sometimes one, sometimes more

nascuntur, vel in palmis vel in inferiorĭbus
arise, either in the palms or in the lower

partĭbus pedum: tamen pessĭma sunt in
parts *of the feet: yet the worst are in*

obscœnis; que ibi maxĭme fundunt
the obscene (parts); *and there chiefly they pour*

sanguĭnem. Autem vocantur μυρμήκια,
blood. But (those) *are called* murmēkĭa, (which are)

humiliora que duriora thymĭo: quæ
lower and harder than the thymium : *which*
exĭgunt radices altĭus, que movent
force (their) *roots more deeply, and move* (cause)
majorem dolorem: lata infra, autem
greater pain: (they are) *broad beneath, but*
tenuĭa supra; mittunt minus sanguĭnis;
thin above; they send (emit) *less of blood;*
vix unquam excedunt magnitudĭne modum
scarcely ever they exceed in size the manner
lupini. Ea quoque nascuntur aut
(measure) *of a lupin. Those also arise either*
in palmis, aut in inferiorĭbus partĭbus pedum.
in the palms, or in the lower parts of the feet.
Autem clavus nonnunquam quidem etĭam nascĭtur
But the corn sometimes indeed also arises
alĭbi, sed tamen maxĭme in pedĭbus, præcipŭe,
elsewhere, but yet chiefly in the feet, especially,
ex contuso; quamvis interdum
out-of bruised (after a contusion); *although sometimes*
alĭter; que movet dolorem, etiamsi non
otherwise; and moves (causes) *pain, even-if not*
alĭas, tamen ingredienti. Ex
at-another-time, yet (to the person) *walking. Out of*
his achrochordon et thymĭum sæpe finiuntur
these the acrochordon and thymium often are-ended
etĭam per se; et quo
(terminate) *even by themselves; and by which*
minora sunt, eo magis;
(by how much) *less they are, by that* (much) *the more;*
myrmecĭa et clavi vix unquam desĭnunt
myrmecia and corns scarcely ever cease
sine curatione. Acrochordon relinquit nullam
without treatment. The Acrochordon leaves no
radicŭlam, si excisa-est, que idĕo
little-root, if it-has-been-cut-out, and on-that-account
ne-quidem renascĭtur: thymĭo que clavo excisis,
not-even arises-again: the thymium *and corn being-cut-out,*

rotunda radicŭla nascĭtur subter, quæ descendit
a round little-root arises beneath, which descends

penĭtus ad carnem; que ea relicta exĭgit idem
inwardly to the flesh; and it being-left forces-out the same

rursus: myrmecĭa inhærent latissĭmis radicĭbus; que
again: myrmecia *adhere to very-broad roots; and*

idĕo possunt ne-quidem excidi sine
on-that-account are-able not-even to-be-cut-out without

magna exulceratione. Est commodissĭmum radĕre
great ulceration. It-is most-convenient to scrape

clavum subinde: nam sic mollescit sine ulla
a corn occasionally: for thus it becomes-soft without any

vi; ac si alĭquid sanguĭnis quoque
violence; and if some (thing) *of blood also*

emissum-est, sæpe emorĭtur. Etĭam tollĭtur,
has-been-emitted, often it-dies-away. Also it-is-taken-away,

si quis circumpurgat eum, deinde imponit
if any (person) *cleanses-around it, afterwards puts-on*

resinam, cui miscŭit paulum pulvĕris, quem
resin, to which he has-mixed a little of dust, which

fecit ex molari-lapĭde contrito. Vero cetĕra
he has-made out-of mill-stone bruised. But the other

genĕra sunt adurenda medicamentis; que id quod
kinds are to be-burnt by medicines; and that which

fit ex fæce vini, est aptissĭmum alĭis:
is-made out-of the lee of wine, is fittest for the others:

id quod ex alumĭne et sandarăcha,
that which (is made) *out-of alum and sandrach,*

myrmecĭis. Sed ea, quæ sunt circa,
for myrmecia. *But those* (parts), *which are around,*

debent contĕgi folĭis, ne ipsa quoque
ought to be-covered with leaves, lest themselves also

exulcerentur: deinde lenticŭla imponi postĕa.
may-be-ulcerated: then lentil to be-put-on afterwards.

Etĭam ficus cocta in aqua tollit thymĭum.
Also fig boiled in water takes-away the thymium.

15. At pustŭlæ oriuntur maxĭme vernis
But pustules arise mostly in the vernal

temporĭbus. Sunt plura genĕra earum. Nam
times. There-are very-many kinds of them. For

modo quædam aspritudo fit circa
sometimes some roughness is-made (arises) *about*

totum corpus ve partem, simĭlis iis pustŭlis,
the whole body or a part, like to those pustules,

quæ nascuntur ex urtica, vel ex sudore:
which arise out-of nettle, or out-of sweat:

Græci vocant ἐξανθήματα. Que eæ modo
the Greeks call (them) exanthēmăta. *And those sometimes*

rubent, modo excedunt non colorem cutis.
are-red, sometimes exceed not the colour of the skin.

Nonnunquam plures, simĭles varis oriuntur;
Sometimes very-many, like to pimples arise;

nonnunquam majores: pustŭlæ livĭdæ, aut pallĭdæ,
sometimes greater: pustules (are) *livid, or pale,*

aut nigræ, aut naturali colore mutato alĭter;
or black, or the natural colour being-changed otherwise;

que humor subest his: ubi eæ sunt ruptæ,
and a humour is-under to these: when those are broken,

caro infra apparet quasi exulcerata; nominantur
the flesh beneath appears as-if ulcerated; they-are-named

Græce φλύκταιναι. Fiunt
Greekly (in Greek) phluktainai. *They are-made* (caused)

vel ex frigŏre, vel ex igni, vel ex
either out-of cold, or out-of fire, or out-of

medicamentis. Autem φλυζάκιον est paulo-durĭor
medicines. But the phluzakĭon *is a little-harder*

pustŭla, subalbĭda, acuta; ex qua ipsa, quod
pustule, somewhat-white, acute; out-of which itself, what

exprimĭtur est humĭdum. Vero ex pustŭlis,
is-pressed-out is moist. But out-of pustules,

nonnunquam etĭam ulcuscŭla fiunt aut
sometimes also small-ulcers are-made (are caused) *either*

aridiora aut humidiora, et modo tantum cum
drier or moister, and sometimes only with

prurigĭne, modo etĭam cum inflammatione
itching, sometimes even with inflammation

ac dolore; que aut pus exit, aut
and pain; and either pus *goes-out, or*

sanĭes, aut utrumque. Que id evĕnit maxĭme in
sanies, *or each. And that happens mostly in*

puerili ætate; raro in medĭo corpŏre;
childish age; seldom in the middle body (in the middle

sæpe in eminentĭbus partĭbus.
of the body); *often in the prominent parts.*

Pessĭma pustŭla est quæ vocatur ἐπινυκτὶς. Ea
The worst pustule is(that) *which is called* epinuktis. *It*

consuevit esse colore vel sublivĭda,
has-been-accustomed to be in colour either somewhat-livid,

vel subnigra, vel alba: autem est vehĕmens
or somewhat-black, or white: but there-is violent

inflammatĭo circa hanc; et cum adaperta-est,
inflammation around this; and when it has-been-opened,

mucosa exulceratĭo reperitur intus, simĭlis colore
a mucous ulceration is-found within, like in colour

suo humori. Dolor ex ea est supra
to its-own humour. The pain out-of it is above (more

magnitudĭnem: enim neque est ea
considerable than) *the size: for neither is it*

major faba. Atque hæc quoque orĭtur in
greater than a bean. And this also arises in

eminentĭbus partĭbus, et fere noctu, unde quoque
the prominent parts, and mostly by night, whence also

nomen imposĭtum-est ei a Græcis. Autem in
the name has been put-on to it by the Greeks. But in

omni curatione pustularum primum est
every treatment of pustules the first (remedy) *is*

ambulare multum atque exerceri; si quid
to walk much and to be-exercised; if any (thing)

prohĭbet ista, gestari: secundum est,
hinders those (things), *to be-carried-about: the second is,*

minuĕre cibum; abstinere ab omnĭbus acrĭbus et
to diminish the food; to abstain from all acrid and

extenuantĭbus: que oportet nutrices facĕre
extenuating (things): *and it behoves nurses to do*

eădem, si lactens puer affectus-est
the same (things), *if a suckling boy has-been-affected*

ita. Præter hæc, is, qui est jam
thus. Besides these (things), *he, who is already*

robustus, debet desudare in balnĕo, si pustŭlæ
robust, ought to sweat in a bath, if the pustules

sunt minutæ; que simul inspergĕre nitrum
are small; and at-the-same-time to sprinkle nitre

super eas, que miscere vinum olĕo, et sic
over them, and to mingle wine to oil, and thus

ungi; tum descendĕre in solĭum. Si nihil
to be-anointed; then to descend into the solium. *If nothing*

proficĭtur sic, aut si majus genus pustularum
is-profited thus, or if a greater kind of pustules

occupavit, lenticŭla est imponenda; que summa
has-attacked(him), *lentil is to be-put-on; and the highest*

pellicŭla detracta transeundum ad lenĭa
little skin being-withdrawn, (it is) *to be-passed-over to gentle*

medicamenta. Post lenticŭlam epinyctis curatur recte
applications. After lentil epinyctis *is-treated rightly*

quoque sanguinali-herba, vel virĭdi coriandro.
also with blood-herb, or with green coriander.

Vero spuma argenti mixta cum semĭne
But foam of silver (litharge) *mixed with the seed*

Græci fœni, sic, ut rosa atque
of Greek hay (fœnugreek), *so, that rose* (oil) *and*

succus intŭbi adjiciatur invĭcem his,
the juice of endive may-be-added alternately to these,

donec crassitudo mellis fiat ei.
until the thickness of honey may-be-made to-it.

Proprĭe ad eas pustŭlas quæ habent
Particularly to (for) *those pustules which have*

male infantes, lapĭdis, quem vocant πυρίτην
ill (afflict) *infants, of the stone which they call*

puritēn, p. ✗. VIII. miscetur cum quinquaginta
pyrite, p. ✗. VIII. is-mixed with fifty

amaris nucĭbus, que tres cyăthi olĕi adjiciuntur.
bitter nuts, and three cyaths of oil are added.

Sed pustŭlæ debent prius ungi
But the pustules ought previously to be-anointed

ex-cerussa, tum illini hoc.
with ceruse, then to be smeared with this.

16. Vero scabĭes est durĭor cutis, rubicunda,
But the scabies is a very-hard skin, red,

ex qua pustŭlæ oriuntur, quædam humidiores,
out-of which pustules arise, some moister,

quædam sicciores. Sanĭes exit ex quibusdam,
some more dry. Sanies goes-out out-of some,

que continuata prurĭens exulceratĭo fit
and a continued itching ulceration is-made (caused)

ex his, que in quibusdam serpit
out-of these, and in some (persons) *it creeps* (spreads)

cito. Atque in alĭis quidem desĭnit
quickly. And in others (some) *indeed it-ceases*

ex-toto, vero in alĭis revertĭtur certo tempŏre
entirely, but in others it-returns at a certain time

anni. Quo asperĭor est,
of the year. By which (by how much) *rougher it-is,*

que quo magis prurit, eo
and by which (by how much) *more it-itches, by that*

difficilĭus tollĭtur. Ităque
(much) *more-difficultly it-is-taken-away. Therefore*

Græci appellant eam, quæ est talis, ἀγρίαν (agrĭan).
the Greeks call that, which is such, agria,

id est, feram. In hac quoque eădem ratĭo
that is, wild. In this also the same reason (rule)

victus est necessarĭa, quæ supra. Autem
of diet is necessary, which (is) *above. But*

idonĕum medicamentum ad hanc incipientem
the proper application to (for) *this* (when) *commencing*

est, quod fit ex spodĭi, croci, ærugĭnis,
is, which is-made out-of of spodium, *of saffron, of verdigris,*

singulorum p. Ӿ. =. albi piperis, omphacĭi,
of each p. Ӿ. =. *of white pepper, of* omphacium,

singulorum p. Ӿ. I. cadmĭæ p. Ӿ. VIII. At ubi
of each p. Ӿ. *I. of* cadmia *p.* Ӿ. *VIII. But when*

est exulceratĭo jam, id quod fit
there-is ulceration already, that which is-made

ex sulphŭris p. ✕. I. ceræ p. ✕. IV.
out-of of brimstome p. ✕. I. of wax p. ✕. IV.

hemĭna liquĭdæ picis, duobus sextarĭis olĕi:
with a hemina *of liquid pitch, with two* sextarii *of oil:*

quæ incoquuntur simul, dum fiat
which are-boiled together, while (until) *it-may-be-made*

crassitudo mellis. Est etĭam, quod
the thickness of honey. There-is also, (that) *which*

refertur ad Protarchum auctorem.
is referred (attributed) *to Protarchus* (as) *the author.*

Habet farinæ lupinorum sextarĭum, nitri quatŭor
It has of meal of lupins a sextarius, *of nitre four*

cyăthos, liquĭdæ picis hemĭnam, humĭdæ resinæ
cyaths, of liquid pitch a hemina, *of moist resin*

selibram, aceti tres cyăthos. Quoque crocrum,
half-a-pound, of vinegar three cyaths. Also saffron,

lycĭum, ærugo, myrrha, cinis, miscentur recte
lycium, *verdigris, myrrh, ash, are-mixed rightly*

æquis portionĭbus, et coquuntur ex-passo:
in equal portions, and are-boiled with raisin-wine:

que id utĭque sustĭnet omnem pituitam.
and that truly supports (checks) *every humour.*

Ac si est nihil alĭud, amurca
And if there-is nothing other (else), *oil-lees*

decocta ad tertĭam partem, vel sulphur mixtum
boiled-down to a third part, or brimstone mixed

liquĭdæ pici, sicut proposŭi in pecorĭbus,
to liquid pitch, as I have-proposed in (for) *cattle,*

quoque opitulantur hominĭbus laborantĭbus
also aid to men labouring (afflicted)

scabĭe.
with scabies.

17. Vero sunt quatŭor species impetigĭnis.
But there-are four species of impetigo.

Est minĭme mala quæ repræsentat scabĭem
(That) *is least bad which represents* scabies

similitudĭne: nam et rubet, et est durĭor,
in resemblance: for both it-is-red, and is very-hard,

et est exulcerata, et rodit. Autem distat
and is ulcerated, and gnaws (erodes). *But it-differs*

ab ea, quod est magis exulcerata, et habet
from it, because it-is more ulcerated, and has

pustŭlas simĭles varis; que quædam quasi bullŭlæ
pustules like to pimples; and some as-if little-bubbles

videntur esse in ea, ex quibus tempŏre interposĭto
seem to be in it, out-of which time being-interposed

squamŭlæ resolvuntur; que
(after a certain time) *little-scales are-loosed* (detached); *and*

hæc revertĭtur certiorĭbus temporĭbus.
this (latter) *returns in more-certain times* (periods).

Altĕrum genus est pejus, fere simĭle
The other (second) *kind is worse, mostly like*

papŭlæ, sed asperĭus que rubicundĭus, habens varĭas
to a papula, *but rougher and redder, having various*

figuras: squamŭlæ discedunt ex summa
shapes: little-scales depart (detach) *out-of the highest*

cute rosĭo est major,
skin (the surface of the skin), *the erosion is greater,*

procedit celerĭus et latĭus, que et
it advances more-quickly and more-widely, and both

fit et desĭnit etiamnum certiorĭbus
is-made (appears), *and ceases even-yet* (still) *in more certain*

tempoiĭbus quam prior. Cognominatur rubra.
times than the former. It-is-surnamed the red.

Tertia est etiamnum deterĭor: nam est
The third (species) *is even-yet worse: for it-is*

et crassĭor, et durĭor, et tumet magis;
both thicker, and harder, and is-swollen more;

finditur in summa cute, et rodit
it-is-divided in (on) *the highest skin, and erodes*

vehementĭus; ipsa quoque squamosa, sed nigra;
more-violently; itself also (is) *scaly, but black;*

que procedit et late, nec tarde; et
and advances both widely, nor (and not) *slowly; and*

errat minus in temporĭbus quibus aut
it-errs (varies) *less in the times in which either*

orĭtur aut desĭnit; neque tollĭtur ex-toto.
it-arises or ceases; nor is-taken-away entirely.

Est cognomen nigræ. Quartum genus
There-is (to it) *the surname black. The fourth kind*

est, quod recĭpit non curationem omnino,
is, which receives (admits) *not cure at-all,*

distans colore: nam est subalbĭdum, et simĭle
differing in colour: for it-is somewhat-white, and like

recenti cicatrici; que habet pallĭdas squamŭlas,
to a fresh scar; and it has pale little scales,

quasdam subalbĭdas, quasdam simĭles lenticŭlæ;
some somewhat-white, some like to lentil;

quibus demtĭs, nonnunquam sanguis proflŭit.
which being-taken-away, sometimes blood flows-forth.

Vero alioquin humor ejus est albĭdus, cutis
But otherwise the humour of it is white, the skin

est dura atque fissa; que procedit latĭus. Vero
is hard and divided; and it-advances more-widely. But

omnĭa hæc genĕra oriuntur maxĭme in pedĭbus, et
all these kinds arise chiefly in the feet, and

manĭbus; atque infestant quoque ungues. Non alĭud
hands: and attack also the nails. Not another

medicamentum est valentĭus, quam quod
(no other) *application is more-powerful than what*

retŭli quoque pertinere ad scabĭem sub Protarcho
Ihave-related also to pertain to scabies *under Protarchus*

auctore. Autem Serapĭon excipiebat
(as) *the author. But Serapion did receive* (incorporate)

nitri p. ✠. II. sulphŭris p. ✠. IV. copiosa
of nitri p. ✠. II. of brimstone p. ✠. IV. with abundant

resina, que utebatur eo.
resin, and did use with it.

18. Vero sunt duo genĕra papularum. Altĕrum,
But there-are two kinds of papulæ. *The other*

in quo cutis exasperatur per minĭmas
(one), *in which the skin is-made-rough by very-small*

crustas, et rubet, que rodĭtur levĭter; habet
crusts, and is-red, and is-eroded slightly; it has

medĭum pauxillo lævĭus; serpit
the middle by-a-very-little smoother; it creeps (spreads)

tarde: que id vitĭum maxĭme incĭpit rotundum,
slowly: and that vice (malady) *chiefly begins round,*

que procedit eadem ratione in orbem.
and advances by the same reason (manner) *into a circle.*

Autem est altĕra, quam Græci appellant ἀγρίαν
But there-is another, which the Greeks call

(agrĭan): in qua cutis exasperatur quidem
the wild: in which the skin is-made-rough indeed

similĭter, sed magis, que exulceratur, ac et
in-like-manner, but more, and it-is-ulcerated, and both

rodĭtur, et rubet vehementĭus, et interdum etĭam
it-is-eroded, and is-red more-violently, and sometimes also

remittit pilos. Quæ est
(the patient) *remits* (loses) *the hairs.* (That) *which is*

minus rotunda, sanescit difficilĭus: nisi
less round becomes-healthy more-difficultly: unless

sublata-est, vertĭtur in* impetigĭnem. Sed
it has-been-taken-away, it-is-turned into impetigo. *But*

levis papŭla sanescit, etĭam si defricatur
a slight papula *becomes-healthy, even if it-is-rubbed*

quotidĭe jejuna saliva: major tollĭtur
daily with fasting spittle: a greater is-taken-away

commodissĭme herba murali, si
most-advantageously by the herb belonging-to-the-wall, if

eădem trita-est super. Vero ut veniamus
the same has-been-bruised over. But that we-may-come

ad composĭta medicamenta, illud idem Protarchi
to compounded applications, that some (one) *of Protarchus*

est tanto valentĭus in his, quanto
is by-so-much more-powerful in these (cases), *by how-much*

est minus vitĭi in his. Altĕrum
there-is less of vice (disease) *in these. Another* (application)

ad idem Myronis; rubri nitri,
to (for) *the same* (is that) *of Myro: of red nitre,*

thuris, singulorum p. Ӿ. I. sulphŭris experti
of frankincense, of each p. Ӿ. I. of sulphur having-tried

non ignem tantundem, liquĭdæ resinæ
not the fire just-as-much, of liquid resin

terebinthĭnæ p. Ӿ. XX. farinæ lolĭi sext.
belonging-to-turpentine p. Ӿ. XX. of meal of darnel sext.

III. gith tres cyăthi, crudæ picis sextarĭus.
III. of gith *three cyaths, of crude pitch a* sextarius.

19. Quoque vitiligo, quamvis affert nullum pericŭlum
Also leprosy, although it brings no danger

per se, tamen est et fœda et fit ex
by itself, yet is both foul and is-made out-of

malo habĭtu corpŏris. Sunt tres specĭes ejus.
a bad habit of body. There-are three species of it.

Vocatur ἄλφος, ubi color est albus, fere
It-is-called alphos, *when the colour is white, mostly*

subasper et non continŭus, ut quædam
somewhat-rough, and not continuous, so-that some

quasi guttæ videantur esse dispersæ: interdum etĭam
as-if drops may-seem to be dispersed · sometimes also

serpit latĭus et cum quibusdam intermissionĭbus.
it-creeps more-widely and with some intermissions.

Μέλας differt ab hac colore,
The Melas (black) *differs from this* (latter) *in colour,*

quia est niger, et simĭlis umbræ: cetĕra
because it-is black, and like to a shade: the other(marks)

sunt eădem. Λευκὴ habet quiddam simĭle
are the same. The Leuke (white) *has some*(thing) *like*

alpho, sed est magis albĭda, et descendit
to the alphos, *but is more white, and descends*

altĭus; que in ea sunt albi pili, et simĭles
more-deeply; and in it are white hairs, and like

lanugĭni. Omnĭa hæc serpunt: sed celerĭus
to down. All these creep (spread) *: but more-quickly*

in alĭis, tardĭus in alĭis. Alphos et Melas
in some, more-slowly in others. The Alphos *and* Melas

et oriuntur et desĭnunt in quibusdam varĭis
both arise and cease in some uncertain

temporĭbus; quem Leuce occupavit, dimittit non
times (periods); *whom the* Leuce *has-seized, it leaves not*

facĭle. Priora recipĭunt non difficillĭmam curationem:
easily. The former receive not a very-difficult cure:

ultĭmum vix unquam sanescit; ac, si
the last scarcely ever becomes-healthy; and, if

quid demtum-est ei vitĭo, tamen
any (thing) *has-been-taken-away from that vice, yet*

color reddĭtur non ex-toto sanus. Autem
the colour is-rendered not entirely healthy. But

utrum alĭquod horum sit sanabĭle, an sit
whether any (one) *of these may-be curable, or may-be*

non, colligĭtur facĭle experimento. Enim cutis
not, is-collected easily by-experiment. For the skin

debet incidi, aut pungi açu: si sanguis
ought to be-cut, or to be-pricked with a needle: if blood

exit, quod fere fit in duobus priorĭbus,
goes-out, which mostly is-done in the two former,

est locus remedĭo; si albĭdus humor, potest
there-is place for remedy; if a white humour, it-is-able

non sanari. Ităque est abstinendum quidem
not to be-cured. Therefore it is to be-abstained indeed

ab hoc. Vero lenticŭla mixta cum sulphŭre
from this (latter). *But lentil mixed with brimstone*

et thure, sic ut contrita-sit
and with frankincense, so that it may-have-been-bruised

ex-aceto, imponenda super id, quod recĭpit
in-vinegar, (is) *to be-put-on over that, which receives*

curationem. Alĭud ad idem,
(admits) *a cure. Another* (application) *to* (for) *the same,*

quod refertur ad Irenæum auctorem.
(is that) *which is-referred to Irenæus* (as) *the author.*

Alcyonĭum, cuminum, arĭda folĭa fici parĭbus
Alcyonium, cumin, dry leaves of fig in equal

portionĭbus contunduntur, aceto adjecto.
portions are-bruised-together, vinegar being-added.

Vitiligo perungĭtur his in sole; deinde
The leprosy is-anointed with these in the sun; afterwards

non ita multo-post, eluĭtur, ne
not so (very) *much-after, it-is-washed-off, lest*
erodatur nimis. Quidam, Myrone auctore,
it-may-be-eroded too-much. Some, Myro (being) *the author*
perungunt hoc medicamento proprĭe eos
(adviser), *anoint with this application particularly those*
quos dixi vocari Alphos: miscent sulphŭris
which I have-said to be-called Alphos: *they mix of brimstone*
p. X. =. scissĭlis alumĭnis p. X. =. nitri p. X. =. =.
p. X. =. of scissile alum p. X. =. of nitri p. X. =. =.
acetabŭlum arĭdæ contritæ myrti, deinde in
an acetabulum *of dry bruised myrtle, afterwards in*
balnĕo inspergunt farinam ex faba super vitiligĭnem,
the bath they sprinkle meal out-of bean over the leprosy,
tum inducunt hæc. Vero ii
then they-apply these (last-mentioned things). *But those*
quos dixi vocari Melănas, curantur, cum
which I have-said to-be-called Melanes, *are-cured, when*
alcyonĭum, thus, hordĕum, faba contrita-sunt
alcyonium, *frankincense, barley, bean have-been-bruised*
simul, que ea insperguntur sine olĕo in
together, and those are-sprinkled-on without oil in
balnĕo ante sudorem: tum id genus vitiligĭnis
the bath before sweat: then that kind of leprosy
defricatur.
is rubbed-off.

SEXTUS LIBER.
THE SIXTH BOOK.

I. Dixi de iis vitĭis, quæ orientĭa
I HAVE-SAID concerning those diseases, which arising
per totum corpus, desidĕrant auxilĭa
through the whole body, require the aids
medicamentorum: ¶ nunc venĭam ad ea quæ
of medicines: now I shall-come to those which
consuerunt incidĕre non nisi in singŭlis
have-been-accustomed to happen not unless in single

partĭbus, orsus a capĭte. In hoc igĭtur
parts, having-commenced from the head. In this therefore

succurrĭtur maxĭme capillis fluentĭbus,
it-is-succoured chiefly to the hairs flowing (falling off),

quidem radendo sæpe. Autem ladănum mixtum
indeed by shaving often. But ladanum *mixed*

cum olĕo adjĭcit quandam vim ad continendum.
with oil adds some power to restraining (it).

Nunc loquor de iis capillis qui fluunt
Now I speak concerning those hairs which flow (fall off)

fere post morbum. Nam potest succurri
mostly after a disease. For it-is-able to-be-succoured

nullo modo, quo caput nudetur minus
in no manner, by which the head may-be-made-bare less

quibusdam ætate.
(not) *to some by age.*

11. Autem porrigo est, ubi quædam quasi
But porrigo *is, where some as if*

sqamŭlæ surgunt inter pilos, que eæ
little-scales rise between the hairs, and those

resolvuntur a cute; et interdum madent,
are-loosed from the skin; and sometimes they-are-wet,

multo sæpĭus sunt siccæ. Que id evĕnit modo
by much oftener are dry. And that happens sometimes

sine ulcĕre, modo loco exulcerato: quoque
without ulcer, sometimes the place being-ulcerated: also

modo malo odore, modo nullo accedente
sometimes with bad odour, sometimes none acceding

huic. Que fere id fit in capillo, rarĭus
to this. And mostly that happens in the hair, seldomer

in barba, aliquando etĭam in supercilĭo: ac
in the beard, sometimes even in the eye-brow: and

neque nascĭtur sine alĭquo vitĭo corpŏris,
neither it-arises without some vice (disorder) *of the body,*

neque est ex-toto inutĭle. Nam exit non, capĭte
nor is-it entirely useless. For it-goes-out not, the head

bene intĕgro: ubi est alĭquod vitĭum
(being) *well sound: when there-is some disorder*

in eo, est non incommŏdum, summam cutem
in it, it-is not disadvantageous, (for) *the highest skin*

potius subinde corrumpi, quam id quod nocet
rather occasionally to be-corrupted, than that which injures

verti in alĭam partem magis necessarĭam.
to be-turned into another part more necessary.

Ergo est commodĭus repurgare pectendo
Therefore it-is more-advantageous to recleanse by combing

subinde, quam prohibere id ex-toto. Tamen si
occasionally, than to hinder that entirely. Yet if

ea res offendit nimĭum, (quod potest fiĕri
that thing offends too-much, (which is-able to be done

humore sequente, que magis, si is etĭam est
the humour following, and more, if that also is

mali odoris), caput est sæpe radendum;
of bad odour), the head is often to be-shaven;

deinde id adjuvandum super aliquĭbus
afterwards that (is) *to be-assisted over* (moreover) *by some*

ex seviter reprimentibus; quale est
out-of slightly repressing (ingredients); *like-as is*

nitrum cum aceto, vel ladănum cum myrtĕo et
nitre with vinegar, or ladanum *with myrtle* (oil) *and*

vino, vel myrobalănum cum vino. Si profĭcĭtur
wine, or myrobalanum *with wine. If it-is-profited*

parum per hæc, licet uti vehementiorĭbus;
little by these, it-is-allowed to use with more-powerful;

cum eo, ut sciamus, esse utĭque
with this (condition), *that we may-know,* (that) *to be truly*

inutĭle in recenti vitĭo.
useless (hurtful) *in a recent disease.*

III. Est etĭam ulcus, quod a similitudine
There-is also an ulcer, which from the resemblance

fici nominatur a Græcis σύκωσις. Caro
of a fig is-named by the Greeks sukōsis *The flesh*

excrescit: et id quidem est generale. Vero
grows-out: and that indeed is the general (sign). *But*

sub eo sunt duæ specĭes. Altĕrum est durum
under that there-are two species. The one is a hard

et rotundum ulcus; altĕrum humĭdum et inæquale.
and round ulcer; the other moist and unequal.

Ex duro quiddam exigŭum et glutinosum
Out-of the hard (kind) *something small and glutinous*

exit: ex humĭdo plus, et mali odoris.
goes-out: out-of the moist more, and of a bad odour.

Utrumque fit in iis partĭbus, quæ conteguntur
Each happens in those parts, which are-covered

pilis: sed id quidem quod est callosum et
with hairs: but that indeed which is callous and

rotundum, maxĭme in barba; vero id quod
round, chiefly in the beard; but that which (is)

humĭdum, præcipŭe in capillo. Oportet imponĕre
moist, especially in the hair. It-behoves to put-on

elaterĭum super utrumquĕ, aut lini-semen contritum
elaterium over each, or linseed bruised

et coactum aqua, aut ficum decoctam
and forced (incorporated) *in water, or fig boiled*

in aqua, aut emplastrum tetrapharmăcum subactum
in water, or the plaster tetrapharmacum subdued

ex-aceto. Quoque Eretrĭa terra liquata
(worked-up) *with-vinegar. Also Eretrian earth melted*

ex-aceto illinitur.
with vinegar is-smeared-on.

IV. Quoque sunt duo genĕra Arearum. Est
Also there-are two kinds of Areæ. *It-is*

commune utrique, quod summa pellicŭla emortŭa,
common to each, that the highest little-skin being-dead,

pili primum extenuantur, deinde excĭdunt; ac,
the hairs first are-thinned, afterwards fall-off; and,

si is locus ictus-est, liquĭdus sanguis, et
if that place has-been-struck, liquid blood, and

mali odoris exit: que utrumque increscit in alĭis
of bad odour goes-out: and each increases in some

celerĭter, in alĭis tarde. Est pejus quod
quickly, in others slowly. (That) *is worse which*

fecit cutem densam, subpinguem, et ex-toto
has-made the skin thick, somewhat-fat, and entirely

glabram. Sed ea quæ nominatur ἀλωπεκία,
smooth. But that which is-named alōpekĭa,

dilatatur sub qualĭbet figura. Fit et in
is-spread under any (every) *shape. It-happens both in*

capillo, et in barba. Vero id quod a
the hair, and in the beard. But that which from

similitudĭne serpentis appellatur ὀφίασις, incĭpit
the resemblance of a serpent is-called ophĭăsis, *begins*

ab occipitĭo; excedit non latitudĭnem
from the hinder-part-of-the-head; it exceeds not the breadth

duorum digitorum; serpit ad aures duobus capitĭbus;
of two fingers; it spreads to the ears by two heads;

quibusdam etĭam ad frontem, donec duo capĭta
to some even to the fòrehead, until the two heads

committant se in priorem partem. Illud
may unite themselves into the former part. That(former)

vitĭum est in qualĭbet ætate; hoc fere in
vice is in any age; this (latter) *mostly in*

infantĭbus: illud vix unquam finitur sine
infants: that scarcely ever is-ended without

curatione, hoc sæpe per se. Quidam exaspĕrant
treatment, this often by itself. Some make-rough

hæc genĕra arearum scalpello: quidam illinunt
these kinds of areæ *with a scalpel: some smear-on*

adurentĭa ex-olĕo; que maxĭme combustam
burning (caustics) *with oil; and chiefly burnt*

chartam; quidam inducunt resinam terebinthĭnam
paper; some apply resin belonging-to-turpentine

cum thapsĭa. Sed nihil est melĭus quam radĕre
with thapsia. *But nothing is better than to shave*

quotidĭe novacŭla: quia, cum paulatim
daily with a razor: because, when by-little-and-little

summa pellicŭla excisa-est, radicŭlæ
the highest little-skin has-been-cut-off, the little-roots

pilorum adaperiuntur. Neque oportet desistĕre
of the hairs are-opened. Neither it-behoves to desist

ante, quam apparuĕrit frequentem pilum nasci.
before, than it may-have-appeared frequent hair to arise.

Autem est satis id, quod radĭtur subinde,
But it-is enough (for) *that, which is-shaven occasionally,*

illini scriptorĭo-atramento.
to be-smeared with writing-ink.

V. Sunt pæne ineptĭæ curare varos, et
They-are almost follies to treat pimples, and

lenticŭlas, et ephelĭdas: sed tamen cura sui
lentils, and ephelides: *but yet a care of their*

cultus potest non erĭpi femĭnis.
dress (beauty) *is-able not to be-taken-away from women.*

Autem ex his quæ proposŭi supra, vari
But out-of these which I have-placed-before above, pimples

que lenticŭlæ sunt vulgo notæ; quamvis ea specĭes
and lentils are commonly known; although that species

est rarĭor, quam Græci vocant semion; cum
is more-rare, which the Greeks call semion; *when* (since)

ea sit rubicundĭor et inæqualĭor lenticŭla.
it may-be redder and more-unequal than the lentil.

Vero Ephelis ignoratur a plerisque; quæ est
But the Ephelis *is-unknown by most* (persons); *which is*

nihil, nisi quædam asperĭtas et durities mali
nothing, unless a certain roughness and hardness of a bad

coloris. Cetĕra non nisi in facĭe: lenticŭla
colour. The others (arise) *not unless in the face: the lentil*

solet nonnunquam nasci etĭam in alĭa parte;
is-accustomed sometimes to arise even in another part;

de qua visum-est non pretĭum opĕræ
concerning which it-seemed not the price of labour

scribĕre per se in alĭa parte. Sed
(worth while) *to write by itself in another part. But*

vari tolluntur commodissĭme, resina
pimples are-taken away most-advantageouly, resin

imposĭta, cui adjectum-est scissĭlis alumĭnis non
being-put-on, to which has-been-added of scissile alum not

minus quam est ipsa, et paulum mellis.
less than there-is (resin) *itself, and a little of honey.*

Galbănum et nitrum tollunt lenticŭlam, cum
Galbanum and nitre take-away the lentil, when

habent pares portiones, que contrita-sunt
they-have equal portions, and have-been-bruised

ex-aceto, donec venĕrint ad crassitudĭnem
with-vinegar, until they-may-have-come to the thickness

mellis. Corpus illinendum his, et,
of honey. The body (is) *to-be-smeared with these, and,*

plurĭbus horis interposĭtis, est eluendum
very-many hours being-interposed, it-is to-be-washed-off

mane, que ungendum levĭter olĕo. Resina,
in-the-morning, and to be-anointed slightly with oil. Resin,

cui tertĭa pars fossĭlis salis et paulum mellis
to which a third part of fossil salt and a little of honey

adjectum-est, tollit Ephelĭdem. Vero ad omnĭa
has-been-added, takes-away Ephelis. *But to* (for) *all*

ista, atque etíam ad colorandas-cicatrices,
those (things), *and also to* (for) *colourĭng-scars,*

ea compositĭo potest, quæ refertur ad
that composition is-able (efficacious), *which is-referred to*

Tryphonem patrem, auctorem. In ea sunt
Trypho the father, (as) *the author. In that there-are*

pares portiones magmătis myrobalăni, subcærulĕæ
equal portions of magma *of* myrobalan, *of somewhat-blue*

Cimolĭæ cretæ, amararum nucum, farinæ hordĕi atque
Cimolian chalk, of bitter nuts, of meal of barley and

ervi, albi struthĭi, semĭnis Campanæ
of vetch, of white struthium, *of seed of Campanian*

sertŭlæ; omnĭa quæ contrita,
little-garland (melilot); *all which being-bruised,*

coguntur melle quam-amarissĭmo, que
are-incorporated with honey as-bitter-as-possible, and

illĭtum a vespĕre usque mane eluĭtur.
being-smeared-on from evening until morning is-washed-off.

VI. 1. Sed hæc quidem sunt mediocrĭa. Vero
But these indeed are moderate (maladies). *But*

nostri ocŭli patent ingentĭbus et varĭis casĭbus:
our eyes are-exposed to great and various accidents:

qui, cum confĕrant magnam partem
which, since they may-confer a great part

simul et ad usum et dulcedĭnem vitæ,
at-the-same-time both to the use and sweetness of life,

sunt tuendi summa cura. Autem lippitudĭne
are to be-guarded with highest care. But lippitude

orta, sunt protĭnus quædam notæ, ex
having-arisen, there-are immediately some marks, out-of

quibus possimus colligĕre quid sit
which we may-be-able to collect what may-be

eventurum. Nam si simul et lacrĭma
about-to-happen. For if at-the-same-time both tear

et tumor, et crassa pituita cœpĕrint;
(humidity) *and tumefaction, and thick humour may-have-begun:*

si ea pituita est mixta lacrĭmæ, neque lacrĭma est
if that humour is mixed to the tear, neither the tear is

calĭda, vero pituita alba et mollis, tumor
hot, but the humour white and soft, the tumefaction

non durus, est non metus longæ valetudĭnis. At si
not hard, there-is not fear of long illness. But if

lacrĭma est multa et calĭda, paulum
the tear (humidity) *is much and hot, little*

pituitæ, modĭcus tumor, que id est in uno
of humour, moderate tumefaction, and that is in one

ocŭlo; id est futurum longum, sed sine pericŭlo.
eye; that is about-to-be long, but without danger.

Que id genus lippitudĭnis est minĭme cum dolore; sed
And that kind of lippitude is least with pain; but

vix tollĭtur ante vicesĭmum diem:
scarcely is-taken-away before the twentieth day:

nonnunquam durat per duos menses. Que quando
sometimes it lasts through two months. And when

finitur, pituita incĭpit esse alba et mollis, que
it-is-ended, the humour begins to-be white and soft, and

miscetur lacrĭmæ. At si ea invaserunt
is-mixed to the tear. But if those (symptoms) *have-attacked*

simul utrumque ocŭlum, potest esse brevĭor,
at-the-same time each eye, it-is-able to be shorter,

sed est pericŭlum ulcĕrum. Autem sicca et arĭda
but there-is danger of ulcers. But dry and arid

pituita quidem movet dolorem, sed desĭnit maturĭus,
humour indeed promotes pain, but it ceases earlier,

nisi exulceravit quid. Magnus tumor,
unless it has-ulcerated any (thing). *A great tumefaction,*

si est sine dolore, et siccus, est sine ullo
if it-is without pain, and dry, is without any

pericŭlo: si quidem est siccus, sed cum dolore, fere
danger: if indeed it-is dry, but with pain, mostly

exulcĕrat; et nonnunquam fit ex eo
it-ulcerates; and sometimes it happens from that

casu, ut palpĕbra glutinetur cum ocŭlo.
accident that the eye-lid may-be-glutinated with the eye.

Est timor ejusdem exulcerationis in palpĕbris ve
There-is fear of the same ulceration in the eye-lids or

pupillis, ubi super magnum dolorem,
in the pupils, where above (besides) *great pain,*

lacrĭmæ sunt salsæ que calĭdæ; aut etĭam si,
the tears are salt and hot; or also if,

tumore jam finito, lacrĭma cum pituita
the tumefaction already being-ended, the tear with humour

proflŭit diu. Est etiamnum pejus, ubi
has-flowed-forth a long-time. It-is even-yet worse, where

pituita est pallĭda aut livĭda, caput calet, dolor
the humour is pale or livid, the head is hot, the pain

pervĕnit a tempore ĭbus ad ocŭlos, nocturna vigilĭa
reaches from the temples to the eyes, nightly watching

urget: siquĭdem sub his ocŭlus
oppresses: since-that under these (symptoms) *the eye*

plerumque rumpĭtur; que votum-est ut
mostly is-burst; and it-is-to-be-wished that

exulceretur tantum. Febricŭla juvat ocŭlum
it may-be-ulcerated only. Slight-fever profits the eye

ruptum intus: est sine auxilĭo si ruptus
being-burst inwardly: it-is without aid if being-broken

procedit jam foras. Si alĭquid de nigro
it proceeds already outwards. If something from the black

factum-est album, manet diu. At
(part) *has-been-made white, it remains a long-time. But*

si cst aspĕrum et crassum, relinquit alĭquod vestigĭum
if it-is rough and thick, it-leaves some trace

etĭam post curationem.
even after the treatment.

Vero vetustissĭmus auctor Hippocrătes prodĭdit
But the most-ancient author Hippocrates has-handed-down

memorĭæ ocŭlos curari detractione sanguĭnis,
to memory the eyes to be-treated by withdrawal of blood,

medicamento, balnĕo, vino. Sed explicŭit
by medicine, by bath, by wine. But he has-explained

parum tempŏra et causas eorum: in quibus est
little the times and causes of them: in which is

summa medicinæ. Neque est minus
the total (essentials) *of medicine. Nor is-there less*

auxilĭi sæpe in abstinentĭa et ductione-alvi. Interdum
of aid often in abstinence and in clystering. Sometimes

igĭtur inflammatĭo occŭpat hos: ubi est dolor
therefore inflammation siezes these: when there-is pain

cum tumore in his; que cursus pituitæ sequĭtur,
with tumidity in these; and a running of humour follows,

nonnunquam copiosĭor vel acrĭor, nonnunquam
sometimes more-copious or more-acrid, sometimes

moderatĭor utraque parte. In casu
more-moderate in each part (respect). *In an accident*

ejusmŏdi prima omnĭum sunt quies et abstinentĭa.
of-this-sort the first of all (*things*) *are rest and abstinence.*

Ergo primo die, debet cubare obscuro
Therefore on the first day, he ought to lie in an obscure

loco, sic, ut abstinĕat quoque a sermone;
place, so, that he may-abstain even from discourse;

assumĕre nullum cibum; si potest fiĕri, ne-quidem
to take no food; if it-is-able to be-done, not-even

aquam; sin-minus, certe quam-minĭmum ejus.
water; but-if-otherwise, certainly as-little-as-possible of it.

Quod-si sunt graves dolores, sanguis est mittendus
But-if there-are heavy pains, blood is to be-let

commodĭus secundo die; tamen si res
more-advantageously on the second day; yet if the thing

urget, etĭam primo; utĭque si venæ in
presses, even on-the-first; especially if the veins in

fronte tument, si materĭa supĕrest
the forehead are-swollen, if material abounds (there be ple-

firmo corpŏre. Vero si minor impĕtus
thora) *in a strong body. But if a smaller attack*

requirit minus acrem curationem, oportet alvum
requires less severe treatment, it-behoves the belly

duci, sed non nisi secundo ve
to be-drawn (clystered), *but not unless on the second or*

tertĭo die. At modĭca inflammatĭo desidĕrat neutrum
third day. But moderate inflammation requires neither

auxilĭum ex his; que est satis, uti quiete
aid out-of these; and it-is sufficient, to use with quiet

et abstinentĭa: Neque tamen est longum jejunĭum
and with abstinence. Nor yet is long fasting

necessarĭum in lippientĭbus, ne pituita
necessary in those-suffering-from-lippitude, lest the humour

fiat tenuĭor atque acrĭor: sed secundo
may-be-made thinner and more-acrid: but on-the-second

die, id debet dari, quod potest videri levissĭmum
day, that ought to be-given, which is-able to seem the lightest

ex iis, quæ facĭunt pituitam crassiorem;
out-of those (things), *which make the humour thicker;*

qualĭa sunt ova sorbilĭa: si minor vis
like-as are eggs capable-of-being-supped: if less violence

urget, quoque pulticŭla, aut panis ex-lacte. Que
oppresses, also pottage, or bread with-milk. And

insequentĭbus diebus, quantum detrahetur
on-the-following days, as-much-as shall-be-withdrawn

inflammationi, tantum potĕrit adjĭci
from the inflammation, so-much will-be-able to-be-added

cibis: sed ejusdem genĕris: utĭque ut
to the foods: but of the same kind: especially that

nihil salsum, nihil acre, nihil ex iis,
nothing salt, nothing acrid, nothing out-of those (things),

quæ extenŭant, sumatur; nihil potŭi præter
which attenuate, may-be-taken; nothing for drink except

aquam. Et quidem talis ratĭo victus est maxĭme-necessarĭa.
water. And indeed such a rule of diet is most-necessary.

Autem protĭnus primo die oportet excipĕre
But immediately on the first day it behoves to receive

croci p. ✱. I. et candĭdæ farinæ quam-tenuissĭmæ
of saffron p. ✱. I. and of white meal as-fine-as-possible

p. ✱. II. albo ovi, donec habĕat
p. ✱. II. in the white of egg, until it-may-have

crassitudĭnem mellis: que illinĕre id in linteŏlum,
the thickness of honey: and to smear that upon a little-linen,

et agglutinare fronti, ut, venis
and to glutinate (it) *to the forehead, that, the veins*

compressis, cohibĕat impĕtum pituitæ.
being-compressed, it may-check the violence of the humour.

Si est non crocum, thus facit idem.
If there-is not saffron, frankincense does the same.

Intĕrest nihil, excipiatur
It-differs nothing, (whether) *it may-be-received*

linteŏlo an lana. Vero ocŭli debent
on-a-little-linen or on-wool. But the eyes ought

superinungi, sic, ut croci quantum potest
to be-anointed, so, that of saffron as-much-as is-able

comprehendi tribus digĭtis, sumatur, myrrhæ ad
to be-contained with three fingers, may-be-taken, of myrrh to

magnitudĭnem fabæ, lacrĭmæ papavĕris ad
the size of a bean, of tear of poppy to

lenticŭlæ, que ea conterantur cum
(the size) *of a lentil, and these may-be-bruised with*

passo, et inducantur super ocŭlum specillo.
raisin-wine, and may-be-applied over the eye with a probe.

Alĭud ad idem: myrrhæ p. ✱. I. succi
Another to (for) *the same: of myrrh p. ✱. I. of juice*

mandragŏræ p. ✱. I. lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. ✱. II. foliorum
of mandrake p. ✱. I. of tear of poppy p. ✱. II. of leaves

rosæ, semĭnis cicutæ, singulorum p. ✱. III. acacĭæ
of rose, of seed of hemlock, of each p. ✱. III. of acacia

p. ✱. IV. gummi p. ✱. VIII. Et hæc quidem
p. ✱. IV. of gum p. ✱. VIII. And these indeed

interdĭu: vero noctu, quo
in-the-day-time: but by night, by which (that)

commodĭor quies venĭat, est non alienum
more-advantageous rest may-come, it-is not unfit

superimponĕre interiorem partem candĭdi panis subactam
to put-over the interior part of white bread subdued

ex-vino: nam et reprĭmit pituitam, et, si
(mixed) *with wine: for both it represses the humour, and, if*

quid lacrĭmæ processit, absorbet, et
any (thing) *of tear has-proceeded, it absorbs* (it), *and*

patĭtur non ocŭlum glutinari. Si id videtur grave
suffers not the eye to be-glutinated. If that seems heavy

et durum, propter magnum dolorem oculorum, et
and hard, on-account-of the great pain of the eyes, both

album et vitellus ovi est defundendum in
the white and the yolk of an egg is to-be-poured-down into

vas, que paulum mulsi adjiciendum eo, que
a vessel, and a little of hydromel to be-added thither, and

id permiscendum digĭto: ubi unĭtas
that to be-thoroughly-mixed with the finger: when an union

facta-est, mollis lana bene carpta debet
has-been-made, soft wool well plucked (carded) *ought*

demitti, quæ excipĭat id, que
to be-lowered (steeped in it), *which may-receive that, and*

imponi super ocŭlos. Ea res est et levis, et
to be-put-on over the eyes. That thing is both light, and

refrigerando coercet pituitam, et exarescit non, et
by cooling restrains the humour, and becomes-dry not, and

patĭtur non ocŭlum glutinari. Quoque farina
it-suffers not the eye to be-glutinated. Also meal

hordeacĕa cocta et mixta cum cocto
belonging-to-barley boiled and mixed with boiled

cotonĕo-malo, imponĭtur commŏde. Neque
quince, is-put-on advantageously. Nor

abhorret a ratione, etĭam potissĭmum uti
is-it-abhorrent from reason, also especially to use

penicillo expresso ex-aqua, si impĕtus
with a compress pressed-out (dipped) *in-water, if the attack*

est levĭor; si major, ex-posca. Priora
*is very-slight; if greater, in-*posca. *The former* (applica-

sunt deliganda fascĭa, ne cadant
tions) *are to be-bound with a bandage, lest they may-fall*

per-somnum: ab est satis hoc
during-sleep: but it-is sufficient (for) *this* (latter)

superimponi, quia et potest reponi ab ipso
to be-put-on, because both it-is-able to be-replaced by himself

commodissĭme; et, cum inarŭit, est
most-advantageously; and, when it has-become-dry, it-is

itĕrum madefaciendum. Si est tantum mali, ut
again to be-wetted. If there-is so-much of malady, that

prohibĕat somnum diu, alĭquid eorum
it-may-prevent sleep a long-time, something of those

est dandum quæ Græci appellant ἀνώδυνα.
(things) *is to be-given which the Greeks call* anōduna

que est satis puĕro, quod implĕat
(anodynes): *and* (that) *is enough for a boy, which may-fill*

magnitudĭnem ervi; viro, quod
the size of a vetch; for a man, which (may equal the

fabæ. Vero nihil conjicĭtur recte in ocŭlum
size) *of a bean. But nothing is-cast rightly into the eye*

ipsum primo die, nisi inflammatĭo est modĭca:
itself on the first day, unless the inflammation is moderate:

enim sæpĭus pituita concitatur eo potĭus quam
for very-often the humour is-excited by that rather than

minuĭtur. A secundo die, succurrĭtur recte
is-diminished. From the second day, it-is-succoured rightly

quoque gravi lippitūdĭni per indĭta medicamenta,
also to a heavy lippitude by injected medicines,

ubi jam vel sanguis missus-est, vel alvus
when already either blood has been-let, or the belly

ducta, aut est manifestum neutrum esse necessarĭum.
clystered, or it-is manifest neither to be necessary.

2. Autem multa collyrĭa que multorum auctorum sunt
But many collyria *and of many authors are*

apta ad id; que possunt temperari etiamnum
fit to (for) *that; and are-able to be-mixed even-yet*

novis mixturis; cum lenĭa et modĭce reprimentĭa
with new mixtures; since gentle and moderately repressing
medicamenta misceantur facĭle et varĭe. Ego
medicines may-be-mixed easily and variously. I
exsĕquar nobilissĭma.
shall-follow the most-famous.

3. Igitur est Philonis, quod habet
Therefore there-is (that) *of Philo, which has*
elotæ cerussæ, spodĭi, gummi, singulorum p. ✱. I.
of washed ceruse, of spodium, *of gum, of each p.* ✱. *I.*
combustæ lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. ✱. II. Oportet scire
of burnt tear of poppy p. ✱. *II. It behoves to know*
illud, hic quoque omnĭa medicamenta teri
this, here also all the medicines to be-powdered
primum singŭla per se, deinde itĕrum mixta,
first single by themselves, afterwards again mixed,
vel aqua adjecta vel alĭo humore paulatim:
either water being-added or other liquor by little-and-little:
cum gummi habĕat quasdam alĭas facultates,
since (although) *gum may-have some other qualities,*
præstare hoc maxĭme, ut ubi collyrĭa facta
to perform this chiefly, that when collyria *made*
diu inaruerunt, sint glutinata, neque
a long-time have-become-dry, they may-be glutinated, nor
frientur.
may-be-crumbled.

4. Vero collyrĭum Dionysĭi est: lacrĭmæ
But the collyrium *of Dionysius is: of tear*
papavĕris combustæ donec tenerescat p. ✱. I.
of poppy burnt until it-may-become-soft p. ✱. *I.*
combusti thuris, gummi, singulorum p. ✱. II.
of burnt frankincense, of gum, of each p. ✱. *II.*
spodĭi p. ✱. IV.
of spodium *p.* ✱. *IV.*

5. Cleonis admŏdum nobĭle: frictæ
(That) *of Cleon* (is) *very famous: of fried*
lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. ✱. I. croci p. ✱. =. gummi
tear of poppy p. ✱. *I. of saffron p.* ✱. =. *of gum*

p. ♓. I. quibus, cum teruntur adjicĭtur
p. ♓. I. to which, when they are (being) *rubbed, is added*

succus rosæ. Alĭud valentĭus ejusdem:
juice of rose. Another more-powerful (one) *of the same:*

squamæ æris, quod appellant στόμωμα, p. ♓. I.
of scale of brass, which they call stomōma, *p. ♓. I.*

croci p. ♓. II. spodĭi p. ♓. IV. eloti et
of saffron p. ♓. II. of spodium p. ♓. IV. of washed and

combusti plumbi p. ♓. VI. gummi tantundem.
burnt lead p. ♓. VI. of gum just-as-much.

Attalĭum quoque est ad idem, maxĭme ubi
The Attalian also is to (for) *the same, chiefly when*

multa pituita proflŭit: castorĕi p. ♓. —. alŏës
much humour flows-forth: of castoreum *p. ♓. —. of aloe*

p. ♓. ☰. croci p. ♓. I. myrrhæ p. ♓. II. lycĭi
p. ♓. ☰. of saffron p. ♓. I. of myrrh p. ♓. II. of lycium

p. ♓. III. curatæ cadmĭæ p. ♓. VIII. stibis
p. ♓. III. of cured cadmia *p. ♓. VIII. of antimony*

tantundem, succi acacĭæ p. ♓. XII. Quod hoc
just-as-much, of juice of acacia *p. ♓. XII. Because this*

habet non gummi, servatur liquĭdum in pyxidicŭla. Vero
has not of gum, it is-kept liquid in a small-box. But

Theodŏtus adjecit huic compositioni combustæ lacrĭmæ
Theodotus added to this composition of burnt tear

papavĕris p. ♓. I. combusti et eloti æris p. ♓. II.
of poppy p. ♓. I. of burnt and washed brass p. ♓. II.

combustos nuclĕos palmarum numĕro XX.
burnt kernels of palms (dates) *in number XX.*

gummi p. ♓. XII.
of gum p. ♓. XII.

6. At Theodŏti ipsius, quod nominatur
But (that) *of Theodotus himself, which is-named*

a quibusdam ἀχάριστον, est ejusmŏdi:
by some acharistou *is of the same-sort:*

castorĕi, Indĭci nardi, singulorum p. ♓. I. lycĭi
of castoreum, *of Indian nard, of each p. ♓. I. of* lycium

p. ♓. ☰. lacrĭmæ papavĕris tantundem, myrrhæ
p. ♓. ☰. of tear of poppy just-as-much, of myrrh

p. ✕. II. croci, elotæ cerussæ, alŏës, singulorum
p. ✕. II. of saffron, of washed ceruse, of aloe, of each

p. ✕. III. elotæ cadmĭæ botryitĭdis,
p. ✕. III. of washed cadmia *grape-like* (in grains),

combusti æris, singulorum p. ✕. VIII. gummi p. ✕.
of burnt brass, of each p. ✕. VIII. of gum p. ✕.

XVIII. succi acacĭæ p. ✕. XX. stibis
XVIII. of juice of acacia *p. ✕. XX. of antimony*

tantundem; quibus pluviatĭlis-aqua adjicĭtur.
just-as much; to which rain-water is-added.

7. Præter hæc, ex frequentissĭmis
Besides these, (one) *out-of the most-frequent*

collyrĭis est id quod quidam appellant κύθιον,
collyria *is that which some call* kuthĭon,

quidam a cinerĕo colore τέφριον.
some from the ash-like colour (call it) tephrĭon.

Amȳli, tragacanthæ, succi acacĭæ, gummi,
Of starch, of tragacanth, of juice of acacia, *of gum,*

singulorum p. ✕. I. lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. ✕. II.
of each p. ✕. I. of tear of poppy p. ✕. II.

elotæ cerussæ p. ✕. IV. elotæ spumæ argenti
of washed ceruse p. ✕. IV. of washed foam of silver

p. ✕. VIII. quæ æque conteruntur
p. ✕. VIII. which equally (likewise) *are-bruised*

ex-pluviatĭli-aqua.
with-rain-water.

8. Autem Euelpĭdes, qui fuit maxĭmus
But Euelpides, who was the greatest

ocularĭus-medĭcus nostra ætate, utebatur eo quod
eye-physician in our age, did use with that which

ipse composuĕrat: nominabat τρυγῶδες.
himself had-composed: he did-name (it) trugōdes.

Castorĕi p. ✕. =. =. lycĭi, nardi, lacrĭmæ
Of Castoreum *p. ✕. =. =. of* lycium, *of nard, of tear*

papavĕris, singulorum p. ✕. I. croci, myrrhæ,
of poppy, of each p. ✕. I. of saffron, of myrrh,

alŏës, singulorum p. ✕. IV. combusti æris p. ✕. VIII.
of aloe, of each p. ✕. IV. of burnt brass p. ✕. VIII.

cadmĭæ, et stibis, singulorum p. ♓. XII.
of cadmia, *and of antimony, of each p.* ♓. *XII.*

succi acacĭæ p ♓. XXVI. gummi tautundem.
of juice of acacia *p.* ♓. *XXVI. of gum just-as-much.*

Vero quo gravĭor quæque inflammatĭo,
But by which (by how much) *heavier each inflammation,*

eo magis medicamentum debet leniri,
by that (much) *more the application ought to be-made-mild,*

vel albo ovi, vel lacte muliebri
either with white of egg, or with milk belonging-to-a-woman

adjecto. At si neque medĭcus neque
being-added. But if neither a physician nor

medicamentum est præsto, utrumlĭbet horum
medicine is at-hand, either of these

infusum in ocŭlos penicillo factum ad
being-poured into the eyes with a compress made to (for)

id ipsum sæpĭus lenit id malum.
that (thing) *itself very-often makes-mild that evil.*

Vero ubi alĭquis relevatus-est, que jam
But when some (person) *has-been-relieved, and already*

cursus pituitæ constĭtit, balnĕum et vinum
the running of humour has stopped, a bath and wine

discutĭunt reliquĭas futuras fortasse leviores.
dissipate the remains about-to-be perhaps lighter.

Igĭtur debet lavari, perfricatus levĭter
Therefore he-ought to be-washed, being-rubbed slightly

ante ex-olĕo, que diutĭus in crurĭbus et
before with-oil, and longer in the legs and

feminĭbus; que fovere ocŭlos multa calĭda
thighs; and to foment the eyes with much hot

aqua; deinde perfundi per-caput prius
water; afterwards to be-poured-over over-the-head previously

calĭda, tum egelĭda: a
with hot, then with lukewarm (water): *from* (after)

balnĕo cavere ne lædatur quo frigŏre ve
the bath to beware lest he may-be-injured by any cold or

afflatu: post hæc uti paulo-pleniore
draught: after these (things) *to use with a little-fuller*

cibo, quam ex-consuetudĭne eorum dierum,
food, than according-to-the-custom of those (former) *days,*

tamen omnĭbus extenuantĭbus pituitam vitatis;
yet all (things) *attenuating humour being-avoided;*

bibĕre vinum, leve, subausterum, modĭce vetus,
to drink wine, light, somewhat-rough, moderately old,

neque effuse, neque timĭde, ut neque
neither extravagantly, nor fearfully, that neither

cruditas fiat ex-eo, et tamen somnus
indigestion may-be-made from-it, and yet sleep

fiat, que acrĭa latentĭa intus
may-be-made, and the acrid (humours) *lying-hid within*

leniantur. Sed si quis sensit in
may-be-made-mild. But if any (person) *has-felt in*

balnĕo majorem perturbationem oculorum quam
the bath greater perturbation of the eyes than

attulĕrat (quod solet
he-had-brought (on entering) *(which is-accustomed*

incidĕre iis qui festinarunt, cursu
to happen to those who have-hastened (to bathe), *the running*

pituitæ adhuc manente), debet quamprimum
of the humour as-yet remaining), he ought as-soon-as-possible

discedĕre; assumĕre nihil vini eo die, etĭam
to depart; to take nothing of wine on that day, also

minus cibi quam pridĭe: deinde cum
less of food than on-the-day-before: afterwards when

primum pituita substĭtit satis, itèrum
first the humour has-stopped sufficiently, again

redire ad usum balnĕi. Tamen solet
to return to the use of the bath. Yet it is-accustomed

evenire nonnunquam, sive vitĭo
to happen sometimes, whether by the vice (fault)

tempestatum, sive corpŏris, ut plurĭbus diebus
of weathers, or of the body, that on very-many days

neque dolor, neque inflammatĭo et minĭme
neither pain, nor inflammation, and least (of all)

cursus pituitæ finiatur. Ubi quod
the running of humour may-be-ended. When which

incĭdit, que res est jam matura vetustate
happens, and the thing is already mature by age

ipsa, auxilĭum est petendum ab his eisdem,
itself, aid is to be-sought from those same

id est, balnĕo ac vino.
(remedies), *that is, from the bath and wine.*

Enim ut hæc sunt aliena in recentĭbus malis,
For as these are unfit in recent maladies,

quia possunt concitare et accendĕre ea;
because they-are-able to excite and inflame them;

sic in veterĭbus, quæ cesserunt nullis alĭis
so in old (ones), *which have-yielded to no other*

auxilĭis, consuerunt esse admŏdum efficacĭa:
aids, they-have-been-accustomed to be very efficacious:

videlĭcet hic quoque, ut alĭbi, cum secunda
namely here also, as elsewhere, when favourable (things)

fuĕrint vana, contrarĭis adjuvantĭbus. Sed
may-have-been vain, the contraries assisting. But

convĕnit ante tonderi ad cutem; deinde
it-is-fit before to be-shorn to the skin; afterwards

in balnĕo fovere caput atque ocŭlos
in the bath to foment the head and eyes

quamplurĭma calĭda aqua: tum detergere
with-as-much-as-possible hot water: then to wipe

utrumque penicillo, et ungĕre caput
each with a compress, and to anoint the head

irĭno-unguento; que continere se in lectŭlo, donec
with iris-ointment; and to retain himself in little-bed, until

omnis calor, qui conceptus-est, finiatur, que
all the heat, which has-been-conceived, may be-ended, and

sudor desĭnat, qui necessarĭo collectus-est
the sweat may-cease, which necessarily has-been-collected

in capĭte: tum veniendum ad idem genus
in the head: then (it is) *to be-come to the same kind*

cibi que vini, sic uti potiones sint meracæ;
of food and of wine, so that the drinks may-be pure;

que caput obtegendum, et quiescendum.
and the head (is) *to be-covered, and* (it is) *to be-rested.*

Enim sæpe post hæc gravis somnus, sæpe sudor, sæpe
For often after these heavy sleep, often sweat, often
dejectĭo alvi finit cursum pituitæ. Si malum
purging of the belly ends the running of humour. If the evil
levatum-est, (quod aliquanto sæpĭus fit,)
has-been-alleviated, (which by-somewhat oftener happens,)
oportet idem fiĕri per plures dies,
it-behoves the same to be-done through very-many days,
donec sanĭtas restituatur ex-toto. Si iisdem
until health may-be-restored entirely. If in the same
diebus alvus reddit nihil, est ducenda;
days the belly renders nothing, it is to-be clystered;
quo superiores partes leventur magis. Autem
by which the higher parts may-be-relieved more. But
nonnunquam ingens inflammatĭo erumpit tanto
sometimes great inflammation bursts-forth with so-great
impĕtu, ut propellat ocŭlos sua sede:
violence, that it-may-propel the eyes from their seat:
Græci appellant id πρόπτωσιν proptōsin, quonĭam
the Greeks call that proptosis, *because*
ocŭli procĭdunt. Est utĭque necessarĭum
the eyes fall-forwards. It-is especially necessary (for)
sanguĭnem mitti his, si vires patiuntur; si
blood to be-let to these, if the strengths suffer; if
id potest non fiĕri, alvum duci, que
that is-able not to be-done, the belly to-be-clystered, and
longiorem inedĭam indici. Autem est opus
longer fasting to be-ordered. But there-is need
lenissĭmis medicamentis: que idĕo quidam
with the mildest medicines: and on-that-account some
utuntur collyrĭo Cleonis, quod posĭtum-est
use with the collyrium *of Cleon, which has-been-placed*
ante ex duobus. Sed
before (first) *out-of the two* (above-mentioned). *But* (that)
Nilĕi est optĭmum; neque convĕnit magis de
of Nileus is the best; nor is-it-agreed more concerning
ullo inter omnes auctores.
any among all authors.

9. Id habet Indĭci nardi, lacrĭmæ papavĕris,
That has of Indian nard, of tear of poppy,

singulorum p. 𐆖. —. gummi p. 𐆖. I. croci p. 𐆖. II.
of each p. 𐆖. —. of gum p. 𐆖. I. of saffron p. 𐆖. II.

recentĭum foliorum rosæ p. 𐆖. IV. quæ coguntur
of fresh leaves of rose p. 𐆖. IV. which are incorporated

vel pluviatĭli-aqua, vel levi vino, subaustero.
either with rain-water, or with light wine somewhat-rough.

Neque est alienum coquĕre malicorĭum, vel
Nor is-it unfit to boil pomegranate-rind, or

Campanam-sertŭlam ex-vino, deinde
Campanian-little-garland (melilot) *with-wine, afterwards*

conterĕre; aut miscere nigram myrrham cum folĭis
to-bruise (it); *or to mix black myrrh with leaves*

rosæ; aut folĭa hyoscyămi cum vitello cocti ovi;
of rose; or leaves of henbane with yolk of boiled egg;

aut farinam cum succo acacĭæ, vel passo, aut
or meal with juice of acacia, *or with raisin-wine, or*

mulso; quibus si quoque folĭa papavĕris adjiciuntur,
hydromel; to which if also leaves of poppy are added,

sunt aliquanto valentiora. Alĭquo horum
they are by-somewhat more-powerful. Some (one) *of these*

præparato, oportet fovere ocŭlos penicillo
being-prepared, it-behoves to foment the eyes with compress

expresso ex-calĭda-aqua, in qua folĭa vel
expressed (dipped) *in hot-water, in which leaves either*

myrti vel rosæ decoctæ-sint ante: deinde,
of myrtle or of rose may-have-been-boiled before: afterwards,

alĭquid ex illis imponi. Præter hæc,
some (one) *out-of those to be-put-on. Besides these* (things),

cucurbitŭla est admovenda, cute incisa
the cupping-instrument is to be-applied, the skin being-incised

ab occipitĭo. Quod-si ocŭlus restitutus-est
from the back-of-the-head. But-if the eye has-been-restored

non in suam sedem per hæc, que permănet
not into its seat by these (things), *and remains*

prolapsus eodem modo, oportet
having-slipped forward in the same manner, it-behoves

scire, lumen esse amissum; deinde
to know, the light (sight) *to be lost; afterwards* (to be)

futurum, ut is aut induresćat, aut
about-to-be that it (the eye) *either may-become-hard, or*

vertatur in pus. Si suppuratĭo ostendit se,
may-be-turned into pus. *If suppuration shows itself,*

ab eo angŭlo qui est propĭor tempŏri, ocŭlus
from that corner which is nearer to the temple, the eye

debet incidi; ut pure effuso,
ought to be-incised; that pus *being-poured-out,*

inflammatĭo ac dolor finiatur, et tunĭcæ
the inflammation and pain may-be-ended, and the tunics

residant intus, quo facĭes sit postĕa
may sink within, by which the face may-be afterwards

minus fœda: deinde est utendum vel
less foul (disfigured): *afterwards it-is to be-used either*

iisdem collyrĭis ex-lacte aut ovo; vel croco,
with the same collyria *with milk or egg; or saffron,*

cui album ovi misceatur. At si
to which white of egg may be-mixed. But if

indurŭit, et sic emortŭus-est, erit
it has-become-hard, and thus has-died, it will-be

excidendum quatĕnus prominebit fœde, ne
to be-cut-out as-far-as it shall-project foully, lest

verteretur in pus, sic, ut summa tunĭca
it should-be-turned into pus, *so, that the highest tunic*

apprehendatur hamo, deinde scalpellus incidat
may-be-siezed with a hook, afterwards the scalpel may incise

infra id: tum eădem medicamenta erunt conjicienda,
below it: then the same applications will be to be-cast

donec omnis dolor finiatur. Est utendum
(injected), *until every pain may-be-ended. It-is to be-used*

quoque iisdem medicamentis in eo ocŭlo, qui
also with the same applications in that eye, which

primum procĭdit, deinde fissus-est
first has-fallen-forward, afterwards has-been-divided

per plura loca.
through many places.

10. Etĭam carbuncŭli solent nasci ex
Also carbuncles are-accustomed to arise out-of
inflammatione, nonnunquam in ocŭlis ipsis,
inflammation, sometimes in the eyes themselves,
nonnunquam in palbĕbris: et in his ipsis,
sometimes in the eye-lids: and in these themselves,
modo ab interiore, modo ab exteriore
sometimes from the interior, sometimes from the exterior
parte. In hoc casu alvus est ducenda;
part. In this accident the belly is to be-clystered;
cibus minuendus; lac dandum potŭi, ut
the food to be-diminished; milk to be-given for drink, that
acrĭa quæ læserunt, leniantur. Quod
acrid (things) *which have-injured, may-be-made-mild. What*
pertĭnet ad cataplasmata et medicamenta, utendum
pertains to cataplasms and applications, (it is) *to be-used*
iis quæ proposĭta-sunt adversus inflammationes:
with those which have-been-proposed against inflammations:
atque hic quoque collyrĭum Nilĕi est optĭmum.
and here also the collyrium *of Nileus is best.*
Si, tamen, carbuncŭlus est in exteriore parte
If, however, the carbuncle is in the exterior part
palpĕbræ, lini-semen coctum ex-mulso est
of the eye-lid, linseed boiled with hydromel is
aptissĭmum ad cataplasmăta; aut, si id est non,
fittest to (for) *cataplasms; or, if that is not*
farina tritĭci cocta eodem modo.
(to be had), *meal of wheat boiled in the same manner.*

11. Quoque pustŭlæ interdum oriuntur ex
Also pustules sometimes arise out-of
inflammatione. Quod si incĭdit protĭnus inter
inflammation. Which if it happens immediately among
initĭa, sunt etĭam magis
the commencements, (those things) *are even more*
servanda, quæ proposŭi supra de
to be-observed, which I have proposed above concerning
sanguĭne et quiete: sin serĭus quam ut sanguis
blood and rest: but-if later than that blood

possit mitti, tamen alvus est ducenda:
may-be-able to be-let, yet the belly is to be-clystered:
si aliqua res quoque inhibet id, utique ratio
if some thing also prevents that, especially rule
victus est servanda. Autem hic quoque est
of diet is to be-observed. But here also there-is
opus lenibus medicamentis, quale est Nilei,
need with mild applications, like-as is (that) *of Nileus,*
quale Cleonis.
like-as (that) *of Cleon.*

12. Id quoque quod vocatur Philalethes est aptum
That also which is-called Philalethes is fit
huic. Myrrhæ, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ✕. I.
for this. Of myrrh, of tear of poppy, of each p. ✕. I.
eloti plumbi, Samiæ terræ, quæ vocatur ἀστὴρ,
of washed lead, of Samian earth, which is-called aster,
tragacanthæ, singulorum p. ✕. IV. cocti stibis,
of tragacanth, of each p. ✕. IV. of-boiled antimony,
amyli, singulorum p. ✕. VI. eloti spodii,
of starch, of each p. ✕. VI. of-washed spodium,
elotæ cerussæ, singulorum p. ✕. VIII. quæ excipiuntur
of washed ceruse, of each p. ✕. VIII. which are-received
pluviatili-aqua. Usus collyrii est,
in rain-water. The use of the collyrium *is* (this collyrium
vel ex-ovo, vel ex-lacte.
is used), *either with egg, or with milk.*

13. Ulcera interdum fiunt ex pustulis, que ea
Ulcers sometimes are-made out-of pustules, and these
recentia æque sunt nutrienda
(when) *recent equally are to be-nourished* (treated)
lenibus medicamentis, et fere iisdem quæ
with mild applications, and mostly with the same which
posui supra in pustulis. Quod vocatur
I have placed above in pustules. (That) *which is-called*
διὰ λιβάνου, fit quoque proprie ad hæc.
dia libanou, *is-made also particularly to* (for) *these.*
Habet combusti et eloti æris, frictæ lacrimæ paperis,
It has of burnt and washed brass, of fried tear of poppy,

singulorum p. ♓. I. eloti spodĭi, thuris,
of each p. ♓. I. of washed spodium, *of frankincense,*

combusti et eloti stibis, myrræ, gummi,
of burnt and of washed antimony, of myrrh, of gum,

singulorum p. ♓. II.
of each p. ♓. II.

14. Evĕnit etĭam, ut ocŭli, vel ambo vel
It-happens also, that the eyes, either both or

singŭli, fiant minores quam debĕant
single (singly), *may-become less than they-may-ought*

esse naturalĭter: què et acer cursus pituitæ in
to be naturally: and both an acrid running of humour in

lippitudĭne effĭcit id, et continuati fletus, et ictus
lippitude effects that, and continued weepings, and blows

parum bene curati. Quoque in his est utendum
little (not) *well treated. Also in these it-is to be-used*

iisdem lenĭbus medicamentis ex-muliebri lacte:
with the same mild applications with-woman's milk:

vero iis cibis qui consuerunt maxĭme
but with those foods which have-been-accustomed most

alĕre et implere corpus; que causa quæ
to nourish and to fill-up the body; and a cause which

excĭtet lacrĭmas, que cura domesticorum
may-excite tears, and care of domestic (concerns)

vitanda omni modo; quorum etĭam si quid
(is) *to be-avoided in every manner; of which even if any*

tale incĭdit, subtrahendum notitĭæ
such happens, (it is) *to be-withdrawn from the knowledge*

ejus. Atque quoque acrĭa medicamenta, et acres cibi
of him. And also acrid applications, and acrid foods

nocent his, non alĭo nomĭne quam quod
hurt to these, not by other name (reason) *than because*

movent lacrĭmas.
they move tears.

15. Quoque est genus vitĭi quo pedicŭli
Also there-is a kind of-complaint in which lice

nascuntur inter pilos palpebrarum: Græci
are-born among the hairs of the eye-lids: the Greeks

nomĭnant φθειρίασιν (phtheiriăsin). Quod cum fiat
name (it) (phtheiriasis). *Which since it may-happen*
ex malo habĭtu corpŏris, raro procedit non ultra:
from a bad habit of body, seldom proceeds not farther:
sed fere, tempŏre interposĭto, acerrĭmus cursus
but mostly, time being-interposed, a most-obstinate running
pituitæ sequĭtur; que ocŭlis exulceratis vehementer,
of humour follows; and the eyes being-ulcerated violently,
quoque corrumpit acĭem ipsam. His alvus est
also it destroys the sight itself. To these the belly is
ducenda; caput tondendum ad cutem, que
to be-clystered; the head to be-shorn to the skin, and
perfricandum diu quotidĭe jejunis:
to be-rubbed a long-time daily (by patients) *fasting:*
utendum his diligenter ambulationĭbus que
(it is) *to be-used by these diligently with walkings and*
alĭis exercitationĭbus; gargarizandum
with other exercises; (it is) *to be-gargled*
ex-mulso, in quo nepĕta et pinguis ficus
with hydromel, in which catmint and fat fig
decocta-sit; caput fovendum in balnĕo
may-have-been-boiled; the head to be-fomented in the bath
multa calĭda aqua; acres cibi vitandi;
with much hot water; acrid foods to be-avoided;
utendum lacte que pingui vino; que
(it is) *to be-used with milk and with fat wine; and*
bibendum liberalĭus quam est edendum. Vero
to be-drunk more-freely than it-is to be-eaten. But
quidem lenĭa medicamenta sunt danda intus, ne
indeed mild medicines are to be-given within, lest
concĭtent quid acrioris pituitæ: vero
they-may-excite any (thing) *of very-acrid humour: but*
super pedicŭlos ipsos alĭa, quæ
over the lice themselves other (applications), *which*
possint necare eos et prohibere, ne simĭles
may-be-able to kill them and to prevent, lest the like
nascantur. Ad id ipsum, spumæ nitri p. ✠. I.
may-be born. To that (thing) *itself, of foam of nitre p. ✠. I.*

sandarăchæ p. ✱. I. taminĭæ-uvæ p. ✱. I. teruntur
of sandarach p. ✱. *I. of stavesacre p.* ✱. *I. are-rubbed*

simul, que vetus olĕum atque acetum pari
together, and old oil and vinegar in equal

portione adjicĭtur, donec crassitudo mellis sit
portion is added, until the thickness of honey may-be

ei.
to it.

16. Hactĕnus morbi oculorum nutriuntur
Thus-far diseases of the eyes are-nourished (treated)

lenĭbus medicamentis. Deinde sunt alĭa
with mild applications. Afterwards there-are other

genĕra quæ desidĕrant diversam curationem; que fere
kinds which require a different treatment; and mostly

nata ex inflammationĭbus, sed manentĭa quoque
having-arisen out-of inflammations, but remaining even

his finitis. Atque inprimis
these (inflammations) *being-ended. And in-the-first-place*

in quibusdam cursus tenuĭs pituitæ perseverat.
in some a running of thin humour continues.

Quibus alvus est evocanda ab inferiore
To whom the belly is to be-called-forth from the lower

parte, que alĭquid demendum
part (to be clystered), *and some* (thing) *to be-taken-away*

ex cibo. Neque est alienum frontem
out-of the food. Nor is-it unfit (for) *the forehead*

illini compositione Andrĕæ; quæ habet
to be-smeared with the composition of Andreas; which has

gummi p. ✱. I. cerussæ, stibis, singulorum p. ✱. II.
of gum p. ✱. *I. of ceruse, of antimony, of each p.* ✱. *II.*

coctæ et elotæ spumæ argenti p. ✱. IV.
of boiled and washed foam (litharge) *of silver p.* ✱. *IV.*

Sed et ea spuma coquĭtur ex-pluviatĭli-aqua,
But both that foam (litharge) *is-boiled in-rain-water,*

et hæc arĭda medicamenta conteruntur ex-succo
and these dry medicines are-bruised with-juice

myrti. Fronte illĭta his, cataplasma
of myrtle. The forehead being-smeared with these, a poultice

ex-farina est quoque superinjiciendum, quæ
from-meal is also to be-cast-on-over, which

coacta-sit frigĭda aqua, que cui
may-have-been-incorporated with cold water, and to which

aut succus acacĭæ aut cupressus adjecta-sit.
either juice of acacia *or cypress may-have-been-added.*

Quoque cucurbitŭla accommodatur recte,
Also the cupping-instrument is-applied rightly,

vertĭce inciso; aut sanguis emittĭtur
the top (of the head) *being-incised; or blood is-let*

ex temporĭbus. Vero debet inungi eo
out-of the temples. But it-ought to be-anointed with that

quod habet squamæ æris, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, singulorum
which has of scale of brass, of tear of poppy, of each

p. ✕. I. combusti et eloti cervini-cornu, eloti
p. ✕. I. of burnt and of washed hartshorn, of washed

plumbi, gummi, singulorum p. ✕. IV. thuris
lead, of gum, of each p. ✕. IV. of frankincense

p. ✕. XII. Quia hoc collyrĭum habet cornu,
p. ✕. XII. Because this collyrium *has horn* (in it),

nomĭnant διὰ κέρατος. Quotiescunque adjicĭo non quod
they name (it) dia keratos. *As-often-as I add not what*

genus humoris sit adjiciendum, volo aquam
kind of liquid may-be to be-added, I wish water

intellĭgi.
to be-understood.

17\. Ad idem Euelpĭdis, quod
To (for) *the same* (is that) *of Euelpides, which*

nominabat μεμιγμένον. In eo sunt lacrĭmæ
he did name memigmĕnon. *In that there-are of tear*

papavĕris, et albi pipĕris, singŭlæ uncĭæ,
of poppy, and of white pepper, single ounces (an ounce of

gummi libra, combusti æris p. ✕. I. S. Autem
each), *of gum a pound, of burnt brass p. ✕. I. S. But*

inter has curationes, post alĭquam intermissionem,
among these treatments, after some intermission,

balnĕum et vinum prosunt. Que cum cibi,
the bath and wine profit. And since foods,

qui extenŭant, sint vitandi omnĭbus
which attenuate, may-be to be-avoided by all

lippientĭbus; tum præcipŭe, quibus tenŭis
afflicted-with-lippitude; then (so) *especially, to whom a thin*

humor fertur diu. Quod-si est
humour is borne (discharged) *a long-time. But-if there-is*

jam fastidĭum eorum quæ reddunt pituitam
already a loathing of those(things) *which render the humour*

crassiorem, sicut in hoc genĕre materĭæ est
thicker, as in this kind of material (diet) *is*

maxĭme promtum; est confugiendum ad ea
most ready (usual); *it-is to be-fled to those*

quæ quia adstringunt ventrem corpus
which because they bind the belly, (brace) *the body*

quoque.
also.

18. At ulcĕra, si sunt non finita cum
But ulcers, if they-are not ended with

inflammatione, consuerunt esse aut supercrescentĭa,
the inflammation, have-accustomed to be either overgrowing

aut sordĭda, aut cava, aut certe vetĕra.
(fungous), *or foul, or hollow, or certainly old*

Ex his supercrescentĭa
(inveterate). *Out-of these the overgrowing* (fungous)

reprimuntur optĭme collyrĭo quod vocatur
are-repressed best by the collyrium, *which is-called*

μεμιγμένον. Sordĭda purgantur et eodem, et
memigmĕnon. *The foul are cleansed both by the same, and*

eo quod nominatur σμιλίον.
by that which is-named smilĭon.

19. Habet æruginis p. ✠. IV. gummi tantundem,
It has of verdigris p. ✠. *IV. of gum just-as-much,*

ammoniăci, Sinopĭci minĭi, singulorum p. ✠. XVI.
of ammoniac, of Sinopian vermilion, of each p. ✠. *XVI.*

quæ quidam terunt ex-aqua, quidam ex-aceto,
which some rub with water, some with vinegar,

quo sint vehementiora.
by which they-may-be more-powerful.

20. Id quoque Euelpĭdis, quod appellabat
That also of Euelpides, which he did-call

Phynona, est utĭle huic. Croci p. ✕. I. lacrĭmæ
Phynon, *is useful to this. Of saffron p. ✕. I. of tear*

papavĕris, gummi, singulorum p. ✕. II. combusti et
of poppy, of gum, of each p. ✕. II. of burnt and

eloti æris, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ✕. IV. albi
washed brass, of myrrh, of each p. ✕. IV. of white

pipĕris p. x. VI. Sed hoc est inungendum
pepper p. x. VI. But this is to be-anointed-on

lenitum ante.
being-made-mild before (previously).

21. Id quoque ejusdem, quod nominabat
That also of the same (author), *which he did-name*

Sphærion, valet eodem. Eloti lapĭdis-hæmatitis
Sphærion, *avails in the same. Of washed blood-stone*

p. ✕. I. =. pipĕris sex grana, elotæ cadmĭæ,
p. ✕. I. =. of pepper six grains, of washed cadmia,

myrrhæ, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, singulorum p. ✕. II. croci
of myrrh, of tear of poppy, of each p. ✕. II. of saffron

p. ✕. IV. gummi p. ✕. VIII. quæ conteruntur cum
p. ✕. IV. of gum p. ✕. VIII. which are-bruised with

Aminæo vino.
Aminæan wine.

22. Quoque componebat liquĭdum medicamentum ad
Also he did-compose a liquid medicine to

idem, in quo erant hæc: æruginis
(for) *the same, in which were these* (things) : *of verdigris*

p. ✕. =. combusti misy, atramenti-sutorĭi, cinnamomi,
p. ✕. =. of burnt misy, *of copperas, of cinnamon,*

singulorum p. ✕. I. croci, nardi, lacrĭmæ papavĕris,
of each p. ✕. I. of saffron, of nard, of tear of poppy,

singulorum p. ✕. I. myrrhæ p. ✕. II. combusti æris
of each p. ✕. I. of myrrh p. ✕. II. of burnt brass

p. ✕. III. cinĕris ex odorĭbus p. ✕.
p. ✕. III. of ash out-of odours (odoriferous herbs) *p. ✕.*

IV. pipĕris grana XV. Hæc teruntur ex-austero
IV. of pepper grains XV. These are-bruised with rough

vino; deinde decoquuntur cum tribus hemĭnis
wine, afterwards they-are-boiled with three heminæ

passi, donec sit unum corpus: que id
of raisin-wine, until it-may-be one body: and that

medicamentum fit efficacĭus vetustate.
medicine is-made more-efficacious by age.

23. Vero ex iis quæ posĭta-sunt supra,
But out-of those which have-been-placed above,

Sphærion, et id quod vocatur Philalethes,
the Sphærion, *and that which is-called Philalethes,*

implent cava ulcĕra commodissĭme. Idem
fill hollow ulcers most-advantageously. The same

Sphærion succurrit optĭme vetustis ulcerĭbus, et
Sphærion *succours best to old ulcers, and* (those)

vix venientĭbus ad cicatricem.
scarcely coming to a scar.

24. Est etĭam collyrĭum, quod cum
There-is also a collyrium, which when (although)

valĕat ad plura, tamen videtur
it may-avail to (for) *very-many* (things), *yet seems*

proficĕre plurĭmum in his ulcerĭbus: refertur
to profit most in these (latter) *ulcers: it-is-referred*

ad Hermonem auctorem. Habet longi pipĕris
to Hermon (as) *author. It has of long pepper*

p. ✠. I. =. albi p. ✠. cinnamomi, costi,
p. ✠. I. =. of white p. ✠. of cinnamon, of costum,

singulorum p. ✠. I. atramenti-sutorĭi, nardi, casĭæ,
of each p. ✠. I. of copperas, of nard, of cassia,

castorĕi, singulorum p. ✠. II. gallæ p. ✠. V.
of castoreum, *of each p. ✠. II. of nut-gall p. ✠. V.*

myrrhæ, croci, thuris, lycĭi, cerussæ,
of myrrh, of saffron, of frankincense, of lycium, *of ceruse,*

singulorum p. ✠. VIII. lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. ✠. XII. alŏës,
of each p. ✠. VIII. of tear of poppy p. ✠. XII. of aloe,

combusti æris, cadmĭæ, singulorum p. ✠. XVI. acacĭæ,
of burnt brass, of cadmia, *of each p. ✠. XVI. of* acacia,

stibis, gummi, singulorum p. ✠. XXV.
of antimony, of gum, of each p. ✠. XXV.

25. Vero cicatrices factæ ex ulcerĭbus periclitantur
But scars made out-of ulcers are-in-danger

duobus vitĭis; ne aut sint cavæ aut crassæ.
from two faults; lest either they may-be hollow or thick.

Si sunt cavæ, id quod dixi vocari
If they-are hollow, that which I have said to be-called

Sphærion potest implere eas, vel id, quod nominatur
Sphærion *is able to fill them, or that, which is-named*

Asclepĭos. Habet lacrĭmæ papavĕris p. X. II.
Asclepios. *It has of tear of poppy p. X. II.*

sagapeni, opopanacis, singulorum p. X. III. ærugĭnis
of sagapenon, *of* opopanax, *of each p. X. III. of verdigris*

p. X. IV. gummi p. X. VIII. pipĕris p. X. XII.
p. X. IV. of gum p. X. VIII. of pepper p. X. XII.

elotæ cadmĭæ, cerussæ, singulorum p. X. XVI. At
of washed cadmia, *of ceruse, of each p. X. XVI. But*

si cicatrices sunt crassæ, vel Smilĭon extenŭat
if the scars are thick, either the Smilion attenuates (them)

vel collyrĭum Canopite: quod habet cinnamomi,
or the collyrium Canopite: *which has of cinnamon,*

acacĭæ, singulorum p. X. I. elotæ cadmĭæ, croci,
of acacia, *of each p. X. I. of washed* cadmia, *of saffron,*

myrrhæ, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, gummi, singulorum p. X. II.
of myrrh, of tear of poppy, of gum, of each p. X. II.

albi pipĕris, thuris, singulorum p. X. III.
of white pepper, of frankincense, of each p. X. III.

combusti æris p. X. IX. Vel Pyxinum Euelpĭdis,
of burnt brass p. X. IX. Or the Pyxinum *of* Euelpides,

quod constat ex his: fossĭlis salis p. X. IV.
which consists out-of these: of fossil salt p X. IV.

thymiamătis-ammoniăci p. X. VIII. lacrĭmæ papavĕris
of gum-ammoniac p. X. VIII. of tear of poppy

p. X. XII. cerussæ p. X. XV. albi pipĕris, Sicŭli
p. X. XII. of ceruse p. X. XV. of white pepper, of Sicilian

croci, singulorum p. XXXII. gummi p. X. XIII.
saffron, of each p. XXXII. of gum p. X. XIII.

elotæ cadmĭæ p. X. IX. Tamen id videtur maxĭme
of washed cadmia *p. X.* IX. *Yet that seems mostly*

tollĕre cicatricem, quod habet gummi p. Ӿ. =.
to take-away a scar, which has of gum p. Ӿ. =.

ærugĭnis p. Ӿ. I. crocomagmătis p. Ӿ. IV.
of verdigris p. Ӿ. I. of saffron-dreg p. Ӿ. IV.

26. Est etĭam genus inflammationis in qua, si
There-is also a kind of inflammation in which, if

ocŭli cui tument ac distenduntur cum
the eyes to any (person) *are-swollen and are-distended with*

dolore, est necessarĭum sanguĭnem mitti ex
pain, it-is necessary (for) *blood to be-let out-of*

fronte; que fovere caput atque ocŭlos multa
the forehead; and to foment the head and eyes with much

calĭda aqua; gargarizare ex-lenticŭla, vel ex-cremcre
hot water; to gargle with-lentil, or with-cream

fici: inungi acrĭbus medicamentis quæ
of fig: to be-anointed with the acrid applications which

comprehensa-sunt supra; que maxĭme eo quod
were-comprehended above; and chiefly with that which

nominatur Sphærĭon, quod habet lapĭdem-hæmatiten.
is-named Sphærion, *which has* (in it) *the blood-stone.*

Atque quoque alĭa sunt utilĭa, quæ fiunt
And also the others are useful, which are-made

ad aspritudĭnem extenuandam, de qua
to (for) *roughness to be-attenuated, concerning which*

dicam protĭnus.
(roughness) *I shall-speak immediately.*

27. Autem hæc sequĭtur fere inflammationem
But this follows mostly inflammation

oculorum; interdum major, interdum levĭor.
of the eyes; sometimes (it is) *greater, sometimes lighter.*

Nonnunquam etĭam lippitudo fit ex aspritudĭne;
Sometimes also lippitude is-made out-of roughness;

deinde auget aspritudĭnem ipsam, que ea
afterwards it-increases the roughness itself, and that

fit in alĭis brevis, in alĭis longa, et quæ
becomes in others (some) *short, in others long, and which*

vix unquam finiatur. In hoc genĕre valetudĭnis
scarcely ever may-be-ended. In this kind of health

quidam eradunt crassas que duras palpĕbras, et
some scrape the thick and hard eye-lids, both

folĭo ficulnĕo, et asperato specillo,
with leaf belonging-to-the-fig, and with a roughened probe,

et interdum scalpello; que suffrĭcant
and sometimes with a scalpel; and rub-under (them)

versas medicamentis quotidĭe. Quæ
being-turned-up with applications daily. Which (things)

sunt neque facienda nisi in magna que vetusta
are neither to be-done unless in a great and old

aspritudĭne, neque sæpe: nam pervenitur
roughness, nor (then) *often: for it-is-arrived*

eodem melĭus ratione victus et
to the-same-place (object) *better by rule of diet and*

idoneĭs medicamentis. Ergo utemur
by proper medicines. Therefore we-shall-use

exercitationĭbus et frequentiore balnĕo; que
with exercises and with a more frequent bath; and

fovebĭmus ocŭlos multa calĭda aqua: autem
we-shall-foment the eyes with much hot water: but

sumemus acres et extenuantes cibos; at id
we shall-take acrid and attenuating foods; but that

medicamentum quod vocatur Cæsarianum. Habet
application which is-called Cæsarian. It-has

atramenti-sutorĭi p. ✕. I. misy p. ✕. =. albi pipĕris
of copperas p. ✕. I. of misy *p. ✕. =. of white pepper*

p. ✕. =. =. lacrĭmæ papavĕris, gummi, singulorum
p. ✕. =. =. of tear of poppy, of gum, of each

p. ✕. II. lotæ cadmĭæ p. ✕. III. stibis
p. ✕. II. of washed cadmia *p. ✕. III. of antimony*

p. ✕. VI. Que constat satis, hoc collyrĭum esse
p. ✕. VI. And it-is-evident enough, this collyrium *to be*

idonĕum adversus omne genus valetudĭnis
proper against every kind of bad-health (disease)

oculorum; iis exceptis quæ nutriuntur
of the eyes; those being-excepted which are-nourished

lenĭbus.
(treated) *with mild* (applications).

28. Id quoque quod nominatur Hieracis potest
That also which is-named of Hierax is-able
ad aspritudĭnem. Habet myrrhæ
(is efficacious) *to* (for) *roughness. It has of myrrh*
p. ✕. I. thymiamătis-ammoniăci p. ✕. II. rasæ
p. ✕. I. of gum-ammoniac p. ✕. II. of scraped
ærugĭnis p. ✕. IV. Id est etĭam idonĕum ad
verdigris p. ✕. IV. That is also proper to (for)
idem quod vocatur Canopite, et id quod
the same which is-called Canopite, and that which (is called)
Smilĭon, et id quod Pyxĭnum, et id
Smilion, *and that which* (is called) Pyxinum, *and that*
quod Sphærĭon. Si composĭta medicamenta
which (is called) Sphærion. *If compounded applications*
adsunt non, aspritudo curatur commŏde satis
are-present not, roughness is-treated conveniently enough
felle caprino, vel quam-optĭmo
with gall belonging-to-the-goat, or with-the-best-possible
melle.
honey.

29. Est etĭam genus arĭdæ lippitudĭnis:
There-is also a kind of dry lippitude:
Græci appellant ξηροφθαλμίαν (xērophthalmĭan).
the Greeks call (it) xerophthalmia.
Ocŭli neque tument, neque fluunt, sed tantum
The eyes neither are-swollen, nor flow, but only
rubent, et sunt graves cum quodam dolore, et
are-red, and are heavy with a certain pain, and
inhærescunt noctu præ gravi pituita: que
adhere by night by reason-of a heavy humour: and
quanto minor impĕtus huic genĕri,
by how-much less violence (there is) *to this kind,*
tanto minus expeditus est finis. In hoc
by so-much less expeditious is the end. In this
vitĭo est necessarĭum ambulare multum, exerceri
complaint it-is necessary to walk much, to be-exercised
multum, lavari sæpe, que desudare
much, to be-washed (to bathe) *often, and to sweat*

ibi, que uti multa frictione. Apti
there (in the bath), *and to use with much friction. The fit*
cibi sunt qui neque implent neque sunt
foods are (those) *which neither fill nor are*
nimĭum-acres, sed medĭi inter hos. Mane
too-acrid, but the middle between these. In-the-morning
ubi est manifestum concoxisse, est
when it-is manifest (the patient) *to have-concocted, it-is*
non alienum gargarizare ex-sinapi; tum deinde
not unfit to gargle with mustard; then afterwards
defricare caput atque os diutĭus.
to rub the head and mouth (face) *very-long.*

30. Vero aptissĭmum collyrĭum est quod
But the fittest collyrium *is* (that) *which*
vocatur Rhinĭon. Habet myrrhæ p. ✱. Ξ. lacrĭmæ
is-called Rhinion. *It-has of myrrh p.* ✱. Ξ. *of tear*
papavĕris, succi acacĭæ, pipĕris, gummi, singulorum
of poppy, of juice of acacia, *of pepper, of gum, of each*
p. ✱. I. lapĭdis-hæmatitis, Phrygĭi lapĭdis, lycĭi,
p. ✱. *I. of blood-stone, of Phrygian stone, of* lycium,
scissĭlis lapĭdis, singulorum p. ✱. II. combusti
of scissile stone, of each p. ✱. *II. of burnt*
æris p. ✱. IV. Ac Pyxĭnum quoque est
brass p. ✱. *IV. And the* Pyxinum *also is*
accommodatum eodem.
adapted for the-same (complaint).

31. Vero si ocŭli sunt scabri, quod consuevit
But if the eyes are scabby, which has-accustomed
esse maxĭme in angŭlis, id Rhinĭon quod
to be chiefly in the corners, that Rhinion *which*
positum-est supra potest prodesse; id potest
has-been-placed above is-able to profit; that is-able
similĭter, quod habet rasæ æruginis, longi
likewise, which has of scraped verdigris, of long
pipĕris, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, singulorum p. ✱. II. albi
pepper, of tear of poppy, of each p. ✱. *II. of white*
pipĕris, gummi, singulorum p. ✱. IV. elotæ cadmĭæ,
pepper, of gum, of each p. ✱. *IV. of washed* cadmia,

cerussæ, singulorum p. ♓. vi. Tamen nullum est mel
of ceruse, of each p. ♓. vi. Yet none is bett

quam Euelpĭdis, quod nominabat βασιλικ
than (that) *of Euelpides, which he did-name* basilik

Habet lacrĭmæ papavĕris, cerussæ, Asĭi lapi
It-has of tear of poppy, of ceruse, of Asian ston

singulorum p. ♓. ii. gummi p. ♓. iii. albi pipĕ
of each p. ♓. ii. of gum p. ♓. iii. of white pepp

p. ♓. iv. croci p. ♓. vi. psorĭci p. ♓. xii
p. ♓. iv. of saffron p. ♓. vi. of psoricum *p. ♓. xii*

Autem est nulla materĭa per se quæ nominetur
But there-is no material by itself which may-be-nam

psorĭcum; sed alĭquid chalcitĭdis, et dimidĭo pl
psoricum; *but something of* chalcitis, *and by half mo*

cadmĭæ conteruntur simul ex-aceto, que id
of cadmia *are-bruised together with vinegar and th*

addĭtum in fictĭle-vas et contectu
being-added (put) *into an earthen-vessel and covered*

ficulnĕis-folĭis, repонĭtur sub terra, qu
with fig-leaves, is-placed under the earth, an

sublatum post viginti dies terĭtur rursus, et
being-withdrawn after twenty days is-bruised again, an

sic appellatur. Verum quoque in collyrĭo basilĭco
thus is-called. But also in the collyrium basilico

convĕnit, id esse idonĕum ad omnes affectus
it-is-agreed, that to-be proper to (for) *all affection*

oculorum qui curantur non lenĭbus medicamenti
of the eyes which are-treated not with-mild medicines.

Autem ubi sunt non composĭta medicamenta, et
But when there-are not compound applications, bot

mel et vinum lævant scabros angŭlos: que succurrit
honey and wine relieve the scabby corners: and it succour

et his et arĭdæ lippitudĭni, si quis imponi
both to these and to dry lippitude, if any (person) *puts-on*

panem subactum ex-vino super ocŭlum. Nam
bread subdued (mixed) *with-wine over the eye. For*

cum sit fere alĭquis humor qui exaspĕrat
since it-may-be mostly some humour which makes-rough

modo oculum ipsum, modo angŭlos aut
sometimes the eye itself, sometimes the corners or

palpĕbras, sic, et si quid humoris prodit,
eye lids, thus, and if any (thing) *of humour goes-forth,*

extrahĭtur, et si quid est juxta, repellĭtur.
it-is-extracted, and if any is near, it-is-repelled.

32. Vero ocŭli consuerunt nonnunquam
But the eyes have-been-accustomed sometimes

caligare ex lippitudĭne, nonnunquam etĭam sine
to become dim out-of lippitude, sometimes also without

hac, propter senectutem, vel alĭam imbecillitatem.
this, on-account-of old-age, or other weakness.

Si id vitĭum est ex reliquĭis lippitudĭnis,
If that complaint is out-of the remains of lippitude,

collyrĭum quod nominatur Asclepĭos adjŭvat; id,
the collyrium *which is-named* Asclepios *assists; that,*

quod fit ex crocomagmăte adjŭvat.
which is-made out-of saffron-dreg assists.

33. Etĭam quod vocant διὰ κρόκου compονĭtur
Also (that) *which they call* dia krŏkou *is-composed*

proprĭe ad id. Habet pipĕris p. Ӿ. I.
particularly to (for) *that. It has of pepper p. Ӿ. I.*

Cilicĭi croci, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, cerussæ, singulorum
of Cilician saffron, of tear of poppy, of ceruse, of each

p. Ӿ. II. psorĭci, gummi, singulorum p. Ӿ. IV.
p. Ӿ. II. of psoricum, *of gum, of each p. Ӿ. IV.*

34. At si id est ex senectute, ve
But if that (malady) *is out-of old-age, or*

alĭa imbecillitate, potest recte inungi, et
other weakness, it-is-able rightly to be-anointed, both

quam-optĭmo melle, et cyprino, et
with-the-best-possible honey, and with privet-oil, and

vetĕre olĕo. Tamen est commodissĭmum
with old oil. Yet it-is most-advantageous

miscere unam partem balsămi, et duas partes
to mix one part of balsam, and two parts

vetĕris olĕi, aut cyprini, tres partes
of old oil, or of privet-oil, three parts

quam-acerrĭmi mellis. Quoque medicamenta
of the-strongest-possible honey. Also the medicines

quæ comprehensa-sunt proxĭme ad
which have-been-comprehended lately to (for)

calignĭnem, que quæ supra
dimness-of-sight, and which (have been advised) *above*

ad cicatrices extenuandas sunt utilĭa huic.
to (for) *scars to be-attenuated are useful for this*

Vero cuicunque ocŭli caligabunt,
(malady). *But to whomsoever the eyes shall-be-dim,*

erit opus huic multa ambulatione atque
there will-be need to him with much walking and

exercitatione, frequenti balnĕo, ubi quidem totum
exercise, with frequent bath, when indeed the whole

corpus est perfricandum; tamen præcipŭe caput, et
body is to be-rubbed; yet especially the head, and

quidem irĭno, donec insudet; que postĕa
indeed with iris (oil), *until he may-sweat; and afterwards*

velandum, nec detegendum antĕquam sudor et
to be-covered, nor to-be-uncovered before-that the sweat and

calor conquiĕrint domi. Tum utendum
heat may-have-ceased at-home. Then (it is) *to be-used*

acrĭbus et extenuantĭbus cibis, que aliquĭbus
with acrid and with attenuating foods, and some

diebus interposĭtis, gargarizandum ex-sinapi.
days being-interposed, to be-gargled with-mustard.

35. Quoque suffusĭo, quam Græci nomĭnant
Also suffusion (cataract), *which the Greeks name*

ὑπόχυσιν (hupochusin) interdum opponit se potentĭæ
hupochusis sometimes opposes itself to the power

ocŭli qua cernit. Quod, si
of the eye (in the part) *in which it perceives. Which, if*

inveteravĕrit, est curandum manu.
it-may-have-become-old, is to be treated with the hand.

Nonnunquam inter initĭa discutĭtur etĭam
Sometimes among beginnings it-is-dissipated also

certis observationĭbus. Expĕdit mittĕre sanguĭnem
by certain observations. It-is-expedient to let blood

ex fronte vel narĭbus, adurĕre venas in
out-of the forehead or nostrils, to burn the veins in

temporĭbus, evocare pituitam gargarizando, suffumigare,
the temples, to call-forth the pituita *by gargling, to fumigate,*

inungĕre ocŭlos acrĭbus medicamentis. Optĭmus victus
to anoint the eyes with acrid medicines. The best diet

est qui extenŭat pituitam.
is (that) *which attenuates the* pituita.

36. Ac ne-quidem resolutĭo oculorum, quam
And not-even relaxation of the eyes, which

Græci nomĭnant παράλυσιν (paralŭsin), est curanda
the Greeks name paralŭsis, *is to be-treated*

alĭo modo victus vel alĭis medicamentis.
with other manner of diet or with other medicines.

Est satis tantum exposuisse genus
It-is sufficient only to have-explained the kind

vitĭi. Igĭtur interdum evĕnit, modo
of the malady. Therefore sometimes it happens, sometimes

in altĕro ocŭlo, modo in utroque, aut ex
in another (one) *eye, sometimes in each, either out-of*

alĭquo ictu, aut ex comitiali-morbo, aut ex
some blow, or out-of epilepsy, or out-of

distentione nervorum, qua ocŭlus ipse
distention of the nerves, by which the eye itself

concussus-est vehementer, ut is possit neque
has-been-shaken violently, so-that it may-be-able neither

intendi quoquam, nec consistat
to be-stretched (directed) *any-where, nor may-stop*

omnino, sed moveatur huc ve illuc
(be kept fixed) *at-all, but may-be-moved hither or thither*

sine ratione, que idĕo præstet ne-quidem
without reason, and on-that-account may-afford not-even

conspectum rerum.
a sight of things.

37. Id quod Græci vocant μυδρίασιν (mudriăsin)
That which the Greeks call mudriăsis

distat non multum ab hoc malo. Pupilla
differs not much from this (latter) *evil. The pupil*

effundĭtur et dilatatur, que acĭes ejus
is-poured-out (relaxed) *and is-dilated, and the sight of it*

hebetescit, ac pene caligat. Id genus
becomes-dim, and almost becomes-dark. That kind

imbecillitatis clidĭtur difficillĭme. Vero in
of weakness is-dashed-out (cured) *most-difficultly. But in*

utraque, id est et paraly̆si, et mydriăsi, est
each, that is both in paralysis and in mydriasis, it-is

pugnandum per omnĭa eădem quæ
to be-fought by all the same (remedies) *which*

præcepta-sunt in caligĭne oculorum, paucis tantum
have-been-advised in dimness of the eyes, a few only

mutatis: siquĭdem interdum acetum, interdum
being-changed: since-that sometimes vinegar, sometimes

nitrum est adjiciendum irĭno ad caput, vero
nitre is to be-added to the iris-oil to (for) *the head, but*

est satis ocŭlos inungi melle.
it-is sufficient (for) *the eyes to be-anointed with honey.*

Quidam in posteriore malo usi-(sunt) calĭdis aquis
Some in the latter malady have-used with hot waters

que relevati-(sunt): quidam obcæcati-sunt
and have-been-relieved: some have-been-made-blind

subĭto sine ulla manifesta causa. Ex quibus
suddenly without any manifest cause. Out-of whom

nonnulli cum vidissent nihil aliquamdĭu,
some when they-might-have-seen nothing for-some-time,

receperunt lumen repentina profusione alvi;
have-received light (sight) *by a sudden flux of the belly;*

quo videtur minus alienum, et recenti re,
by which it-seems less unfit, both in a recent thing

et tempŏre interposĭto, quoque moliri
(case), *and time being-interposed, also to produce*

dejectiones medicamentis, quæ depellant omnem noxĭam
purgings by medicines, which may repel every injurious

materĭam in inferiora.
matter into the lower (parts).

38. Præter hæc est imbecillĭtas oculorum, ex
Besides these there-is weakness of the eyes, out-of

qua quidam cernunt satis interdĭu, nihil noctu,
which some discern sufficiently by-day, nothing by-night,

quod cadit non in femĭnam, menstrŭis
which falls (happens) *not unto a woman, the monthly*

respondentĭbus bene. Sed oportet
(discharges) *answering well. But it-behoves*

laborantes sic inungi sanĭe
(those) *being-afflicted thus to be-anointed with the* sanies

jecinŏris (maxĭme hircini; si-minus
of a liver (chiefly belonging-to-a-he-goat; if-otherwise

caprini) excepta, ubi id assum
belonging-to-a-she-goat) being-caught, when that being-roasted

coquĭtur: atque quoque jecur ipsum debet edi.
is-cooked: and also the liver itself ought to be-eaten.

Tamen licet etĭam uti non inutilĭter iis
Yet it-is-allowed also to use not uselessly with those

medicamentis, quæ extenŭant vel cicatrices vel
medicines, which attenuate either scars or

aspritudĭnem: quidam adjicĭunt mel contrito semĭni
roughness: some add honey to the bruised seed

portulacæ, eatĕnus ne id destillet ex-specillo,
of purslane, so-far lest that may-drop-off from the-probe,

que inungunt eo. Est utendum quoque his,
and anoint with it. It-is to be-used also by these

iisdem exercitationĭbus, balnĕo, frictionĭbus,
(patients), *with the same exercises, bath, frictions,*

gargarizationĭbus.
garglings.

39. Et hæc quidem oriuntur in corporĭbus
And these (maladies) *indeed arise in the bodies*

ipsis: vero interdum ictus sic lædit ocŭlum, ut
themselves: but sometimes a blow so injures the eye, that

sanguis suffundatur in eo. Huic nihil est
blood may-be-suffused in it. For this nothing is

commodĭus quam inungĕre sanguĭne vel
more advantageous than to anoint (it) *with the blood either*

columbæ, vel palumbi, vel hirundĭnis. Neque
of a pigeon, or of a wood-pigeon, or of a swallow. Neither

id fit sine causa, cum acĭes harum
that is-done without cause, since the sight of these (birds)

læsa extrinsĕcus, tempŏre interposĭto,
being-injured externally, time being-interposed,

redĕat in antiquum statum, que
may-return into (its) *ancient state, and*

hirundĭnis celerrĭme. Unde etĭam locus
(that) *of the swallow most-quickly. Whence also place*

factus-est fabŭlæ, id restitŭi herba
has-been-made for the fable, that to be-restored by herb

per parentes, quod sanescit per se.
through the parents, which becomes-healthy by itself.

Ergo sanguis eorum tuetur commodissĭme
Therefore the blood of them defends most-advantageously

quoque nostros ocŭlos ab externo casu, hoc ordĭne,
also our eyes from external accident, in this order,

ut hirundĭnis sit optĭmus, deinde
so-that (that) *of the swallow may-be the best, afterwards*

palumbi: columbæ minĭme efficax
of the wood-pigeon: (that) *of the pigeon least efficacious*

et illi ipsi et nobis. Vero est non alienum
both to it itself and to us. But it-is not unfit

imponĕre etĭam cataplasmăta supra ocŭlum percussum,
to put-on also cataplasms above the eye being-struck,

ad inflammationem leniendam. Ammoniăcus sal,
to (for) *the inflammation to be-soothed. Ammoniac salt,*

vel quilĭbet alĭus, debet teri quam-optĭme,
or any other, ought to be-bruised as-well-as-possible,

sic ut olĕum adjiciatur paulatim ei, donec
so that oil may-be-added by-little-and-little to it, until

crassitudo strigmenti fiat. Deinde id
the thickness of strigment may-be-made. Afterwards that

est miscendum cum hordeacĕa-farina, quæ
is to be-mixed with barley-meal, which

decocta-sit ex-mulso. Autem omnĭbus
may-have-been-boiled with hydromel. But all (things)

recognĭtis, quæ quique
being-recognised (reviewed), *which each* (the several)

medĭci prodiderunt, potest facĭle apparere
physicians have-handed-down, it-is-able easily tobe-apparent

cuilĭbet, esse vix ullum vitĭum ocŭli
to any (person), *to be scarcely any malady of-the-eye*

ex his quæ comprehensa-sunt supra, quod
out-of those which have-been-comprehended above, which

possit non submoveri simplicĭbus et quoque
may-be-able not to be-removed by simple and also

promptis remedĭis.
by prompt (easily obtained) *remedies.*

VII. 1. Hactĕnus ea reperiuntur in
Thus-far those (maladies) *are-discovered in*

ocŭlis, in quibus medicamenta possunt
the eyes, in which medicines are-able (to effect)

plurĭmum: que idĕo est transeundum ad
most: and on-that-account it-is to be-passed-over to

aures, usum quarum natura dedit nobis
the ears, the use of which nature has-given to us

proxĭmum a luminĭbus. Sed
next (in importance) *from* (after) *the lights* (eyes). *But*

in his est aliquanto majus pericŭlum: nam
in these there-is by somewhat greater danger: for

vitĭa oculorum nocent intra ipsos;
the maladies of the eyes hurt within themselves (are con-

inflammationes que dolores
fined to the eyes themselves); *inflammations and pains*

aurĭum interdum præcipĭtant etĭam ad
of the ears sometimes precipitate (the patient) *even to*

dementĭam que mortem. Quo magis est
madness and death. By which (reason) *the more it-is*

protĭnus succurrendum inter initĭa, ne
immediately to be-succoured among the beginnings, lest

sit locus majori pericŭlo. Ergo ubi
there-may-be place for greater danger. Therefore when

primum aliquis sensit dolorem, debet abstinere
first some (person) *has-felt pain, he ought to abstain*

et continere se: postĕro die, si malum
and to restrain himself: on the following day, if the malady

est vehementĭus, tondere caput, que perungĕre id
is more-powerful, to clip the head, and to anoint it

calĭdo irĭno-unguento, et operire. At magnus
with hot iris-ointment, and to cover. But great

dolor cum febre que vigilĭa exĭgit ut quoque
pain with fever and watching compels that also

sanguis mittatur: si alĭquæ causæ prohĭbent id,
blood may-be-let: if some causes prevent that,

alvus est solvenda. Quoque calĭda cataplasmăta
the belly is to be-loosened. Also hot poultices

subinde mutata proficĭunt; sive farina
occasionally being-changed profit; whether meal

Græci-fœni, sive lini, sive alĭa decocta-est
of fœnugreek, or of linseed, or (any) *other has-been-boiled*

ex-mulso. Etĭam spongĭæ expressæ ex calĭda
with hydromel. Also sponges pressed-out out-of hot

aqua subinde admoventur recte. Tum, dolore
water occasionally are-applied rightly. Then, the pain

levato, ceratum factum ex irĭno aut cyprino
being-relieved, a cerate made out-of iris (oil) *or privet*

debet circumdări: tamen in quibusdam,
(oil) *ought to be-put-around: yet in some,*

quod est ex rosa profĭcit melĭus. Si
(that) *which is out-of rose* (oil) *profits better. If*

vehĕmens inflammatĭo prohĭbet somnum ex toto,
violent inflammation prevents sleep entirely,

cortĭces fricti atque contriti papavĕris debent
the barks of fried and of bruised poppy ought

adjĭci cataplasmăti, sic ut sit dimidĭa pars
to be-added to the poultice, so that there-may-be a half part

ex his; que ea tum decoquuntur simul
out-of these; and these (things) *then are-boiled together*

ex-mixto passo. Vero oportet infundĕre alĭquod
with-mixed raisin-wine. But it behoves to pour in some

medicamentum in aurem, quod convĕnit semper
preparation into the ear, which it-is-fit always

tepefĭĕri ante, que instillatur commodissĭme
to be-made-tepid before, and it-is-instilled most-advantageously

per strigĭlem. Ubi auris repleta-est, mollis lana
through a strigil. *When the ear has-been-filled, soft wool*

est addenda super, quæ contineăt humorem intus.
is to-be-added over, which may-retain the liquid within.

Et hæc quidem sunt communĭa. Vero et
And these indeed are common (remedies). *But both*

rosa et succus radicum arundĭnum, et olĕum in
rose (oil) *and juice of roots of reeds, and oil in*

quo lumbrĭci cocti-sunt, et humor expressus
which worms have-been boiled, and liquor pressed-out

ex amaris nucĭbus, aut ex nuclĕo Persĭci
out-of bitter nuts, or out-of kernel of the Persian

mali est medicamentum. Vero hæc fere sunt
apple (peach) *is a preparation. But these mostly are*

composĭta ad inflammationem que dolorem leniendum:
compounded to (for) *inflammation and pain to be-soothed:*

castorĕi, lacrĭmæ papavĕris pares portiones conteruntur,
of castoreum, *of tear of poppy equal portions are-bruised,*

deinde passum adjicĭtur his. Vel par
afterwards raisin-wine is-added to these. Or an equal

modus lacrĭmæ papavĕris, croci, myrrhæ
manner (quantity) *of tear of poppy, of saffron, of myrrh*

terĭtur sic, ut invĭcem modo rosa, modo
is-bruised so, that alternately sometimes rose (oil), *sometimes*

passum instillatur. Vel id quod est
raisin-wine is-poured-in-by-drops. Or that which is

amarum in Ægyptĭa faba, conterĭtur, rosa
bitter in the Egyptian bean, is-bruised, rose (oil)

adjecta: quibus quoque paulum myrrhæ miscetur
being-added: to which also a little of myrrh is-mixed

a quibusdam, vel lacrĭmæ papavĕris, aut thus
by some, or of tear of poppy, or frankincense

cum lacte muliebri, vel succus amararum
with milk belonging-to-a-woman, or juice of bitter

nucum cum rosa. Vel castorĕi, myrrhæ, scissĭlis
nuts with rose (oil). *Or of* castoreum *of myrrh, of scissile*

alumĭnis, singulorum p. ✕. =. quibus, cum
alum, of each p. ✕. =. *to which, when*

teruntur, tres cyăthi passi
they are-(being)*-rubbed, three cyaths of raisin-wine*

miscentur paulatim minus-cyătho mellis:
are-mixed by-little-and-little with less-than-a-cyath of honey:

que id est ex primis medicamentis. Vel
and that is (one) *out-of the first preparations. Or*

lacrĭma papavĕris ex-aceto. Etĭam licet uti
tear of poppy with-vinegar. Also it-is-allowed to use

compositione Themisonis, quæ habet castorĕi,
with a composition of Themison, which has of castoreum,

opopanacis, lacrĭmæ papavĕris ex-aceto, singulorum
of opoponax, *of tear of poppy with-vinegar, of each*

p. ✕. II. spumæ lycĭi p. ✕. IV. Quæ contrita
p. ✕. II. of foam of lycium *p. ✕. IV. Which being-bruised*

excipiuntur passo, donec habĕant
are-received in raisin-wine, until they may-have

crassitudĭnem cerati, atque ita reponuntur. Ubi
the thickness of cerate, and thus are placed-aside. When

usus requirit, id medicamentum terĭtur rursus
use requires, that preparation is-bruised again

specillo, passo adjecto. Illud est perpetŭum,
with a probe, raisin-wine being-added. This is a constant

quotiescunque medicamentum est crassĭus quam
(rule), *as-often-as a preparation is thicker than*

ut possit instillari in aurem, cum
that it-may-be-able to be-dropped-in into the ear, that

humorem ex quo id debet componi esse
liquid out-of which that ought to be-composed to-be

adjiciendum, donec sit liquĭdum satis.
to be-added, until it-may-be liquid enough.

2. Vero si aures habent pus quoque, lycĭum
But if the ears have pus *also,* lycium

infundĭtur recte per se, aut irĭnum-unguentum,
is-poured-in rightly by itself, or iris-ointment,

aut succus porri, cum melle; aut succus centaurĭi
or juice of leek, with honey; or juice of centaury

cum passo; aut succus dulcis punĭci-mali
with raisin-wine; or juice of sweet pomegranate

tepefactus in cortĭce ipsius, exigŭa parte myrrhæ
made-tepid in the bark of itself, a little part of myrrh

adjecta. Etĭam miscentur recte:
being-added. Also (the following) *are-mixed rightly:*

myrrhæ, quam cognomĭnant σταχτὴν (staktēn), p. ✕. I.
of myrrh, which they surname staktē, *p.* ✕. *I.*

croci tantundem, amaræ nuces XXV. mellis
of saffron just-as-much, bitter nuts XXV. of honey

sesquicyăthus: quæ contrita, cum est
a-cyath-and-a-half: which being-bruised, when it-is

utendum, tepefiunt in cortĭce Punĭci-mali.
to be-used, are-made-tepid in the bark of a pomegranate.

Quoque ea medicamenta quæ componuntur causa
Also those applications which are-composed for-the-sake

exulcerati oris, æque curant ulcĕra aurĭum.
of an ulcerated mouth, equally cure ulcers of the ears.

Si quæ sunt vetustiora, et multa sanĭes
If which are very-old, and much sanies

fluit, est apta compositĭo quæ refertur
flows, (that) *is a fit composition, which is-referred*

ad Erasistrătum auctorem: pipĕris p. ✕.
to Erasistratus (as) *the author: of pepper p.* ✕.

=. croci p. ✕. =. myrrhæ, cocti misy,
=. *of saffron p.* ✕. =. *of myrrh, of boiled* misy,

singulorum p. ✕. I. combusti æris p. ✕. II. Hæc
of each p. ✕. *I. of burnt brass p.* ✕. *II. These*

teruntur ex-vino: deinde ubi inaruerunt,
are-bruised with-wine: afterwards when they-have-become-dry,

tres hemĭnæ passi adjiciuntur, et incoquuntur
three heminæ *of raisin-wine are-added, and are-boiled*

simul: cum est utendum, mel et vinum
together: when it-is to be-used, honey and wine

adjicĭtur his. Est etĭam medicamentum Ptolemæi
is-added to these. There-is also an application of Ptolemy

chirurgi, quod habet lentisci p. ✕. =. gallæ
the surgeon, which has of mastich p. ✕. =. *of nut-gall*

p. ✕. =. omphacĭi p. ✕. I. succum punĭci-mali.
p. ✕. =. *of* omphacium *p.* ✕. *I. juice of pomegranate.*

Est admŏdum valĭdum Menophĭli,
There is (an application) *very powerful of Menophilus,*

quod constat ex his: longi pipĕris p. ♓. I.
which consists out-of these (things): *of long pepper p. ♓. I.*

castorĕi p. ♓. II. myrrhæ, croci, lacrĭmæ
of castoreum *p. ♓. II. of myrrh, of saffron, of tear*

papavĕris, Syriăci nardi, thuris,
of poppy, of Syrian nard, of frankincense,

malicorĭi interioris partis ex Ægyptĭa
of pomegranate-rind, of the inner part out-of Egyptian

faba, amararum nucum, quam-optĭmi mellis, singulorum
bean, of bitter nuts, of the-best-possible honey, of each

p. ♓. IV.: quibus, dum teruntur,
p. ♓. IV. to which, while they are-(being)*-rubbed,*

quam-acerrĭmum acetum adjicĭtur, donec crassitudo
the strongest-possible vinegar is-added, until the thickness

passi fiat in his. Est Cratonis:
of passum *may-be-made in these. There-is* (that) *of Crato:*

cinnamomi, casĭæ, singulorum p. ♓. =. lycĭi,
of cinnamon, of cassia, of each p. ♓. =. of lycium,

nardi, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ♓. I. alŏës p. ♓. II.
of nard, of myrrh, of each p. ♓. I. of aloe p. ♓. II.

mellis tres cyăthi, vini sextarĭus: ex quibus
of honey three cyaths, of wine a sextarius: *out-of which*

lycĭum decoquĭtur cum vino, deinde alĭa
the lycium *is-boiled with the wine, afterwards the others*

miscentur his. At si est multum puris que
are-mixed to these. But if there-is much of pus *and*

malus odor, rasæ ærugĭnis, thuris,
a bad odour, of scraped verdigris, of frankincense,

singulorum p. ♓. II. mellis duo cyăthi, aceti
of each p. ♓. II. of honey two cyaths, of vinegar

quatŭor incoquuntur simul: ubi est utendum, dulce
four are-boiled together: when it-is to be-used, sweet

vinum miscetur. Aut scissĭlis alumĭnis, lacrĭmæ papavĕris,
wine is-mixed. Or of scissile alum, of tear of poppy,

succi acacĭæ par pondus miscetur, que
of juice of acacia *an equal weight is-mixed, and*

adjicĭtur portĭo dimidĭo minor, quam unius ex
there-is-added a portion by half less, than of one out-of

superiorĭbus; que ea trita diluuntur
the above (ingredients); *and these being-bruised are-diluted*

ex-vino. Quoque succus hyoscyămi per se profĭcit
with-wine. Also juice of henbane by itself profits

satis.
sufficiently.

3. Vero Asclepiădes composŭit commune
But Asclepiades has-composed a common (general)

auxilĭum adversus omnes casus aurĭum, que
aid against all accidents of the ears, and (one)

jam comprobatum usu. In eo sunt
already approved by experience. In it there-are

cinnamomi, casĭæ, singulorum p. ✕. I. floris rotundi
of cinnamon, of cassia, *of each p. ✕. I. of flower of round*

junci, castorĕi, albi pipĕris, longi,
bulrush, of castoreum, *of white pepper, of long* (pepper),

amomi myrobalăni, singulorum p. ✕. II. mascŭli
of amomum, *of myrobalan, of each p. ✕. II. of male*

thuris, Syriăci nardi, pinguis myrrhæ, croci, spumæ
frankincense, of Syrian nard, of fat myrrh, of saffron, of foam

nitri, singulorum p. ✕. III. quæ contrita separatim,
of nitre, of each p. ✕. III. which being-bruised separately,

mixta rursus, conteruntur ex-aceto; atque
being-mixed again, are-bruised with-vinegar; and

ita condita, ubi est utendum, diluuntur
thus being-preserved, when it-is to be-used, they-are-diluted

aceto. Eodem modo sphragis Polȳbi
with vinegar. In the same manner the sphragis *of Polybus*

liquata ex-dulci vino est commune auxilĭum
dissolved with-sweet wine is a common aid

aurĭbus laborantĭbus: quæ compositĭo continetur
for ears being-afflicted: which composition is-contained

priori libro. Quod-si et sanĭes proflŭit
in the former book. But-if both sanies *flows-forth*

et est tumor, est non alienum eluĕre
and there-is swelling, it-is not unfit to wash-out

mixto vino per clysterem
(the ear) *with mixed wine through a syringe*

oricularĭum; et tum infundĕre austerum vinum
belonging-to-the-ear; and then to pour-in rough wine

mixtum cum rosa, cui paulum spodĭi
mixed with rose (oil), *to which a little of* spodium

adjectum-sit, aut lycĭum cum lacte, aut succum
may-have-been-added, or lycium *with milk, or juice*

sanguinalis-herbæ cum rosa, aut succum punĭci-mali
of blood-herb with rose (oil), *or juice of pomegranate*

cum exigŭa parte myrrhæ.
with a small part of myrrh.

4. Si ulcera sunt quoque sordĭda, eluuntur
If the ulcers are also foul, they are washed-out

melĭus mulso; et tum alĭquod ex iis
better with hydromel; and then some (one) *out-of those*

quæ scripta-sunt supra, quod
(compositions) *which have-been-written above, which*

habĕat mel, infundĭtur. Si pus proflŭit
may-have honey (in it), *is-poured-in. If pus flows-forth*

magis, et caput utĭque est tondendum, et
more, both the head truly is to be-shorn, and

perfundendum multa calĭda aqua, et est
to be-poured-over with much hot water, and it-is

gargarizandum, et ambulandum usque ad lassitudĭnem, et
to be-gargled, and to be-walked until to weariness, and

utendum modĭco cibo. Si cruor quoque
to be-used with moderate food. If blood also

apparŭit ex ulcerĭbus, lycĭum cum lacte debet
has-appeared out-of the ulcers, lycium *with milk ought*

infundi; vel aqua, in qua rosa
to be-poured-in; or water, in which rose

decocta-sit, succo aut sanguinalis-herbæ
may-have-been-boiled, the juice either of blood-herb

aut acacĭæ adjecto.
or of acacia *being-added.*

Quod-si caro increvit super ulcĕra, que ea
But-if flesh has-grown-on over the ulcers, and it

fundit saniem mali odoris, debet elui
pours-forth sanies *of bad odour, it ought to be-washed-out*

tepida aqua; tum id infundi
with tepid water; then that (composition) *to be-poured-in*

quod fit ex thure, et ærugine, et
which is-made out-of frankincense, and verdigris, and

aceto, et melle; aut mel incoctum cum
vinegar, and honey; or honey boiled with

ærugine. Quoque squama æris contrita cum
verdigris. Also scale of brass bruised with

sandaracha instillatur recte per fistulam.
sandarach is-dropped-in rightly through a pipe.

5\. Vero ubi vermes orti-sunt, si sunt juxta,
But when worms have-arisen, if they-are near,

sunt protrahendi oricularïo-specillo: si
they-are to be-drawn-forth with an ear-probe: if (they are)

longius enecandi medicamentis; que
very-far off, to be-killed by medicines; and (it is)

cavendum ne nascantur postea. Album
to be-guarded-against lest they may-arise afterwards. White

veratrum contritum cum aceto proficit ad
hellebore bruised with vinegar avails to (for)

utrumque. Quoque oportet aurem elui
each (purpose). *Also it behoves the ear to be-washed-out*

vino, in quo marrubium decoctum sit.
with-wine, in which horehound may-have-been-boiled.

Emortui vermes prolabuntur in primam
Dead worms glide-forwards into the first (front)

partem auris, unde possunt educi
part of the ear, whence they-are-able to be-drawn-out

facillime.
most-easily.

6\. Sin foramen auris compressum-est, et
But-if the orifice of the ear has-been-compressed, and

crassa sanies subest, quam-optimum mel est
a thick sanies is-under, the best-possible honey is

addendum. Si id proficit parum, rasæ
to be-added. If that profits little, of scraped

æruginis p. Ӿ. II. est adjiciendum cyătho et
verdigris p. Ӿ. II. is to-be-added to a cyath and

dimidĭo mellis, que incoquendum, et utendum
a half of honey, and to-be-boiled, and (it is) *to be-used*

eo. Quoque iris cum melle profĭcit idem.
with it. Also iris with honey profits the same.

Item galbăni p. Ӿ. II. myrrhæ, et fellis
Also of galbanum p. Ӿ. II. of myrrh, and of gall

taurini, singulorum p. Ӿ. =. =., vini
belonging-to-the-bull, of each p. Ӿ. =. =., of wine

quantum est satis ad myrrham diluendam.
as-much-as is sufficient to (for) *the myrrh to be diluted.*

7. Vero ubi alĭquis cœpit audire
But when some (person) *has-begun to hear*

gravĭus, (quod consuevit evenire
very-heavily, (which has-been-accustomed to happen

maxĭme post longos dolores capĭtis) in-primis
mostly after long pains of the head) in-the-first-place

oportet considerare aurem ipsam: enim aut
it behoves to consider the ear itself: for either

crusta, qualis innascĭtur super ulcĕra, aut coĭtus
a crust, like-as grows-on over ulcers, or a collection

sordĭum apparebit. Si est crusta, aut
of sordes *will appear. If there-is a crust, either*

calĭdum olĕum est infundendum, aut ærugo cum
hot oil is to-be-poured-in, or verdigris with

melle, vel succus porri, aut paulum nitri cum
honey, or juice of leek, or a little of nitre with

mulso: atque ubi crusta, jam recedit
hydromel: and when the crust already recedes

a corpŏre, auris est eluenda tepĭda
from the body, the ear is to be-washed-out with tepid

aqua, quo ea diducta per se
water, by which it being-separated by itself

protrahatur facilĭus oriculariŏ-specillo. Si
may-be-drawn-forth more-easily by the ear-probe. If

sunt sordes, que eæ molles, sunt
there-are sordes, *and those soft, they-are*

eximendæ eodem specillo: at si sunt
to be-taken-out with the same probe: but if they are

duræ, acetum et paulum nitri cum eo est
hard, vinegar and a little of nitre with it is

conjiciendum: que cum emollitæ-sunt, oportet
to be-injected: and when they-have been-softened, it-behoves

aurem elŭi eodem modo, que
the ear to be-washed-out in the same manner, and

purgari. Quod-si gravĭtas capĭtis manet,
to be-cleansed. But-if heaviness of the head remains,

idem est tondendum, et perfricandum lenĭter,
the same is to be-shorn, and to be-rubbed gently,

sed diu, vel irĭno vel laurĕo-olĕo
but a long-time, either iris (oil) or laurel-oil

adjecto, sic, ut paulum aceti misceatur
being-added, so, that a little of vinegar may-be-mixed

utrilĭbet; tum ambulandum diu, que
to either; then (it is) to be-walked a long-time, and

caput fovendum lenĭter post unctionem calĭda
the head to be-fomented gently after anointing with hot

aqua; que utendum cibis ex
water; and (it is) to be-used with foods out-of

imbecillissĭma et medĭa materĭa; que dilutæ
the weakest and middle material; and diluted

potiones magis assumendæ; nonnunquam est
drinks (are) more to be-taken; sometimes it-is

gargarizandum. Autem castorĕum cum aceto et
to be-gargled. But castoreum *with vinegar and*

laurĕo-olĕo, et succo cortĭcis radicŭlæ, infundendum
laurel-oil, and juice of bark of radish, to be-poured-in

in aurem; aut succus agrestis-cucumĕris,
into the ear; or juice of the wild-cucumber,

contritis folĭis rosæ adjectis. Quoque succus
bruised leaves of rose being-added. Also juice

immaturæ uvæ cum rosa instillatus, profĭcit
of unripe grape with rose (oil) dropped-in, avails

satis adversus surditatem.
sufficiently against deafness.

8. Est aliud genus vitii, ubi aures
There-is another kind of vice, where the ears

ipsæ sonant intra se. Atque hoc
themselves sound within themselves. And by this

quoque fit, ne-accipiant externum
also it happens, that-they-do-not-receive the external

sonum. Est levissimum ubi id est
sound. It-is lightest when that is (caused)

ex gravedine: pejus, ubi incidit ex morbo,
out-of rheum: worse, when it happens out-of disease,

ve longis doloribus capitis: pessimum, ubi
or long pains of the head: worst, when

provenit, magnis morbis venientibus, que
it-comes-forth, great diseases coming, and

maxime comitiali-(morbo). Si est ex gravedine,
especially the epilepsy. If it-is out-of rheum,

oportet purgare aurem, et continere spiritum,
it-behoves to cleanse the ear, and to retain the breath,

donec aliquis humor exspumet inde. Si ex
until some humour may froth-out thence. If out-of

morbo vel dolore capitis, quod pertinet ad
disease or pain of the head, what pertains to

exercitationem, frictionem, perfusionem, que
exercise, friction, perfusion, and

gargarizationem, eadem sunt facienda:
gargling, the same (things) *are to be-done:*

utendum non nisi extenuantibus cibis:
(it is) *to be-used not unless with attenuating foods:*

succus radiculæ cum rosa, vel cum radice
the juice of radish with rose (oil), *or with the root*

ex agresti-cucumere, dandus in aurem,
out-of the wild cucumber, to be-given (injected) *into the ear,*

vel castoreum cum aceto et laureo-oleo. Quoque
or castoreum with vinegar and laurel oil. Also

veratrum conteritur ex-aceto, deinde excipitur
hellebore is-bruised with vinegar, afterwards is-received

cocto melle, et collyrium factum inde
in boiled honey, and a collyrium *made thence*

demittĭtur in aurem. Si cœpit sine his, que
is-let-down into the ear. ¶*If it has-begun without these, and*

idĕo terret novo metu, castorĕum cum
on-that-account frightens with new fear, castoreum *with*

aceto, vel irĭno, aut laurĕo-olĕo, debet dari
vinegar, or iris (oil), *or laurel-oil, ought to be-given*

in aurem; aut castorĕum mixtum huic
into the ear; or castoreum *mixed to this* (latter)

cum succo amararum nucum; aut myrrha et
with the juice of bitter nuts; or myrrh and

nitrum, cum rosa et aceto. Tamen in hoc
nitre, with rose (oil) *and vinegar. Yet in this*

quoque ratĭo victus profĭcit plus: que
(malady) *also rule of diet avails more: and*

eădem, quæ comprehendi supra, sunt
the same (things), *which I have-comprehended above, are*

facienda, quoque cum majore diligentĭa: et prætereă
to be-done, also with greater diligence: and besides

abstinendum a vino, donec is sonus
(it is) *to be-abstained from wine, until that sound*

finiatur. Quod-si simul est et sonus,
may-be-ended. But-if at-the-same-time there-is both sound,

et inflammatĭo, est abunde conjecisse
and inflammation, it-is abundantly (enough) *to have-injected*

laurĕum-olĕum, aut id quod exprimĭtur ex
laurel-oil, or that which is-pressed-out out-of

amaris nucĭbus; quibus quidam miscent vel castorĕum
bitter nuts; to which some mix either castoreum

vel myrrham.
or myrrh.

9. Etĭam alĭquid, ut calcŭlus, ve alĭquod
Also some (thing), *as a little-stone, or some*

anĭmal solet interdum incidĕre in aurem. Si
animal is-accustomed sometimes to fall-in into the ear. If

pulex est intus, paulŭlum lanæ est compellendum
a flea is within, a very-little of wool is to be-thrust

eo; quo is ipse subit, et simul
thither; in which it itself enters, and at-the-same-time

extrahĭtur. Si secutus-est non, ve est alĭud
is-drawn-out. If it-has-followed not, or it-is another

anĭmal, specillum involutum lana demittendum
animal, a probe wrapped with wool (is) *to be-lowered*

in resinam quam-glutinosissĭmam, que maxĭme
(dipped) *into resin as-glutinous-as-possible, and chiefly*

terebinthĭnam, que id est conjiciendum in
belonging-to-turpentine, and that is to be-cast into

aurem, que vertendum ibi: enim utĭque comprehendet
the ear, and to be-turned there: for truly it will-seize

et exĭmet. Sin est alĭquid exanĭme,
and will-take-out (it). *But-if it-is some* (thing) *lifeless,*

est protrahendum oricularĭo-specillo, aut retuso
it-is to be-drawn-forth by an-ear-probe, or by a blunted

hamŭlo paulum recurvato: si ista proficĭunt
little-hook a little curved-back: if those (things) *avail*

nihil, potest protrăhi eodem modo
nothing, it-is-able to be-drawn-forth in the same manner

resina. Quoque sternutamenta admota elidunt id
by resin. Also sternutatories being-applied force-out that

commŏde, aut aqua compulsa vehementer intus
conveniently, or water impelled violently within

oricularĭo-clystere. Quoque tabŭla collocatur medĭa
by an ear-syringe. Also a plank is-placed the middle

inhærens, capitĭbus utrinque
adhering (fixed), *the heads* (extremities) *on-both-sides*

pendentĭbus, que super eam homo deligatur versus
hanging, and over it the man is-bound towards

in id latus, auris cujus laborat eo modo,
unto that side, the ear of which is-afflicted in that manner,

sic, ut emineăt non extra tabŭlam: tum
so, that it may-project not without the plank: then

caput tabŭlæ, quod est a
the head (end) *of the plank, which* (head) *is from*

pedĭbus, feritur mallĕo: atque
the feet (towards his feet), *is-struck with a hammer: and*

ita aure concussa, id quod inest, excĭdit.
thus the ear being-shaken, that which is-in, falls-out.

VIII. 1. Vero oportet fovere exulceratas nares
But it-behoves to foment ulcerated nostrils
vapore calĭdæ aquæ. Id fit et spongĭa
with the steam of hot water. That is-done both by a sponge
expressa atque admota, et vase
pressed-out (dipped in it) *and applied, and by a vessel*
angusti oris, repleto calĭda aqua,
of a narrow mouth, filled with hot water,
subjecto. Post id fomentum, ulcĕra sunt
being-placed-under. After that fomentation, the ulcers are
illinenda aut recremento plumbi, aut cerussa,
to be-smeared either with refuse of lead, or with ceruse,
aut spuma argenti; cum alĭquis contĕrit
or with foam of silver; when some (person) *bruises*
quodlĭbet horum, que dum conterĭtur, adjĭcit
any of these, and while it-is-(being)*-bruised, adds*
ei invĭcem vinum et myrtĕum-olĕum, donec
to it alternately wine and myrtle-oil, until
fecĕrit crassitudĭnem mellis. Sin-autem
he may-have-made the thickness of honey. But-if
ea ulcĕra sunt circa os, que habent plures
those ulcers are about the mouth, and have very-many
crustas et fœdum odorem, quod genus Græci
crusts and foul odour, which kind the Greeks
appellant ὄζαιναν (ozainan), debet quidem sciri,
call ozaina, *it ought indeed to be-known,*
posse vix succurri ei malo: tamen,
to-be-able scarcely to be-succoured to that evil: yet,
nihilomĭnus hæc possunt tentari; ut
nevertheless, these (things) *are-able to be-tried; that*
caput tondeatur ad cutem, que perfricetur
the head may-be-shorn to the skin, and may-be-rubbed
assidŭe vehementer; perfundatur multa calĭda
constantly violently; it-may-be-perfused with much hot
aqua; sit multa ambulatĭo eidem;
water; there-may-be much walking to the same (person);
cibus modĭcus, neque acer neque valentissĭmus. Tum
the food moderate, neither acrid nor very-strong. Then

mel cum exigŭo modo resinæ
honey with small manner (quantity) *of resin*

terebinthĭnæ conjiciatur in narem ipsam,
belonging-to-turpentine may-be-injected into the nostril itself,

(quod fit quoque specillo involuto lana) que
(*which is-done also the probe being-wrapped in wool*) *and*

is succus attrahatur spirĭtu, donec gustus
that juice may-be-drawn with the breath, until the taste

ejus sentiatur in ore: enim sub his
of it may-be-felt in the mouth: for under these (means)

crustæ resolvuntur, quæ debent tum elidi
the crusts are-loosened, which ought then to be-forced-out

per sternutamenta. Vapor calĭdæ aquæ est
through sneezings. Steam of hot water is

subjiciendus ulcerĭbus puris: deinde aut
to be-placed-under to ulcers (being) *clean: afterwards either*

lycĭum dilutum ex-vino, aut amurca, aut omphacĭum, aut
lycium *diluted with wine, or oil-lee, or verjuice, or*

succus menthæ, aut marrubĭi adhibendum; aut
juice of mint, or of horehound (is) *to be-applied; or*

sutorĭum-atramentum, quod candefactum, deinde
copperas, which being-heated, afterwards

contritum-sit; aut interĭor pars scillæ
may-have-been-bruised; or the inner part of squill

contrita; sic, ut mel adjiciatur cuilĭbet
being-bruised; so, that honey may-be-added to any-one

horum: admŏdum-exigŭa pars cujus debet esse in
of these: a very-small part of which ought to-be in

cetĕris; in atramento-sutorĭo tanta, ut
the others; in the copperas so-great (a portion), *that*

ea mixtura sit liquĭda; cum scilla utĭque major
that mixture may-be liquid; with squill truly the greater

pars. Que specillum est involvendum lana, et
part. And a probe is to be-wrapped with wool, and

tingendum in eo medicamento, que ulcĕra sunt
to be-dipped in that preparation, and the ulcers are

implenda eo: que rursus linamentum involutum
to be-filled with it: and again a little linen wrapped-up

et oblongum illinendum eodem medicamento,
and oblong (is) *to be-smeared with the same preparation,*
que demittendum in narem, et
and to be-lowered (introduced) *into the nostril, and*
deligandum leniter ab inferiore parte. Que
to-be-bound gently from (at) *the lower part. And*
id debet fiĕri per hiĕmem et vere
that ought to be-done through winter and in spring
bis die; per æstatem et autumnum
twice in the day; through summer and autumn
ter.
thrice.

2. Vero interdum etĭam quædam carunculæ simĭles
But sometimes also some caruncles like
mammis muliebrĭbus nascuntur in
to the breasts (nipples) *belonging-to-women arise in*
narĭbus, que eæ inhærent imis partĭbus,
the nostrils, and those adhere to the lowest parts,
quæ sunt carnosissĭmæ. Oportet curare has
which are the most-fleshy. It-behoves to treat these
adurentĭbus medicamentis, sub quibus consumuntur
with burning applications, under which they-are-consumed
ex-toto. Vero Polўpus est carunculă, modo
entirely. But Polypus is a caruncle, sometimes
alba, modo subrubra, quæ inhæret ossĭbus
white, sometimes somewhat-red, which adheres to the bones
narĭum; ac modo tendens ad labra
of the nostrils; and sometimes stretching to (towards) *the lips*
implet narem, modo increscit adĕo retro
fills the nostril, sometimes it increases so backwards
per id foramen, quo spirĭtus descendit a
through that aperture, by which the breath descends from
narĭbus ad fauces, ut possit conspĭci
the nostrils to the fauces, that it may-be-able to be-seen
post uvam; que strangŭlat homĭnem,
after (behind) *the uvula; and it suffocates the man,*
maxime Austro aut Euro flante: que
chiefly the South-wind or the East-wind blowing: and

fere est mollis, raro dura; que ea
mostly it-is soft, seldom hard; and that (latter)

impĕdit magis spirĭtum et dilatat nares,
hinders more the breathing and dilates the nostrils,

quæ est fere καρκινώδης; ităque debet
which is mostly karkinōdēs (cancerous); *therefore it ought*

non attingi. Illud alĭud genus fere
not to be-touched. That other kind mostly

quidem curatur ferro; tamen interdum
indeed is-treated by the iron (knife); *yet sometimes*

inarescit, si est addĭta in narem
it dries-up, if there-is added (introduced) *into the nostril*

per linamentum aut penicillum ea compositĭo
by a little-linen or a tent that composition

quæ habet Sinopĭci minĭi, chalcitĭdis, calcis,
which has of Sinopian minium, *of* chalcitis, *of lime,*

sandarăchæ, singulorum p. 𐆖. I. atramenti-sutorĭi
of sandarach, of each p. 𐆖. I. of copperas

p. 𐆖. II.
p. 𐆖. II.

IX. Autem in dolore dentĭum, qui ipse quoque
But in pain of the teeth, which itself also

potest annumerari maxĭmis tormentis, vinum
is-able to be-numbered-to to the greatest torments, wine

est circumcidendum ex-toto: primo
is to be-cut-off (debarred the use of) *entirely: at-first*

quoque abstinendum cibo, deinde
even (it is) *to be-abstained from food, afterwards* (it is)

utendum eo modĭco que molli, ne
to be-used with it, (being) *moderate and soft, lest*

irrĭtet dentes mandentis: tum
it may-irritate the teeth (of the person) *chewing: then*

vapor calĭdæ aquæ admovendum extrinsĕcus per
the steam of hot water (is) *to be-applied externally by*

spongĭam, que ceratum factum ex cyprino
a sponge, and cerate made out-of privet (oil)

aut irĭno, que id comprehendendum lana,
or iris (oil), *and that to be embraced by wool* (spread

imponendum, que caput est velandum. Quod-si
on wool), *to be-put-on, and the head is to be-covered. But-if*
dolor est gravĭor, et alvus ducĭtur
the pain is very-heavy, both the belly is-drawn (clystered)
utilĭter, et calĭda cataplasmăta injiciuntur super
usefully, and hot cataplasms are-applied over
maxillam, et calĭdus humor cum aliquĭbus medicamentis
the jaw, and hot liquor with some medicines
continetur ore, que mutatur sæpĭus.
is-contained in the mouth, and is-changed very-often.
Causa cujus rei et radix quinquefolĭi
For-the-sake of which thing both the root of cinquefoil
coquĭtur in mixto vino; et radix hyoscyămi coquĭtur
is-boiled in mixed wine; and root of henbane is-boiled
vel in posca, vel in mixto vino, sic ut paulum salis
either in posca, *or in mixed wine, so that a little of salt*
adjiciatur his; et cortĭces papavĕris non
may-be-added to these; and barks of poppy not
nimĭum-arĭdi, et radix mandragŏræ eodem modo.
too-dry, and root of mandrake in the same manner.
Sed in his tribus est utĭque vitandum, ne
But in these three it-is especially to be-avoided, lest
quod erit haustum
what shall-be drawn (received into the mouth)
devoretur. Quoque cortex radicis ex
may-be-swallowed. Also bark of the root out-of
alba popŭlo coquĭtur in mixto vino recte in hunc
the white poplar is-boiled in mixed wine rightly unto this
usum; et ramentum cervini-cornu in aceto; et
use; and the shaving of harts-horn in vinegar; and
nepĕta cum pingui teda, ac item pingui
cat-mint with fat (sappy) *pine-wood, and also with fat*
ficu, vel in mulso, vel in aceto et melle; ex
fig, or in hydromel, or in vinegar and in honey; out-of
quibus cum ficus decocta-est, is humor
(in) *which when the fig has-been-boiled, that liquor*
percolatur. Quoque specillum involutum lana
is-strained. Also a probe wrapped with wool

demittĭtur in calĭdum olĕum, que dens ipse
is-let-down into hot oil, and the tooth itself

fovetur eo. Quin etĭam quædam quasi cataplasmăta
is-fomented with it. But also some as-if cataplasms

illinuntur in dentem ipsum: ad quem usum
are-smeared upon the tooth itself: to (for) which use

interĭor pars malicorĭi ex acĭdo atque arĭdo
the inner part of pomegranate-rind out-of a sour and dry

punĭco-malo conterĭtur cum pari portione et
pomegranate is-bruised with an equal portion both

gallæ et pinĕi-cortĭcis, que minĭum miscetur
of nut-gall and of pine-bark, and minium is-mixed

his; que ea contrita coguntur
to these; and these (things) being-bruised are-incorporated

pluviatĭli-aqua; aut panăcis, lacrĭmæ papavĕris,
with rain-water; or of panaces, of tear of poppy,

peucedani, taminĭæ-uvæ sine seminĭbus pares
of peucedanum, of stavesacre without the seeds equal

portiones conteruntur; aut tres partes galbăni,
portions are-bruised; or three parts of galbanum,

quarta pars lacrĭmæ papavĕris. Quidquid est admotum
a fourth part of tear of poppy. Whatever is applied

dentĭbus, nihilomĭnus ceratum supra maxillam, quale
to the teeth, nevertheless the cerate over the jaw, like-as

posŭi supra, debet esse obtectum lana.
I have placed above, ought to be covered with wool.

Quidam etĭam illinunt linteŏlo, myrrhæ, cardamomi,
Some also smear-on to little-linen, of myrrh, of cardamom,

singulorum p. X. I. croci, pyrethri, partes ficorum,
of each p. X. I. of saffron, of pellitory, parts of figs,

singulorum p. X. IV. sinapis p. X. VIII. que
of each p. X. IV. of mustard p. X. VIII. and

imponunt in humĕro ejus partis, qua
put-(it)-on in (on) the shoulder of that part (side), in which

dens dolet; si est superĭor, a
the tooth is-in-pain; if it-is higher (a high tooth), from

scapŭlis; si inferĭor, a pectŏre; que id
the shoulder-blades; if lower, from the breast; and that

levat dolorem; et cum levavit, protĭnus
relieves the pain; and when it has-relieved (it), *immediately*
est submovendum. Vero si dens est exesus,
it-is to be-removed. But if the tooth is eaten-out (carious),
est non necesse festinare ad eum eximendum,
it-is not necessary to hasten to (for) *it to be-taken-out,*
nisi res coegit: sed tum quædam valentiores
unless the thing has-forced: but then some more-powerful
compositiones sunt adjiciendæ omnĭbus fomentis
compositions are to-be-added to all the fomentations
quæ posĭta-sunt supra, quæ levant dolorem;
which have-been-placed above, which relieve the pain;
qualis est fere. Autem habet lacrĭmæ papavĕris
like-as (this) *is mostly. But it has of tear of poppy*
p. Ӿ. I. pipĕris p. Ӿ. II. sorĕos p. Ӿ. X. quæ
p. Ӿ. I. of pepper p. Ӿ. II. of sory *p. Ӿ. X. which*
contrita excipiuntur galbăno, que
being-bruised are-received (incorporated) *with* galbanum, *and*
id circumdătur. Aut Menemăchi, maxĭme
that is placed-around. Or (that) *of Menemachus, chiefly*
ad maxillares-dentes; in qua sunt croci
to (for) *the jaw-teeth; in which there-are of saffron*
p. Ӿ. I. cardamomi, fulignĭnis, thuris, partes
p. Ӿ. I. of cardamom, of soot, of frankincense, parts
ficorum, pyrethri, singulorum p. Ӿ. IV sinapis p. Ӿ. VIII.
of figs, of pellitory, of each p. Ӿ. IV. of mustard p. Ӿ. VIII.
Autem quidam miscent pyrethri, pipĕris, elaterii,
But some mix of pellitory, of pepper, of elaterium,
singulorum p. Ӿ. I. scissĭlis alumĭnis, lacrĭmæ papavĕris,
of each p. Ӿ. I. of scissile alum, of tear of poppy,
taminiæ-uvæ, sulphŭris experti non ignem,
of stavesacre, of brimstone having-experienced not the fire,
bitumĭnis, baccarum lauri, sinapis, singulorum
of bitumen, of berries of laurel, of mustard, of each
p. Ӿ. II. Quod-si dolor cogit eum exĭmi,
p. Ӿ. II. But-if the pain forces it to be-taken-out,
et semen pipĕris liberatum cortĭce, et bacca
both the seed of pepper freed from the bark, and berry

hedĕræ eodem modo conjecta in foramen ejus-
of ivy in the same manner cast into the opening of it

findit dentem, que is excĭdet per testas; et
splits the tooth, and it will fall-out by shells (scales); *and*

aculĕus plani piscis, quam nostri vocant
the prickle of the flat fish, which our (countrymen) *call*

pastinacam, Græci τρυγῶνα (trugōna), torretur,
pastinaca, *the Greeks* (call) trugōn, *is-roasted;*

deinde conterĭtur, que excipĭtur resina, quæ
afterwards is-bruised, and is-received with resin, which

circumdăta denti, solvit hunc: que scissile
being-placed-around to the tooth, looses this (it): *and scissile*

alumen conjectum in id foramen citat dentem.
alum being-cast into that opening excites the tooth.

Sed tamen est commodíus id involutum
But yet it-is more-convenient (for) *that being-wrapped*

lanŭla demitti, quia sic,
in a little-wool to be-let down (introduced), *because thus,*

dente servato levat dolorem. Hæc
the tooth being-preserved, it relieves the pain. These

sunt accepta a medĭcis. Sed
(remedies) *are received by physicians. But*

cognĭtum-est experimento agrestĭum, cum
it has-been-known by the experience of rustics, when

dens dolet, herbam mentastrum debere
the tooth is-in-pain, the herb wild-mint to ought

evelli cum suis radicĭbus, et mitti in
to be-torn-out with its roots, and to be-sent (put) *into*

pelvem, que aquam infundi supra, que collocari
a basin, and water to be-poured-in over, and to be-placed

juxta homĭnem sedentem contectum undĭque
near the man sitting being-covered on-all-sides

veste; tum silĭces candentes demitti
with a garment; then flints being-heated to be-let-down

in pelvem, sic, ut tegantur aqua, que
into the basin, so, that they may-be-covered with water, and

homĭnem excipĕre eum vaporem hiante ore,
the man to receive that steam with gaping mouth,

inclusum undĭque, ut dictum·est supra. Nam
being-inclosed on-all-sides, as has-been-said above. For

et plurĭmus sudor sequĭtur, et contĭnens pituita
both very-much sweat follows, and a continuing humour

deflŭit per os; que id semper præstat
flows-down through the mouth; and that always affords

annŭam bonam valetudĭnem, sæpe longiorem.
annual (for a year) *good health, often longer.*

x. Vero si tonsillæ intumuerunt per
But if the tonsils have-become-swollen through

inflammationem sine exulceratione, caput est
inflammation without ulceration, the head is

velandum; is locus fovendus extrinsĕcus calĭdo
to be-covered; that place to be-fomented externally with hot

vapore; utendum multa ambulatione; caput
steam; (it is) *to be-used with much walking; the head*

habendum sublime in lecto; que gargarizandum
to be-held high in bed; and (it is) *to be-gargled*

reprimentĭbus. Quoque ea radix, quam
with repressing (medicines). *Also that root, which*

appellant dulcem, contusa et decocta in passo
they call sweet (liquorice), *bruised and boiled in* passum

ve mulso, præstat idem. Que est non alienum
or in hydromel, affords the same. And it-is not unfit

eas illini lenĭter quibusdam medicamentis;
(for) *them to be-smeared gently with some medicines;*

quæ fiunt hoc modo. Succus exprimĭtur
which are-made in this manner. The juice is-pressed-out

ex dulci punĭco-malo, et sextarĭus ejus coquĭtur
out-of a sweet pomegranate, and a sextarius *of it is-boiled*

in leni igne, donec crassitudo mellis sit
in (on) *a gentle fire, until the thickness of honey may-be*

ei; tum croci, myrrhæ, scissĭlis alumĭnis,
to it; then of saffron, of myrrh, of scissile alum,

singulorum p. ♓. II. conteruntur per se, que duo
of each p. ♓. II. are-bruised by themselves, and two

cyăthi lenis vini, unus mellis adjiciuntur his
cyaths of mild wine, one of honey are-added to these

paulatim ; deinde ista miscentu
by little-and-little ; afterwards those (things) *are-mixe*

priori succo, et rursus incoquuntur lenĭter : au
to the former juice, and again are-boiled gently : or

sextarĭus ejusdem succi coquĭtur eodem modo,
a sextarius *of the same juice is-boiled in the same manner*

atque hæc trita eadem ratione
and these (things) *being-rubbed in the same reason* (method)

adjiciuntur ; nardi p. ✕. —. omphacĭi p. ✕. I.
are-added ; of nard p. ✕. —. *of verjuice p.* ✕. *I.*

cinnamomi, myrrhæ, casĭæ, singulorum p. ✕. I.
of cinnamon, of myrrh, of cassia, of each p. ✕. *I.*

Autem hæc eădem sunt accommodata et purulentis
But these same are adapted both for purulent

aurĭbus et narĭbus. Quoque cibus debet esse lenis
ears and nostrils. Also the food ought to be mild

in hac valetudĭne, ne exaspĕret. Quod-si
in this illness, lest it may-irritate. But-if

inflammatĭo est tanta, ut impedĭat spiritum,
the inflammation is so-great, that it may-hinder the breathing,

conquiescendum in lecto ; abstinendum cibo,
(it is) *to-be-rested in bed ; to-be-abstained from food,*

neque est quidquam assumendum præter calĭdam aquam :
nor is any (thing) *to be-taken except hot water :*

quoque alvus est ducenda ; gargarizandum
also the belly is to-be-clystered ; (it is) *to be-gargled*

ex-fico et mulso ; mel cum omphacĭo illinendum ;
with fig and hydromel ; honey with verjuice to be-smeared-on ;

calĭdus vapor admovendus extrinsĕcus, sed aliquanto
hot steam to be-applied externally, but by-somewhat

diutĭus, donec ea suppurent, et aperiantur
longer, until these may-suppurate, and may-be-opened

per se. Si pure substante hi tumores
by themselves. If the pus *existing these tumours*

rumpuntur non, sunt incidendi : deinde
are-burst not, they are to-be-incised : afterwards (it is)

gargarizandum ex-calido mulso. At si tumor
to-be-gargled with hot hydromel. But if the tumour

modĭcus, sed est exulceratĭo, paulum mellis
(is) *moderate, but there-is ulceration, a little of honey*

est adjiciendum cremori furfŭrum ad gargarizandum,
is to be-added to the cream of brans to (for) *gargling,*

que ulcĕra illinenda hoc medicamento: tres
and the ulcers to be-smeared with this preparation: three

hemĭnæ quam-dulcissĭmi passi coquuntur ad
heminæ *of the sweetest-possible raisin-wine are-boiled to*

unam; tum thuris p. ✕. I. croci, myrrhæ,
one; then of frankincense p. ✕. I. of saffron, of myrrh,

singulorum p. ✕. ⁊. adjicĭtur; que omnĭa fervescunt
of each p. ✕. ⁊. is-added; and all are-made-hot

lenĭter rursus. Ubi ulcĕra sunt pura, est
gently again. When the ulcers are clean, it-is

gargarizandum eodem cremore furfŭrum, vel
to be-gargled with the same cream of brans, or

lacte. Atque hic quoque est opus lenĭbus
with milk. And here also there-is need with mild

cibis; quibus dulce vinum potest adjĭci.
foods; to which sweet wine is-able to be-added.

XI. Autem ulcĕra oris, si sunt cum
But ulcers of the mouth, if they are with

inflammatione, et sunt parum pura et rubicunda,
inflammation, and are little clean and red,

curantur optĭme iis medicamentis, quæ
are-treated best with those applications, which

posĭta supra fiunt ex punĭcis-malis: que
being-placed above are-made out-of pomegranates: and

reprĭmens cremor est continendus sæpe ore,
a repressing cream is to be-retained often in the mouth,

cui paulum mellis adjectum-sit.
to which a little of honey may-have-been-added.

Utendum ambulationĭbus, et non acri
(It is) *to-be-used with walkings, and not with acrid*

cibo. Vero simul-atque ulcĕra cœperunt esse
food. But as-soon-as the ulcers have-begun to be

pura, lenis humor, interdum etĭam quam-optĭma

clean, a mild liquid, sometimes even as-good-as-possible:

aqua est continenda ore: que purum vinum

water is to be-retained in the mouth: and pure wine

que plenĭor cibus assumtum, prodest dum

and fuller food being-taken, profits while (so that)

vacet acrĭbus: que ulcĕra debent

it-may-be-free from acrids: and the ulcers ought

inspergi scissĭli alumĭne, cui dimidĭo

to be-sprinkled with scissile alum, to which by a half

plus immaturæ gallæ adjectum-sit. Si

more of unripe nut-gall may-have-been-added. If

habent jam crustas, quales consuerunt

they have already crusts, like-as have-been-accustomed

esse in adustis, eæ compositiones sunt

to be in burnt (scars), *those compositions are*

adhibendæ, quas Græci nomĭnant ἀνθηρὰς

to be-applied, which the Greeks name

(anthēras). Quadrati junci, myrrhæ, sandarăchæ,

anthērai. *Of square bulrush, of myrrh, of sandarach,*

alumĭnis, pares portiones: aut croci, myrrhæ,

of alum, equal portions: or of saffron, of myrrh,

singulorum p. ✕. II. irĭdis, scissĭlis alumĭnis,

of each p. ✕. II. of iris, of scissile alum,

sandarăchæ, singulorum p. ✕. IV. quadrati junci p. ✕.

of sandarach, of each p. ✕. IV. of round bulrush p. ✕.

VIII. aut gallæ, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ✕. I.

VIII. or of nut-gall, of myrrh, of each p. ✕. I.

scissĭlis alumĭnis p. ✕. II. foliorum rosæ p. ✕. IV.

of scissile alum p. ✕. II. of leaves of rose p. ✕. IV.

Autem quidam miscent croci p. ✕. -. scissĭlis

But some mix of saffron p. ✕. -. of scissile

alumĭnis, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ✕. I.

alum, of myrrh, of each p. ✕. I.

sandarăchæ p. ✕. II. quadrati junci p. ✕.

of sandarach p. ✕. II. of square bulrush p. ✕.

IV. Priora inspergnntur arĭda, hoc
IV. The former are-sprinkled-on dry, this (latter)

illinitur cum melle; neque tantum ulcerĭbus,
is-smeared-on with honey; nor (and not) *only for ulcers,*

sed etĭam tonsillis.
but also for tonsillæ.

Verum ea ulcĕra sunt longe periculosissĭma,
But those ulcers are by-far most-dangerous,

quas Græci appellant ἄφθας (aphthas); sed in
which the Greeks call aphthai; *but in*

puĕris: enim sæpe consumunt hos. In viris et
children: for often they destroy these. In men and

mulierĭbus est non idem pericŭlum. Hæc ulcĕra
women there is not the same danger. These ulcers

incipĭunt a gingivis: deinde occŭpant palatum,
begin from the gums: afterwards they occupy the palate,

que totum os; tum descendunt ad uvam que
and the whole mouth; then they descend to the uvula *and*

fauces; quibus obsessis, fit non facĭle, ut
fauces; which being-beset, it-is-made not easy, that

puer convalescat. Ac est etĭam
the boy (child) *may-become-well. And it is even*

miserĭus, si infans est adhuc lactens; quo
more-wretched, if the infant is as-yet suckling; by which

minus alĭquod remedĭum potest imperari. Sed
the less some remedy is-able to be-ordered. But

in-primis nutrix est cogenda exerceri
in-the-first-place the nurse is to be-forced to be-exercised

et ambulationĭbus, et iis operĭbus, quæ movent
both by walkings, and by those works, which move

superiores partes: mittenda in balnĕum,
the upper parts: (she is) *to be-sent* (placed) *into the bath,*

que jubenda ibi perfundĕre mammas calĭda
and to-be-ordered there to perfuse the breasts with hot

aqua: tum alenda lenĭbus cibis, et
water: then (she is) *to-be-nourished with mild foods, and*

iis qui corrumpuntur non facĭle; potione
with those which are-corrupted not easily; with drink

aquæ, si puer febricĭtat; si est sine
of water, if the boy (child) *is-in-fever; if it-is without*

febre, diluti vini; ac si alvus subsistit
fever, of dilute wine; and if the belly stops (is constipated)

nutrici, est ducenda. Si pituita coit in
to the nurse, it is to be-clystered. If phlegm collects into

os ejus, debet vomĕre. Tum ulcĕra
the mouth of her, she ought to vomit. Then the ulcers

ipsa sunt perungenda melle, cui rhus,
themselves are to be-anointed with honey, to which sumach,

quem vocant Syriăcum, aut amaræ nuces
which they call the Syrian, or bitter nuts

adjectæ-sunt: vel arĭdis folĭis rosæ, pinĕis-nuclĕis,
have-been-added: or with dry leaves of rose, pine-nuts,

colicŭlo menthæ, melle mixtis inter
the little-stalk of mint, honey being-mixed among

se: vel eo medicamento, quod fit
themselves: or with that preparation, which is-made

ex moris; succus quorum coquĭtur
out-of mulberries; the juice of which is-boiled

eodem modo, quo punĭci-mali, ad
in the same manner, in which pomegranates (are), *to*

crassitudĭnem mellis, que eadem ratione
the thickness of honey, and in the same reason (manner)

crocum, myrrha, alumen, vinum, mel miscetur.
saffron, myrrh, alum, wine, honey is-mixed.

Neque quidquam dandum, a quo humor
Nor (is) *any* (thing) *to be-given, by which the humour*

possit evocari. Vero si puer est
may-be-able to be-called-forth. But if the boy (child) *is*

jam firmĭor, debet gargarizare fere iis,
already stronger, he ought to gargle mostly with those

quæ comprehensa-sunt supra. Ac, si
(things), *which have-been-comprehended above. And, if*

lenĭa medicamenta profĭcĭunt parum in eo, ea
mild applications avail little in him, those

sunt adhibenda, quæ adurendo inducant crustas
are to be-applied, which by burning may-bring-on crusts

ulcerĭbus ; quale est scissĭle alumen, vel chalcitis,
to the ulcers ; like-as is scissile alum, or chalcitis,

vel sutorĭum-atramentum. Etĭam fames prodest et
or copperas. Also hunger profits and

abstinentĭa, quanta-maxĭma potest imperari. Cibus
abstinence, as-great-as is-able to be-ordered. The food

debet esse lenis: tamen interdum casĕus ex-melle
ought to be mild: yet sometimes cheese with-honey

datur recte ad ulcĕra purganda.
is-given rightly to (for) *ulcers to be-cleansed.*

XII. Quoque ulcĕra linguæ egent non alĭis
Also ulcers of the tongue need not with other

medicamentis, quam quæ exposĭta-sunt
applications, than (those) *which have-been-explained*

prima parte superioris capĭtis. Sed
in the first part of the former head (chapter). *But* (those)

quæ nascuntur in latĕre ejus, durant diutissĭme.
which arise in the side of it, last very-long.

Que est videndum, num alĭquis acutĭor dens
And it-is to be-seen, whether some very-sharp tooth

sit contra, qui sæpe sinit non ulcus eo
may-be opposite, which often suffers not the ulcer in that

loco sanescĕre ; que idĕo est limandus.
place to become-well ; and on-that-account is to be-filed.

XIII. Etĭam interdum quædam dolentĭa tubercŭla
Also sometimes some painful tubercles

solent oriri in gingivis juxta dentes : Græci
are-accustomed to arise in the gums near the teeth : the Greeks

appellant παρουλίδας (paroulĭdas). Oportet perfricare
call paroulides. *It-behoves to rub-over*

lenĭter hæc initĭo contrito sale ; aut
gently these in the beginning with bruised salt ; or

combusto fossĭli sale, cupresso, nepĕta, mixtis inter
with burnt fossil salt, cypress, cat-mint, mixed among

se ; deinde eluĕre os cremore
themselves ; afterwards to wash-out the mouth with cream

lenticŭlæ, et hiare inter
of lentil, and to gape (keep the mouth open) *among*

hæc, donec satis pituitæ
(during) *these* (things), *until* *enough* *of phlegm*
proflŭat. Vero in majore inflammatione est
may-flow-forth. *But* *in* *greater* *inflammation* *it-is*
utendum iisdem medicamentis, quæ posĭta-sunt
to be-used *with the same applications,* *which* *have-been-placed*
supra ad ulcĕra oris: et paulum mollis
above *to* (for) *ulcers* *of the mouth:* *and* *a little* *of soft*
linamenti involvendum alĭqua compositione ex
lint *to be-rolled* *with some* *composition* *out-of*
iis, quas dixi vocari ἀνθηρὰς (anthēras); que
those, *which* *I have-said* *to be-called* anthērai; *and*
id demittendum inter dentem et gingivam. Quod-si
that *to be-let-down* *between* *the tooth* *and the gum.* *But-if*
erit durĭor, et prohibebit id, calĭdus vapor
it shall-be *very-hard,* *and* *shall-prevent* *that,* *hot* *steam*
erit admovendus extrinsĕcus spongĭa, que ceratum
will-be *to be-applied* *externally* *with a sponge,* *and* *cerate*
imponendum. Si suppuratĭo ostendet se, erit
to be-put-on. *If* *suppuration* *shall-show* *itself,* *it will be*
utendum eo vapore diutĭus; et calĭdum mulsum
to be-used *with that* *steam* *longer;* *and* *hot* *hydromel*
in quo ficus decocta-sit continendum
in *which,* *fig* *may-have-been-boiled* *to be-retained*
ore: que id incidendum
in the mouth: *and* *that* (is) *to be-incised* (while)
subcrudum, ne si pus permansĕrit
somewhat-immature, *lest* *if* *the* pus *may-have-remained*
ibi diutĭus, lædat os. Quod-si is tumor
there longer, *it may injure* *the mouth.* *But-if* *that* *tumour*
est major, totus excidĭtur commodĭus, sic ut
is *greater,* *the whole is cut-out* *more-conveniently,* *so* *that*
dens liberetur ex utraque parte. Pure
the tooth *may-be-freed* *out-of* *each* *part.* *The* pus
exemto, si plaga est levis, est satis
being-taken-out, *if* *the wound* *is* *light,* *it is* *sufficient*
continere calĭdam aquam ore, et fovere
to retain *hot* *water* *in the mouth,* *and* *to foment*

extrinsĕcus eodem vapore; si est major, uti
externally with the same steam; if it is greater, to use

cremore lenticŭlæ, que iisdem medicamentis
with cream of lentil, and with the same applications

quibus cetĕra ulcĕra oris curantur. Quoque
with which other ulcers of the mouth are-treated. Also

alĭa ulcĕra plerumque oriuntur in gingivis; quibus
other ulcers mostly arise in the gums; to which

eădem succurrunt, quæ
the same (things) *succour, which* (are employed for ulcers)

in reliquo ore: tamen oportet maxĭme
in the remaining (other part of) *mouth: yet it behoves chiefly*

mandĕre ligustrum, que continere eum succum ore.
to chew privet, and to retain that juice in the mouth.

Etĭam fit interdum ut ex ulcĕre gingivæ,
Also it happens sometimes that out-of an ulcer of the gum,

sive fuit παρουλὶς, sive fuit non, pus
whether it has-been paroulis, *or it has-been not,* pus

feratur diutĭus: quod consuevit
may be-borne very-long: which has-been-accustomed

evenire aut dente corrupto, aut fracto,
to happen either a tooth being-corrupted, or broken,

vel osse alĭter vitiato, que id
or the bone otherwise being-injured, and that

maxĭme per fistŭlam. Ubi incĭdit, locus
chiefly through a fistula. When it happens, the place (is)

aperiendus; dens eximendus; testa
to be-opened; the tooth to be-taken-out; the shell (splinter)

ossis, si qua abscessit, est recipienda;
of the bone, if any has-departed(separated), *is to be-withdrawn;*

si est quid vitiosi, radendum.
if there-is any (thing) *of vitiated,* (it is) *to be-rasped.*

Post quæ quid debĕat fiĕri,
After which (things) *what may-ought to be-done,*

comprehensum-est supra in curatione aliorum
has-been-comprehended above in the treatment of other

ulcĕrum. Vero si gingivæ recedunt a dentĭbus,
ulcers. But if the gums recede from the teeth,

cædem antheræ succurrunt. Est etĭam utĭle
the same antheræ *succour.* *It-is also useful*

mandĕre non permatura pira aut mala, et continere
to chew not very-ripe pears or apples, and to retain

eum humorem ore. Que acetum non acre
that moisture in the mouth. And vinegar not acrid

retentum in ore potest præstare idem.
being-retained in the mouth is-able to afford the same.

XIV. Quoque vehĕmens inflammatĭo uvæ debet
Also violent inflammation of the uvula ought

terrere. Ităque in hac et abstinentĭa est
to frighten. Therefore in this both abstinence is

necessarĭa, et sanguis recte mittĭtur, et si alĭqua
necessary, and blood rightly is sent (let), *and if some*

res prohĭbet id, alvus ducĭtur utilĭter; que
thing hinders that, the belly is-clystered usefully; and

super hæc caput est velandum,
above (besides) *these* (things) *the head is to be-covered,*

et habendum sublimĭus: tum gargarizandum
and to be had (kept) *very-high: then* (it is) *to be-gargled*

aqua, in qua et rubus et lenticŭla
with water, in which both bramble and lentil

decocta-sit simul. Autem uva ipsa
may-have-been-boiled together. But the uvula itself (is)

illinenda vel omphacĭo, vel scissĭli alumĭne,
to be-smeared either with verjuice, or with scissile alum,

sic ut mel adjiciatur cuilĭbet eorum.
so that honey may-be-added to any (one) *of these.*

Est etĭam medicamentum aptum huic, quod
There-is also an application fit for this, which

appellatur Andronĭum. Constat ex his: scissĭli
is-called Andronium. *It-consists out-of these: scissile*

alumĭne, squama rubri æris, atramento-sutorĭo, galla,
alum, scale of red brass, copperas, nut-gall,

myrrha, misy: quæ contrita per se, que mixta,
myrrh, misy: *which being-bruised by themselves, and mixed,*

rursus teruntur, austero vino adjecto paulatim,
again are-rubbed, rough wine being-added by little-and-little,

donec crassitudo mellis sit his. Quoque
until the thickness of honey may-be to these. Also

uva illĭta, per cochlĕar
the uvula being-smeared, by (by means of) *a spoon*

succo chelidonĭæ, maxĭme prodest. Ubi uva
with juice of chelidony, especially profits. When the uvula

illĭta-est alĭquo horum, fere multa pituita
has-been-smeared with some of these, mostly much pituita

decurrit: que cum ea quievit, gargarizandum
runs-down: and when that has-rested, (it is) *to be-gargled*

ex-calĭdo vino. Quod-si inflammatĭo est minor, est
with hot wine. But-if the inflammation is less, it-is

satis terĕre laser, que adjicĕre frigĭdam aquam ei,
sufficient to bruise laser, *and to add cold water to it,*

que subjicĕre eam aquam exceptam cochleari
and to place-under that water received in a spoon

uvæ ipsi. Ac quoque frigĭda aqua, subjecta
to the uvula itself. And also cold water, placed-under

eodem modo, reprĭmit eam, tumentem mediocrĭter.
in the same manner, represses it, being-swollen moderately.

Autem est quoque gargarizandum ex-eadem aqua
But it-is also to be-gargled with the same water

quæ subjecta-est uvæ hac ratione,
which has-been-placed-under to the uvula in this reason

vel cum lasĕre vel sine eo.
(manner), *either with* laser *or without it.*

XV. Autem si quando cancer invasit ulcĕra
But if at-any-time cancer has attacked ulcers

oris, est primum considerandum, num
of the mouth, it-is first to be-considered, whether

habĭtus corpŏris sit malus, que
the habit of the body may-be bad, and (it is)

occurrendum ei: deinde ulcĕra ipsa
to be-opposed to it: afterwards the ulcers themselves (are)

curanda. Quod-si id vitĭum est in summa parte,
to be-treated. But-if that vice is in the highest part

anthera inspersa arĭda humĭdo
(is superficial), anthera *being-sprinkled-on dry to a humid*

ulcĕri proficit satis; illĭta sicciori
ulcer avails sufficiently; being-smeared-on to a drier

cum exigŭa parte mellis: si paulo
(ulcer) *with a small part of honey: if by a little*

altĭus, duæ partes combustæ chartæ, una pars
more-deeply, two parts of burnt paper, one part

auripigmenti; si malum descendit penĭtus, tres
of orpiment; if the malady has-descended inwardly, three

partes combustæ chartæ, quarta pars auripigmenti; aut
parts of burnt paper, a fourth part of orpiment; or

pares portiones fricti salis et frictæ irĭdis; aut item
equal portions of-fried salt and of fried iris; or also

pares portiones chalcitĭdis, calcis, auripigmenti. Autem
equal portions of chalcitis, *of lime, of orpiment. But*

est necessarĭum tingĕre linamentum in rosa, et
it-is necessary to dip a little-linen in rose (oil), *and*

imponĕre super adurentĭa medicamenta; ne
to put-on over the burning applications; lest

lædant vicinum et sanum locum. Etĭam
they may-injure the neighbouring and sound place. Also

quidam conjicĭunt frictum salem in hemĭnam acris
some cast fried salt into a hemina *of acrid*

aceti, donec desĭnat tabescĕre;
vinegar, until it may-cease to waste-away (dissolve);

deinde coquunt id acetum donec exsiccetur;
afterwards they boil that vinegar until it may-be-dried;

que inspergunt eum salem contritum. Autem
and they sprinkle-on that salt being-bruised. But

quotĭes medicamentum injicĭtur, et ante
as-often-as the application is-cast-on (applied), *both before*

et post, os est diluendum vel cremore
and after, the mouth is to be-rinsed either with cream

lenticŭlæ, vel aqua in qua aut ervum, aut olĕæ,
of lentil, or with water in which either vetch, or olives,

aut verbenæ decocta-sint, sic ut paulum mellis
or vervains may-have-been-boiled, so that a little of honey

misceatur cuilĭbet eorum. Quoque acetum
may-be-mixed to any (one) *of those. Also vinegar*

ex-scilla, retentum ore, profĭcit satis
with-squill, being retained in the mouth, avails sufficiently

adversus hæc ulcĕra: et acetum rursus mixtum sali
against these ulcers: and vinegar again mixed to salt

cocto ex-aceto, sicut demonstratum-est supra. Sed
boiled with vinegar, as has-been-pointed-out above. But

est necessarĭum et continere utrumlĭbet diu,
it-is necessary both to retain each a long-time,

et facĕre id bis aut ter die, prout
and to do that twice or thrice in a day, according-as

malum est vehĕmens. Quod-si est puer cui
the evil is violent. But-if it-is a boy (child) *to whom*

id incĭdit, specillum involutum lana est
that happens, a probe wrapped with wool is

demittendum in medicamentum, et tenendum
to-be-lowered (steeped) *into the preparation, and to be-held*

super ulcus, ne per imprudentĭam devŏret
over the ulcer, lest through imprudence he may-swallow

adurentĭa. Si est dolor in gingivis, que
the burning (caustics). *If there-is pain in the gums, and*

alĭqui dentes moventur, oportet eos refigi;
some teeth are-moved, it behoves them to be-unfixed

nam impedĭunt vehementer curationem. Si
(extracted); *for they hinder violently the treatment. If*

medicamenta profĭcĭent nihil, ulcĕra erunt adurenda.
applications will-avail nothing, the ulcers will-be to be-burnt.

Quod tamen est non necessarĭum in labris
Which yet is not necessary in the lips

idĕo, quonĭam est commodĭus
on-this-account, because it-is more-convenient

excidĕre. Et id quidem, æque adustum,
to cut-(them)*-out. And that indeed, equally being-burnt,*

atque excisum, potest non implere, sine ea
and being-cut-out, is-able not to fill, without that

curatione, quæ adhibetur corpŏri manu.
treatment, which is applied to the body by the hand.

Vero ossa gingivarum, quæ sunt hebetĭa
But the bones of the gums, which are dull (in the repro-

nudantur ustione in perpetuum;
duction of flesh), *are-made-bare by burning unto perpetual*

enim neque caro increscit postĕa.
(for ever); *for neither the flesh grows-on afterwards.*

Tamen lenticŭla est imponenda adustis, donec
Yet lentil is to-be-put-on to the burnt (parts), *until*

recipĭant sanitatem, qualis potest esse.
they may-receive the health, such-as is-able to be.

XVI. Hæc fere egent medicamentis in capĭte.
These mostly need with applications in the head.

Vero παρωτίδες solent oriri sub aurĭbus
But parōtĭdes *are-accustomed to arise under the ears*

ipsis; modo in secunda valetudĭne, inflammatione
themselves; sometimes in favourable health, inflammation

orta ibi; modo post longas febres,
having-arisen there; sometimes after long fevers,

impĕtu morbi converso illuc. Id est
the violence of the disease being-turned thither. That is

genus abscessus; ităque desidĕrat nullam novam
a kind of abscess; therefore it requires no new

curationem. Tantummŏdo habet hanc animadversionem
treatment. Only it has this observation

necessarĭam; quia si id intumŭit sine
necessary; because if that has-become-swollen without

morbo, experimentum reprimentĭum est primum;
disease, the trial of repressing (things) *is the first;*

si ex adversa valetudĭne, illud est inimicum, que est
if out-of adverse health, that is hostile, and it-is

commodĭus maturari et quam-primum,
more-convenient (for it) *to be-matured and as-soon-as possible,*

aperiri.
to be-opened.

XVII. Vero ad prominentes umbilicos, ne
But to (for) *prominent navels, lest*

sit utendum manu que
it-may-be (that it may not be) *to be-used with the hand and*

ferro, est tentandum ante,
with the iron (surgical operation), *it is to be-tried before*

ut abstineant; alvus ducatur
(previously), *that they may-abstain; the belly may-be-clystered*
his; id imponatur super umbilicum, quod constat
to these; that may-be-put-on over the navel, which consists
ex his: cicutæ et fuliginis, singulorum p. ✕. I.
out-of these: of hemlock and of soot, of each p. ✕. I.
elotæ cerussæ p. ✕. IV. eloti plumbi p. ✕. VIII.
of washed ceruse p. ✕. IV. of washed lead p. ✕. VIII.
duobus ovis; quibus etiam succus solani adjicitur.
with two eggs; to which also juice of nightshade is-added.
Oportet hoc esse impositum diutius; et hominem
It behoves this to be put-on very-long; and the man
conquiescere interim; uti modico cibo, sic, ut
to rest meantime; to use with moderate food, so, that
omnia inflantia vitentur.
all inflating (things) *may-be-avoided.*

XVIII. Proxima sunt ea quæ pertinent ad
The next (maladies) *are those which pertain to*
obscenas partes; vocabula quarum apud Græcos et
the obscene parts; the names of which with the Greeks both
habent se tolerabilius, et
have themselves more tolerably (are less offensive), *and*
jam accepta-sunt usu; cum jactentur
already have-been-received in use; since they-may-be-tossed
in fere omni volumine atque sermone
(published) *in almost every volume and discourse*
medicorum: apud nos verba sunt fœdiora,
of physicians: with us (Romans) *the words are more-foul,*
ne-quidem commendata aliqua consuetudine
not-even recommended by-any usage
loquentium verecundius: ut hæc explanatio
of (those) *speaking more-modestly: so-that this explanation*
sit difficilis servantibus simul et
may-be difficult to (those) *preserving at-the-same-time both*
pudorem, et præcepta artis. Neque tamen ea
modesty, and the precepts of the art. Nor yet that
res debuit deterrere me a scribendo: primum,
thing has-ought to deter me from writing: first,

ut comprehendĕrem omnĭa, quæ accepi
that I might-comprehend all (things), *which I have-received*

salutarĭa ; dein, quia
(learned to be) *salutary ; afterwards* (secondly), *because*

curatĭo eorum est etĭam præcipŭe
the treatment of those (maladies) *is even especially*

cognoscenda in vulgus, quæ quisque
to be-known into (among) *the commonalty, which each*

invitissĭmus ostendit altĕri.
(person) *most-unwilling shews to another.*

2. Igĭtur si coles intumŭit
Therefore if the penis *has-become-swollen*

ex-inflammatione, que summa cutis potest non
out-of-inflammation, and the highest skin is-able not

reduci, aut induci rursus, locus est
to be-drawn-back, or to be-drawn-on again, the place is

fovendus multa calĭda aqua : vero ubi
to be-fomented with much hot water : but when

glans contecta-est, calĭda aqua est
the acorn (glans) *has-been-covered, hot water is*

inserenda quoque inter eam que cutem
to be-inserted (injected) *also between it and the skin*

oricularĭo-clystere. Si cutis, sic mollita et
with an ear-syringe. If the skin, thus being-softened and

extenuata, parŭit ducenti,
extenuated, has-obeyed (to the person) *drawing* (it),

relĭqua curatĭo est expeditĭor : si
the remaining treatment is more-expeditious : if

tumor vicit, vel lenticŭla est imponenda,
the swelling has-conquered, either lentil is to be-put-on,

vel marrubĭum, vel folĭa olĕæ cocta ex-vino, sic ut
or horehound, or leaves of olive boiled with-wine, so that

paulum mellis adjiciatur cuilĭbet eorum, dum
a little of honey may-be-added to any of these, while

terĭtur : que coles est deligandus sursum
it-is- (being) *-rubbed : and the* penis *is to-be-bound upwards*

ad ventrem, quod est necessarĭum in omni curatione
to the belly, which is necessary in every treatment

ejus : que is homo debet continere se, et
of-it : and that man ought to restrain himself, and

abstinere a cibo, et vindicari a siti tantum
to abstain from food, and to be-defended from thirst only

potione aquæ. Postĕro die rursus
by drinking of water. On the following day again

fomentum aquæ est adhibendum iisdem
a fomentation of water is to be-applied by the same

rationĭbus, et experiendum quoque cum
reasons (manner), and (it is) to be-tried also with

vi, an cutis sequatur : que ea, si parebit
force, whether the skin may-follow : and it, if it will obey

non, summa erit concidenda levĭter
not, the highest (at the top) will-be to be-cut slightly

scalpello : nam cum sanĭes profluxĕrit,
with the scalpel : for when sanies shall have-flowed-forth,

is locus extenuabĭtur, et cutis ducetur
that place will-be-attenuated, and the skin will-be-led

facilĭus. Autem sive victa-erit
more-easily. But whether it-shall-have-been-conquered

hoc modo, sive nunquam repugnavĕrit ; ulcĕra
in this manner, or never may-have-resisted ; ulcers

reperientur vel in ulteriore parte cutis, vel in
will be-found either in the farther part of the skin, or in

glande, ve ultra eam in cole : quæ est necesse
the glans, or beyond it in the penis : which it-is necessary

sint aut pura que sicca, aut humĭda et purulenta.
may-be either clean and dry, or humid and purulent.

Si sunt sicca, primum sunt fovenda calĭda
If they-are dry, first they-are to be-fomented with hot

aqua : deinde lycĭum ex-vino est imponendum, aut
water : afterwards lycium with wine is to-be-put-on, or

amurca cocta cum eodem, aut butȳrum cum rosa.
oil-lee boiled with the same, or butter with rose (oil).

Si levis humor inest iis, sunt eluenda
If slight humour is-in to them, they are to be-washed-out

vino : tum paulum mellis, et quarta pars resinæ
with wine : then a little of honey, and a fourth part of resin

terebinthĭnæ est adjicienda butȳro et rosæ,
belonging-to turpentine, is to be-added to butter and to rose

que utendum eo. At si pus proflŭit
(oil), *and* (it is) *to be-used with it. But if* pus *flows-forth*

ex iis, ante omnĭa debent elŭi
out-of these, before all (things) *they ought to be-washed-out*

calĭdo mulso: tum pipĕris p. ✕. I. myrrhæ
with hot hydromel: then of pepper p. ✕. *I. of myrrh*

p. ✕. ⊤ croci, cocti misy, singulorum p. ✕. II.
p. ✕. ⊤ *of saffron, of boiled* misy, *of each p.* ✕. *II.*

imponi, quæ coquuntur ex-austero vino donec
to be-put-on, which are-boiled with-rough wine until

habĕant crassitudĭnem mellis. Autem eădem
they may-have the thickness of honey. But the same

composităo est accommodata tonsillis, madenti uvæ,
composition is adapted to the tonsils, to moist uvula,

ulcerĭbus oris que narĭum. Alĭud ad
to ulcers of the mouth and of the nostrils. Another to (for)

eădem: pipĕris p. ✕. ⊤. myrrhæ p. ✕. ⊤. croci
the same: of pepper p. ✕. ⊤. *of myrrh p.* ✕. ⊤. *of saffron*

p. ✕. ⊤ ⊤. cocti misy p. ✕. I. combusti æris
p. ✕. ⊤ ⊤. *of boiled* misy *p.* ✕. *I. of burnt brass*

p. ✕. II. quæ conteruntur primum ex-austero vino;
p. ✕. *II. which are-bruised first with-rough wine;*

deinde, ubi inaruerunt, itĕrum teruntur
afterwards, when they have-become-dry, again are-bruised

ex-tribus cyăthis passi, et incoquuntur donec
with-three cyaths of-raisin-wine, and are-boiled until

habĕant crassitudĭnem visci. Quoque ærugo
they may-have the thickness of viscus. *Also verdigris*

cum cocto melle, et ea quæ
with boiled honey, and those (things) *which*

comprehensa-sunt supra ad ulcĕra oris,
have-been-comprehended above to (for) *ulcers of the mouth,*

curant. Aut compositĭo Erasistrăti, aut Cratonis,
cure. Or the composition of Erasistratus, or of Crato,

imponĭtur recte super purulenta naturalĭa.
is-put-on rightly over purulent natural (parts).

Quoque folĭa olĕæ coquuntur ex-novem cyăthis
Also leaves of olive are-boiled with nine cyaths
vini; his adjicĭtur scissĭlis alumĭnis p. ✕. IV.
of wine; to these is-added of scissile alum p. ✕. IV.
lycĭi p. ✕. VIII. mellis sesquicyăthus: ac, si
of lycium p. ✕. VIII. of honey a cyath-and-a-half: and, if
est plus puris, id medicamentum dilŭĭtur
there-is more of pus, that application is-diluted
ex-melle; si minus, ex-vino. Illud est perpetŭum
with-honey; if less, with-wine. This is a perpetual
post curationem, dum inflammatĭo manet,
(rule) *after treatment, while inflammation remains,*
dare super cataplasma, quale est posĭtum
to give (apply) *over the cataplasm, like-as is placed*
supra, et quotidĭe curare ulcĕra eadem ratione.
above, and daily to treat the ulcers by the same reason
Quod-si et multum pus et cum malo odore
(manner). *But-if both much* pus *and with bad odour*
cœpit profluĕre, debet elŭi cremore
has-begun to flow-forth, it ought to be-washed-out with cream
lenticŭlæ, sic ut paulum mellis adjiciatur ei;
of lentil, so that a little of honey may-be-added to it;
aut folĭa olĕæ, vel lentisci, vel marrubĭum, est
or leaves of olive, or of mastich, or horehound, is
decoquendum, que utendum eo humore
to be-boiled, and (it-is) *to be-used with that liquid*
eodem modo cum melle; que eădem
in the same manner with honey; and the same (things are)
imponenda; aut etĭam omphacĭum cum melle; aut id
to be-put-on; or also verjuice with honey; or that
quod fit ad aures ex ærugĭne et melle;
which is-made to (for) *the ears out-of verdigris and honey;*
aut compositĭo Andronis; aut anthera, sic ut
or the composition of Andro; or anthera, *so that*
paulum mellis adjiciatur ei. Quidam curant omnĭa
a little of honey may-be-added to it. Some treat all
ulcĕra, de quibus dictum-est adhuc,
the ulcers, concerning which it has-been-said hitherto,

lycĭo ex-vino. Vero si ulcus serpit
with lycium *with-wine. But if the ulcer creeps*

latĭus atque altĭus, debet elŭi
more-widely and more-deeply, it ought to be-washed-out

eodem modo: vero imponi, aut
in the same manner: but (these ought) *to be put-on, either*

ærugo, aut omphacĭum cum melle; aut compositĭo
verdigris, or verjuice with honey; or the composition

Andronis, aut marrubĭi, myrrhæ, croci, cocti
of Andro, or of horehound, of myrrh, of saffron, of boiled

scissĭlis alumĭnis, aridorum foliorum rosæ, gallæ,
scissile alum, of dry leaves of rose, of nut-gall,

singulorum p. ✕. I. Sinopĭci minĭi p. ✕. II. quæ
of each p. ✕. I. of Sinopian minium *p. ✕. II. which*

teruntur primum singŭla per se; deinde
are-rubbed first each by themselves; afterwards

itĕrum juncta, melle adjecto, donec habĕant
again being-joined, honey being-added, until they-may-have

crassitudĭnem liquĭdi cerati; tum coquuntur leniter
the thickness of liquid cerate; then they-are-boiled gently

in æneŏ vase, ne superflŭant; cum jam
in a brazen vessel, lest they-may-flow-over; when already

guttæ indurescant, vas removetur ab
the drops may-become-hard, the vessel is-removed from

igne; que id medicamentum, prout est
the fire; and that medicine, according-as there-is

opus, liquatur aut ex-melle aut ex-vino. Autem
need, is-dissolved either with-honey or with-wine. But

idem est utĭle per se etĭam ad fistŭlas. Etĭam
the same is useful by itself also to (for) fistulæ. *Also*

interdum ulcus solet descendĕre ad
sometimes the ulcer is-accustomed to descend to

nervos; que multa pituita proflŭit, tenŭis sanĭes
the nerves; and much humour flows-forth, a thin sanies

que mali odoris, non coacta, at
and of bad odour, not collected (of consistence), *but*

simĭlis aquæ, in qua caro lota-sit
like to water, in which flesh may-have-been-boiled

recens; que is locus habet dolores, et
recently; and that place has pains, and

punctiones. Quamvis id genus est inter
prickings. Although that kind is among

purulenta, tamen est curandum lenĭbus
the purulent (ulcers), *yet it-is to be-treated with mild*

medicamentis; quale est τετραφάρμακον
applications; like-as is

(tetrapharmăkon) emplastrum liquatum ex-rosa,
the tetrapharmacum *plaster dissolved with rose* (oil),

sic, ut quoque paulum thuris misceatur
so, that also a little of frankincense may-be-mixed

ei; aut id quod fit ex butȳro, rosa,
to it; or that which is-made out-of butter, rose (oil),

resina, melle; vero posĭtum-est supra a me.
resin, honey; but it-has-been-placed above by me.

Que præcipŭe id ulcus est fovendum multa
And especially that ulcer is to be-fomented with much

calĭda aqua, que velandum, neque committendum
hot water, and to be-covered, nor to be-committed

frigŏri. Autem interdum coles
(exposed) *to the cold. But sometimes the* penis

exesus-est sub cute per ulcĕra ipsa,
has-been-eaten-out under the skin by ulcers themselves,

sic ut glans excĭdat. Sub quo casu
so that the glans may-fall-off. Under which accident

cutis ipsa est circumcidenda. Que est perpetŭum
the skin itself is to be-circumcised. And it-is perpetual

quotĭes glans aut alĭquid ex cole,
as-often-as the glans or some (thing) *out-of the* penis,

vel excĭdit, vel abscindĭtur, hanc non esse
either falls-off, or is-cut-away, this not to-be

servandam, ne considat, que agglutinetur
to-be-kept, lest it-may-settle, and may-be-glutinated

ulcĕri, ac postĕa possit neque
to the ulcer, and afterwards may-be-able neither

reduci, et fortasse quoque claudat fistŭlam
to be-led-back, and perhaps also may-shut the pipe

urinæ.
of the urine.

Etĭam tubercŭla, quæ Græci vocant φύματα.
Also tubercles, which the Greeks call phumăta,

oriuntur circa glandem: quæ aduruntur vel
arise about the glans: which are burnt either

medicamentis vel ferro; et cum crustæ
with applications or with iron; and when the crusts

exciderunt, squama æris inspergĭtur, ne quid
have-fallen-off, scale of brass is-sprinkled-on, lest any

increscat ibi rursus.
(thing) *may-grow-on there again.*

3. Hæc sunt citra cancrum; qui cum
These (things) *are on-this-side cancer; which when*

infestat ulcĕra in relĭquis partĭbus, tum
(as) *it attacks ulcers in the remaining* (other) *parts, then*

quoque vel præcipŭe in his. Incĭpit
(so) *also or* (even) *especially in these. It commences*

a nigritĭe: quæ si occupavit cutem,
from (with) *blackness: which if it has-occupied the skin,*

protĭnus specillum subjiciendum, que ea est
immediately the probe (is) *to be-placed-under, and it is*

incidenda; deinde oræ prehendendæ
to be-incised; afterwards the edges (are) *to be-seized*

vulsella; tum, quidquid est corruptum, excidendum,
by the forceps; then, whatever is corrupted, to be-cut-out,

sic, ut quoque paulum ex intĕgro
so, that also a little out-of the sound (part)

dematur, que id adurendum. Quotĭes
may-be-taken-away, and that to be-burned. As-often-as

quid ustum-est, id quoque sequĭtur, ut
any (thing) *has-been-burnt, that also follows, that*

lenticŭla sit imponenda; deinde, ubi crustæ
lentil may-be to be-put-on; afterwards, when the crusts

exciderunt, curentur sicut alĭa ulcĕra. At
have-fallen-off, they may-be-treated so-as other ulcers. But

si cancer occupavit colem ipsum, alĭqua ex
if cancer has-occupied the penis *itself, some out-of*
adurentĭbus sunt inspergenda, que maxĭme
the burning (caustics) *are to be-sprinkled-on, and chiefly*
id quod componĭtur ex calce, chalcitĭde, auripigmento.
that which is-composed out-of lime, chalcitis, *orpiment.*
Si medicamenta vincuntur, hic quoque, quidquid est
If the applications are-conquered, here also, whatever is
corruptum debet præcidi, sic, ut trahat
corrupted ought to be-cut-away, so, that it-may-draw (take
etĭam alĭquid intègri. Quoque illud est
with it) *also some* (thing) *of the sound. Also that* (this) *is*
perpetŭum, cancro exciso, vulnus
perpetual (a general rule), *the cancer being-cut-out, the wound*
esse adurendum. Sed sive crustæ occalluerunt
to be to be-burnt. But whether the crusts have-become-callous
medicamentis, sive ex-ferro, est magnum pericŭlum,
by applications, or by the iron, there-is great danger,
ne his decidentĭbus, profusĭo sanguĭnis insequatur
lest these falling-off, a pouring-forth of blood may-follow
ex cole. Ergo est opus longa quiete
out-of the penis. *Therefore there-is need with long rest*
et pæne immobĭli corpŏre, donec puræ crustæ
and almost with immoveable body, until clean crusts
resolvantur leniter ex ipso. At si alĭquis
may be loosed gently out-of (from) *it. But if some* (person)
vel volens, vel imprudens, dum ingredĭtur
either being-willing, or (being) *ignorant, while he walks*
immature, diduxit crustas, et sanguis fluit,
immaturely, has separated the crusts, and blood flows,
frigĭda aqua est adhibenda: si hæc valet parum, est
cold water is to be-applied: if this avails little, it-is
decurrendum ad medicamenta,
to be-run-down (recourse must be had) *to applications,*
quæ supprĭmunt sanguĭnem: si ne-quidem hæc succurrunt,
which suppress the blood: if not-even these succour,
debet aduri diligenter et timĭde: neque est
it ought to be-burnt carefully and fearfully: nor is

locus dandus eidem pericŭlo postĕa ullo
place to be-given to the same danger afterwards by any

motu.
motion.

4. Nonnunquam etĭam id genus cancri, quod
Sometimes also that kind of cancer, which

nominatur a Græcis φαγέδαινα, solet oriri
is-named by the Greeks phagedaina, *is accustomed to arise*

ibi. In quo minĭme differendum,
there. In which (it is) *least* (by no means) *to be-deferred,*

sed protinus adurendum iisdem medicamentis,
but immediately to be-burnt with the same applications,

et si valent parum, ferro. Etĭam est quædam
and if they avail little, with iron. Also there-is some

nigritĭes, quæ sentitur non, sed serpit, ac, si
blackness, which is-felt not, but creeps, and, if

sustinuĭmus, tendit usque ad vesicam, neque
we have supported, stretches until to the bladder, nor

potest succurri postĕa. Si id est in summa
is-able to be-succoured afterwards. If that is in the highest

glande circa fistŭlam urinæ, tenŭe specillum est
glans about the pipe of the urine, a thin probe is

demittendum in eam prius, ne claudatur;
to be-sent-down into it previously, lest it-may-be-closed;

deinde id adurendum ferro: vero si
afterwards that to be-burnt with iron: but if

penetravit alte, quidquid occupatum-est, est
it has-penetrated deeply, whatever has-been-seized, is

præcidendum. Eădem cetĕra sunt facienda,
to be-cut-away. The same other (things) *are to be-done,*

quæ in alĭis cancris.
which in other cancers.

5. Etĭam interdum alĭquid occallescit in
Also sometimes some (thing) *becomes-callous in*

cole; que id caret pæne omni sensu: quod
the penis; *and that is without almost all feeling: which*

ipsum quoque debet excidi. Autem carbuncŭlus
itself also ought to be-cut-out. But a carbuncle

natus ibi, ut-primum apparet, est
having-arisen there, when-first it appears, is

eluendus per clysterem oricularĭum :
to be-washed-out by a syringe belonging-to-the-ear :

deinde ipse quoque urendus medicamentis, que
afterwards itself also to be-burnt with applications, and

maxĭme chalcitĭde, cum melle, aut ærugĭne cum
chiefly with chalcitis, *with honey, or with verdigris with*

cocto melle, aut stercore ovillo fricto et
boiled honey, or with dung belonging-to-sheep fried and

contrito cum eodem melle. Ubi is excĭdit, est
bruised with the same honey. When it has-fallen-off, it-is

utendum liquĭdis medicamentis, quæ componuntur
to be-used with the liquid applications, which are-composed

ad ulcĕra oris.
to (for) *ulcers of the mouth.*

6\. Vero si qua inflammatĭo orta-est in testicŭlis
But if any inflammation has-arisen in the testicles

sine ictu, sanguis est mittendus ex talo:
without a blow, blood is to be-sent (let) *out-of the ankle :*

abstinendum a cibo : farina ex faba cocta
(it-is) *to be-abstained from food : meal out-of bean boiled*

ex-mulso, cum cumino contrito et cocto ex-melle
with-hydromel, with cumin bruised and boiled with-honey

imponenda; aut cuminum contritum cum cerato
(is) *to be-put-on ; or cumin bruised with cerate*

facto ex rosa; aut semen-lini, contritum et
made out-of rose (oil) ; *or linseed, bruised and*

coctum in mulso; aut farina tritĭci cocta
boiled in hydromel ; or meal of wheat boiled

ex-mulso cum cupresso; aut contrita radix lilĭi.
with hydromel with cypress ; or bruised root of lily.

At si iidem induruerunt, lini-semen vel
But if the same have-become-hard, linseed or (seed)

Græci-fæni coctum ex-mulso debet imponi; aut
of fænugreek boiled with hydromel ought to be-put-on ; or

ceratum ex-cyprino; aut similĭa contrita ex-vino,
cerate with privet (oil) ; *or the like bruised with-wine,*

cui paulum croci adjectum-sit. Si
to which a little of saffron may-have-been-added. If

durităes est jam vetustĭor, radix agrestis-cucumĕris
the hardness is already very-old, root of wild-cucumber

cocta ex-mulso, deinde contrita, maxĭme
boiled with hydromel, afterwards being-bruised, especially

profĭcit. Si tument ex ictu, est
avails. If they are-swollen out-of a blow, it-is

necessarĭum sanguĭnem mitti; que magis, si etĭam
necessary (for) *blood to be-let; and more* (so), *if also*

livent. Vero utrumlĭbet ex iis, quæ
they-are-livid. But either out-of those, which

componuntur cum cumino, que posĭta-sunt supra,
are-composed with cumin, and have-been-placed above,

imponendum; aut ea compositĭo, quæ habet
(is) *to be-put-on; or that composition, which has*

cocti nitri p. X. I. resinæ pinĕæ, cumini,
of boiled nitre p. X. I. of resin belonging-to-pine, of cumin,

singulorum p. X. II. taminĭæ-uvæ sine seminĭbus
of each p. X. II. of stavesacre without the seeds

p. X. IV. mellis quantum sit satis ad
p. X. IV. of honey as-much-as may-be sufficient to (for)

ea cogenda. Quod-si alĭquid
these to be-collected (incorporated). *But-if some* (thing)

desit testicŭlis ex ictu, fere pus
may-be-wanting to the testicles out-of a blow, mostly pus

quoque increscit; neque potest succurri alĭter,
also increases; nor is-it-able to be-succoured otherwise,

quam si, scroto inciso, et pus
than if, the scrotum *being-incised, both the pus*

emissum-est, et testicŭlus ipse excisus.
has been-emitted, and the testicle itself cut-out.

7. Anus quoque recĭpit multa mala
The anus *also receives* (admits) *many evils*

que plena tædĭi, nec habet curationes
and (those) *full of weariness, nor has treatments*

abhorrentes multum inter se. Ac
abhorring (differing) *much among themselves. And*

primum cutis scindĭtur sæpe in eo, et quidem
first the skin is-cut often in it, and indeed

plurĭbus locis; Græci vocant ῥαγάδια. Si
in very-many places; the Greeks call (them) rhagadia. *If*

id est recens, homo debet quiescĕre, et
that is recent, the man ought to rest, and

desidĕre in calĭda aqua. Quoque ova
to sit-down in hot water. Also eggs

columbina sunt coquenda, et ubi
belonging-to-the-pigeon are to be boiled, and when

induruerunt, purganda:
they have-become-hard, to be-cleansed (of their shell):

deinde altĕrum debet jacere in bene
afterwards another (one) *ought to lie in well*

calĭda aqua, locus foveri
(very) *hot water, the place* (ought) *to be-fomented*

altĕro calĭdo, sic ut alĭquis utatur
with another (being) *hot, so that some* (person) *may-use*

invĭcem utroque. Tum tetrapharmăcum, aut
mutually with each. Then the tetrapharmacum, *or*

rhypŏdes, est diluendum rosa; aut recens
rhypodes, *is to be-diluted with rose* (oil); *or fresh*

œsўpum miscendum cum liquĭdo cerato facto ex
œsypum *to be-mixed with liquid cerate made out-of*

rosa; aut elotum plumbum adjiciendum eidem
rose (oil); *or washed lead* (is) *to be-added to the same*

liquĭdo cerato; aut myrrha resinæ terebinthĭnæ;
liquid cerate; or myrrh to resin belonging-to-turpentine;

aut vetus olĕum spumæ argenti; et id
or old oil to foam of silver; and that

perungendum quolĭbet ex his. Si quidquid
(is) *to be-anointed with any* (one) *out-of these. If whatever*

læsum-est est extra, neque recondĭtum
has-been-injured is without, nor (and not) *hidden*

intus, linamentum tinctum eodem medicamento est
within, lint dipped in the same preparation is

superdandum, et quidquid adhibuĭmus
to be given-over (placed over), *and whatever we have-applied*

ante, contegendum cerato. Autem in hoc casu,
before, (is) *to be-covered with cerate. But in this case,*

utendum neque acrĭbus cibis, neque aspĕris,
(it is) *to be-used neither with acrid foods, nor with rough,*

nec comprimentĭbus alvum: ne-quidem
nor (with those) *compressing the belly: not-even*

quidquam arĭdum est satis utĭle, nisi admŏdum
any (thing) *dry is sufficiently useful, unless very*

paulum. Liquĭda, lenĭa, pinguĭa, glutinosa, sunt
little. Liquid, mild, fat, glutinous (aliments), *are*

meliora. Nihil prohĭbet uti leni vino.
better. Nothing hinders to use with mild wine.

8. Autem condyloma est tubercŭlum, quod solet
But a condyloma *is a tubercle, which is-accustomed*

nasci ex quadam inflammatione. Ubi id ortum-est,
to arise out-of some inflammation. When that has-arisen,

quod pertĭnet ad quietem, cibos, que potiones, eadem
what pertains to rest, foods, and drinks, the same

debent servari quæ scripta-sunt
(things) *ought to be-observed which have-been-written*

proxĭme. Etĭam id tubercŭlum fovetur recte
last. Also that tubercle is fomented rightly

iisdem ovis: sed homo debet desidĕre ante
with the same eggs: but the man ought to sit-down before

in aqua, in qua verbenæ ex reprimentĭbus
in water, in which vervains out-of the repressing (kinds)

decoctæ-sunt. Tum et lenticŭla cum exigŭa parte
have-been-boiled. Then both lentil with a small part

mellis, et Campana sertŭla cocta
of honey, and Campanian little-garland (melilot) *boiled*

ex-vino, et folĭa rubi contrita cum cerato facto
with-wine, and leaves of bramble bruised with cerate made

ex rosa; et vel cotonĕum-malum contritum
out-of rose (oil); *and either quince bruised*

cum eodem cerato, vel interĭor pars malicorĭi
with the same cerate, or the inner part of pomegranate-rind

cocti ex-vino; et chalcitis cocta atque contrita,
boiled with-wine; and chalcitis *boiled and bruised,*

deinde excepta œsўpo ac rosa ;
afterwards received (incorporated) *with* œsypum *and rose*

(oil) ; et ex ea compositione quæ habet
and (some) *out-of that composition which has*

thuris p. ✕. I. scissĭlis alumĭnis p. ✕. II.
of frankincense p. ✕. I. of scissile alum p. ✕. II.

cerussæ p. ✕. III. spumæ argenti p. ✕. V. quibus,
of ceruse p. ✕. III. of foam of silver p. ✕. V. to which,

dum teruntur, rosa et vinum instillatur
while they are (being)-*bruised, rose* (oil) *and wine is dropped-in*

invĭcem. Autem vincŭlum ei loco est quadratus
alternately. But the bandage to that place is a squared

linteŏlum aut pannicŭlus, qui habet duas ansas
little-linen or little woollen-cloth, which has two loops

ad duo capĭta, totĭdem fascĭas ad
to (at) *the two heads* (ends), *as-many fillets* (strings) *to*

duo altĕra ; que cum subjectus-est,
the two other (ends); *and when it has-been-placed-under,*

ansis datis ad ventrem, fascĭæ
the loops being-given (placed) *to the belly, the fillets*

adductæ a posteriore parte conjiciuntur
being-drawn from the hinder part are cast (inserted)

in eas, atque, ubi arctæ-sunt,
into them, and, when they have-been-tightened,

dexterĭor procedit sinistra, sinisterĭor
the more-right (one) *proceeds on the left* (side), *the more-left*

dextra, que circumdătæ circa alvum
on the right, and being-placed-around about the belly

novissĭme deligantur inter se.
most-newly (lastly) *are-bound among themselves* (together).

Sed si vetus condyloma jam indurŭit,
But if an old condyloma *already has-become-hard,*

neque desidit sub his curationĭbus, potest
nor subsides under these treatments, it-is-able

aduri medicamento, quod constat ex his
to be-burnt with a preparation, which consists out-of these

(things): æruginis p. ✕. II. myrrhæ p. ✕. IV.
of verdigris p. ✕. II. of myrrh p. ✕. IV.

gummi p. ✱. VIII. thuris p. ✱. XII.
of gum p. ✱. VIII. of frankincense p. ✱. XII.
stibis, lacrĭmæ papavĕris, acacĭæ, singulorum
of antimony, of tear of poppy, of acacia, *of each*
p. ✱. XVI. Quo medicamento quidam etĭam
p. ✱. XVI. With which preparation some also
renŏvant ulcĕra, de quibus dixi
renew the ulcers, concerning which I have-said
proxĭme. Si hoc profĭcit parum in condylomăte,
last. If this avails little in a condyloma,
etĭam adurentĭa vehementĭus possunt
also (preparations) *burning more-powerfully, are-able*
adhiberi. Ubi tumor consumptus-est,
to be-applied. When the swelling has-been-consumed,
est transeundum ad lenĭa medicamenta.
it-is to be-passed-over to mild applications.

9. Tertĭum vitĭum est, ora venarum
The third malady is, the mouths of the veins
surgentĭa tanquam quibusdam capitŭlis, que sæpe
rising as-if with some little-heads, which often
fundunt sanguĭnem; Græci vocant αἱμοῤῥοΐδας
pour blood; the Greeks call (them)
(haimorrhoĭdas). Que id consuevit incidĕre
haimorrhoides. *And that has-accustomed to happen*
etĭam in ore vulvæ fœminarum. Atque in
also in the mouth of the womb of women. And in
quibusdam supprimĭtur parum tuto; qui
some it-is-suppressed little (not at all) *safely; who*
fiunt non imbecilliores proflŭvĭo sanguĭnis: enim
are-made not weaker by the flux of blood: for
habent hanc purgationem, non morbum. Que
they have this (as) *a purgation, not a disease. And*
idĕo quidam curati, cum sanguis
on-that-account some being-cured, when the blood
haberet non exĭtum, materĭa inclinata in
might-have not an exit, the matter being-inclined unto
præcordĭa ac viscĕra, correpti-sunt subĭtis
the præcordia *and* viscera, *have-been-seized by sudden*

et gravissĭmis morbis. Vero si id nocet
and by most-heavy diseases. But if that hurts

cui, is debet desidĕre in aqua
to any (person), he ought to sit-down in water (boiled)

ex-verbenis; imponĕre maxĭme malicorĭum,
with vervains; to put-on especially pomegranate-rind,

contritum cum arĭdis folĭis rosæ; aut alĭqua
bruised with dry leaves of rose; or some

ex iis, quæ supprĭmunt sanguĭnem.
out-of those (things), which suppress the blood.

Autem inflammatĭo solet oriri, maxĭme
But inflammation is-accustomed to arise, especially

ubi dura alvus læsit eum locum. Tum est
when a hard belly has injured that place Then it-is

desidendum in dulci aqua, et id
to be-sat-down in sweet water, and that (part)

fovendum ovis; vitelli imponendi
to be-fomented with eggs; yolks-of-eggs (are) to be-put-on

cum folĭis rosæ subactis ex-passo; que
with leaves of rose subdued (incorporated) with passum; and

id, si est intus, illinendum
that, if it-is within, (is) to be-smeared-on

digĭto; si extra, est imponendum superillĭtum
with the finger; if without, it-is to be put-on smeared-over

pannicŭlo. Quoque ea medicamenta quæ
to a little-woollen-cloth. Also those applications which

sunt posĭta recentĭbus scissuris sunt idonĕa hic. Vero
are placed for recent scissures are proper here. But

est utendum in hoc casu iisdem cibis quibus
it-is to be-used in this case with the same foods with which

in priorĭbus. Si ista juvant parum,
in the former (cases). If these (things) assist little,

adurentĭa medicamenta imposĭta solent absumĕre
burning applications placed-on are-accustomed to destroy

ea capitŭla. Ac si jam sunt vetustiora,
those little-heads. And if already they-are very-old,

sub auctore Dionysĭo,
under the author Dionysius (under the authority of Dionysius).

sandarăcha est inspergenda; deinde
sandarach is to be-sprinkled-on; afterwards

imponendum quod constat ex his: squamæ
(that) *to be-put-on which consists out-of these: of scale*

æris, auripigmenti, singulorum p. ℈. v. saxi-calcis
of brass, of orpiment, of each p. ℈. v. of lime-stone

p. ℈. viii.; postĕro die compungendum
p. ℈. viii.; on the following day (it is) *to be-pricked*

acu. Capitŭlis adustis cicatrix fit,
with a needle. The little-heads being-burnt a scar is-made,

quæ prohĭbet sanguĭnem fundi. Sed, quotĭes
which hinders the blood to be-poured. But, as-often-as

is suppressus-est, ne affĕrat quid
that has-been-suppressed, lest it-may-bring any (thing)

pericŭli, materĭa est digerenda multa
of danger, the matter is to be-dispersed by much

exercitatione; que præterĕa et viris, et femĭnis,
exercise; and besides both to men, and to women,

quibus menstrŭa proveniunt non, interdum
to whom the monthly (courses) *come-forth not, sometimes*

sanguis est mittendus ex brachĭo.
blood is to be-let out-of the arm.

10. At si anus ipse, vel os vulvæ,
But if the anus itself, or the mouth of the womb,

procĭdit (nam id quoque interdum fit)
has-fallen-forward (for that also sometimes happens)

debet considerari ne id sit purum quod
it ought to be-considered whether that may-be clean which

provolutum-est, an circumdătum mucoso humore.
has-been-rolled-forward, or surrounded with mucous humour.

Si est purum, homo debet desidĕre in aqua,
If it-is clean, the man ought to sit-down in water,

aut salsa, aut incocta cum verbenis vel
either salt, or boiled with vervains or

malicorĭo: si humĭdum, est subluendum
with pomegranate-rind: if (it is) *moist, it-is to be-washed*

austero vino, que illinendum combusta fæce
with rough wine, and to be smeared with burnt dreg

vini. Ubi curatum-est utrolĭbet modo, est
of wine. When it has-been-treated in either manner, it-is

reponendum intus; que contrita plantago
to be placed-again within; and bruised plantain

imponenda, vel folĭa salĭcis cocta in aceto; tum
to be-put-on, or leaves of willow boiled in vinegar; then

linteŏlum et lana super; que ea sunt
a little-linen and wool over; and these are

deliganda, cruribus devinctis inter
to be-bandaged, the legs being-bound among

se.
themselves (together).

11. Quoque ulcus simĭle fungo solet
Also an ulcer like to a mushroom is-accustomed

nasci in eadem sede. Id est fovendum
to arise in the same seat. That is to be-fomented

egelĭda aqua, si est hiems; frigĭda, si est
with lukewarm water, if it-is winter; with cold, if it-is

alĭud tempus: dein squama æris
another time: afterwards scale of brass (is)

inspergenda, que supra ceratum factum ex
to be-sprinkled-on, and above (that) *a cerate made out-of*

myrtĕo, cui paulum squamæ, fulignis, calcis
myrtic (oil), *to which a little of scale, of soot, of lime*

adjectum-sit. Si tollĭtur non hac
may-have-been-added. If it-is-taken-away not by this

ratione, est adurendum vel vehementiorĭbus
method, it-is to be-burnt either with more-powerful

medicamentis, vel ferro.
applications, or with iron.

XIX. Autem vetĕra ulcĕra digitorum curantur
But old ulcers of the fingers are-treated

commodissĭme aut lycĭo, aut cocta
most-advantageously either with lycium, *or with boiled*

amurca, cum vinum adjectum-est utrilĭbet.
oil-lee, when wine has-been-added to either.

Caruncŭla consuevit recedĕre ab
A small-piece-of-flesh has-been-accustomed to recede from

ungue in iisdem cum magno dolore:
the nail in the same with great pain:

Græci appellant πτερύγιον (pterugĭon). Oportet
the Greeks call (it) *(a little-wing). It behoves*

liquare rotundum Melinum alumen in aqua, donec
to melt round Melinian alum in water, until

habĕat crassitudĭnem mellis: tum infundĕre
it may-have the thickness of honey: then to pour-in

tantundem mellis quantum fuit ejus arĭdi,
just-as-much of honey as-much-as there-was of it dry,

et miscere rudicŭla, donec color fiat
and to mix (it) *with a spattle, until the colour may-be-made*

simĭlis croco, que illinĕre eo. Quidam malunt
like to saffron, and to smear-on with it. Some wish-rather

decoquĕre simul ad eundem usum, cum
to boil together to (for) *the same use, when*

miscuerunt parĭa pondĕra arĭdi alumĭnis et mellis.
they have-mixed equal weights of dry alum and of honey.

Si ea exciderunt non hac ratione, sunt
If these have-fallen-off not by this method, they-are

excidenda: deinde digĭti fovendi
to be-cut-off: afterwards the fingers (are) *to be-fomented*

aqua ex-verbenis, que medicamentum factum
with water (boiled) *with vervains, and the composition made*

ita imponendum super: chalcitis, malicorĭum,
thus to be-put-on over: chalcitis, *pomegranate-bark,*

squama æris excipiuntur pingui fico
scale of brass are received (incorporated) *with fat fig*

cocta lenĭter ex-melle; aut combustæ chartæ,
boiled gently with honey; or of burnt paper,

auripigmenti, sulphŭris experti non ignem,
of orpiment, of brimstone having-experienced not the fire,

par modus miscetur cerato facto ex
an equal quantity is-mixed to cerate made out-of

myrtĕo; aut rasæ æruginis p. ✕. I. squamæ
myrtle (oil); *or of scraped verdigris p. ✕. I. of scale*

æris p. ✕. II. coguntur cyătho mellis; aut
of brass p. ✕. II. are-collected with a cyath of honey; or

pares portiones saxi-calcis, chalcitĭdis, auripigmenti
equal portions of limestone, of chalcitis, *of orpiment*

miscentur. Quidquid horum impositum-est, est
are-mixed. Whatever of these has-been-put-on, is

tegendum linteŏlo madefacto aqua.
to be-covered with a little-linen made-wet with water.

Tertĭo die digĭtus resolvendus, et, si
On the third day the finger (is) *to be-unbound, and, if*

est quid arĭdi, est itĕrum excidendum, que
there-is any (thing) *of dry, is-is again to be-cut-off, and*

simĭlis curatĭo adhibenda. Si vincĭtur non,
the like treatment to be-applied. If it-is-conquered not,

est purgandum scalpello, que adurendum tenuĭbus
it-is to be-cleansed with a scalpel, and to-be-burnt with thin

ferramentis, et est curandum sicut relĭqua
irons, and is to be-treated as remaining (other)

usta. At ubi ungues sunt scabri, debent
burnt (things). *But when the nails are scabrous, they ought*

aperiri circum qua contingunt corpus:
to be-opened around in what (part) *they touch the body:*

tum super eos æque imponi ex
then over them (ought) *equally to be-put-on* (some) *out-of*

hac compositione: sandarăchæ, sulphŭris, singulorum
this composition: of sandarach, of brimstone, of each

p. ♓. IV. liquĭdæ resinæ p. ♓. VIII. que id est
p. ♓. *IV. of liquid resin p.* ♓. *VIII. and that is*

resolvendum tertĭo die. Sub quo medicamento
to be-unbound on the third day. Under which application

vitiosi ungues cadunt, et meliores renascuntur
the vicious nails fall, and better arise-again

in locum eorum.
into the place of them.

SEPTIMUS LIBER.
THE SEVENTH BOOK.

Est et vulgo notum, et propositum a me,
It-is both commonly known, and placed-before by me,
tertiam partem medicinæ esse, quæ curet
the third part of medicine to be, which may treat
manu. Ea quidem omittit non medicamenta
by the hand. That indeed omits not medicines,
atque rationem victus: sed tamen præstat
and rule of diet: but yet it affords (effects)
plurimum manu: que effectus ejus est
most by the hand: and the effect of it is
evidentissimus inter omnes partes medicinæ.
the most-evident among all the parts of medicine.
Siquidem cum fortuna conferat multum in
Since when (whereas) *fortune may-confer much in*
morbis, que eadem sint sæpe salutaria,
diseases, and the same (medicines) *may-be often salutary,*
sæpe vana; potest dubitari, secunda
often vain; it is-able to be-doubted, (whether) *favourable*
valetudo contigerit medicinæ, an beneficio
health may-have-happened to medicine, or to the kindness
corporis. Quoque in iis in quibus
of the body (constitution). *Also in those* (cases) *in which*
nitimur maxime medicamentis, quamvis profectus
we rely chiefly on medicines, although the advantage
est evidentior, tamen est manifestum et sanitatem
is more-evident, yet it-is manifest both health
quæri per hæc frustra, et sæpe reddi
to be-sought by these in-vain, and often to be-restored
sine his: sicut quoque potest deprehendi in
without these: as also is-able to be-detected in
oculis; qui vexati diu a
the eyes; which (after) *being-harassed a long-time by*

medĭcis, interdum sanescunt sine his.
physicians, sometimes become-healthy without these

At in ea parte quæ curat manu,
(medicines). *But in that part which treats by the hand,*

est evĭdens, omnem profectum, ut alĭquid
it-is evident, all the advantage, although some (thing)

adjuvetur ab alĭis, tamen trahĕre plurĭmum
may-be-assisted by other (things), *yet to draw most*

hinc. Autem cum hæc pars sit
hence. But when (although) *this part may-be*

vetustissĭma, tamen exculta-est magis ab illo
the most-ancient, yet it was-cultivated more by that

parente omnis medicinæ Hippocrăte, quam a priorĭbus:
parent of all medicine Hippocrates, than by former

deinde, posteăquam diducta ab
(physicians): *afterwards, after-that being-separated from*

alĭis, cœpit habere suos professores,
the other (branches), *it began to have its-own professors,*

quoque increvit in Ægypto, maxĭme Philoxĕno
also it increased in Egypt, especially Philoxenus (being)

auctore, qui comprehendit hanc partem diligentissĭme
author, who comprehended this part (surgery) *most-carefully*

plurĭbus voluminĭbus. Quoque Gorgĭas et Sostrătus, et
in many volumes. Also Gorgias and Sostratus, and

Heron, et duo Apollonĭi, et Ammonĭus
Heron, and the two Apollonii, and Ammonius

Alexandrinus, que multi alĭi celĕbres viri,
belonging-to-Alexandria, and many other celebrated men,

singuli repererunt quædam. Ac quoque
each (severally) *found-out some* (things). *And also*

Romæ non mediocres professores, que maxĭme
of (at) *Rome not moderate professors, and especially*

nuper Tryphon pater, et Euelpistus, et, ut potest
lately Tryphon the father, and Euelpistus, and, as is-able

intellĭgi ex scriptis ejus, eruditissĭmus
to be-understood out-of the writings of him, the most-instructed

horum Meges, quibusdam mutatis in-melĭus,
of these Meges, some (things) *being-changed unto-the better,*

adjecerunt aliquantum ei disciplinæ. Autem chirurgus
have-added somewhat to that study. But a surgeon

debet esse adolescens, aut certe propĭor adolescentĭæ;
ought to be young, or certainly very-near to youth;

manu strenŭa, stabĭli, nec unquam
with a hand active, firm, nor (and not) *ever*

intremescente, que promptus ea non minus sinistra
trembling, and ready with it not less the left

quam dextra; acri que clara acĭe oculorum,
than the right; with sharp and clear sight of eyes,

intrepĭdus anĭmo, miserĭcors, sic ut velit
intrepid in mind, compassionate, so that he may-wish

eum sanari quem accepit, non ut motus
him to be-cured whom he has-received, not that being-moved

clamore ejus, vel propĕret magis quam
by the cry of him, either he may hasten more than

res desīdĕrat, vel secet minus quam est
the thing requires, or may cut less than is

necesse; sed facĭat omnĭa perinde-ac-si nullus
necessary; but may-do all (things) *just-as-if no*

affectus oriatur ex vagitĭbus alterĭus.
affection (impression) *may-arise out-of the cries of the other.*

Autem potest requiri, quid sit vindicandum
But it-is-able to be-inquired, what may-be to be claimed

proprĭe huic parti; quia chirurgi vindĭcant
peculiarly to this part; because surgeons claim

sibi curationes quoque vulnĕrum que multorum
to themselves the treatments also of wounds and of many

ulcĕrum quas executus-sum alĭbi. Ego
ulcers which I have-followed (treated of) *elsewhere. I*

concipĭo eundem homĭnem quidem posse præstare
conceive the same man indeed to be-able to perform

omnĭa ista: atque, ubi diviserunt
all these (branches): *and, when* (since) *they have-divided*

se, laudo eum qui percĭpit quamplurĭmum.
themselves, I praise him who perceives the most-possible.

Autem ipse reliqui huic parti ea
But (I)-*myself have-left to this part* (surgery) *those*

in quibus medĭcus facit vulnus, accĭpit
(things) *in which the physician makes the wound, receives*

non ; et in quibus vulnerĭbus ve
(it) *not* (ready made) ; *and in which wounds or*

ulcerĭbus credo plus profĭci manu quam
ulcers I believe more to be-availed by the hand than

medicamento : tum, quidquid pertĭnet ad
by medicine : then (secondly), *whatever pertains to*

ossa. Quæ deinceps aggredĭar
the bones. Which (things) *afterwards I shall-attempt*

exĕqui ; que ossĭbus dilatis in
to follow (explain) ; *and the bones being-deferred unto*

alĭud volumen, explicabo cetĕra in hoc ;
another volume, I shall explain the other (matters) *in this ;*

que iis proposĭtis, quæ fiunt in
and those (maladies) *being-placed-before, which happen in*

qualĭbet parte corpŏris, transibo ad ea quæ
any part of the body, I shall-go-over to those which

habent proprĭas sedes.
have particular seats.

1. Igĭtur luxata, in quacunque parte
Therefore sprained (limbs), *in whatever part*

corpŏris sunt, debent curari quamprimum,
of the body they are, ought to be-treated as-soon-as-possible,

sic ut qua dolor est, ea cutis
so that in what (part) *the pain is, in that the skin*

incidatur crebro scalpello, que sanguis
may-be-incised frequently with a scalpel, and the blood

proflŭens detergeatur eodem
flowing-forth may-be-wiped-away with the same

averso. Quod-si subvenitur
being-turned-away (with its back). *But-if it-is-succoured*

paulo tardĭus, que jam est etĭam rubor,
by-a-little too-slowly, and already there-is also redness,

qua corpus rubet ; si tumor quoque
in what (part) *the body is-red ; if swelling also*

accessit, quacunque is est, idem auxilĭum
has-acceded, in whatever (part) *that is, the same aid*

est optĭmum. Tum reprimentĭa
(incision) *is the best. Then repressing* (ingredients)

sunt superdanda; que maxĭme succĭda-lana
are to be given-(placed)-*over; and especially greasy-wool*

ex-aceto et olĕo. Quod-si is casus
(steeped) *with-vinegar and oil. But-if that accident*

est levĭor, eădem imposĭta possunt mederi,
is very-light, the same (things) *placed-on are-able to cure,*

etĭam sine scalpello: et, si est nihil alĭud,
even without the scalpel: and, if there-is nothing other

quoque cinis, maxĭme ex sarmentis; si is
(else), *also ash, especially out-of vine-twigs; if that*

est non, quilĭbet alĭus coactus
is not (to be had), *any other collected* (incorporated)

ex-aceto, vel etĭam ex-aqua.
with-vinegar, or even with-water.

II. Verum hoc quidem est promptum.
But this (malady) *indeed is ready* (easy of

Autem est majus negotĭum in iis
cure). *But there-is greater business* (trouble) *in those*

quæ intumescunt per se, et spectant ad
which become-swollen by themselves, and look (tend) *to*

suppurationem, vitĭo orto intus.
suppuration, vice (disease) *having-arisen within.*

Proposŭi alĭas omnĭa ea esse genĕra
I have-placed-before elsewhere all these to be kinds

abscessŭum, que executus-sum medicamenta
of abscesses, and I have-followed (explained) *the applications*

idonĕa his: nunc supĕrest, ut dicam quæ
proper for these: now it-remains, that I may-say what

debĕant fiĕri manu in iisdem.
(things) *may-ought to be-done with the hand in the same.*

Ergo priusquam indurescant, oportet
Therefore before-that they may-become-hard, it behoves

incidĕre cutem, et accommodare cucurbitŭlam,
to incise the skin, and to apply the cupping-instrument,

quæ extrăhat quidquid malæ que corruptæ materĭæ
which may-extract whatever of bad and of corrupt matter

coïit illuc: que id fit itĕrum, que
has-collected thither: and that is-done again, and

tertĭo recte, donec omne indicĭum inflammationis
a-third-time rightly, until every token of inflammation

excedat. Neque tamen est, non
may-depart. Nor yet is-it not (possible for)

cucurbitŭlam agĕre nihil. Enim
the cupping-instrument to act (effect) *nothing. For*

interdum fit, sed raro, ut quidquid abscedit
sometimes it happens, but seldom, that whatever abscedes

includatur suo velamento.
(forms abscess) *may-be-inclosed in its-own covering.*

Antiqui nominabant id tunĭcam. Meges dixit,
The ancients did name that the tunic. Meges has said,

quia omnis tunĭca est nervosa, nervum nasci non
because every tunic is nervous, nerve to be-born not

sub eo vitĭo quo caro consumeretur,
under that vice (malady) *by which the flesh might-be-consumed,*

sed, vetustiore pure jam subjecto, callum
but, very-old pus already being-placed-under, callus

circumdări. Quod pertĭnet ad rationem
to be-given-(placed)*-around. Which pertains to the reason*

curationis nullo loco, quia quidquid debet
(rule) *of treatment in no place, because whatever ought*

fiĕri, si est tunĭca, idem si
to be-done, if it-is a tunic, the same (ought to be done) *if*

est callus. Neque ulla res prohĭbet, etiamsi est
it-is callus. *Neither any thing prevents, even-if it-is*

callus, tamen, quia cingit, nominari tunĭcam.
callus, *yet, because it surrounds, to be-named a tunic.*

Tum quoque hæc consuevit interdum esse
Then also this has-been-accustomed sometimes to be

maturĭus pure; que idĕo, quod est
earlier than the pus; *and on-that-account, because it-is*

sub ea, potest non extrăhi per
under it, it-is-able not to be-extracted by

cucurbitŭlam. Sed id intelligĭtur facĭle,
the cupping-instrument. But that is-understood easily,

ubi illa admota mutavit nihil. Ergo,
when that being-applied has-changed nothing. Therefore,

sive id incĭdit, sive est jam durĭtĭes, est
whether that happens, or there-is already hardness, there-is

nihil auxilĭi in hac; sed, ut scripsi alĭas,
nothing of aid in this; but, as I have-written elsewhere,

materĭa concurrens eo est vel avertenda
the matter meeting thither is either to be-turned-away

vel digerenda, vel perducenda ad maturitatem.
or to be-dispersed, or to be-led-through to maturity

Si priora contigerunt, nihil
(maturation). *If the former* (things) *have-happened, nothing*

præterĕa est necessarĭum. Si pus maturŭit
besides is necessary. If the pus *has-become mature,*

est raro secandum quidem in alis et
it is seldom to be-cut indeed in the arm-pits and

inguinĭbus: item ubicunque abscessus est mediocris:
in the groins: also wherever the abscess is moderate:

item quotĭes vitĭum est in summa cute,
also as-often-as the vice (malady) *is in the highest skin,*

vel etĭam carne; nisi imbecillĭtas
or even in the flesh; unless the weakness (of the patient)

cubantis cogit festinare: que est satis
lying-down compels (us) *to hasten: and it-is sufficient*

effic̆ere cataplasmatĭbus, ut pus aperiatur per
to effect by cataplasms, that the pus *may-be-opened by*

se. Nam fere is locus potest esse sine
itself. For mostly that place is-able to-be without

cicatrice qui expertus-est non ferrum.
a scar which has-experienced not the iron (lance).

Autem si malum est altĭus, debet considerari,
But if the evil is deeper, it ought to be-considered,

ne is locus sit nervosus, an sit non. Nam
whether that place may-be nervous, or may-be not. For

si est sine nervis, debet aperiri candenti
if it-is without nerves, it-ought to-be-opened with burning

ferramento; gratĭa cujus est hæc,
iron-instrument: the favour (advantage) *of which is this,*

quod exigŭa plaga patet diutĭus ad pus
because a small wound lies-open longer to (for) *the* pus

evocandum, que postĕa parva cicatrix fit.
to be-called-forth, and afterwards a small scar is-made.

At si nervi sunt juxta, ignis est alienus; ne
But if nerves are near, fire is foreign (improper) ; *lest*

vel distendantur, vel debilĭtent membrum :
either they may-be-distended, or may-weaken the limb :

vero opĕra scalpelli est necessarĭa. Sed etĭam
but the work of the scalpel is necessary. But also

cetĕra possunt aperiri subcruda :
other (kinds) *are-able to be-opened somewhat immature :*

inter nervos ultĭma maturĭtas est
among the nerves the last (utmost) *maturity is*

expectanda, quæ extenŭet cutem, que jungat
to be-waited-for, which may-attenuate the skin, and may-join

pus ei, quo reperiatur propĭus. Que
the pus *to it, by which it may-be-found nearer. And*

jam alĭa desidĕrant rectam plagam. In pane,
already others require a straight wound. In panis,

quia fere extenŭat cutem vehementer, tota
because mostly it attenuates the skin violently, the whole

ea super pus est excidenda. Autem semper,
that (part) *above the* pus *is to be-cut-out. But always,*

ubi scalpellus admovetur, id est agendum,
when the scalpel is-applied, that is to be-acted (effected),

ut sint et quam-minĭmæ et
that there may-be both as-small-as-possible and

quam-paucissĭmæ plagæ : tamen cum eo, ut
as-few-as-possible wounds : yet with this (proviso), *that*

succurramus necessitati, et in modo,
we-may-succour to the necessity, both in manner (quantity),

et in numĕro. Nam majores sinus sunt incidendi
and in number. For greater sinus (plur.) *are to be-incised*

latĭus ; interdum etĭam duabus aut tribus linĕis.
more-widely ; sometimes even in two or in three lines.

Que opĕra danda, ut imus sinus
And labour (care is) *to be-given, that the lowest* sinus

habĕat exĭtum ; ne quis humor,
(its lowest part) *may-have an exit ; lest any humour*

subsidat intus, qui sinŭet
may-subsĭde within, which may-wind (form a sinus)

rodendo proxĭma et adhuc sana. Est
by corroding the nearest and as-yet healthy (parts). *It-is*

etĭam in natura rerum, ut cutis sit
also in the nature of things, that the skin may-be

excidenda latĭus. Nam ubi post longos morbos
to be-excised more-widely. For when after long diseases

habĭtus totius corpŏris est vitiatus, que sinus
the habit of the whole body is vitiated, and the sinus

suffudit se late, et jam cutis pallet in eo,
has-spread itself widely, and already the skin is-pale in it,

licet scire eam esse jam emortŭam, et
it-is-allowed to know it to be already dead, and

futuram inutĭlem : que idĕo est
about-to-be useless : and on-that-account it-is

commodĭus excidĕre ; maxĭme, si id evĕnit
more-convenient to cut-(it)*-off ; especially, if that happens*

circa majores articŭlos, que fluens alvus
about the greater joints, and a flowing (flux) *belly*

exhaurit ægrum cubantem, neque quidquam
exhausts the sick (person) *lying-down, nor any* (thing)

accedit corpŏri per alimenta. Sed debet
accedes (is added) *to the body by aliments. But it ought*

excidi ita, ut plaga fiat ad similitudĭnem
to be cut-off so, that the wound may-be-made to the likeness

myrtĕi-folĭi, quo sanescat facilĭus :
of a myrtle-leaf, by which it may-become-healthy more-easily :

que id est perpetŭum, ubicunque et de quacunque
and that is perpetual, wherever and from whatever

causa medĭcus excidit cutem. Pure
cause the physician cuts-off the skin. The pus

effuso, est non opus linamento in alis vel
being-poured-off, there-is not need with linen in the arm-pits or

inguinĭbus : spongĭa ex-vino est imponenda.
in the groins : a sponge (steeped) *with-wine is to be-put-on.*

In cetĕris partĭbus, si linamenta sunt æque supervacŭa,
In the other parts, if linens are equally superfluous,

paulum mellis infundendum causa purgationis;
a little of honey (is) *to be-poured-in for the sake of cleansing;*

dein glutinantĭa superdanda: si
afterwards glutinating (ingredients are) *to be-put-over: if*

illa sunt necessarĭa, super ea quoque similĭter
those(lints) *are necessary, over those also in-like-manner*

spongĭa expressa ex-vino eodem modo
a sponge expressed (steeped) *with-wine in the same manner*

debet dari. Autem quando sit
ought to be-given (applied). *But when there-may-be*

opus linamentis, quando sit non, dictum-est
need with linens, when there-may-be not, has-been-said

alĭas. Suppuratione incisa, cetĕra eădem
elsewhere. The suppuration being-incised, the other same

sunt facienda quæ proposŭi esse
(things) *are to be-done which I have-placed-before to be*

facienda ubi rupta-est per medicamenta.
to be-done when it has-been-burst by applications.

III. Autem quantum curatĭo efficĭat, que
But how-much treatment may-effect, and

quantum debĕat aut sperari aut timeri,
how-much may-ought either to be-hoped or to be-feared,

potest intellĭgi protĭnus, ex quibusdam
is-able to be-understood immediately, out-of some

signis; que fere iisdem, quæ exposĭta-sunt
signs; and mostly by the same which have-been-explained

in vulnerĭbus. Nam bona signa sunt, capĕre somnum,
in wounds. For the good signs are, to take sleep,

spirare facĭle, non confĭci siti, non
to breathe easily, not to be-tormented with thirst, not

fastidire cibum; si fuit febricŭla, vacare
to loathe food; if there-has-been little-fever, to be-free

ea; que item habere pus album, læve, non
from it; and also to have the pus *white, smooth, not*

fœdi odoris. Mala sunt vigilĭa, gravĭtas
of foul odour. The bad (signs) *are watching, heaviness*

spirĭtus, sitis, fastidĭum cibi, febris, pus nigrum,
of breathing, thirst, loathing of food, fever, the pus *black,*

aut fæculentum, et fœdi odoris; item curatione
or feculent, and of foul odour; also the treatment

procedente eruptĭo sanguĭnis; aut si, antequam
proceeding an eruption of blood; or if, before-that

sinus impleatur carne, oræ fiunt
the sinus *may-be-filled with flesh, the edges are-made*

carnosæ, illa carne ipsa quoque hebĕte, nec
fleshy, that flesh itself also (being) *dull, nor*

firma. Tamen pessĭmum omnĭum est
(and not) *firm. Yet the worst* (sign) *of all is* (for)

anĭmum deficĕre, vel in curatione ipsa vel
the mind to fail (to faint), *either in the treatment itself or*

postĕa. Quin etĭam morbus ipse, sive
afterwards. But also the disease itself, whether

solutus-est subĭto, dein suppuratĭo
it has-been-freed suddenly, afterwards suppuration

exorta-est; sive pure effuso permănet, non
has-arisen; or the pus *being-poured-forth it remains, not*

injuste terret. Que est inter causas timoris,
unjustly frightens. And it-is among the causes of fear,

si est non sensus rodentĭum in
if there-is not feeling of corroding (applications) *in*

vulnĕre. Sed ut fortuna discernit hæc
the wound. But as fortune determines these (things)

ipsa huc ve illuc; sic est partĭum
themselves hither or thither; so it-is of the parts (the duty)

medĭci, eniti ad sanitatem reperiendam.
of the physician, to strive to (for) *health to be-found.*

Ergo, quotĭes resolvĕrit ulcus
Therefore, as-often-as he may-have-unbound an ulcer

debebit eluĕre id, si humor videbĭtur
he will-ought to wash-out it, if the humour shall-seem

reprimendus, vino mixto ex-pluviatĭli-aqua,
(to be) *to be-repressed, with wine mixed with rain-water,*

vel aqua in qua lenticŭla cocta-sit; si
or water in which lentil may-have-been-boiled; if

erit purgandum, mulso; que rursus
it shall-be to be-cleansed, with hydromel; and again

imponĕre eădem. Ubi humor videbĭtur
to put-on the same (applications). *When the humour shall seem*

jam repressus, que ulcus erit purum,
already repressed, and the ulcer shall-be clean,

convenĭet carnem produci, et vulnus
it will-be-fit (for) *the flesh to be-produced, and the wound*

foveri pari portione vini ac mellis,
to be-fomented with an equal portion of wine and of honey,

que spongĭam tinctam ex-vino et rosa imponi
and a sponge dipped in-wine and rose (oil) *to be-put-on*

super. Per quæ cum caro
over. By which (things) *when* (although) *flesh*

producatur, tamen, ut dixi quoque alĭas,
may-be-produced, yet, as I have-said also elsewhere,

ratĭo victus confert plus eo; id est,
rule of diet conduces more thither (to that); *that is,*

febrĭbus jam solutis, et cupiditate cibi
the fevers already being-freed, and the desire of food

reddĭta, rarum balnĕum, quotidiana
being-restored, a rare (only occasional) *bath, daily*

sed lenis gestatĭo; cibi que potiones aptæ
but gentle gestation; foods and drinks fit

corpŏri faciendo. Omnĭa quæ
for the body to be-made (nourished). *All which* (things)

sequuntur quoque, suppuratione rupta per
follow also, the suppuration being-burst by

medicamenta: sed, quia licet
applications: but, because it-is-allowed (possible)

vix mederi magno malo sine ferro,
scarcely to cure to a great malady without the iron (lancet)

reservata-sunt in hunc lŏcum.
they-have-been-reserved unto this place.

IV. 1. Quoque adversus fistŭlas, si penĕtrant
Also against fistulæ, if they penetrate

altĭus, ut collyrĭum possit non demitti
more-deeply, so-that the tent may-be-able not to be-lowered

ad ultĭmas si sunt tortuosæ, si
to the last (lowest parts), *if they-are tortuous, if*

multiplĭces, est majus præsidĭum in manu,
manifold, there-is a greater safeguard in the hand (in an

quam in medicamentis: que est minus
operation), *than in applications; and there-is less*

opĕræ, si feruntur transversæ sub cute,
of labour, if they are-borne transverse under the skin,

quam si tendunt rectæ intus. Igĭtur, si
than if they stretch straight within. Therefore, if

fistŭla est transversa sub cute, specillum
the fistula *is transverse under the skin, a probe*

debet demitti, que ea incidi supra id. Si
ought to be-lowered, and that to be-incised above it. If

flexus reperiuntur, hi quoque sunt persequendi
windings are-found, these also are to be-followed

simul specillo et ferro: que idem
at-the-same-time by probe and by iron (knife): *and the same* (is)

faciendum si plures, quasi ramŭli ostendunt
to be-done if very-many, as-if little-branches show

se. Ubi ventum-est ad fines
themselves. When it has-been-come to the ends

fistŭlæ, totus callus est excidendus ex
of the fistula, *the whole* callus *is to be-cut-off out-of*

ea, que fibŭlæ dandæ super, et
it, and fibulæ *to be-given* (placed) *over, and*

medicamentum quo glutinetur. At si
an application by which it may-be-glutinated. But if

tendit recta subter, ubi exploratum-est
it stretches straight under, when it has-been-searched

specillo, quo maxĭme ferat, is
by the probe, whither especially it may-bear (tend), *that*

sinus debet excidi; dein fibŭla est
sinus *ought to be-cut-out; afterwards a* fibula *is*

injicienda oris cutis, et æque
to be-cast-on (put on) *to the edges of the skin, and equally*

glutinantĭa medicamenta sunt superdanda;
glutinating applications are to be given-(placed)*-over;*

aut, si ulcus est corruptĭus, (quod interdum
or, if the ulcer is very-corrupt, (which sometimes

fit osse vitiato) ubi id quoque
happens the bone being-vitiated) when that also

curatum-est, moventĭa pus.
has-been-treated, (ingredients) *moving* (promoting) pus.

2. Autem fistŭlæ solent exire subter
But fistulæ *are accustomed to go out under*

inter costas. Ubi quod incĭdit costa est
among the ribs. When which happens the rib is

præcidenda, et eximenda eo loco
to be-cut-through, and to be-taken-out in that place

ab utraque parte, ne quid corruptum
from (on) *each part, lest any* (thing) *corrupt*

relinquatur intus. Solent, ubi
may-be-left within. They-are-accustomed, when

transierunt costas, violare id septum,
they have-gone-beyond the ribs, to violate that inclosure,

quod transversum discernit
which (being) *transverse* (the diaphragm) *separates*

intestina a superiorĭbus vicerĭbus. Quod potest
the intestines from the upper viscera. *Which is-able*

intellĭgi et ex loco, et ex
to be-understood both out-of (by) *the place, and out-of*

magnitudĭne doloris; et quia nonnunquam
the greatness of the pain; and because sometimes

spirĭtus prorumpit ea cum quasi bullante
the air bursts-forth in that (part) *with as-if a bubbling*

humore, que maxĭme si ille continŭit
humour, and especially if he (the patient) *has retained*

hunc ore. In eo est
this (the breath) *with mouth. In this* (kind) *there-is*

nullus locus medicinæ. Vero in cetĕris, quæ
no place to medicine. But in the others, which

sunt sanabilĭa circa costas, pinguĭa medicamenta
are curable about the ribs, fat applications

sunt inimica; licet uti cetĕris, quæ
are hostile; it-is-allowed to use with the others, which

accommodantur ad vulnĕra: tamen sicca linamenta
are-adapted to (for) *wounds: yet dry linens*
imponuntur optĭme, vel si alĭquid videtur
are-put-on best, or if some (thing) *seems*
purgandum, tincta in melle.
(to be) *to be-cleansed,* (linens) *dipped in honey.*

3. Nullum os subest ventri, sed admŏdum
No bone is-under to the belly, but very
perniciosæ fistŭlæ fiunt ibi: adĕo ut Sostrătus
pernicious fistulæ *are-made there: so that Sostratus*
credidĕrit esse insanabĭles. Usus
may-have-believed (them) *to be incurable. Experience*
ostendit id non habere se ex-toto ita. Et
has-shewn that not to have itself entirely thus. And
quidem, quod potest videri maxĭme-mirum fistŭla
indeed, which is-able to seem most-wonderful a fistula
contra jecur, et lienem, et ventricŭlum est
opposite-to the liver, and spleen, and stomach is
tutĭor quam contra intestina: non quo
safer than opposite-to the intestines: not by which
sit perniciosĭor ibi, sed quo
(because) *it may-be more-pernicious there, but by which*
facĭat locum altĕri pericŭlo. Moti
(because) *it may-make place to another danger. Moved*
experimento cujus quidam auctores cognoverunt
by the experience of which some authors have-known
parum modum rei. Nam sæpe venter
little the manner of the thing. For often the belly
etĭam perforatur telo, que intestina
also is-perforated by a weapon, and the intestines
prolapsa conduntur, et suturæ
having-glided-forward are-hid (replaced), *and sutures*
comprehendunt oras vulnĕris: quod,
comprehend (hold together) *the edges of the wound: which,*
quemadmŏdum fiat, indicabo mox.
in-what-manner it may-be-done, I shall-indicate presently.
Ităque, etĭam ubi tenŭis fistŭla perrupit
Therefore, also when a thin fistula *has-burst-through*

abdomen, licet excidĕre eam, que conjungĕre
the abdomen, it is-allowed to cut-out it, and to join

oras sutura. Vero si ea fistŭla patŭit
the edges by a suture. But if that fistula *has-lain-open*

intus, excisa est necĕsse
(is extensive) *within, being-cut-out it-is necessary*

relinquat latĭus foramen: quod potest non
it may-leave a very-wide opening: which is-able not

sui, nisi permagna vi, utĭque
to be-sewed, unless with very-great violence, especially

ab interiore parte, qua quasi quædam
from (on) *the inner part, in which as-if a certain*

membrana quam Græci vocant περιτόναιον, finit
membrane which the Greeks call peritonaion, *ends*

abdomen. Ergo, ubi alĭquis
(bounds) *the abdomen. Therefore, when some* (person)

cœpit ingrĕdi ac moveri, illa sutura
has-begun to walk and to be-moved, that suture

rumpĭtur, atque intestina evolvuntur: quo
is-burst, and the intestines are-rolled-out: by which

fit, ut sit pereundum homĭni.
it-happens, that it-may-be to be-perished to (by) *the man.*

Sed ea res habet non desperationem omni
But that thing has not desperation in every

modo: que idĕo curatĭo est adhibenda
manner: and on-that-account treatment is to be-applied

tenuiorĭbus fistŭlis.
to thinner (smaller) fistulæ.

4. Eæ quæ sunt in ano, desidĕrant
Those (fistulæ) *which are in the* anus, *require*

etiamnum proprĭam animadversionem. Specillo
even-yet a particular observation. A probe

demisso in has, cutis debet incidi ad
being-let-down into these, the skin ought to be-incised to

ultĭmum caput ejus: dein specillum
the last (extreme) *head of it: afterwards the probe*

educi novo foramĭne, lino
(ought) *to be-drawn out from-the-new opening, the thread*

sequente, quod sit conjectum in
following, which may-(should)-be cast (introduced) into

alĭam partem ejus, perforatum ob id
the other part of it (the probe), perforated for that

ipsum. Ibi linum est prehendendum,
(purpose) itself. There the thread is to be-taken,

que vinciendum cum altĕro capĭte, ut tenĕat
and to be-bound with the other head (end), that it may-hold

laxe cutem, quæ est super fistŭlam: que
loosely the skin, which is over the fistula: and

id linum debet esse crudum, et duplex ve
that thread ought to-be crude (new), and double or

triplex, sic tortum, ut unĭtas facta-sit.
treble, so twisted, that an union may-have-been made.

Autem intĕrim licet agĕre
But meanwhile it-is-allowed (to the patient) to act

negotĭa, ambulare, lavari, capĕre cibum,
businesses, to walk, to be-washed (bathe), to take food,

perinde-atque sanissĭmo. Tantummŏdo id
just-as to the healthiest (person). Only that

linum est ducendum bis die, nodo
thread is to be-drawn twice in the day, the knot (being)

salvo, sic, ut pars quæ fuit superĭor
safe (untied), so, that the part which was upper

subĕat fistŭlam. Neque est committendum,
may-go-under the fistula. Nor is-it to be-committed

ut id linum putrescat: sed
(allowed), that that thread may-become-rotten: but

nodus est resolvendus quoque tertĭo die, et
the knot is to be-untied on each third day, and

recens linum alligandum ad altĕrum caput
a fresh thread to be-bound to the other (one) head (end),

que vetĕre educto, id relinquendum in
and the old being-drawn-out, that (is) to be-left in

fistŭla cum simĭli nodo. Enim sic id
the fistula with a like knot. For thus that

paulatim incidit cutem, quæ est supra
by-little-and-little cuts the skin, which is above

fistŭlam : ue simul et id sanescit,
the fistula : *and at-the-same-time both that becomes-healthy,*

quod est relictum a lino ; et id quod
which is left by the thread ; and that which

mordetur ab eo, incidĭtur. Hæc ratĭo
is-bitten (held) *by it, is-cut. This rule*

curationis est longa, sed sine dolore. Qui
of treatment is long, but without pain. (Those) *who*

festinant, debent adstringĕre cutem
hasten (are in hurry), *ought to tighten the skin*

lino, quo secent celerĭus ; que
with thread, by which they may-cut (it) *more-quickly ; and*

demittĕre intus noctu quædam tenuĭa
to let-down (introduce) *within by night some thin*

ex penicillo, ut cutis
(things) *out-of a tent* (a piece of tent), *that the skin*

extenuetur hoc ipso, quo
may-be-extenuated by this (much) *itself, by which* (by how

extendĭtur. Sed hæc movent
much) *it is-extended. But these* (things) *move* (cause)

dolorem. Adjicĭtur celeritati, sicut quoque
pain. It-is-added to the quickness, as also

tormento, si et linum, et id quod est
to the torment, if both the thread, and that which is

ex penicillo, illinĭtur alĭquo
(introduced) *out-of the tent, is-smeared with some*

medicamento ex iis quibus posŭi
preparation out-of those by which I have-placed (before)

callum exĕdi. Tamen potest fĭeri,
callus to be-eaten-out. Yet it is-able to be-done

ut sit veniendum ad curationem
(to happen), *that it-may-be to be-come to the treatment*

scalpelli etĭam illo loco, si fistŭla fert
of the scalpel even in that place, if the fistula *bears*

intus, si est multĭplex. Igĭtur specillo
within, if it-is manifold. Therefore the probe

demisso in hæc genĕra, cutis est incidenda
being-let-down into these kinds, the skin is to be-incised

duabus lineĕis; ut medĭa admŏdum-tenŭis habenŭla
in two lines; that the middle very-thin little-strip
inter eas ejiciatur, ne oræ coëant
between them may-be-cast-out, lest the edges may-unite
protĭnus; que sit alĭquis locus linamentis,
immediately; and there-may-be some place for lints,
quæ quam-paucissĭma sunt superinjicienda; que
which as-few-as-possible are to be-cast-on-above; and
omnĭa facienda eodem modo quæ
all (things are) *to be-done in the same manner which*
posĭta-sunt in abscessĭbus. Vero si erunt
have been-placed in abscesses. But if there-shall-be
plures sinus ab uno ore, recta fistŭla
many sinus from one mouth (orifice), *the straight* fistula
erit incidenda scalpello; cetĕræ, quæ
will-be to be-incised with the scalpel; the others, which
jam patebunt ab eo,
already will lie-open (be discovered) *from this,*
excipiendæ lino. Si aliqua procedet
to-be-received by a thread. If some (fistula) *shall-proceed*
intus, quo ferrum potĕrit non pervenire
within, by which the iron (knife) *will be-able not to arrive*
tuto, collyrĭum erit demittendum. Autem
safely, a tent will-be to be-let-down (introduced). *But*
humĭdus cibus debet dari in omnĭbus casĭbus
moist food ought to be-given in all cases
ejusmŏdi, sive agetur manu, sive
of this sort, whether it shall-be-acted by the hand, or
medicamentis; potĭo liberalis, que aqua diu.
by applications; the drink liberal, and water for-a-long-time.
Ubi jam caro increscit, tum demum erit
When already the flesh increases, then at-length it-will-be
utendum raris balnĕis, et cibis
to be-used with rare (occasional) *baths, and with foods*
implentĭbus corpus.
filling (nourishing) *the body.*

v. 1. Quoque tela, quæ illata
Also weapons, which brought-on (hurled)

hæsĕrunt corpoRībus intus, ejiciuntur sæpe magno
have-adhered to bodies within, are-ejected often with great

negotĭo. Que sunt quædam difficultates
business (trouble). *And there-are some difficulties* (arising)

ex genĕrĭbus eorum; quædam ex iis sedĭbus
out-of the kinds of them; some out-of those seats

in quas illa penetrarunt. Autem omne telum
into which they have-penetrated. But every weapon

extrahĭtur, aut ab ea parte qua venit,
is-extracted, either from that part by which it came,

aut ab ea in quam tetendit: illic
or from that into which it has-stretched: there (in the

ipsum fecit sibi viam qua
former case) *itself has-made to itself a way by which*

redĕat: hic accĭpit a
it-may-return: here (in the latter) *it receives* (one) *from*

scalpello. Nam caro incidĭtur contra
the scalpel. For the flesh is-incised opposite-to

mucronem. Sed si telum insedit non
the weapon's-point. But if the weapon has-settled not

alte, et est in summa carne, aut certe
deeply, and it-is in the highest flesh, or certainly

transĭit non magnas venas et nervosa loca;
has-gone-beyond not the great veins and nervous places;

nihil est melĭus quam evellĕre id qua
nothing is better than to pull-out that by what (way)

venit. Vero si est plus, per quod
it came. But if (the distance) *is more, by which*

est revertendum telo. quam quod est
it-is to be-returned by the weapon, than which is

perrumpendum, que jam id transĭit
to be-burst-through, and already that has-gone-beyond

venas que nervos, est commodĭus aperire quod
the veins and nerves, it-is more advantageous to open what

supĕrest, que extrahĕre ea. Nam
(space) *remains, and to extract* (it) *by that* (way). *For*

et petĭtur propĭus, et evellĭtur tutĭus: et
both it-is-sought nearer, and is-pulled-out more-safely: and

in majore membro, si mucro transĭit
in a greater limb, if the weapon-point has-gone-beyond
medĭum, quod est pervĭum sanescit
the middle, (that) *which is pervious becomes-healthy*
facilĭus; quia fovetur utrinque
more-easily; because it-is-cherished on-each-side
medicamento. Sed, si telum est recipiendum
with the application. But, if the weapon is to be-taken-back
retro, plaga est amplianda scalpello:
backwards, the wound is to be-enlarged with the scalpel:
quo id sequatur facilĭus, que quo
by which that may-follow more-easily, and by which
minor inflammatĭo oriatur: quæ fit
less inflammation may-arise: which is-made
major si corpus laniatur ab illo telo
greater if the body is-torn by that weapon
ipso dum redit. Item, si vulnus aperitur
itself while it-returns. Also, if the wound is-opened
ex alĭa parte, debet esse laxĭus quam
out-of another part, it ought to be laxer (wider) *than*
ut amplietur telo postĕa transeunte.
that it-may-be-enlarged by the weapon afterwards passing.
Autem summa cura est habenda utraque
But the highest care is to be-had (taken) *in each*
parte, ne nervus, ne major vena, ne
part (case), *lest a nerve, lest a greater vein, lest*
arterĭa incidatur. Ubi alĭquid quorum
an artery may-be-incised. When some (thing) *of which*
detectum-est est excipiendum retuso
has-been-discovered it-is to be-taken with a blunted
hamo, que abducendum a scalpello. Autem ubi
hook, and to be-withdrawn from the scalpel. But when
incisum-est satis, telum est eximendum:
it has-been-incised sufficiently, the weapon is to be-taken-out:
tunc quoque eodem modo, et eadem cura
then also the same manner, and the same care
habĭta, ne sub eo quod eximĭtur, alĭquid
being-had, lest under that which is taken-out, some (thing)

eorum lædatur, quæ proposŭi
of those (parts) *may-be-injured, which I have-placed-before*
esse tuenda.
to be to be-guarded.

2. Hæc communĭa. Sunt
These (things are) *common* (general). *There-are*
quædam proprĭa in singŭlis generĭbus
some particular (things) *in the several kinds*
telorum, quæ subjicĭam protĭnus. Nihil
of weapons, which I shall subjoin immediately. Nothing
condĭtur in corpus, tam facĭle quam sagitta,
is-hid (penetrates) *into the body, so easily as an arrow,*
que eădem insidit altissĭme. Autem hæc
and the same settles most-deeply. But these (things)
evenĭunt, et quia illa fertur magna vi, et
happen, both because it is-borne with great force, and
quia ipsa est in angusto. Ităque est
because itself is in narrow (is slender). *Therefore it-is*
recipienda sæpĭus ab altĕra parte quam
to be-taken-back more-often from the other part than (that)
ex qua venit; que præcipŭe, quia fere
out-of which it-came; and especially, because mostly
cingĭtur spicŭlis; quæ lanĭant magis, si
it-is-surrounded with darts (barbs); *which tear more, if*
trahuntur retro, quam si contra. Sed
they are-drawn backwards, than if (drawn) *oppositely. But*
via aperta inde, caro debet diduci
a way being-opened thence, the flesh ought to be-drawn-apart
ferramento facto ad similitudĭnem Græcæ
by an iron-instrument made to the likeness of the Greek
litĕræ: deinde, ubi mucro apparŭit, si
letter (Ψ): *afterwards, when the point has-appeared, if*
arundo inhæret, est propellenda, donec
the reed (shaft) *adheres-in, it-is to be-driven-forward, until*
possit apprehendi ab altĕra parte, et
it-may-be-able to be-seized from the other part, and
extrăhi: si illa jam decĭdit, que ferrum
to be-extracted: if that already has-fallen-out, and the iron

solum est intus, mucro debet apprehendi vel
alone is within, the point ought to be-seized either

digĭtis vel forfĭce, atque ita educi.
with the fingers or by the forceps, and thus to be-drawn-out.

Neque est alĭa ratĭo extrahendi, ubi
Neither is-there another method of extracting, when

placŭit magis evelli ab ea parte,
it-has-pleased more (for it) *to be-pulled-out from that part,*

qua venit. Nam vulnĕre ampliato magis,
by which it came. For the wound being-enlarged more,

aut arundo, si inest, est evellenda; aut
either the reed (shaft), *if it-is-in, is to be-pulled-out; or*

si est non, ferrum ipsum. Quod-si spicŭla
if it-is not (within), *the iron itself. But-if darts*

apparuerunt, que ea sunt brevĭa et
(barbs) *have-appeared, and those are short and*

tenuĭa, debent comminŭi ibi forfĭce, que
thin, they ought to be-broken there by the forceps, and

telum vacŭum ab his educi: si ea
the weapon free from these to be-drawn-out: if these

sunt majora que valentiora, sunt contegenda
are very-great and very-strong, they are to be-covered

fissis scriptorĭis-calămis, ac, ne lacĕrent
with split writing-reeds, and, lest they may lacerate

quid, sunt sic evellenda. Et hæc observatĭo
any (thing), *are thus to be-pulled-out. And this observation*

est quidem in sagittis.
is (necessary) *indeed in arrows.*

3. Vero si latum telum condĭtum-est,
But if a broad weapon has-been-hid (in the body),

expĕdit non educi ab altĕra
it-is-expedient not to be-drawn-out from the other

parte, ne adjiciamus quoque ingens
(opposite) *part, lest we may-add also a great*

vulnus vulnĕri ipsi ingenti. Ergo est
wound to the wound (being) *itself great. Therefore it-is*

evellendum quodam genĕre ferramenti,
to be-pulled-out by a certain kind of iron-instrument,

quod Græci vocant Διοκλεῖον (Diokleion) κυαθίσκον
which the Greeks call Diokleios

(kuathiskon); quonĭam habet Diŏclem auctorem:
kuathiskos; *because it has Diocles* (as) *author:*

quem posŭi jam fuisse inter priscos
whom I have-placed already to have-been among the ancient

que maxĭmos medĭcos. Lamĭna vel ferrĕa, vel
and greatest physicians. A plate either iron, or

etĭam ænĕa, habet ab altĕro capĭte
even brazen, has from (on) *the other* (one) *head* (end)

duos uncos conversos deorsum utrinque; ab
two hooks turned downwards on-both-sides; from

altĕro duplicata latĕribus, que
(on) *the other folded* (turned up) *on the sides, and*

extrema levĭter inclinata in eam partem,
the extreme (part) *slightly inclined unto that part,*

quæ est sinuata, insŭper est etĭam perforata
which is bent, moreover it-is also perforated

ibi. Hæc demittĭtur transversa juxta telum:
there. This is-lowered transverse near the weapon:

deinde ubi ventum-est ad imum mucronem,
afterwards when it has-been-come to the lowest weapon-point,

torquetur paulum, ut excipĭat telum suo
it-is-twisted a little, that it may-receive the weapon in its

foramĭne: cum mucro est in cavo,
opening: when the weapon-point is in the hollow

duo digĭti subjecti uncis alterĭus
(cavity), *two fingers placed-under to the hooks of the other*

partis, simul et extrăhunt ferramentum
part, at-the-same-time both extract the iron-instrument

et telum.
and the weapon.

4. Tertĭum genus telorum quod interdum
The third kind of weapons which sometimes

debet evelli, est plumbĕa glans, aut
ought to be pulled-out, is a leaden acorn (bullet), *or*

lapis, aut alĭquid simĭle, quod, cute
a stone, or some (thing) *similar, which, the skin*

perrupta, insedit intĕgrum intus. In omnĭbus
being-burst-through, has-settled entire within. In all

his, vulnus aperiendum latĭus, que id,
these, the wound (is) *to be-opened more-widely, and that,*

quod inest, est extrahendum forfĭce, ea,
which is-in, is to be-extracted with forceps, by that (part)

qua venit. Vero alĭquid accedit
by which it-came. But some (thing) *accedes* (is added)

difficultati sub omni ictu, si telum vel
to the difficulty under every blow, if the weapon either

inhæsit ossi, vel demersit se in articŭlo
has adhered to the bone, or has plunged itself in a joint

inter duo ossa. In osse est movendum usque
between two bones. In the bone it-is to be-moved until

eo, donec is locus laxetur,
thither (to that degree), *until that place may be loosened,*
qui momordit mucronem; et tunc
which has bitten (griped) *the weapon-point; and then*

telum est extrahendum vel manu vel
the weapon is to be-extracted either by hand or

forfĭce: quæ est ratĭo quoque in dentĭbus
by the forceps: which is the rule also in teeth

ejiciendis. Vix unquam telum sequĭtur non
to be-ejected. Scarcely ever the weapon follows not

ita: sed si morabĭtur, potĕrit quoque
thus: but if it shall-delay, it will-be-able also

excŭti, ictum alĭquo ferramento.
to be-shaken-out, being-struck by some iron-instrument.

Ultĭmum est, ubi evellĭtur non, forare
The last (thing) *is, when it is-pulled-out not, to perforate*

juxta terĕbra, que ab eo foramĭne, excidĕre
near with a trepan, and from that opening, to excise

os contra telum, ad specĭem litĕræ
the bone opposite the weapon, to the appearance of the letter

V, sic, ut linĕæ, quæ diducuntur, spectent
V, so, that the lines, which are-drawn-apart, may look (tend)

ad telum: eo facto, est necesse
to (towards) *the weapon: that being-done, it-is necessary*

id labet, et facĭle auferatur. Vero si
that may totter, and easily may-be-taken-away. But if
perrupĕrit per articŭlum ipsum inter
it shall have burst-through through the joint itself between
duo ossa, duo membra circa vulnus
two bones, the two limbs about (near) *the wound* (are)
deliganda fasciis ve habenis, et sunt
to be-bound with bandages or with straps, and are
diducenda per has in diversas partes, ut
to be-drawn-apart by these into different parts, that
distendant nervos: quibus extentis,
they may distend the nerves: which being extended,
spatĭum inter ossa est laxĭus, ut telum
the space between the bones is looser, so-that the wĕapon
recipiatur sine difficultate. Illud est videndum,
may be taken-back without difficulty. This is to be-seen
sicut posŭi in alĭis locis, ne quis
(looked-to), *as I have placed in other places, lest any*
nervus, aut vena, aut arterĭa lædatur a telo,
nerve, or vein, or artery may-be-injured by the weapon,
dum id extrahĭtur: scilĭcet, eadem ratione, quæ
while it is-extracted: namely, by the same reason (rule), *which*
posĭta-est supra.
has-been-placed above.

5. At si quis ictus-est quoque venenato
But if any (person) *has-been-struck also by a poisoned*
telo, omnĭbus iisdem actis etĭam
weapon, to all the same (things) *being-acted* (done) *even*
festinantĭus, si potest fiĕri, curatĭo est
more-hastily, if it-is-able to be-done, the treatment is
adjicienda, quæ adhibetur, vel veneno epoto,
to be-added, which is-applied, either poison being-drunk,
vel ictis a serpente. Autem telo
or (to persons) *struck by a serpent. But the weapon*
extracto, est non alĭa medicina vulnĕris
being-extracted, there is not another medicine of the wound
ipsius, quam quæ esset, si nihil
itself, than (that) *which would be, if nothing*

inhæsisset icto corpŏre: de qua
might have-adhered in the struck body: concerning which
satis dictum-est alĭo loco.
enough has-been-said in another place.

VI. Hæc possunt evenire in qualĭbet parte
These (things) *are-able to happen in any part*
corpŏris: relĭqua habent certas sedes. De
of the body: the rest have certain seats. Concerning
quibus, dicam, orsus a capĭte.
which, I shall say, having-commenced from (with) *the head.*
In hoc multa que varĭa tubercŭla oriuntur: nomĭnant
In this many and various tubercles arise: they name
(them) γάγγλια (gagglĭa), ganglia, μελικηρίδας (melikērĭdas), melikerĭdes,
ἀθερώματα; que alĭi discernunt quædam etiamnum
atherōmăta; *and others distinguish some even-yet*
alĭis vocabŭlis: quibus ego adjicĭam quoque
with other names: to which I shall-add also
στεατώματα. Quæ quamvis solent oriri
steatōmăta. *Which although they-are-accustomed to arise*
et in cervice, et in alis, et in laterĭbus;
also in the neck, and in the arm-pits, and in the sides;
tamen posŭi non per se; cum omnĭa
yet I have-placed none by themselves; since all
ista habĕant mediocres differentĭas, ac neque
those may-have moderate (trifling) *differences, and neither*
terrĕant pericŭlo, neque curentur
may-frighten by danger, nor may-be-treated
diverso genĕre. Autem omnĭa ista et incipĭunt
by a different kind. But all those both begin
ex parvŭlo, et increscunt diu que
out-of a very-little, and increase a long-time and
paulatim, et includuntur sua tunĭca.
by little-and-little, and are-inclosed in their-own tunic.
Quædam ex his sunt dura ac renitentĭa, quædam
Some out-of these are hard and resisting, some
mollĭa que cedentĭa: quædam nudantur spatĭo,
soft and yielding: some are-made-naked in a space,

quædam permănent tecta suo capillo: que fere
some remain covered with their hair: and mostly

sunt sine dolore. Quid habĕant intus, ut
are without pain. What they may-have within, as

potest præsagiri conjectura, sic potest non
it-is-able to be-presaged by conjecture, so it-is-able not

cognosci ex-toto, nisi cum ejecta-sunt.
to be-known entirely, unless when they have-been-ejected.

Tamen maxĭme aut quædam simĭlĭa lapillis,
Yet mostly either some (things) *like to little-stones,*

aut concreti que conferti pili reperiuntur in iis, quæ
or matted and collected hairs are-found in those, which

renituntur: vero in iis, quæ cedunt, aut alĭquid
resist: but in those, which yield, either some (thing)

simĭle melli, aut tenŭi pulticŭlæ, aut quasi rasæ
like to honey, or to thin pottage, or as-if to scraped

cartilagĭni, aut hebĕti et cruentæ carni; quibus alĭi que
cartilage, or to dull and bloody flesh; to which other and

alĭi colores consuerunt esse. Que fere
other (various) *colours have-been-accustomed to-be. And mostly*

ganglĭa renituntur: quasi tenŭis pulticŭla subest
ganglia *resist: as-if thin pottage is-under*

atheromăti: liquidĭor humor melicerĭdi;
to the atheroma: *a more-liquid humour to the* meliceris;

que idĕo pressus circumflŭit: quiddam
and on-that-account being-pressed it flows-about: some (thing)

pingue steatomăti; que id consuevit
fat (is under) *to the* steatoma; *and that has-been-accustomed*

patere latissĭme, que resolvit totam cutem
to extend most-widely, and relaxes the whole skin

superposĭtam, sic ut ea labet;
placed-over, so that it may-totter (be loose);

cum sit adstrictĭor in cetĕris.
when (whereas) *it may-be tighter in the rest.*

Oportet incidĕre per medĭum omnĭa,
It behoves to incise through the middle all (these),

derasa ante, si conteguntur capillis.
being-shaved before, if they are-covered with hairs.

Sed tunĭca quoque steatomătis est secanda,
But the tunic also of the steatoma *is to be-cut,*

et quidquid coïit intus effundatur;
and whatever has-collected within may be-poured-out;

quia ea separatur non facĭle a cute et
because that is-separated not easily from the skin and

carne subjecta: in cetĕris tunĭca ipsa est
flesh laid-under: in the rest the tunic itself is

servanda inviolata. Autem protĭnus alba et
to be-preserved inviolate. But immediately white and

intenta ostendit se. Tum est diducenda a
stretched it shews itself. Then it-is to be-drawn-apart from

cute et carne manubriŏlo scalpelli, que
the skin and flesh by the handle of the scalpel, and

ejicienda cum eo, quod tenet intus. Tamen
to be-ejected with that, which it holds within. Yet

si quando muscŭlus inhæsit ab inferiore
if at-any-time a muscle has-adhered from (on) *the lower*

parte tunĭcæ, ne is lædatur, superĭor
part of the tunic, lest that may-be-hurt, the upper

pars illius est decidenda, alĭa relinquenda
part of it is to be-cut-away, the other to be left

ibĭdem. Ubi tota exempta-est,
in-the-same-place. When the whole has-been-taken-out,

oræ committendæ, que fibŭla injicienda
the edges (are) *to be-closed, and a clasp to be-placed-on*

his, et glutĭnans medicamentum est dandum
to these, and a glutinating application is to be-given

super. Ubi vel tota tunĭca, vel alĭquid
over. When either the whole tunic, or some (thing)

ex ea relictum-est, moventĭa pus
out-of it has-been-left, (things) *moving* (promoting) pus

sunt adhibenda.
are to be-applied.

VII. 1. Sed ut hæc distant multum inter
But as these differ much among

se, neque genĕre vitĭi, neque ratione
themselves, neither in kind of vice (malady), *nor in reason*

curationis ; sic in ocŭlis, quæ
(method) *of treatment ; so in the eyes,* (those) *which*

postŭlant manum, sunt et ipsa
demand the hand (surgical operation), *are both themselves*

diversa, et curantur alĭter que alĭter.
different, and are-treated otherwise and otherwise (variously).

Igĭtur pingues que graves vesicæ
Therefore fat and heavy bladders (vesicles)

solent nasci in superiorĭbus palpĕbris ;
are-accustomed to arise in the upper eyelids ;

quæ vix sinunt attollĕre ocŭlos, que
which scarcely suffer (the patient) *to raise the eyes, and*

movent leves sed assidŭos cursus pituitæ
move (cause) *slight but constant runnings of* pituita

in ocŭlis. Vero fere nascuntur in puĕris.
in the eyes. But mostly they arise in boys (children).

Ocŭlo compresso duobus digĭtis, atque ita
The eye being-compressed by two fingers, and thus

cute intenta, oportet incidĕre transversam
the skin being-stretched, it behoves to incise a transverse

linĕam scalpello, manu suspensa levĭter, ne
line with a scalpel, the hand being-suspended lightly, lest

vesica ipsa vulneretur : et, ut locus
the vesicle itself may-be-wounded : and, when a place

patefactus-est ei, ipsa prorumpit. Tum
has-been-opened for it, itself bursts-forth. Then (it behoves)

apprehendĕre digĭtis, et evellĕre eam.
to seize with the fingers, and to pull-out it.

Autem sequĭtur facĭle. Dein debet
But it follows easily. Afterwards it-ought

superinungi alĭquo collyrĭo ex iis,
to be-anointed-over with some collyrium *out-of those,*

quo lippientes ocŭli superinunguntur : que
with which lippient eyes are-anointed-over : and

paucissĭmis diebus cicatricŭla inducĭtur. Est
in very-few days a small-scar is-brought-on. It-is

molestĭus, ubi vesica incisa-est : enim
more-troublesome, when the vesicle has-been-incised : for

effundit humorem; neque potest collĭgi
it pours-out the humour; nor is-it-able to be-collected

postĕa, quia est admŏdum tenŭis. Si
afterwards, because it-is very thin. If

forte id incĭdit, alĭquid
by chance that has-happened, some (one)

eorum est imponendum, quæ sunt puri
of those (applications) *is to be-put-on, which are for* pus

movendo.
to be-moved (for promoting pus).

2. In eadem palpĕbra parvŭlum tubercŭlum
In the same eyelid a very-small little-tubercle

nascĭtur super locum pilorum, quod, a
arises above the place of the hairs, which, from

similitudĭne hordĕi, nominatur a Græcis κριθὴ.
the likeness of barley, is-named by the Greeks krithē.

Quiddam, quod maturescit difficulter, est
Some (thing), *which becomes-mature difficultly, is*

comprehensum tunĭca. Oportet id foveri
contained in the tunic. It behoves that to be-fomented

vel calĭdo pane, vel cera subinde
either with hot bread, or with wax occasionally

calefacta, sic ne is calor sit nimĭus,
made-hot, so [*lest* (that not) *that heat may-be too-much,*

sed sustineatur facĭle ea parte: enim hac
but may-be-supported easily by that part: for by this

ratione sæpe discutĭtur, interdum concoquĭtur.
reason (means) *often it is-dispersed, sometimes is-concocted.*

Si pus ostendit se, debet divĭdi scalpello,
If pus has-shewn itself, it ought to be-divided by the scalpel,

et quidquid humoris est intus, exprĭmi:
and whatever of humour is within, to be-pressed-out:

deinde foveri quoque postĕa eodem
then to be-fomented also afterwards with the same

vapore, et superinungi donec pervenĭat ad
steam, and to be-anointed-over until it may-arrive to

sanitatem.
health.

3. Quoque quædam alĭa non dissimilĭa
Also some other (tubercles) *not unlike*
huic nascuntur in palpebris; sed neque
to this (latter) *arise in the eyelids; but neither*
utĭque ejusdem figuræ, et mobilĭa, sĭmul-atque
truly of the same figure, and moveable, as-soon-as
impelluntur huc vel illuc digĭto: que
they are-impelled hither or thither with the finger: and
idĕo Græci vocant ea χαλάζια. Hæc
on-that-account the Greeks call them chalazĭa. *These*
debent incidi, si sunt sub cute, ab
ought to be-incised, if they-are under the skin, from
exteriore parte: si sub cartilagĭne, ab interiore:
the outer part: if under cartilage, from the inner
(part): dein sunt diducenda ab
(part): *afterwards they-are to be-drawn-apart from*
intègris partĭbus manubriŏlo scalpelli. Ac si
the sound parts by the handle of the scalpel. And if
plaga est intus, inungendum primo
the wound is within, (it is) *to be-anointed at first*
lenĭbus, deinde acriorĭbus: si
with mild, afterwards with more acrid (applications): *if*
extra, emplastrum superdandum
without, a plaster (is) *to be-given-over* (placed over)
quo id glutinetur.
by which that may be-glutinated.

4. Vero unguis, quod Græci vocant πτερύγιον,
But the unguis, *which the Greeks call* pterugĭon,
est nervosa membranŭla orĭens ab angŭlo,
is a nervous small-membrane arising from the corner,
quæ nonnunquam pervĕnit quoque ad pupillam, que
which sometimes arrives even to the pupil, and
offĭcit ei. Nascĭtur sæpĭus a parte
obstructs to it. It arises more-often from the part (side)
narĭum, interdum etĭam a parte tempŏrum.
of the nostrils, sometimes also from the part of the temples.
Est non diffĭcĭle discutĕre hunc recentem
It is not difficult to disperse this (being) *recent*

medicamentis, quibus cicatrices in ocŭlis
by the applications, by which scars in the eyes

extenuantur: si inveteravit, que crassitudo jam
are-attenuated: if it has-become-old, and thickness already

accessit quoque ei, debet excidi. Vero post
has-acceded also to it, it ought to be-cut-out. But after

abstinentĭam unius diei, is homo est collocandus vel
an abstinence of one day, that man is to be-placed either

adversus in sedili contra medĭcum, vel sic
opposite in a seat over-against the physician, or so

aversus, ut resupinus effundat
turned-away, that lying-on-the-back he may-pour-out (recline)

caput in gremĭum ejus. Quidam volunt
the head into the lap of him. Some wish (the patient)

collocari adversum, si vitĭum est in sinistro
to be-placed opposite, if the vice (disease) *is in the left*

ocŭlo; resupinum si in dextro. Autem oportet
eye; lying-on-the-back if in the right. But it behoves

altĕram palpĕbram diduci a ministro,
the other (one) *eyelid to be-drawn-apart by the attendant,*

altĕram a medĭco: sed inferiorem ab hoc,
the other by the physician: but the lower (one) *by this*

si ille est adversus; superiorem, si
(latter), *if he* (the patient) *is opposite; the upper, if*

supinus. Tum idem medĭcus debet
lying-on-the-back. Then the same physician ought

subjicĕre extremo ungui acutum hamŭlum,
to put-under to the extreme unguis *a sharp little-hook,*

mucrone recurvato paulum intus, que infigĕre
the point being-bent-back a little within, and to fix-in

eum; atque tradĕre quoque eam palpĕbram altĕri:
it; and to deliver also that eyelid to the other

ipse, hamŭlo apprehenso,
(the attendant): *himself, the little-hook being-laid-hold-of,*

levare unguem, que trajicĕre eum acu
(ought) *to raise the* unguis, *and to pierce it with a needle*

trahente linum; deinde ponĕre
drawing (carrying) *a thread; afterwards to place* (aside)

acum, apprehendĕre duo capĭta lini,
the needle, to seize the two heads (ends) of the thread,

et ungue erecto per ea, si inhæret
and the unguis being-raised by these, if it adheres

ocŭlo qua parte, diducĕre manubriŏlo
to the eye in any part, to draw-apart with the handle

scalpelli, donec venĭat ad angŭlum: deinde
of the scalpel, until it may-come to the corner: afterwards

invĭcem modo remittĕre, modo attrahĕre,
alternately now to send-back (draw back), now to draw-to,

ut sic et initĭum ejus et finis angŭli
that thus both the beginning of it and the end of the corner

reperiatur. Enim est duplex pericŭlum, ne
may-be-found. For there-is a double danger, lest

vel alĭquid ex ungue relinquatur, quod
either some (thing) out-of the unguis may-be-left, which

exulceratum vix recipĭat ullam
being-ulcerated scarcely may receive (admit) any

curationem; vel quoque carruncŭla abscindatur
cure; or also a little-flesh may-be-cut-away

ex angŭlo, quæ sequĭtur, si unguis ducĭtur
out-of the corner, which follows, if the unguis is drawn

vehementĭus; que idĕo decĭpit. Abscissa,
too-violently; and on-that-account deceives. Being-cut-away,

foramen patefit, per quod semper postĕa
an opening is-made-open, through which always afterwards

humor descendit: Græci vocant ῥυάδα (rhuăda).
a humour descends: the Greeks call (it) rhuas.

Ergo verus finis angŭli utĭque est
Therefore the true (real) end of the corner especially is

noscendus: ubi qui constĭtit satis,
to be-known: when which has-become-evident sufficiently,

scalpellus est adhibendus, ungue adducto non
the scalpel is to be-applied, the unguis being-drawn not

nimĭum; deinde ea membranŭla excidenda
too-much; afterwards that little-membrane (is) to be-cut-out

sic, ne quid ex angŭlo lædatur.
so, lest (that not) any (thing) out-of the corner may-be-hurt.

Deinde linamentum ex melle est superdandum
Afterwards lint out-of honey is to be-given-over

eo, que linteŏlum supra, et aut
(placed-over) *thither, and a little-linen above, and either*

spongĭa aut succĭda-lana: que proxĭmis diebus
a sponge or greasy-wool: and in the next days

ocŭlus est diducendus quotidĭe, ne palpĕbræ
the eye is to be-drawn-apart daily, lest the eye-lids

glutinentur inter se cicatrice; siquĭdem
may-be-glutinated between themselves by a scar; since-that

id quoque accedit tertĭum pericŭlum: que eodem
that also accedes (as) *a third danger: and in the same*

modo linamentum imponendum; ac novissĭme,
manner lint (is) *to be-put-on; and lastly,*

inungendum collyrĭo, quo ulcĕra
(it is) *to be-anointed with a* collyrium, *by which ulcers*

perducuntur ad cicatricem. Sed ea curatĭo
are-brought-through to a scar. But that treatment

debet esse vere, aut certe ante hiĕmem:
ought to be in spring, or certainly before winter:

de qua re, pertinente ad plura loca,
concerning which thing, pertaining to very-many places,

erit satis dixisse semel. Nam sunt
it will-be sufficient to have-said once. For there-are

duo genĕra curationum: alĭa in quibus
two kinds of treatments: another (one) *in what* (persons)

licet non eligĕre tempus, sed est utendum
it is-allowed not to select the time, but it-is to be-used

eo quod incĭdit; sicut in vulnerĭbus, et
with that which has-happened; as in wounds, and

in fistŭlis: alĭa, in quibus nullus dies urget,
in fistulæ: *another in what* (persons) *no day presses,*

et est tutissĭmum et facĭle expectare; sicut evĕnit
and it-is very-safe and easy to wait; as happens

in iis, quæ et increscunt tarde, et
in these (maladies), *which both increase slowly, and*

crucĭant non dolore. In his ver est expectandum:
torment not with pain. In these spring is to be-waited-for

aut, si quid pressit magis, tamen autumnus est
or if any (thing) *has-pressed more, yet autumn is*

melĭor quam æstas vel hiems; atque is
better than summer or winter; and that (autumn)

ipse medĭus, æstĭbus jam fractis,
itself the middle, the heats already being-broken (diminished),

frigorĭbus nondum ortis. Autem quo
the colds not-yet having-arisen. But by which (by how

magis necessarĭa pars erit quæ
much) *more necessary the part shall-be which*

tractabĭtur, hoc quoque est subjecta
shall-be-treated, by this (much) *also it-is subjected*

majori pericŭlo: et sæpe, quo
to greater danger: and often, by which (by how much)

major plaga facienda, eo magis hæc
a greater wound (is) *to be-made, by that* (much) *more this*

ratĭo temporis servabĭtur.
reason (regulation) *of time shall-be-kept.*

5. Vero ex curatione unguis, ut
But out-of (after) *the treatment of an* unguis *as*

dixi, vitĭa nascuntur, quæ ipsa
I have said, vices (maladies) *arise, which themselves*

solent oriri quoque de alĭis causis. Enim
are-accustomed to arise also from other causes. For

interdum tubercŭlum fit in angŭlo, ungue
sometimes a tubercle is-made in the corner, the unguis

exciso parum, vel alĭter, quod patĭtur
having-been-excised too-little, or otherwise, which suffers

palpĕbras parum diduci: nominatur Græce
the eye-lids too-little to be-drawn-apart: it-is-named Greekly

ἐγκανθὶς (egkanthis). Debet excĭpi
(in Greek) enkanthis. *It-ought to be-taken-up*

hamŭlo, et circumcidi; hic quoque manu
by the little-hook, and to be-cut-around; here also the hand

temperata diligenter, ne quid ex angŭlo
being-regulated carefully, lest any (thing) *out-of the corner*

ipso abscindatur. Tum exigŭum linamentum est
itself may-be-cut-away. Then a little lint is

respergendum vel cadmĭa, vel atramento-sutorĭo;
to be sprinkled either with cadmia, *or with copperas;*

que inserendum in eum angŭlum, palpĕbris
and to be-inserted into that corner, the eye-lids

diductis, que deligandum supra eodem modo:
being-drawn-apart, and to be-bound above in the same manner:

que proxĭmis diebus nutriendum similĭter;
and on the next days to be nourished (dressed) *similarly;*

tantum ut primis foveatur egelĭda
only that on the first (days) *it may-be-fomented with tepid*

vel etĭam frigĭda aqua.
or even with cold water.

6. Interdum palpĕbræ coalescunt inter se,
Sometimes the eye-lids unite between themselves,

que ocŭlus potest non aperiri. Cui malo illud
and the eye is-able not to be-opened. To which evil this

quoque solet accedĕre, ut palpĕbra cohærescat
also is-accustomed to accede, that the eye-lid may adhere

cum albo ocŭli; scilĭcet, cum ulcus in utrovis
with the white of the eye; namely, when an ulcer in either

fuit curatum negligenter. Enim sanescendo,
has-been treated carelessly. For in becoming-healthy,

quod potŭit et debŭit diduci,
what was-able and ought to be-drawn-apart,

glutinavit. Græci vocant sub
has-glutinated. The Greeks call (patients) *under*

utroque vitĭo ἀγκυλοβλεφάρους (agkuloblephărous).
each vice (malady) ankuloblepharoi.

Palpĕbræ tantum cohærentes inter se,
The eye-lids only adhering between themselves,

diducuntur non difficulter; sed interdum frustra;
are drawn apart not difficultly; but sometimes in-vain;

nam glutinantur rursus. Tamen oportet experiri,
for they-are-glutinated again. Yet it-behoves to try,

quia res sæpĭus cedit bene.
because the thing more-often yields (turns out) *well.*

Igĭtur aversum specillum inserendum, que palpĕbræ
Therefore the turned probe (is) *to be-inserted, and the eye-lids*

sunt diducendæ eo: deinde exigŭa penicilla
are to be drawn-apart by it: afterwards small compresses
interponenda, donec exulceratĭo ejus loci
(are) *to be-placed-between, until the ulceration of that place*
finiatur. At ubi palpĕbra inhæsit
may-be-ended. But when the eye-lid has-adhered
albo ocŭli ipsius, Heraclides Tarentinus
to the white of the eye itself, Heraclides belonging-to-Tarentum
est auctor, subsecare adverso scalpello
is the author, to cut-under with the opposite scalpel (with
cum magna moderatione, ut neque quidquam
its back) *with great moderation, that neither any* (thing)
ex ocŭlo, neque ex palpĕbra abscindatur;
out-of the eye, nor out-of the eye-lid may be cut away;
ac, si est necesse, potius ex
and, if it-is necessary, rather (something may be cut) *out of*
palpebra. Post hæc, ocŭlus inungatur
the eye-lid. After these (things), *the eye may-be-anointed*
medicamentis, quibus aspritudo curatur: que
with the applications, with which roughness is treated: and
palpĕbra vertatur quotidĭe, non solum ut
the eye-lid may-be-turned daily, not only that
medicamentum inducatur ulcĕri, sed
application may be-led-on (applied) *to the ulcer, but*
etĭam ne inhærĕat rursus: que etĭam præcipiatur
also lest it may-adhere again: and also it may-be-directed
ei ut attollat eam sæpe duobus
to him (the patient) *that he may raise it often with two*
digĭtis. Ego memĭni nemĭnem restitutum esse
fingers. I have remembered no-one to have-been-restored
sic. Meges prodĭdit memorĭæ se quoque
thus. Meges has-delivered to memory himself also
tentasse multa, neque unquam profuisse,
to have-tried many (things), *nor ever to have-profited,*
quia palpĕbra inhæsĕrit semper itĕrum
because the eye-lid may have-adhered always again
ocŭlo.
to the eye.

7\. Etiamnum in angŭlo qui est proprĭor
Even-yet (moreover) in the corner which is nearer

narĭbus, ex alĭquo vitĭo quasi parva
to the nostrils, out-of some vice (malady) as-if a small

fistŭla aperitur, per quam pituita destillat assidŭe:
fistula is opened, through which humour distils constantly:

Græci vocant αἰγίλωπα (aigilōpa). Que id habet
the Greeks call (it) aigilōps. And that has

male assidŭe ocŭlum: nonnunquam etĭam osse
ill (afflicts) constantly the eye: sometimes also the bone

exeso, penĕtrat usque ad nares Atque
being eaten out, it penetrates until to the nostrils. And

interdum habet naturam carcinomătis: ubi venæ sunt
sometimes it has the nature of cancer: when the veins are

intentæ et recurvatæ, color pallet, cutis est
stretched and curved, the colour is pale, the skin is

dura, et irritatur levi tactu, que evŏcat
hard, and is-irritated by a slight touch, and calls-forth

inflammationem in eas partes quæ sunt conjunctæ.
inflammationem into those parts which are conjoined.

Ex his est periculosum curare eos qui habent
Out-of these it-is dangerous to treat those who have

quasi carcinoma: nam ea res quoque maturat mortem.
as-if cancer: for that thing even accelerates death.

Vero supervacŭum eos quibus tendit
But (it is) superfluous (to treat) those in whom it stretches

ad nares: enim neque sanescunt. At
to the nostrils: for neither they become-healthy. But

curatĭo potest adhiberi quibus id est in angŭlo;
treatment is-able to be-applied to whom that is in the corner;

cum eo, ne sit ignotum
with this (proviso), lest it may be (that it be not) unknown

esse diffĭcĭlem; que quanto id foramen est propĭus
to be difficult; and by-how-much that opening is nearer

angŭlo, tanto difficilĭor est; quonĭam est
to the corner, by so-much more-difficult it is; because there-is

perangustum in quo manus possit
a very-narrow (space) in which the hand may-be-able

versari. Tamen est facilĭus mederi recenti
to be-employed. Yet it-is easier to cure in a recent
re. Sed summum foramĭnis ejus
thing (case). *But the highest* (the top) *of the opening of-it*
est excipiendum hamŭlo; deinde totum
is to be-taken-up with a-little-hook; afterwards the whole
id cavum, sicut dixi in fistŭlis, excidendum
that hollow (cavity), *as I have-said in* fistulæ, *to be-cut-out*
usque ad os; que ocŭlo et cetĕris partĭbus
until to the bone; and the eye and the other parts
junctis obtectis bene, os est
joined (adjoining) *being-covered well, the bone is*
adurendum ferramento; que vehementĭus, si
to be-burnt with an iron-instrument; and more-violently, if
vexatum-est, jam carĭe, quo
it has-been-afflicted already with-cariosity, by which (in order
crassĭor squama abscedat.
that) *a thicker scale may depart* (may separate).
Quidam imponunt adurentĭa ut
Some put-on burning (ingredients), *as*
atramentum-sutorĭum, vel chalcitĭdem, vel rasam
copperas or chalcitis, *or scraped*
ærugĭnem: quod et facit tardĭus et non idem.
verdigris: which both does (it) *more-slowly and not the same.*
Osse adusto, eădem curatĭo sequĭtur quæ in
The bone being-burnt, the same treatment follows which in
cetĕris ustis.
other burnt (burns).

8. Vero pili qui sunt in palpĕbris
But the hairs which are in the eye-lids
consuerunt irritare ocŭlum de duabus causis.
have been-accustomed to irritate the eye from two causes.
Nam modo summa cutis palpĕbræ relaxatur,
For now (sometimes) *the highest skin of the eye-lid is-relaxed,*
et procĭdit; quo fit, ut pili ejus
and falls-forward; by which it happens, that the hairs of it
convertantur ad ocŭlum ipsum, quia cartilago
may-be-turned to the eye itself, because the cartilage

remisit non se quoque simul ;
has remitted (relaxed) *not itself also together ;*

modo alĭus ordo subcrescit sub naturali
now (sometimes) *another line grows-under under the natural*

ordĭne pilorum, qui tendit protĭnus intus ad ocŭlum.
line of hairs, which tends immediately within to the eye.

Hæ sunt curationes. Si pili nati-sunt, qui debuerunt
These are the treatments. If hairs have-arisen, which ought

non, tenŭis ferrĕa acus, lata ad similitudĭnem spathæ,
not, a thin iron needle, broad to the likeness of a spatula,

est conjicienda in ignem : deinde, palpĕbra
is to be-cast (placed) *into the fire : afterwards, the eye-lid*

sublata, sic ut perniciosi pili ejus venĭant in
being-raised, so that the pernicious hairs of it may come into

conspectum curantis, est immittenda
the view (of the person) *treating, it is to be-sent-in*

candens, ab angŭlo sub radicĭbus ipsis
hot, (beginning) *from the corner under the roots themselves*

pilorum, ut ea transĕat tertĭam partem
of the hairs, that it may go-through a third part

palpĕbræ ; deinde itĕrum, que tertĭo usque ad
of the eye-lid ; afterwards again, and thirdly until to

altĕrum angŭlum : quo fit, ut omnes radices
the other corner : by which it happens, that all the roots

pilorum adustæ, emoriantur. Tum medicamentum
of the hairs being-burnt, may die-away. Then an application

est superimponendum, quod prohibĕat inflammationem :
is to be-put-on-over, which may prevent inflammation :

atque ubi crustæ exciderunt, perducendum
and when the crusts have-fallen-off, (it is) *to be-led-through*

ad cicatricem. Autem id genus sanescit facilĭime.
to a scar. But that kind becomes-healthy most-easily.

Quidam aiunt oportere exteriorem partem palpĕbræ
Some say to behove the outer part of the eye-lid

transŭi acu juxta pilos, que eam
to be-sewed-through with a-needle near the hairs, and it

transmitti ducentem duplĭcem capillum
to be-sent-through leading (drawing) *a double hair*

muliebrem; atque ubi acus transĭit,
belonging-to-a-woman; and when the needle has gone through,
pilum esse conjiciendum in sinum
the hair (of the eye-lid) *to be to be-cast* (placed) *into the bow*
capilli ipsius, qua duplicatur, et
of the hair itself, in what (part) *it-is-doubled, and* (to be)
attrahendum per eum in superiorem partem
to-be drawn through (by) *it unto the upper part*
palpĕbræ, que ibi agglutinandum corpŏri, et
of the eye-lid, and there to be-glutinated to the body, and
medicamentum imponendum, quo foramen
an application to be-put-on, by which the opening
glutinetur: enim sic fore ut is
may-be-glutinated: for thus to be-about-to-be, that that
pilus spectet postĕa in exteriorem partem. Primum
hair may-look afterwards unto the outer part. First
id potest non fĭĕri, nisi in longiore pilo;
that is-able not to be-done, unless in a very-long hair;
cum fere nascantur breves eo loco.
when (whereas) *mostly they may-arise short in that place.*
Deinde, si sunt plures pili, est necesse
Afterwards, if there-are very-many hairs, it-is necessary
longum tormentum, acu trajecta totĭes,
the long torment, the needle being passed-through so-often,
movĕat magnam inflammationem. Novissĭme, cum
may-move (cause) *great inflammation. Lastly, when*
alĭquis humor subsit ibi, ocŭlo et affecto
some humour may-be-under there, the eye both being-affected
ante per pilos et tum per foramĭna
before by the hairs and then by the openings
palpĕbræ, potest vix fĭĕri, ut gluten
of the eye-lid, it is able scarcely to be-done, that the glue
quo pilus vinctus-est resolvatur non: que
by which the hair has-been-bound may-be-dissolved not: and
eo fit, ut is redĕat eo, unde
by that it happens, that that may return thither, whence
abductus-est vi. Vero ea curatĭo
it has-been-withdrawn by force. But that treatment

laxioris palpĕbræ quæ frequentatur ab
of a too-loose eye-lid which is frequented (practised) *by*
omnĭbus, habet nihil dubĭi. Siquĭdem, ocŭlo
all, has nothing of doubtful. Since-that, the-eye
contecto oportet apprehendĕre digĭtis
being-covered it behoves to take-hold-of with the-fingers
medĭam cutem palpĕbræ, sive ea est superĭor sive
the middle skin of the eye-lid, whether that is the upper or
inferĭor, ac levare: tum considerare, quantŭlo
the lower, and to raise (it): *then to consider, how-little*
detracto sit futurum, ut habĕat
being-withdrawn it may-be about to-be, that it may-have
se naturalĭter. Siquĭdem hic quoque duo pericŭla
itself naturally. Since-that here also two dangers
circumstant: ne si nimĭum fuĕrit excisum,
surround: lest if too-much shall-have-been cut-out,
ocŭlus possit non contĕgi; si parum. ne
the-eye may-be-able not to be-covered; if too-little, lest
nihil actum-sit, et alĭquis
nothing may-have-been-acted (effected) *and some* (person)
sectus-sit frustra. Deinde qua
may-have-been-cut in-vain. Afterwards in what (part)
videbĭtur incidendum, est notandum atramento
it shall-seem to be-cut, it-is to be-marked with ink
per duas linĕas, sic, ut inter oram,
through two lines, so, that between the edge,
quæ contĭnet pilos, et linĕam propĭorem ei,
which contains the hairs, and the line nearer to it,
alĭquid relinquatur, quod acus possit
some (thing) *may be-left, which the needle may-be-able*
postĕa apprehendĕre. His constitutis,
afterwards to take-hold-of. These (things) *being-arranged,*
scapellus est adhibendus: et si est superĭor
the scalpel is to be-applied: and if it-is the upper
palpĕbra, incidendum propĭus pilis
eye-lid, (it is) *to be-incised nearer to the hairs*
ipsis, ante; si inferĭor, postĕa: que
themselves, before; if the lower, afterwards: and

initĭum faciendum in sinistro ocŭlo, ab eo
a-beginning (is) *to be-made in the left eye, from that*
angŭlo qui est propĭor tempŏri; in dextro, ab
corner which is nearer to the temple; in the right, from
eo qui narĭbus: que id quod est
that which (is nearer) *to the nostrils; and that which is*
inter duas linĕas excidendum. Deinde oræ
between the two lines (is) *to be-cut-out. Afterwards the edges*
vulnĕris committendæ inter se
of the wound (are) *to be-united among themselves*
simplĭci sutura, que ocŭlus est operiendus; et, si
by a simple suture, and the eye is to be-covered; and, if
palpĕbra descendet parum, sutura,
the eye-lid shall descend too little, the suture (is)
laxanda; si nimĭum, aut adstringenda,*
to be-loosened; if too-much, (it is) *either to be-tightened,*
aut etĭam rursus tenŭis habenŭla excidenda ab
or also again a thin little-strip (is) *to be-excised from*
ulteriore ora: ubi secta-est, alĭæ suturæ
the further edge: when it has-been-cut, other sutures (are)
adjiciendæ, quæ debent non esse supra tres. Præter
to be-added, which ought not to-be above three. Besides
hæc, linĕa est incidenda sub pilis
these (things), *a line is to be-incised under the hairs*
ipsis in superiore palpĕbra, ut pili
themselves in the upper eye-lid, that the hairs
diducti ab inferiore parte spectent sursum:
being-drawn-apart from the lower part may-look upwards:
que id etĭam solum tuetur satis, si inclinatĭo
and that even alone defends sufficiently, if the inclination
est levis. Inferĭor palpĕbra eget non eo
is slight. The lower eye-lid needs not with that.
His factis, spongĭa, expressa ex frigĭda
These (things) *being-done, a sponge, expressed out-of cold*
aqua est deliganda super; postĕro die
water is to be-bound over; on the following day
glutĭnans emplastrum injiciendum; quarto,
a glutinating plaster (is) *to be-cast-on; on the fourth,*

suturæ tollendæ, et
the sutures (are) *to be-taken-away, and* (it is)
superinungendum collyrĭo quod reprĭmit
to be-anointed-over with the collyrium *which represses*
inflammationes.
inflammations.

9. Autem nonnunquam, cute excisa nimĭum
But sometimes, the skin being-cut-out too-much
sub hac curatione, evĕnit, ut ocŭlus contegatur
under this treatment, it happens, that the eye may-be-covered
non: que id interdum fit etĭam de alĭa causa.
not: and that sometimes happens also from another cause.
Græci appellant λαγωφθάλμους (lagōphthalmous)
The Greeks call (such patients) lagōphthalmoi
In quo si nimĭum palpĕbræ deest,
i. e. *hare-eyed. In which if too-much of the eye-lid is-wanting,*
nulla curatĭo potest restituĕre id: si exigŭum,
no treatment is-able to restore that: if little,
licet mederi. Cutis est
it-is-allowed (it is possible) *to cure* (it). *The skin is*
incidenda paulum infra supercilĭum lunata
to be-incised a little below the eye-brow in a lunated (crescent-
figura, cornĭbus ejus spectantĭbus deorsum. Altitudo
like) *shape, the horns of it looking downwards. The depth*
plagæ debet esse usque ad cartilagĭnem, illa ipsa
of the wound ought to be until to the cartilage, that itself
læsa nihil: nam si ea incisa-est,
being-injured nothing (not at all): *for if it has-been-incised,*
palpĕbra concĭdit, neque potest postĕa attolli.
the eye-lid falls, nor is-able afterwards to be-raised
Igĭtur cute tantum diducta fit, ut
Therefore the skin only being-drawn-apart it happens, that
descendat paulum in ima ora ocŭli;
it may-descend a little in (on) *the lowest edge of the eye;*
scilĭcet, plaga hiante super; in quam linamentum
namely, the wound gaping above; into which lint
est conjiciendum, quod et prohibĕat
is to be-cast (placed), *which both may prevent*

diductam cutem conjungi, et citet
the drawn-apart skin to be-joined-together, and may excite
caruncŭlam in medĭo; quæ ubi
the little-flesh (granulation) *in the middle; which when*
implevit eum locum, postĕa ocŭlus operitur
it has-filled that place, afterwards the eye is-covered
recte.
rightly.

10. Autem ut est vitĭum superioris palpĕbræ,
But as there-is a vice (defect) *of the upper eyelid,*
quo descendit parum, que idĕo contĕgit
by which it descends too-little, and on-that-account covers
non ocŭlum; sic inferioris quo
not the eye; so (there is a defect) *of the lower* (eyelid) *by which*
attollĭtur sursum parum, sed pendet et hiat,
it is-raised upwards too-little, but it hangs and gapes,
neque potest committi cum superiore. Atque
nor is-able to be-joined with the upper. And
id quoque evĕnit interdum ex simĭli vitio
that also happens sometimes out-of a like vice (fault)
curationis, interdum etĭam senectute. Græci
of treatment, sometimes also from old-age. The Greeks
vocant ἐκτρόπιον. Si est ex mala curatione, ratĭo
call (it) ektrŏpĭon. *If it-is out-of bad treatment, the rule*
medicinæ est eădem, quæ posĭta-est supra:
of medicine is the same, which has-been-placed above:
tantum cornŭa plagæ sunt convertenda ad
only the horns of the wound are to be-turned to
maxillas, non ad ocŭlum. Si est ex
the jaw-bones, not to the eye. If it-is out-of (from)
senectute, totum id est adurendum extrinsĕcus
old-age, the whole that is to be-burnt externally
tenŭi ferramento, deinde inungendum melle;
with a thin iron-instrument, afterwards to be-anointed with honey;
a quarto die fovendum vapore calĭdæ
from the fourth day (it is) *to be-fomented with steam of hot*

aquæ, que inungendum medicamentis perducentĭbus ad
water, and to be-anointed with applications leading to
cicatricem.
a scar (cicatrization).

11. Hæc fere consuerunt incidĕre circa
These mostly have-been-accustomed to happen around
ocŭlum in angŭlis que palpĕbris. Autem in ocŭlo ipso
the eye in the corners and the eyelids. But in the eye itself
nonnunquam summa tunĭca attollĭtur, sive aliquĭbus
sometimes the highest tunic is-raised, either some
membranis ruptis intus, sive laxatis; et
membranes being-broken within, or being-relaxed; and
figura fit simĭlis acĭno: unde Græci
the shape becomes like to a grape-stone; whence the Greeks
vocant id σταφύλωμα. Curatĭo est duplex:
call that staphulōma. *The treatment is twofold:*
altĕra, transuĕre per medĭum ad radices
the other (one), *to sew-through through the middle to the roots*
ipsas acu ducente duo lina;
themselves with a needle leading (drawing) *two threads;*
deinde adstringĕre duo capĭta
afterwards to tighten (tie) *the two heads* (ends)
alterĭus lini ex superiore parte,
of the other (of one) *thread out-of* (on) *the upper part,*
alterĭus ex inferiore inter se;
of the other out-of (on) *the lower between themselves;*
quæ paulatim secando excidunt id: altĕra,
which by little-and-little by cutting cut-out that: the other,
excidĕre in summa parte ejus ad magnitudĭnem
to cut-out in the highest part of it to the size
lenticŭlæ; deinde infriare spodĭum aut cadmĭam.
of a lentil; afterwards to rub-on spodium *or* cadmia.
Autem utrolĭbet facto, album ovi
But either being-done, the white of an egg (is)
excipiendum lana et imponendum, que postĕa
to be-received on wool and to be-put-on, and afterwards

ocŭlus est fovendus vapore calĭdæ aquæ, et
the eye is to be-fomented with steam of hot water, and
inungendus lenĭbus medicamentis.
to be-anointed with mild applications.

12. Autem callosa tubercŭla in albo ocŭli
But callous tubercles in the white of the eye
vocantur clavi; quibus nomen est a similitudĭne
are-called clavi; *to which the name is from the likeness*
figuræ. Est commodissĭmum perforare
of the shape. It-is most-advantageous to perforate
acu ad imam radicem, que excidĕre infra
with a needle to the lowest root, and to cut-out beneath
eam, deinde inungĕre lenĭbus medicamentis.
it, afterwards to anoint (it) *with mild applications.*

13. Feci mentionem jam alĭas
I have-made mention already elsewhere
suffusionis, quod cum incĭdit recens,
of suffusion (cataract), *which when it has-happened recently,*
quoque discutĭtur sæpe medicamentis: sed, ubi
also is-discussed often by applications: but, when
facta-est vetustĭor, desidĕrat curationem manus;
it-has-become older, requires the treatment of the hand;
quæ potest haberi inter subtilissĭmas.
which is-able to be-held (reckoned) *among the most-delicate.*
De qua antĕquam dico, natura
Concerning which before-that I say (speak), *the nature*
ocŭli ipsius est indicanda paucis;
of the eye itself is to be-indicated in a few (words);
cognitĭo cujus, cum pertinĕat ad
the knowledge of which, when (although) *it may-pertain to*
plura loca, tum vel præcipŭe pertĭnet ad
very-many places, then (yet) *even especially pertains to*
hunc. Igĭtur is habet duas summas tunĭcas:
this. Therefore this (the eye) *has two highest tunics:*
ex quibus superĭor vocatur a Græcis κερατοειδής.
out-of which the upper is-called by the Greeks keratoeidēs.
Ea, qua parte est alba, satis crassa,
This, in what part it-is white, (is) *sufficiently thick,*

extenuatur loco pupillæ. Interĭor est
it-is-attenuated in the place of the pupil. The inner (tunic) is

adjuncta huic medĭa parte, qua pupilla est,
adjoined to this in the middle part, in which the pupil is,

concăva modĭco foramĭne, tenŭis
(it is) concave with a moderate opening, (it is) thin

circa, ipsa quoque plenĭor ulteriorĭbus partĭbus:
around, itself also fuller in the farther parts:

quæ nominatur a Græcis χοριοειδής. Hæ duæ
which is-named by the Greeks chorioeidēs. These two

tunĭcæ, cum cingant interiora ocŭli,
tunics, when they may-surround the inner (parts) of the eye,

rursus coëunt sub his; que extenuatæ et
again unite under these; and being-extenuated and

coactæ in unum, pervenĭunt per foramen, quod
collected in one, arrive through an opening, which

est inter ossa, ad membranam cerĕbri, que
is between the bones, to the membrane of the brain, and

inhærescunt ei. Autem sub his, qua parte
adhere to it. But under these, in what part

pupilla est, est vacŭus locus: deinde infra
the pupil is, there-is an empty place: afterwards below

rursus tenuissĭma tunĭca, quam Herophĭlus nominavit
again a very-thin tunic, which Herophilus named

ἀραχνοειδῆ (arachnoeidē). Ea medĭa
arachnoeidēs). That middle (in the middle)

subsidit; que contĭnet eo cavo quiddam,
sinks-down; and contains in that hollow (place) some (thing)

quod a similitudĭne vitri, Græci vocant ὑαλοειδὲς.
which from the likeness of glass, the Greeks call hualoeidēs.

Id est neque liquĭdum, neque arĭdum, sed quasi
That is neither liquid, nor dry, but as-if

concretus humor: ex colore cujus
a concreted humour: out-of (from) the colour of which

color pupillæ est vel niger, vel cæsĭus;
the colour of the pupil is either black, or grey;

cum summa tunĭca sit tota alba.
when (whereas) the highest tunic may-be the whole white.

Autem membranŭla superveniens ab interiore
But a small-membrane coming-over from the inner

parte includit id. Sub his est gutta humoris,
part incloses that. Under these is a drop of homour,

simĭlis albo ovi; a qua facultas
like to the white of an egg; from which the power

videndi proficiscĭtur: nominatur a Græcis
of seeing proceeds: it-is-named by the Greeks

κρυσταλλοειδής.
krustalloeidēs.

14. Igĭtur humor sub duabus tunĭcis, qua
Therefore the humour under the two tunics, in what

proposŭi vacŭum locum esse, concrescit
(part) *I have-proposed the empty place to be, concretes*

vel ex morbo, vel ex ictu; que is
either out-of disease, or out-of a blow; and that

paulatim indurescens, opponit se interiori
by-little-and-little becoming-hard, opposes itself to the inner

potentĭæ. Que sunt plures specĭes ejus vitĭi:
power. And there-are very-many species of that vice

quædam sanabĭles, quædam quæ admittunt
(malady): *some curable, some which admit*

non curationem. Nam si suffusĭo est
not treatment. For if the suffusion (cataract) *is*

exigŭa, si immobĭlis, vero habet colorem aquæ
small, if immoveable, but has the colour of water

marinæ, vel nitentis ferri, et relinquit
belonging-to-the-sea, or of shining iron, and leaves

alĭquem sensum fulgoris a latĕre, spes
some feeling of brightness from (on) *the side, hope*

supĕrest. Si est magna, si nigra pars ocŭli,
remains. If it-is great, if the black part of the eye,

naturali figura amissa, vertit in alĭam, si
the natural shape being-lost, turns into another, if

color suffusioni est cærulĕus, aut
the colour to the suffusion (cataract) *is azure, or*

simĭlis auro, si labat, et movetur hac
like to gold, if it totters (slides), *and is-moved on-this*

atque illac, vix unquam succurrĭtur. Vero
(side) *and on-that, scarcely ever it-is-succoured. But*
fere est pejor, quo orta-est
mostly it-is worse, by which (by how much) *it has-arisen*
ex graviore morbo, ve majorĭbus dolorĭbus capĭtis,
out-of a heavier disease, or from greater pains of the head,
vel vehementiore ictu. Neque est senilis ætas
or from a more violent blow. Nor is the aged age
idonĕa curationi; quæ sine novo vitĭo,
proper for treatment; which without a new vice (malady),
tamen habet hebĕtem acĭem: ac ne-quidem puerilis;
yet has dull sight: and not-even the childish
sed medĭa inter has. Quoque neque
(age); *but the middle between these. Also neither*
exigŭus neque concăvus ocŭlus est satis opportunus
a small nor concave eye is sufficiently convenient
curationi. Atque est quædam maturĭtas
(fit) *for treatment. And there-is some maturity*
suffusionis ipsius. Igĭtur est
of the suffusion (cataract) *itself. Therefore it-is*
expectandum, donec videatur jam non fluĕre,
to be-waited, until it may-seem already not to flow (to be
sed concrevisse quadam duritĭe.
fluid), *but to have become concreted with some hardness.*
Autem ante curationem debet uti
But before the treatment (the patient) *ought to use*
modĭco cibo, bibĕre aquam tridŭo;
with moderate food, to drink water for-three-days;
pridĭe abstinere ab omnĭbus. Post hæc
the day-before to abstain from all (things). *After these*
est collocandus in adverso sedili lucĭdo
(things) *he is to be-placed in an opposite seat in a light*
loco, adverso lumĭne, sic, ut medĭcus
place, with an opposite light, so, that the physician
sedĕat contra paulo-altĭus: autem minister
may-sit opposite a-little-higher: but the attendant
continĕat caput ejus qui curabĭtur
may contain (hold) *the head of him who shall-be-treated*

a posteriore parte, ut præstet id
from (on) *the hinder part, that he may-render it*
immobĭle: nam levi motu acĭes potest
immoveable: for by a slight motion the sight is-able
erĭpi in perpetŭum. Quin etĭam
to be-taken-away unto perpetual (for ever). *But also*
ocŭlus ipse, qui curabĭtur, est faciendus
the eye itself, which shall-be-treated, is to be-made
immobilĭor; lana imposĭta et deligata super
more-immoveable; wool being put-on and bound over
altĕrum. Vero sinister ocŭlus debet curari
the other (eye). *But the left eye ought to be-treated*
dextra manu, dexter sinistra. Tum
by the right hand, the right by the left (hand). *Then*
acus est admovenda, aut acuta, aut forte non
a needle is to be-applied, either sharp, or perhaps not
nimĭum-tenŭis, que ea est demittenda, sed recta,
too-thin, and that is to be-lowered, but straight,
per duas summas tunĭcas medĭo loco inter
through the two highest tunics in the middle place between
nigrum ocŭli et angŭlum propiorem tempŏri,
the black of the eye and the corner nearer to the-temple,
e regione medĭæ suffusionis,
out-of the region (opposite) *of the middle suffusion* (cataract),
sic, ne qua vena lædatur. Neque tamen
so, lest (that not) *any vein may-be-injured. Nor yet*
est demittenda timĭde, quia excipĭtur
is-it to be-lowered fearfully, because it-is-received
inani loco. Ad quem cum ventum-est,
in an empty place. To which when it has-been-come,
ne-quidem mediocrĭter peritus potest falli;
not-even (a person) *moderately skilful is-able to be-deceived;*
quia nihil renitĭtur prementi. Ubi
because nothing resists (to him) *pressing. When*
ventum-est eo, acus est inclinanda ad
it-has-been-come thither, the needle is to be-inclined to
suffusionem ipsam, que debet verti
the suusion (cataract) *itself, and it ought to be-turned*

ibi leniter, et deducĕre eam paulatim
there gently, and (he ought) *to lower it by-little-and-little*

infra regionem pupillæ; deinde ubi transĭit
below the region of the pupil; afterward when it has-passed

eam, imprĭmi vehementĭus, ut
it, (it ought) *to be-impressed more-powerfully, that*

insidat inferiori parti. Si hæsit,
it-may-sink-in to the lower part. If it has-adhered,

curatĭo expleta-est: si redit subinde, est
the cure has-been-fulfilled: if it returns occasionally, it is

concidenda eadem acu, et dissipanda in
to be-cut with the same needle, and to be-dissipated in

plures partes; quæ singŭlæ et
very-many parts; which (being) *single* (separate) *both*

conduntur facilĭus, et officĭunt minus late. Post
are-hidden more-easily, and obstruct less widely. After

hæc acus est educenda recta, que
these (things) *the needle is to be-drawn-out straight, and*

album ovi exceptum molli lana imponendum, et
white of egg received on soft wool (is) *to be-put-on, and*

supra, quod coercĕat inflammationem, atque
above, (something) *which may restrain inflammation, and*

ita devinciendum. Post hæc est
thus (it is) *to be-bound-up. After these* (things) *there-is*

opus quiete, abstinentĭa, inunctionĭbus lenĭum
need with rest, with abstinence, with anointings of mild

medicamentorum, cibo (qui datur satis
applications, with food (which is-given sufficiently

mature postĕro die) primum liquĭdo, ne maxillæ
early on the following day) first liquid, lest the jaws

laborent; deinde, inflammatione finita,
may-labour; afterwards, the inflammation being-ended,

tali qualis proposĭtus-est in vulnerĭbus.
with such (food) *as has-been-placed-before in wounds.*

Quibus accedit necessarĭo ut aqua
To which (things) *accedes* (is added) *necessarily that water*

quoque bibatur diutĭus.
also may-be-drunk a-very-long-time.

15. Quoque de cursu tenŭis pituitæ, qui
Also concerning a running of thin humour, which

infestat ocŭlos, quatĕnus est agendum medicamentis,
attacks the eyes, as far as it-is to be-acted with medicines,

explicŭi jam. Nunc venĭam ad ea,
I have-explained already. Now I shall-come to those(things),

quæ postŭlant curationem manus. Autem
which demand treatment of the hand. But

animadvertĭmus ocŭlos nunquam siccescĕre quibusdam,
we perceive the eyes never to be-dry to some(persons),

sed semper madere tenŭi humore: quæ res
but always to be-wet with a thin humour: which thing

continŭat aspritudĭnem, et ex levĭbus momentis
makes-to-continue the roughness, and out-of slight causes

excĭtat inflammationes et lippitudĭnes, denĭque infestat
excites inflammations and lippitudes, lastly it infests

totam vitam homĭnis. Que id potest adjuvari in
the whole life of a man. And that is-able to be-aided in

quibusdam nulla ope, in quibusdam est sanabĭle.
some by no assistance, in some it-is curable.

Quod discrimen oportet nosse primum
Which distinction it behoves to have-known first

ut succurratur altĕris, manus
that it may-be-succoured to others (some) *the hand*

injiciatur non altĕris. Ac primum curatĭo
may-be-cast-on not to others. And first treatment

est supervacŭa in iis qui habent id vitĭum ab
is superfluous in those who have that malady from

infantĭbus; quia est necessarĭo mansurum usque
infants; because it-is necessarily about-to-remain until

diem mortis. Deinde non necessarĭa etĭam
the day of death. Afterwards (it is) *not necessary also*

in iis quibus est non multa, sed acris pituita:
in those to whom there is not much, but acrid humour:

siquĭdem adjuvantur nihil manĭbus:
since-that they are-assisted nothing by the hands (surgical

perveniŭnt ad sanitatem medicamentis, et
operations): *they-arrive to health by applications, and*

ratione victus, quæ reddit pituitam crassiorem. Etĭam
by rule of diet, which renders the humour thicker. Also

lata capĭta vix patent medicinæ. Etĭam
broad heads scarcely lie-open (are subject) *to medicine. Also*

intĕrest venæ, quæ sunt inter calvarĭam
it differs (whether) *the veins, which are between the skull*

et cutem emittant pituitam; an quæ
and the skin may emit humour; or (those) *which* (are)

inter membranam cerĕbri et calvarĭam. Fere
between the membrane of the brain and the skull. Mostly

superiores rigant ocŭlos per tempŏra;
the upper (vessels) *water the eyes through the temples;*

inferiores, per eas membranas quæ tendunt ab
the lower, through those membranes which stretch from

ocŭlis ad cerĕbrum. Autem remedĭum potest adhiberi
the eyes to the brain. But a remedy is-able to be-applied

iis quæ fluunt supra os; potest non iis
to those which flow above the bone; it-is-able not to those

quæ sub osse. Ac succurrĭtur ne quidem
which (flow) *under the bone. And it-is-succoured not-even*

iis quibus pituita descendit utrinque; quia
to those to which humour descends on-both-sides; because

altĕra parte levata, nihilomĭnus altĕra
the other (one) *part being-relieved, nevertheless the other*

infestat. Autem cognoscĭtur quid sit
infests. But it-is-known (discovered) *which it may-be*

hac ratione. Capĭte raso, ea
by this reason (method). *The head being-shaved, those*

medicamenta, quibus pituita suspendĭtur in lippitudĭne,
medicines, by which humour is-suspended in lippitude,

debent illini a supercilĭis usque ad
ought to be-smeared-on from the eyebrows until to

vertĭcem: si ocŭli cœperunt esse sicci,
the top-of-the-head: if the eyes have-begun to be dry,

apparet irrigari per
it appears to be-watered (that they are watered) *through*

venas, quæ sunt sub cute: si nihilomĭnus
the veins, which are under the skin: if nevertheless

madent, est manifestum descendĕre sub
they are-wet, it-is manifest (the humour) *to descend under*

osse: si est humor, sed levĭor, est duplex
the bone: if there-is humour, but more-slight, it-is a double

vitĭum. Tamen plurĭmi ex laborantĭbus
malady. Yet most out-of (persons) *labouring*

(afflicted) reperiuntur, quos superiores venæ exercĕant;
are-found, whom the upper veins may exercise

(harass); que idĕo etĭam licet opitulari
and on-that-account also it-is-allowed to aid

plurĭbus: Que id est celĕbre non in Græcĭa
to the more: And this is famous not in Greece

tantummŏdo, sed quoque in alĭis gentĭbus: adĕo ut
only, but also in other nations: so that

nulla pars medicinæ exposĭta-sit magis per
no part of medicine may have-been-exposed more by

quasque nationes. Reperti-sunt
each (the several) *nations.* (Physicians) *have-been-found*

in Græcĭa qui incidĕrent cutem capĭtis novem
in Greece who would incise the skin of the head with nine

linĕis: duabus rectis in occipitĭo, una
lines: with two straight in the back-of-the-head, with one

transversa super eas: dein duabus super aures,
transverse over those: afterwards with two over the ears,

una transversa item inter eas; tribus rectis
with one transverse also between those; with three straight

inter vertĭcem et frontem.
between the top-of-the-head and forehead. (Some)

Reperti-sunt qui deducĕrent rectas linĕas a
have-been-found who would-draw-down straight lines from

vertĭce ad tempŏra; que initĭis
the top-of-the-head to the temples; and the beginnings

musculorum cognĭtis, ex motu
of the muscles being-known (discovered), *out-of the movement*

maxillarum, incidĕrent levĭter cutem super eos, que
of the jaws, would-incise slightly the skin above them, and

oris diductis per retusos hamos, inserĕrent
the edges being-drawn-apart by blunted hooks, would-insert

linamenta, ut neque antiqui fines cutis
lints, that neither the ancient borders of the skin

committerentur inter se, et caro increscĕret
might be-united between themselves, and flesh might-increase

in medĭo, quæ adstringĕret venas ex quibus
in the middle, which might-tighten the veins out-of which

humor transiret ad ocŭlos. Etĭam quidam duxerunt
the humour might-pass to the eyes. Also some led (drew)

duas linĕas atramento, a medĭa aure ad medĭam
two lines with ink, from the middle ear to the middle

altĕram aurem, deinde a narĭbus ad
other ear, afterwards from the nostrils to

vertĭcem: tum ubi linĕæ committebantur
the top-of-the-head: then where the lines were-united

inciderunt scalpello; et post, sanguĭne
they incised with a scalpel; and afterwards, the blood

effuso, adusserunt os ibĭdem.
being-poured-out, they-burnt the bone in-the-same-place.

Autem nihilomĭnus admoverunt idem candens ferrum
But nevertheless they applied the same burning iron

eminentĭbus venis, et in temporĭbus et inter
to the prominent veins, both in the temples and between

frontem atque vertĭcem. Est frequens
the forehead and the top-of-the-head. It-is a frequent

curatĭo adurĕre venas in temporĭbus: quæ fere
treatment to burn the veins in the temples: which mostly

quidem tument in malo ejusmŏdi: sed tamen,
indeed are-swollen in an evil of this-sort: but yet,

cervix est deliganda modĭce ante, ut
the neck is to-be-bound moderately before, that

inflentur, que ostendant se magis: que
they may-be-inflated, and may-shew themselves more: and

venæ sunt adurendæ tenuĭbus et retusis
the veins are to be-burnt with thin and blunted

ferramentis; donec cursus pituitæ in ocŭlis
iron-instruments; until the running of humour in the eyes

conquiescat. Enim id est signum quasi itinĕrum
may-rest. For that is a sign as-if of the roads

excæcatorum, per quæ humor
being-blinded (stopped-up), *through which the humour*
ferebatur. Tamen medicina est valentĭor, ubi
was-borne. Yet the medicine is more-powerful when
venæ sunt tenŭes que condĭtæ, que idĕo
the veins are thin and hidden, and on-that-account
possunt non legi, cervice deligata eodem
are-able not to be-collected, the neck being-bound in the same
modo, que spirĭtu retento ab
manner, and the breathing being-retained by (the patient)
ipso, quo venæ prodĕant magis, notare
himself, by which the veins may-go-forth more, to mark
eas atramento contra tempŏra, et inter
them with-ink opposite the temples, and between
vertĭcem ac frontem: deinde cervice
the top-of-the-head and forehead: afterwards the neck
resoluta, incidĕre venas, qua notæ
being-loosed, to incise the veins, in what (part) *the marks*
sunt, et mittĕre sanguĭnem: ubi fluxit satis,
are, and to send (let) *blood: when it has-flowed enough,*
adurĕre tenuĭbus ferramentis: contra tempŏra
to burn with thin iron-instruments: opposite the temples
quidem timĭde; ne muscŭli subjecti, qui tenent
indeed fearfully; lest the muscles subjacent, which hold
maxillas sentĭant: vero inter frontem et
the jaws may feel (it): *but between the forehead and*
vertĭcem vehementer, ut squama secedat
the top-of-the-head violently, that scale may recede
ab osse. Tamen curatĭo Afrorum est
from the bone. Yet the treatment of the Africans is
etiamnum efficacĭor, qui adurunt vertĭcem
even-yet more-efficacious, who burn the-top-of-the-head
usque ad os, sic ut remittat squamam. Sed
until to the bone, so that it may remit scale. But
nihil est melĭus quam quod fit quoque in Gallĭa
nothing is better than what is-done also in Gallia
Comata, ubi legunt venas in tempo"ribus et in
Comata, where they collect the veins in the temples and in

superiore parte capĭtis. Explicŭi jam,
the upper part of the head. I have explained already,
quomŏdo adusta sint curanda. Nunc
how burnt (wounds) *may-be to be-treated. Now*
adjicĭo illud: venis adustis, neque esse properandum
I add this: veins being-burnt, neither to-be to be-hastened
ut crustæ decĭdant, neque ut ulcus impleatur;
that the crusts may-fall, nor that the ulcer may-be-filled;
ne vel sanguis erumpat, vel pus cito
lest either blood may-burst-forth, or the pus *quickly*
supprimatur: cum per hoc sit
may-be-suppressed: when (since) *by this there-may-be*
opus eas partes siccescĕre, sit non
need (for) *these parts to become-dry, there-may-be not*
opus exhauriri per illud. Tamen si
need (for them) *to be-exhausted by that. Yet if*
quando sanguis erupĕrit, medicamenta esse
at-any-time blood shall-have-burst-out, the medicines to-be
infrianda quæ supprĭmant sanguĭnem sic, ne
rubbed-on which may suppress blood so, lest
adurant. Autem quemadmŏdum
they may burn (that they may not burn). *But how*
venæ sint deligendæ, que quid sit faciendum
veins may-be to be-collected, and what may-be to be-done
his lectis, dicam, cum venĕro ad
to these being-collected, I will-say, when I shall-have-come to
varĭces crurum.
varices *of the legs.*

VIII. Verum ut ocŭli exĭgunt multiplĭcem curationem,
But as the eyes require manifold treatment,
etĭam manus; sic in aurĭbus sunt admŏdum pauca
even of the hand; so in the ears there-are very few
quæ tractentur in hac parte medicinæ.
(maladies) *which may-be-treated in this part of medicine.*
Tamen solet evenire vel protĭnus a
Yet it-is-accustomed to happen either immediately from
primo natali die, vel postĕa, exulceratione facta,
the natal day, or afterwards, ulceration being-made,

deinde aure repleta per cicatricem, ut sit
afterwards the ear being-filled by the scar, that there-may-be

nullum foramen in ea, que idĕo carĕat
no opening in it, and on-that-account may be-without

usu audiendi. Ubi quod incĭdit, est tentandum
the use of hearing. When which has happened it-is to be-tried

specillo ne id sit repletum alte, an
by a probe, whether that may-be filled deeply, or

tantum glutinatum in summo. Nam si est
only glutinated in the highest (superficially). *For if it-is*

alte, cedit non prementi: si est in
deeply, it yields not (to the person) *pressing: if it-is in*

summo, recĭpit protĭnus specillum.
the highest, it receives (admits) *immediately the probe.*

Oportet illud non attingi; ne distentĭo
It behoves that (former) *not to be-touched; lest distention*

nervorum oriatur sine spe effectus, et ex
of the nerves may-arise without hope of effect, and out-of

ea sit pericŭlum mortis: hoc curatur
that there-may-be danger of death: this (latter) *is treated*

facĭle. Nam qua cavum debet esse, vel
easily. For in what (part) *the hollow ought to be, either*

aliquod medicamentum ex adurentĭbus est
some application out-of the burning (caustics) *is*

imponendum, vel aperiendum candente ferro,
to be-put-on, or (it is) *to be-opened by a burning iron* (cautery),

vel etĭam incidendum scalpello. Que cum
or even to be-incised by the scalpel. And when

patefactum-est, et ulcus jam purum, pinna
it has-been-opened, and the ulcer (is) *already clean, a quil*

est conjicienda eo, illĭta medicamento
is to be-cast (introduced) *in it, besmeared with an application*

inducente cicatricem; que idem medicamentum
bringing-on a scar (cicatrization); *and the same application*

dandum circa, ut cutis circa pinnam
(is) *to be-given* (placed) *around, that the skin around the quill*

sanescat: quo fit, ut, ea
may-become-healthy: by which it happens, that it

remota, postĕa sit facultas audiendi.
being-removed, afterwards there-may-be the power of hearing.
At ubi aures, puta in viro,
But when the ears, suppose (for instance) *in a man,*
perforatæ-sunt, et offendunt, est satis
have-been-perforated, and offend (are offensive), *it is sufficient*
trajicĕre id cavum celerĭter candente acu,
to pierce that hollow (cavity) *quickly with a burning needle,*
ut oræ ejus ulceretur levĭter; aut etĭam
that the edges of it may-be-ulcerated slightly; or even
exulcerare idem adurente medicamento: deinde
to ulcerate the same by a burning medicine: then
postĕa imponĕre id quod purget: tum
afterwards to put on that which may-cleanse: then (that)
quod replĕat eum locum, et inducat cicatricem.
which may fill-up that place, and may-bring-on a scar.
Quod-si id foramen est magnum, sicut solet esse
But-if that opening is great, as is-accustomed to be
in iis qui gesserunt majora pondĕra aurĭbus,
in those who have-carried too-great weights (rings) *in the ears,*
oportet incidĕre quod supĕrest ad extremum:
it behoves to incise what remains to the extreme (extremity):
deinde exulcerare supra oras scalpello, et
afterwards to ulcerate over the edges with the scalpel, and
postĕa suĕre, ac imponĕre medicamentum quo
afterwards to sew, and to put-on an application by which
id glutinetur. Tertĭum est, si est
that may-be-glutinated. The third (operation) *is, if there-is*
quid curti ibi, sarcire:
any (thing) *of curtailed* (any mutilation) *there, to patch*
cum quæ res possit fiĕri in
(repair it): *since which thing may-be-able to happen in*
labris quoque et narĭbus, etĭam habĕat eandem
the lips also and nostrils, also may-have the same
rationem, est explicanda simul.
reason (mode of treatment), *it is to-be-explained together.*

§ IX. Igĭtur curta in his
Therefore curtailed (things, *mutilations*) *in these*

tribus, ac si qua parĭa sunt parva,
three, and if any (other) *like* (mutilations) *are small,*

possunt curari: si qua sunt majora, aut
are-able to be-treated: if any are very-great, either

recipĭunt non curationem, aut deformantur
they-receive (admit) *not treatment, or are-deformed*

ita per hanc ipsam, ut fuĕrint
so by this (treatment) *itself, that they may-have-been*

minus indecora ante. Atque in aure quidem et
less unbecoming before. And in the ear indeed and

narĭbus deformĭtas sola potest timeri: vero in
in the nostrils deformity alone is-able to be-feared: but in

labris, si sunt contracta nimĭum, jactura usus
the lips, if they-are contracted too-much, the loss of (their) *use*

quoque fit necessarĭo; quia et cibus
also happens necessarily; because both the food

assumĭtur, et sermo explicatur minus
is taken, and the speech is unfolded (articulated) *less*

facĭle. Enim neque corpus creatur ibi, sed adducĭtur
easily. For neither body is-created there, but is-brought

ex vicino: quod in levi mutatione,
out-of a neighbouring (part): *which in a slight change,*

et potest eripĕre nihil, et fallĕre ocŭlum;
both is-able to-snatch-away nothing, and to deceive the eye;

in magna potest non. Autem neque senile
in a great (change) *it is-able not. But neither an aged*

corpus neque quod est mali habĭtus, neque in
body nor (a body) *which is of bad habit, nor in*

quo ulcĕra sanescunt difficulter est idonĕum huic
which ulcers become-healthy difficultly is fit for this

medicinæ; quia nusquam cancer
medicine (treatment); *because nowhere cancer* (gangrene)

occŭpat celerĭus, aut tollĭtur difficilĭus.
attacks more-quickly, or is-taken-away more-difficultly.

Ratĭo curationis est ejusmŏdi: redigĕre id
The method of treatment is of this-sort: to reduce that

quod est curtum in quadratum: incidĕre transversa
which is curtailed into a square (form): *to incise transverse*

linĕas ab interiorĭbus angŭlis ejus, quæ diducant
lines from the interior corners of it, which may-draw-apart
ex-toto citeriorem partem ab ulteriore; deinde
entirely the hither part from the farther; afterwards
adducĕre ea, quæ resolvĭmus sic, in
to draw-to those (parts), *which we have-loosed thus, into*
unum. Si junguntur non satis, immittere
one. If they are-joined not enough, (we ought) *to immit*
duas alĭas lunatas, et conversas ad
two other (lines) *lunated* (crescent-like), *and turned to*
plagam, ultra linĕas quas fecĭmus ante,
the wound, beyond the lines which we have-made before,
quibus tantum summa cutis diducatur; enim
by which only the highest skin may-be-drawn-apart; for
sic fit ut quod adducĭtur, sequĭtur facilĭus.
thus it happens that what is drawn-to, follows more-easily.
Quod est non cogendum vi, sed ita adducendum,
Which is not to be-compelled by force, but so to be-drawn-to,
ut subsequatur ex-facĭli, et dimissum recedat
that it may-follow easily, and being-let-go may recede
non multum. Tamen interdum cutis haud adducta
not much. Yet sometimes the skin not being-drawn-to
omnino ab altĕra parte reddit locum
altogether from the other (one) *part renders the place*
quem reliquit deformem. Altĕra pars loci
which it has-left deformed. The other (one) *part of a place*
hujusmŏdi est incidenda, altĕra habenda intacta.
of this-sort it to be-incised, the other to be-held untouched.
Ergo tentabĭmus attrahĕre neque quidquam ex
Therefore we-shall-try to draw-to neither any (thing) *out-of*
imis aurĭbus, neque ex
the lowest ears (from the lower part of the ears), *nor out-of*
medĭo naso, ve imis partĭbus narĭum, neque
the middle nose, or the lowest parts of the nostrils, nor
ex angŭlis labrorum. Quæ tamen interdum
out-of the corners of the lips. Which however sometimes
consuerunt esse curta etĭam duobus locis: sed
have-been-accustomed to be curtailed even in two places: but

ratĭo curandi est eădem. Si cartilago emĭnet
the method of treating is the same. If cartilage is-prominent

in eo quod incisum-est, est excidenda;
in that (part) *which has-been-incised, it is to be-cut-out;*

enim neque aut glutinatur, aut trajicĭtur
for neither either is-it-glutinated, or is pierced

acu tuto. Tamen neque debet excidi
with a needle safely. Yet neither ought-it to be-cut-out

longe, ne coĭtus puris possit fiĕri
far, lest a collection of pus *may-be-able to be-made*

utrinque inter duas oras libĕræ cutis.
on-both-sides between the two edges of the free (loose) *skin.*

Tum oræ junctæ inter se sunt
Then the edges being-joined between themselves are

suendæ, cute apprehensa utrinque; et
to be-sewed, the skin being-taken-hold-of on-both-sides; and

qua priores linĕæ sunt, ea quoque suturæ
in what (part) *the former lines are, in that also sutures*

sunt injiciendæ. Siccis locis, uti narĭbus, spuma
are to be-cast-in. To dry places, as the nostrils, foam

argenti illĭta profĭcit satis. Vero
of silver (litharge) *smeared-on profits sufficiently. But*

linamentum est dandum in ulteriores que
lint is to be-given (placed) *into the farther and*

lunatas plagas, ut caro increscens implĕat vulnus.
lunated wounds, that flesh increasing may-fill-up the wound.

Que quod sutum-est ita, esse
And what has-been-sewed thus, to be (that it is)

tuendum summa cura, potest apparere ex
to be guarded with highest care, is-able to appear out-of

eo quod posŭi supra de cancro.
that which I have-placed above concerning cancer (gangrene).

Ergo etĭam quoque tertĭo die erit fovendum
Therefore also on each third day it will-be to be-fomented

vapore calĭdæ aquæ; que rursus idem medicamentum
with steam of hot water; and again the same application

injiciendum: que fere est glutinatum
(will be) *to be-cast-on: and mostly it-is glutinated*

septĭmo die. Tum suturæ exĭmi
on the seventh day. Then the sutures (ought) *to be-taken-off*

et ulcus debet perduci ad sanitatem.
and the ulcer ought to be-led-through to health.

x. Vero posŭi jam alĭas polўpum, qui
But I have-placed already elsewhere polypus, *which*

nascĭtur in narĭbus, præcipŭe curari ferro.
arises in the nostrils, especially to be-treated by the iron

Ergo oportet resolvĕre hunc etĭam ab
(knife). *Therefore it behoves to loose this also from*

osse acuto ferramento, facto in
the bone with a sharp iron instrument, made unto (after)

modum spathæ: diligentĭa adhibĭta, ne
the manner of a spatula: *diligence being-applied, lest*

cartilago infra lædatur; in qua curatĭo
the cartilage beneath may-be-injured; in which the treatment

est difficĭlis. Ubi abscissus-est, est extrahendus
is difficult. When it has-been-cut-off, it-is to be-drawn-out

unco ferramento. Tum implicĭtum linamentum,
with a hooked iron-instrument. Then twisted lint,

vel alĭquid ex penicillo, est respergendum
or some (thing) *out-of a* penicillum, *is to be-sprinkled*

medicamento, quo sanguis supprimĭtur, que
with an application, by which blood is-suppressed, and

naris implenda levĭter eo. Sanguĭne
the nostril (is) *to be-filled lightly with it. The blood*

suppresso, ulcus est purgandum linamento.
being-suppressed, the ulcer is to be-cleansed with lint.

Ubi est purum, pinna illĭta medicamento,
When it-is clean, a quill besmeared with an application,

quo cicatrix inducĭtur demittenda
by which a scar (cicatrization) *is-brought-on* (is) *to-be-lowered*

intus eo eodem modo quo posĭtum-est
within thither, in the same manner in which it has-been-placed

supra in aure, donec id sanescat ex-toto.
above in the ear, until that may become-healthy entirely.

xi. Autem quemadmŏdum, id vitĭum quod
But in-what-manner that vice (disease), *which*

vocatur a Græcis ὄζαινα, esset curandum
is-called by the Greeks ozaina, *might-be to be-treated*

manu, si cedĕret non medicamentis, repĕri
by hand, if it should yield not to applications, I have found

non apud magnos chirurgos: credo,
not with (in the writings of) *the great surgeons: I believe*

quia res raro profĭcit satis ad sanitatem,
because the thing seldom avails sufficiently to health,

cum habĕat alĭquod tormentum in
when (whereas) *it may-have some torment in*

curatione ipsa. Tamen posĭtum-est apud
the treatment itself. Yet it has-been-placed with (in the

quosdam, vel subtilem fistŭlam, vel
writings of) *some* (surgeons), *either a thin pipe, or*

scriptorĭum-calămum enodem esse conjiciendum
a writing-reed free-from-knots to be to be-cast

in narem, donec pervenĭat sursum ad
(introduced) *into the nostril, until it may-arrive upwards to*

os: tum tenŭe candens ferramentum esse
the bone: then a thin burning iron-instrument to be

dandum per id ad os ipsum: deinde
to be-given through that to the bone itself: afterwards

adustum locum esse purgandum ærugĭne et melle:
the burnt place to be to be-cleansed with verdigris and honey:

ubi est purus, perducendum ad sanitatem
when it-is clean, to be-brought-through to health

lycĭo. Vel narem esse incidendam ab
with lycium. *Or the nostril to be to be-incised from*

ima parte ad os, ut et locus
the lowest part to the bone, so that both the place

possit conspĭci, et candens ferramentum
may-be-able to be-viewed, and the burning iron-instrument

admoveri facilĭus. Tum narem debere
to be-applied more-easily. Then the nostril to ought

sui; et adustum ulcus curari quidem
to be-sewed; and the burnt place to be-treated indeed

eadem ratione: vero suturam illini
in the same manner: but the suture to be-smeared

vel spuma argenti, vel alĭo
either with foam of silver (litharge), *or with anothe*

glutinante.
glutinating (ingredient).

XII. 1. Quoque quædam in ore curantur
Also some (complaints) *in the mouth are-treated*

manu. Ubi imprimis dentes nonnunquam
by the hand. Where in-the-first-place the teeth sometimes

moventur, modo propter imbecillitatem
are-moved (loosened), *sometimes on-account-of the weakness*

radicum, modo propter vitĭum
of the roots, sometimes on-account-of the vice (fault)

gingivarum arescentĭum. In utrolĭbet oportet
of the gums becoming-dry. In either (case) *it-behoves*

admovere candens ferramentum gingivis, ut
to apply a burning iron-instrument to the gums, that

attingat levĭter, insidat non. Adustæ gingivæ
it may-touch slightly, may sink-in not. The burnt gums

sunt illinendæ melle, et eluendæ
are to be-smeared with honey, and to be-washed-out

mulso. Ut ulcĕra cœperunt esse pura,
with hydromel. When the ulcers have-begun to be clean,

arĭda medicamenta ex iis quæ reprĭmunt sunt
dry medicines out-of those which repress are

infrianda. Vero si dens movet dolores,
to be-rubbed-on. But if the tooth moves (causes) *pains,*

que placŭit eum exĭmi, quia
and it has-pleased (the patient) *it to be-taken-out, because*

medicamenta adjŭvant nihil, debet
applications assist nothing (not at all), *it-ought*

circumradi, ut gingiva resolvatur ab eo;
to be-scraped-around, that the gum may be-loosed from it;

tum is est concutiendus: que ea facienda,
then it is to be-shaken; and those (things are) *to be-done,*

donec moveatur bene: nam dens hærens
until it may-be-moved well: for a tooth adhering

evellĭtur cum summo pericŭlo, ac nonnunquam
is pulled-out with the highest danger, and sometimes

maxilla movetur loco. Que id fit etĭam
the jaw is-moved from the place. And that is-done even
majore periculo in superiorĭbus dentĭbus: quia
with greater danger in the upper teeth: because
potest concutĕre tempŏra ve ocŭlos. Tum est
it is-able to shake the temples or the eyes. Then it-is
excipiendus manu si potest fĭeri; si
to be-taken-out by the hand if it-is-able to be-done; if
minus, forfĭce: ac si exesus-est,
less (if not), *with the forceps: and if it has-been-eaten-out,*
id foramen est replendum ante vel
that opening is to be-filled-up before (previously) *either*
linamento, vel plumbo bene accommodato, ne
with lint, or with lead well adapted (fitted), *lest*
confringatur sub forfĭce. Vero forfex est
it may-be-broken under the forceps. But the forceps is
ducenda recta, ne radicĭbus inflexis rarum
to be-drawn straight, lest the roots being-bent the rare
os cui dens inhæret frangatur
(thin) *bone to which the tooth adheres may be-broken*
alĭqua parte. Neque idĕo est nullum
in some part. Nor on-that-account is-there no
pericŭlum ejus rei; utĭque in brevĭbus dentĭbus,
danger of that thing; especially in short teeth,
qui fere habent longiores radices: enim sæpe forfex
which mostly have very-long roots: for often the forceps
cum possit non comprehendĕre dentem, aut
when it may-be-able not to take-hold-of the tooth, or
comprehendat frustra, prehendit et frangit os
may-take-hold-of (it) *in vain, seizes and breaks the bone*
gingivæ. Autem protĭnus, ubi plus
of the gum. But immediately, when more (very much)
sanguĭnis proflŭit, licet scire alĭquid ex
of blood flows-forth, it-is-allowed to know some (thing) *out-of*
osse esse fractum. Ergo testa quæ recessit
the bone to-be broken. Therefore the shell which has receded
est conquirenda specillo, et est
(detached itself) *is to be-sought-for with a probe, and is*

protrahenda vulsella: si sequĭtur non, gingiva
to be-drawn-forth with pincers; if it-follows not, the gum

debet incidi, donec labans testa ossis
ought to be-incised, until the tottering (loose) *shell of the bone*

recipiatur. Quod-si factum-est non statim,
may-be-taken-back. But-if it has-been-done not immediately

maxilla induresci extrinsĕcus, ut is
the jaw becomes-hardened externally, so-that he(the patient)

possit non hiare. Sed calĭdum cataplasma ex
may-be-able not to gape. But a hot poultice out-of

farina et fico est imponendum, donec pus moveatur
meal and fig is to be-put-on, until pus *may-be-moved*

ibi: tum gingiva debet incidi. Quoque
(promoted) *there: then the gum ought to be-incised. Also*

pus proflŭens multum est nota ossis fracti.
pus *flowing-forth much is a mark of the bone being-broken.*

Ităque etĭam tum convĕnit id extrăhi.
Therefore even then it-is-fit that to be-drawn-out.

Nonnunquam etĭam, eo læso, fistŭla fit,
Sometimes also, that being-injured, a fistula *is made*

quæ debet eradi. Autem scaber dens est
which ought to be-erased. But a furred tooth is

radendus qua parte est niger, que illinendus
to be-scraped in what part it-is black, and to be-smeared

contrito flore rosæ, cui quarta pars gallæ
with bruised flower of rose, to which a fourth part of nut-gall

et altĕra myrrhæ adjecta-sit: que meracum
and another of myrrh may-have-been-added: and pure

vinum continendum crebo ore. Atque in
wine (is) *to be-retained frequently in the mouth. And in*

eo casu caput velandum, est utendum multa
that case the head (is) *to be-covered, it-is to be-used with much*

ambulatione, frictione capĭtis, non acri cibo.
walking, with rubbing of the head, not with acrid food.

At si alĭqui dentes labant ex ictu, vel
But if some teeth totter (are loose) *out-of a blow, or*

alĭo casu, sunt vinciendi auro cum iis,
by other accident, they-are to be-bound with gold with those

qui hærent bene; que reprimentĭa
which adhere well; *and repressing* (ingredients are)
continenda ore, ut vinum in quo
to be-retained in the mouth, as wine in which
malicorĭum decoctum-sit, aut in quod
pomegranate-bark may-have-been-boiled, or into which
candens galla conjecta-(sit). Si quando etĭam
hot nut-gall may-have-been-cast. If at-any-time also
alter dens nascĭtur in puĕris ante quam prior
another tooth arises in boys before than the former
excĭdat, is qui debŭit cadĕre est circumpurgandus
may-fall-out, that which ought to fall is to be-cleared-around
et evellendus; is qui natus-est, adurgendus
and to be-pulled-out; that which has-arisen, to be-forced
quotidĭe digĭto in locum prioris, donec
daily with the-finger into the place of the former, until
pervenĭat ad justam magnitudĭnem.
it may-arrive to a just (proper) *size.*
Quotiescunque dente exemto radix relicta-est,
As-often-as a tooth being-taken-out the root has-been-left,
protĭnus ea quoque est eximenda forfĭce
immediately that also is to be-taken-out with a forceps
facto ad id, quam Græci vocant
made to (for) *that* (purpose), *which the Greeks call*
ῥιζάγραν (rizagran).
rizagra.,

2. Autem oportet circumradĕre digĭto et
But it behoves to scrape-around with the finger and
evellĕre tonsillas quæ induruerunt post
to pull-out tonsils which have become-hard after
inflammationes, autem appellantur a Græcis ἀντιάδες,
inflammations, but they are-called by the Greeks antiădes,
cum sint sub levi tunĭca: si resolvuntur
when they-may-be under a slight tunic: if they are-loosed
ne-quidem sic, excipĕre hamŭlo,
not-even thus, (it is fit) *to take-up* (them) *with a little hook,*
et excidĕre scalpello: tum eluĕre
and to cut-out (them) *with the scalpel: then to wash-out*

ulcus aceto, et illinĕre vulnus
the ulcer with vinegar, and to besmear the wound

medicamento quo sanguis supprimĭtur.
with an application by which blood is suppressed.

3. Uva, si descendit cum inflammatione, que
The uvula, if it has-descended with inflammation, and

est dolori, et subrubicundi coloris, potest
is to (with) *pain, and of a somewhat-red colour, is-able*

non præcidi sine pericŭlo: enim solet
not to be-cut-off without danger: for it is-accustomed

effundĕre multum sanguĭnem: ităque est melĭus
to pour-forth much blood: therefore it-is better

uti iis quæ proposĭta-sunt alĭas.
to use with those (things) *which have-been-proposed elsewhere.*

Vero si quidem est nulla inflammatĭo, autem nihilomĭnus
But if indeed there-is no inflammation, but nevertheless

ea deducta-est a pituita ultra justum
it has-been-drawn-down by the pituita *beyond the just* (proper)

modum, et est tenŭis, acuta, alba, debet præcidi:
manner, and is thin, sharp, white, it ought to be-cut-off:

que item, si ima livĭda et crassa;
and also, if the lowest (part being) *livid and thick;*

summa est tenŭis. Neque est quidquam
the highest (part) *is thin. Nor is-there any* (thing)

commodĭus quam prehendĕre vulsella, que
more-advantageous than to-take-hold-of (it) *with pincer, and*

excidĕre sub ea quod volŭmus. Enim neque est
to cut-out under it what we-wish. For neither is-there

ullum pericŭlum, ne plus ve minus præcidatur:
any danger, lest too-much or too-little may-be-cut-off;

cum licĕat relinquĕre tantum infra vulsellam,
since it-may-be-allowed to leave so-much below the pincer,

quantum est manifestum esse inutĭle: que præcidĕre
as-much-as it-is manifest to-be useless: and to cut-off

id quo uva est longĭor quam
that by which (by how much) *the* uvula *is longer than*

debet esse naturalĭter. Post curationem eădem
it-ought to-be naturally. After the treatment the same

sunt facienda, quæ posŭi proxĭme in
(things) *are to be-done, which I placed lately in*

tonsillis.
tonsils.

4. Vero lingua quibusdam juncta-est cum
But the tongue to some (persons) *has-been-joined with*

parte subjecta a primo natali die; qui ob
the part subjacent from the first natal day; who on-account-of

id possunt ne-quidem loqui. Extrema lingua
that are-able not-even to speak. The extreme tongue

horum est prehendenda
(extremity of the tongue) *of these is to be-taken-hold-of*

vulsella, que membrana sub ea incidenda:
with the pincer, and the membrane under it to be-incised:

magna cura habĭta, ne venæ quæ sunt
great care being-held (taken), *lest the veins which are*

juxta violentur, et nocĕant profusione
near may-be-violated, and may-hurt by a pouring-forth

sanguĭnis. Relĭqua curatĭo vulnĕris
of blood. The remaining treatment of the wound

posĭta-est in priorĭbus. Et plerique
has-been-placed in former (cases). *And most* (persons)

quidem loquuntur, ubi consanuerunt.
indeed speak, when they have-become-healthy (after the

Autem ego cognovi, qui,
operation). *But I have-known* (a person) *who,*

lingua succisa, cum promĕret eam
the tongue being-cut-under, when he might put-forth it

abunde super dentes, tamen consecutus-est non
abundantly over the teeth, yet attained not

facultatem loquendi. Adĕo in medicina, etĭam ubi
the power of speaking. So-much in medicine, even when

est perpetŭum, quod debet fĭeri,
(that) *is perpetual* (universal), *which ought to be-done,*

tamen id quod convĕnit sequi est non
yet that which is-fit to follow is not

perpetŭum.
perpetual (universal).

5. Quoque interdum alĭquid abscedit
Also sometimes some (thing) *abscedes* (forms

sub lingua: quod fere consistit in
abscess) *under the tongue: which mostly consists in*

tunĭca; que movet magnos dolores. Quod, si
a tunic; and moves (causes) *great pains. Which, if*

est exigŭum, est satis incidi semel: si majus,
it-is small, it-is sufficient to be incised once: if greater,

summa cutis usque ad tunĭcam est excidenda,
the highest skin until to the tunic is to be-cut-out,

deinde oræ excipiendæ utrinque
afterwards the edges (are) *to be-taken-up on-both-sides*

hamŭlis, et tunĭca, undĭque circumdăta,
with little-hooks, and the tunic, on-all-sides given (placed) *around,*

est liberanda: magna diligentĭa habĭta
is to be-freed (detached): *great diligence being-held*

per omnem curationem, ne qua major vena
(given) *through all the treatment, lest any greater vein*

incidatur.
may-be-incised.

6. Autem labra sæpe finduntur; que ea
But the lips often are-split (chapped); *and that*

res habet cum dolore etĭam hanc molestĭam, quod sermo
thing has with pain also this trouble, that speech

prohibetur; qui subinde diducendo eas
is-prevented; which occasionally by-drawing-apart those

rimas cum dolore citat sanguĭnem. Sed est
clefts (chaps) *with pain excites blood. But it-is*

commodĭus curare has medicamentis quæ
more advantageous to treat these with the applications which

fiunt ad ulcĕra oris, si sunt in
are-made to (for) *ulcers of the mouth, if they-are in*

summo: vero si descenderunt
the highest (superficial): *but if they have-descended*

altĭus, est necessarĭum adurere tenŭi
more-deeply, it-is necessary to burn (them) *with a thin*

ferramento, quod simĭle spathæ, debet
iron-instrument, which (being) *like to a spatula, ought*

quasi transcurrĕre, non imprĭmi. Postĕa
as-if to run-over, not to be-impressed. Afterwards

cădem sunt facienda quæ exposĭta-sunt
the same (things) *are to be-done which have-been-explained*

in aurĭbus adustis.
in the ears being-burnt (cauterized).

XIII. At in cervice, inter cutem et aspĕram
But in the neck, between the skin and the rough

arterĭam, tumor increscit (Græci vocant
artery (the trachea), *a tumour increases (the Greeks call* (it)

βρογχοκήλην (brogchokēlēn), quo, modo hebes caro,
bronchokēlē, *in which, sometimes dull flesh,*

modo alĭquis humor simĭlis melli ve aquæ,
sometimes some humour like to honey or to water,

includĭtur; interdum etĭam pili immixti minutis
is-enclosed; sometimes also hairs mingled to (with) *small*

ossĭbus. Ex quibus quidquid est, continetur
bones. Out-of which whatever it-is, it-is-contained

tunĭca. Autem potest curari adurentĭbus
in a tunic. But it-is-able to be-treated by burning

medicamentis; quibus summa cutis cum
(caustic) *applications; by which the highest skin with*

subjecta tunĭca exedĭtur. Quo facto, sive
the subjacent tunic is-eaten-out. Which being-done, whether

est humor, proflŭit; sive quid densĭus,
there-is humour, it flows-forth; or any (thing) *more-thick,*

educĭtur digĭtis: tum ulcus
it is-drawn-out with the fingers: then the ulcer

sanescit sub linamentis. Sed, curatĭo
becomes-healthy under lints. But the treatment

scalpelli est brevĭor. Medĭo tumore una linĕa
of the scalpel is shorter. In the middle tumour one line

incidĭtur usque ad tunĭcam: deinde vitiosus
is-incised until to the tunic: afterwards the vitiated

sinus separatur ab intĕgro corpŏre digĭto, que
sinus is-separated from the sound body by the finger, and

totus eximĭtur cum suo velamento: tum
the whole is-taken-out with its covering: then

eluĭtur aceto, cui alĭquis
it is-washed-out with vinegar, to which some (person)
adjecit vel salem vel nitrum; que oræ
has added either salt or nitre; and the edges
junguntur una sutura, que eădem cetĕra
are-joined together by a suture, and the same other (things)
superinjiciuntur, quæ in aliis suturis:
are-cast-on over, which (are applied) *in other sutures:*
deinde deligatur lenĭter, ne urgĕat fauces.
afterwards it-is-bound gently, lest it may-oppress the fauces.
Autem si quando tunĭca potuĕrit non
But if at-any-time the tunic shall have-been-able not
exĭmi, adurentĭa inspergenda
to be-taken-out, burning (applications are) *to be-sprinkled-on*
intus, que id est curandum linamentis, et
within, and that is to be-treated (dressed) *with lints, and*
cetĕris moventĭbus pus.
with other (things) *moving* (promoting) pus.

XIV. Etĭam sunt plura vitĭa circa
Also there-are very-many vices (complaints) *about*
umbilicum; de quibus, propter raritatem,
the navel; concerning which, on-account of (their) *rareness,*
constat parum inter auctores. Autem est
it-is-agreed-on very-little among authors. But it-is
verisimĭle, id prætermissum (esse) a quoque, quod
probable, that to have-been-passed-over by each, which
ipse cognovĕrat non: id fictum (esse) a nullo,
himself had-known not: that to have-been-feigned by no-one,
quod viderat non. Est commune omnĭbus,
which he had-seen not. It-is common to all (these com-
umbilicum prominere indecore: causæ
plaints), *the navel to be-prominent unbecomingly: the causes*
requiruntur. Meges posŭit has tres: modo
are-sought-for. Meges has-placed these three: sometimes
intestinum irrumpĕre eo, modo omentum,
an intestine to burst-in in that (place), *sometimes the* omentum,
modo humorem. Sostrătus dixit nihil de
sometimes humour. Sostratus has-said nothing concerning

omento : adjecit duobus iisdem,
the omentum : *he has-added to the two* (above) *same* (kinds),

carnem interdum increscĕre ibi ; que eam modo
flesh sometimes to increase there ; and that sometimes

esse intĕgram, modo simĭlem carcinomăti. Gorgĭas
to be sound, sometimes like to cancer. Gorgias

ipse quoque omisit mentionem omenti : sed
himself also has-omitted mention of the omentum : *but*

causatus eădem tria, quoque dixit
having-alleged the same (other) *three, also has said*

spirĭtum irrumpĕre eo. Heron, omnĭbus his
the air to burst-in in that (place.) *Heron, all these*

quatŭor posĭtis, et habŭit mentionem omenti,
four being placed, both has-held mention of the omentum,

et ejus quod habuĕrit simul et
and of that which may have-had at-the-same-time both

omentum et intestinum. Autem quid horum sit,
omentum *and intestine. But which of these it may-be,*

cognoscĭtur his indicĭis. Ubi intestinum
is known by these tokens. When the intestine

prolapsum-est, tumor est neque durus neque mollis ;
has-prolapsed, the tumour is neither hard nor soft ;

minuĭtur omni frigŏre ; crescit non solum sub
it is-diminished by all cold ; it increases not only under

omni calore, sed etĭam spirĭtu retento, interdum
all heat, but also the breath being-retained, sometimes

sonat ; atque, ubi alĭquis est resupinatus,
it sounds ; and, when some (person) *is lying-on-the-back,*

intestino delapso, ipse
the intestine having-glided-down, itself (the tumour)

desidit. Vero ubi est omentum, cetĕra
sinks-down. But when it-is the omentum, *the other* (things)

sunt simĭlia ; tumor est mollĭor, et latus ab
are like ; the tumour is softer, and broad from

ima parte, extenuatus in vertĭcem ; si quis
the lowest part, attenuated unto the top ; if any (person)

apprehendit, elabĭtur. Ubi est utrumque,
takes-hold-of (it), *it glides-away. When it-is each,*

indicĭa quoque sunt mixta, et mollitĭes inter
the tokens also are mixed, and the softness between

utrumque. At caro est durĭor, que etĭam semper
each. But the flesh is harder, and even always

tumet corpŏre resupinato, que cedit non
is-swollen, the body being-laid-on-the-back, and it yields not

prementi, priorĭbus facĭle cedentĭbus. Si
(to a person) *pressing, the former easily yielding. If*

est vitiosa, habet easdem notas quas exposŭi
it-is vitiated, it has the same marks which I have-explained

in carcinomăte. Autem humor, si premĭtur, circumflŭit.
in cancer. But humour, if it-is-pressed, flows-around.

At spirĭtus pressus cedit, sed protĭnus redit:
But air being-pressed yields, but immediately returns:

quoque corpŏre resupinato, tenet tumorem in
also the body being-laid-on-the-back, it-holds the tumour in

eadem figura. Ex his, id vitĭum quod est
the same figure. Out-of these, that vice (malady) *which is*

ex spirĭtu admittit non medicinam. Quoque caro
out-of air admits not medicine. Also flesh

simĭlis carcinomăti tractatur cum pericŭlo: ităque est
like to cancer is-treated with danger: therefore is

omittenda. Sana debet excidi; que id
to be-omitted. Sound (flesh) *ought to be-cut-out; and that*

vulnus curari linamentis. Quidam effundunt
wound to be treated (dressed) *with lints. Some pour-out*

humorem, summo tumore
the humour, the highest tumour (the top of the tumour)

inciso, et curant vulnus iisdem
being-incised, and treat (dress) *the wound with the same*

linamentis. In relĭquis, sententĭæ sunt varĭæ. Ac
lints. In the rest, opinions are various. And

quidem res ipsa testatur, corpus esse
indeed the thing itself testifies, the body to be (that the

resupinandum; ut sive
body ought to be) *to be placed-on-the-back; that whether*

est intestinum, sive omentum, delabatur in
it-is intestine, or omentum, it may-glide-down into

utĕrum. Vero sinus umbilici, tum
the belly. But the sinus (hollow) *of the navel, then*

vacŭus, est exceptus a quibusdam duabus
empty, is taken-up (embraced) *by some with two*

regŭlis, que capitĭbus earum
rules (pieces of wood), *and the heads* (ends) *of them*

deligatis vehementer, emorĭtur ibi: a quibusdam
being-bound powerfully, it dies-away there: by some

acu trajecta ad imum
a needle being-passed through to (at) *the lowest* (part)

ducente duo lina, deinde partes
leading (carrying) *two threads, afterwards the parts*

adstrictæ diversæ duobus
(are) *tightened different* (the opposite ways) *with the two*

capitĭbus utriusque lini; quod quoque fit in
heads (ends) *of each thread; which also is-done in*

uva ocŭli: nam sic id quod
the grape of the eye (staphyloma): *for thus that which*

est supra vincŭlum, morĭtur. Quidam adjecerunt, ut,
is above the bond, dies. Some have-added, that,

antèquam vincirent, incidĕrent summum
before-that they might-bind (it), *they might-incise the highest*

una linĕa; quo digĭto demisso
(part) *in one line; by which the finger being-sent-down*

facilĭus, depellĕrent, quod
(introduced) *more-easily, they might-thrust-down what*

irrupisset illuc: tum deinde vinxerunt.
might-have-burst-in thither: then afterwards the bound (it).

Sed est abunde jubere
But it-is abundantly (sufficient) *to order* (the patient)

continere spirĭtum, ut tumor ostendat se
to retain the breath, that the tumour may shew itself

quantus-maxĭmus potest esse: tum notare imam
as-great-as it-is-able to be: then to mark the lowest

basim ejus atramento; que homĭne resupinato,
base of it with ink; and the man being-laid-on-the-back,

premĕre eum tumorem digĭtis, ut, si quid
to press that tumour with the fingers, that, if any (thing)

delapsum-est non, cogatur manu:
may-have-glided-down not, it may-be-forced by the hand:

post hæc, attrahĕre umbilicum, et qua
after these (things), *to draw-to the navel, and in what*

nota atramenti est, adstringĕre vehementer
(part) *the mark of the ink is, to tighten* (it) *powerfully*

lino: deinde adurĕre superiorem partem aut
with thread: afterwards to burn the upper part either

medicamentis aut ferro, donec emoriatur: atque
with medicines or with iron, until it may-die-away: and

nutrire ulcus ut cetĕra usta. Que
to nourish (dress) *the ulcer as other burnt* (wounds). *And*

id non solum ubi est intestinum, vel omentum, vel
that not only where it-is the intestine, or omentum, *or*

utrumque; sed etĭam profĭcit optĭme ubi est
each; but also it profits very-well where there-is

humor. Sed quædam sunt visenda
humour. But some (things) *are to be-visited* (looked to)

ante, ne sit quod pericŭlum ex vincŭlo. Nam
before, lest there-be any danger out-of the bond. For

neque infans, neque aut robustus annis,
neither an infant, nor either (a man) *robust in years,*

aut senex est aptus curationi; sed fere
or an old-man is fit for the treatment; but mostly

a septĭmo anno ad quartumdecĭmum. Deinde
from the seventh year to the fourteenth. Afterwards

id corpus est idonĕum ei quod est intĕgrum; at
that body is proper for it which is sound: but

quod est mali habĭtus, que quod habet
(that) *which is of a bad habit, and which has*

papŭlas, impetigĭnes, que simĭlĭa, est non idonĕum.
pimples, tetters, and the like, is not proper.

Quoque subvenitur facĭle levĭbus tumorĭbus: at
Also it-is-succoured easily to slight tumours: but

est pericŭlum in curatione eorum qui sunt
there-is danger in the treatment of those which are

nimis magni. Autem et autumnale et hibernum
too great. But both autumnal and wintry

tempus anni est vitandum: ver est maxĭme
time of year is to be-avoided: spring is most
idonĕum, ac prima æstas est non aliena. Præter
proper, and first summer is not unfit. Besides
hæc, debet abstinere pridĭe. Neque est id
these, he ought to abstain the-day-before. Nor is that
satis: sed alvus quoque est ducenda
sufficient: but the belly also is to be-drawn (clystered)
ei; quo omnĭa quæ excesserunt,
to him; by which all (the parts) *which have-come-forth*
considant facilĭus intra utĕrum.
(protruded) *may sink-down more-easily within the belly.*

XV. Dixi alĭas, oportere
I have-said elsewhere, to behove (that it behoved)
aquam emitti iis qui sunt hydropĭci. Est
water to be-emitted to those who are dropsical. It-is
nunc dicendum quemadmŏdum id fiat. Autem
now to-be-said how that may-be-done. But
quidam consuerunt facĕre id sub umbilico,
some have been-accustomed to do that under the navel,
fere quatŭor digĭtis interposĭtis
about four fingers being interposed (at four fingers distance)
a sinistra parte; quidam umbilico ipso
from the left part; some the navel itself
perforato: quidam, cute primum adusta,
being-perforated: some, the skin first being-burnt,
deinde interiore abdomĭne inciso; quia,
afterwards the interior abdomen being-incised; because,
quod divisum-est per ignem, coit minus celerĭter.
what has-been-divided by fire, unites less quickly.
Autem ferramentum demittĭtur magna cura
But an iron-instrument is-lowered (introduced) *great care*
habĭta ne qua vena incidatur. Id debet
being-had lest any vein may-be-incised. That ought
esse tale, ut latitudo mucronis implĕat fere
to be such, that the breadth of the point may-fill about
tertĭam partem digiti; que est ita demittendum,
the third part of a finger; and it-is so to be-lowered,

ut quoque transĕat membranam, qua caro
that also it may-pass the membrane by which the flesh

finitur ab interiore parte: tum plumbĕa
is-ended (bounded) *from the interior part: then a leaden*

aut æneă fistŭla est conjicienda eo, vel
or brazen pipe is to be-cast (introduced) *in-it, either*

labris recurvatis in exteriorem partem,
the lips (edges) *being-curved-back unto the exterior part,*

vel quadam mora circumsurgente in medĭa;
or some delay (swell) *rising-around in the middle;*

ne tota possit delabi intus. Ea pars
lest the whole may-be-able to glide-down within. That part

hujus quæ intra debet esse paulo longĭor
of this which (is) *within ought to be by a little longer*

quam quæ extra; ut procedat
than (the part) *which* (is) *without; that it may-proceed*

ultra interiorem membranam. Per hanc humor
beyond the interior membrane. Through this the humour

est effundendus: atque ubi major pars ejus
is to be-poured-out: and when the greater part of it

evocata-est, fistŭla est claudenda, linteŏlo
has-been-called-out, the pipe is to be-closed, a little-linen

demisso; et relinquenda in vulnĕre, si
being-let down; and (it is) *to be-left in the wound, if*

id ustum-est non. Deinde per insequentes
that has-been-burnt not. Afterwards through the following

dies emittendum circa singŭlas hemĭnas,
days (it is) *to be-emitted about single* heminæ (about a he-

donec nullum vestigĭum aquæ
mina each time), *until no trace of water*

apparĕat. Tamen quidam, etĭam cute non usta,
may appear. Yet some, even the skin not being-burnt,

protĭnus recipĭunt fistŭlam, et deligant expressam
immediately take-back the pipe, and bind an expressed

spongĭam super vulnus: deinde postĕro
(wet) *sponge over the wound: afterwards on the following*

die demittunt rursus fistŭlam, quod recens vulnus
day they lower again the pipe, which the fresh wound

diductum paulum patĭtur; ut si quid
being-drawn-apart a little allows; that if any (thing)

humoris supĕrest, emittatur; que sunt
of humour remains, it may-be-emitted; and they are

contenti fecisse id ita bis.
content to have-done that thus twice.

XVI. Autem nonnunquam venter perforatur alĭquo
But sometimes the belly is-perforated by some

ictu; que sequĭtur, ut intestina evolvantur.
blow, and it-follows, that the intestines may-be-rolled-out.

Ubi quod incĭdit, est protĭnus considerandum,
When which has-happened, it-is immediately to be-considered,

an ea sint intĕgra: deinde an suus
whether these may-be sound: afterwards whether their

color manĕat iis. Si tenuĭus
(proper) *colour may-remain to them. If the thinner*

intestinum perforatum-est, retŭli jam,
intestine has-been-perforated, I have-related already,

posse profĭci nihil.
to be-able (that it is able) *to be-profited nothing.*

Latĭus intestinum potest sui: non quod
The broader intestine is-able to be-sewed: not that

sit certa fiducĭa; sed quod
there-may-be certain confidence (of cure); *but because*

dubĭa spes sit potĭor certa desperatione:
doubtful hope may-be preferable than certain despair:

enim interdum glutinatur. Tum, si utrumlĭbet
for sometimes it-is-glutinated. Then, if either

intestinum est livĭdum, aut pallĭdum, aut nigrum, quibus
intestine is livid, or pale, or black, to which

illud quoque necessarĭo accedit, ut
this also necessarily accedes (accompanies), *that*

carĕat sensu, omnis medicina est inanis.
it may-be-without feeling, all medicine is empty (vain).

Vero si ea sunt adhuc sui coloris, est
But if these are still of their (proper) *colour, it-is*

succurrendum cum magna festinatione: enim
to be-succoured with great haste: for

alienantur momento circumdăta externo
they are-altered in a moment being-surrounded by the external

et insueto spirĭtu. Autem homo est
and unaccustomed air. But the man is

resupinandus, coxis erectiorĭbus; et, si
to be-laid-on-the-back, the hips (being) *more-elevated; and if*

vulnus est angustĭus quam ut intestina
the wound is narrower than that the intestines

refundantur commŏde, est
may-be-poured-back (replaced) *conveniently, it-is*

incidendum donec patĕat satis; ac, si
to be-incised until it may-lie-open sufficiently; and, if

intestina sunt jam sicciora, sunt perluenda
the intestines are already very-dry, they-are to be-washed

aqua, cui paulum oléi adjectum-sit.
with water, to which a little of oil may-have-been-added.

Tum minister debet diducĕre oras vulnĕris
Then the attendant ought to draw-apart the edges of the wound

lenĭter suis manĭbus, vel etĭam duobus hamis, injectis
gently with his hands, or even with two hooks, cast-in

interiori membranæ: medĭcus
(introduced) *to the inner membrane: the physician*

condĕre semper intestina priora,
(ought) *to hide* (replace) *always* (those) *intestines the prior*

quæ prolapsa-sunt posteriora, sic, ut
(previously) *which have-prolapsed the latter* (last), *so, that*

servet locum singulorum orbĭum.
he may-preserve the place of the several orbs (convolutions).

Omnĭbus reposĭtis, homo est concutiendus lenĭter:
All being-replaced, the man is to be-shaken gently:

quo fit, ut singŭla intestina
by-which it happens, that the several intestines

diducantur per se in suas sedes, et
may be-drawn-apart by themselves into their seats, and

considant in his. His condĭtis,
may settle in these. These being-hidden (replaced).

omentum quoque est considerandum: ex quo, si
the omentum *also is to be-considered: out-of which, if*

est jam quid nigri et emortŭi, debet
there-is already any (thing) *of black and of dead, it-ought*

excidi forfĭce: si est quid
to be-cut-out with the forceps: if there-is any (thing)

intĕgrum deduci lenĭter super
sound (it ought) *to be-drawn-down gently over*

intestina. Autem sutura neque summæ cutis,
the intestines. But the suture neither of the highest skin,

neque interioris membranæ, profĭcit satis per
nor of the interior membrane, profits sufficiently by

se, sed utriusque: et quidem est injicienda
itself, but of each: and indeed it-is to be-cast-in

duobus lĭnis, spissĭor quam alĭbi; et quia
with two threads, thicker than elsewhere; both because

potest rumpi facilĭus motu ventris,
it-is-able to be-burst more-easily by the motion of the belly,

et ea pars est non æque exposĭta magnis
and that part is not equally exposed to great

inflammationĭbus. Igĭtur fila conjicienda
inflammations. Therefore the threads (are) *to be-cast* (in-

in duas acus, que eæ tenendæ duabus
troduced) *into two needles, and those to be-held in the two*

manĭbus; et sutura est injicienda prius
hands; and a suture is to be-cast-in previously

interiori membranæ, sic ut sinistra manus
to the interior membrane, so that the left hand

orsa a principĭo vulnĕris in
having-commenced from the beginning of the wound in

dexteriore ora; dextra in sinisteriore,
the right edge; the right (hand) *in the left* (edge),

immittat acum ab interiore parte
may send-in (introduce) *the needle from the interior part*

in exteriorem; quo fit, ut ea pars
unto the exterior; by which it-happens, that that part

acŭum quæ est retusa, sit semper
of the needles which is blunted, may-be always

ab intestinis. Utraque parte trajecta
(turned) *from the intestines. Each part being-pierced*

semel, acus sunt permutandæ inter manus,
once, the needles are to be-changed between the hands,

ut ea sit in dextra quæ fuit in sinistra, ea
that that may-be in the right which was in the left, that

venĭat in sinistram quam dextra continŭit: que
may-come into the left which the right held: and

itĕrum sunt immittendæ per oras eodem
again they-are to be-sent-in through the edges in the same

modo: atque ita tertĭo et quarto, que deinceps
manner: and thus thirdly and fourthly, and afterwards

acŭbus permutatis inter manus, plaga
the needles being-changed between the hands, the wound

includenda. Post hæc, eădem fila,
(is) *to be-inclosed. After these* (things), *the same threads,*

que eædem acus transferendæ ad cutem,
and the same needles (are) *to be-transferred to the skin,*

que simĭli ratione sutura injicienda
and in like reason (manner) *a suture* (is) *to be-cast-in*

quoque ei parti; acŭbus semper venientĭbus ab
also to that part; the needles always coming from

interiore parte, trajectis semper inter
the interior part, being-passed (changed) *always between*

manus: dein glutinantĭa injicienda.
the hands: afterwards glutinating (ingredients) *to be-cast-on.*

Quibus aut spongĭam, aut succĭdam-lanam expressam
To which either a sponge, or greasy-wool expressed

ex aceto, debere accedĕre est
out-of vinegar, to ought to accede (to be added) *is*

manifestĭus quam ut sit semper dicendum.
more-manifest than that it-may-be always to be-said.

His impositĭs, vènter debet deligari leniter.
These being-placed-on, the belly ought to be-bound (bandaged) *gently.*

XVII. 1. Tamen interdum vel ex alĭquo ictu, vel
Yet sometimes either out-of some blow, or

spirĭtu retento diutĭus, vel sub gravi fasce,
the breath being-retained too-long, or under a heavy bundle

interĭor membrana abdomĭnis rumpĭtur,
(burthen), *the interior membrane of the abdomen is-burst,*
superiore cute intĕgra. Quod consuevit
the upper skin (being) *sound. Which has-been-accustomed*
evenire sæpe quoque femĭnis ex utĕro: que
to happen often also to women out-of the uterus : *and*
fit præcipŭe circa ilĭa. Autem sequĭtur, cum
it happens especially about the ilia. *But it follows, when*
superĭor caro sit mollis, ut contineat non
the upper flesh may-be soft, that it may contain not
satis intestina, que cutis intenta his
sufficiently the intestines, and the skin stretched-on to these
intumescat indecore. Atque id quoque
may-become-swollen unbecomingly. And that also
curatur aliter ab alĭis.
is-treated otherwise by others (variously by different physicians).
Enim quidam sic devincĭunt utrinque duobus
For some so bind (the tumour) *on-both-sides with two*
linis immissis per acum ad imam basim,
threads sent-in through a needle to (at) *the lowest base,*
quemadmŏdum posĭtum-est et in umbilico
as has-been-placed (explained) *both in the navel*
et in uva, ut
(umbilical hernia) *and in the grape* (staphyloma), *that*
quidquid est super vincŭlum emoriatur. Quidam
whatever is above the bond may-die-away. Some
excidunt medĭum tumorem, ad similitudĭnem folĭi
cut-out the middle tumour, to the likeness of a leaf
myrtacĕi, quod posŭi jam esse
belonging-to-myrtle, which I have-placed already to-be
semper servandum eodem modo; et tum
always to be-observed in the same manner; and then
jungunt oras sutura. Autem est
they join the edges with a suture. But it-is
commodissĭmum, corpŏre resupinato, experiri
most-advantageous, the body being-laid-on-the-back, to try
manu qua parte is tumor cedat maxĭme,
with the hand in what part that tumour may yield most,

quia est necesse, membrana sit rupta ea
because it-is necessary, the membrane may-be burst in that

parte; que qua est integra, ea obnitatur
part; and in what (part) *it-is sound, in that it may-resist*

magis: tum, qua videbĭtur rupta, duæ linĕæ
more: then, in what (part) *it shall-seem burst, two lines*

sunt immittendæ scalpello, ut medĭo
are to-be-sent-in with a scalpel, that the middle

exciso, interĭor membrana utrinque habĕat
being-cut-out, the interior membrane on-both-sides may-have

recentem plagam; quia, quod est vetus coit non
a fresh wound; because, what is old unites not

sutura. Loco patefacto, si qua parte
by suture. The place being-made-open, if in any part

membrana habet non novam plagam, sed vetĕrem,
the membrane has not a new wound, but an old (one),

tenŭis habena est excidenda, quæ tantum exulcĕret
a thin strip is to-be-cut-out, which only may-ulcerate

oras ejus. Cetĕra quæ pertĭnent ad
the edges of it. The other (things) *which pertain to*

suturam, que relĭquam curationem,
the suture, and the remaining treatment,

comprehensa-sunt supra.
have-been-comprehended above.

2. Præter hæc, evĕnit ut varĭces sint in
Besides these, it happens that varices *may-be in*

ventrĭbus quorundam, quarum quia est
the bellies of some (persons), *of which because there-is*

nulla alĭa curatĭo quam quæ consuevit
no other treatment than (that) *which has-been-accustomed*

esse in crurĭbus, explanaturus eam partem
to be in the legs, (being)*-about-to-explain that part*

tum, quoque diffĕro hanc eo.
then, also I defer this thither.

XVIII. Autem venĭo ad ea quæ solent
But I come to those (maladies) *which are-accustomed*

oriri in naturalĭbus partĭbus circa testicŭlos; quo
to arise in the natural parts around the testicles; by which

explĭcem quæ facilĭus, natura
(in order that) *I may-unfold which more-easily, the nature*

loci ipsius est proponenda paucis
of the place itself is to be-proposed (set forth) *in a few*

prius. Igĭtur testicŭli habent quiddam
(words) *previously. Therefore the testicles have some*

simĭle medullis; nam emittunt non sanguĭnem,
(thing) *like to marrows; for they emit not blood,*

et carent omni sensu; autem tunĭcæ quibus
and are-free from all feeling; but the tunics by which

ii continentur, dolent in ictĭbus et inflammationĭbus.
they are-contained, are-in-pain in blows and inflammations.

Vero dependent ab inguinĭbus per singŭlos nervos,
But they hang-down from the groins by single nerves,

quos Græci nomĭnant κρεμαστῆρας (kremastēras): cum
which the Greeks name kremastēres: *with*

utroque quorum binæ et venæ et arterĭæ descendunt.
each of which two both veins and arteries descend.

Autem hæc conteguntur tenŭi tunĭca, nervosa, sine
But these are-covered with a thin tunic, nervous, without

sanguĭne, alba, quæ nominatur a Græcis ἐλυτροειδής.
blood, white, which is named by the Greeks elutroeidēs.

Super eam est valentĭor tunĭca quæ inhæret vehementer
Above that is a stronger tunic which adheres powerfully

interiori ima parte: Græci vocant
to the interior in the lowest part: the Greeks call (it)

δαρτὸν (darton). Deinde multæ membranŭlæ
dartos. *Afterwards many small membranes*

comprehendunt venas et arterĭas, que eos nervos:
embrace the veins and arteries, and those nerves:

atque quoque sunt leves que parvŭlæ
and also there-are slight and very-small (ones)

inter duas tunĭcas superiorĭbus partĭbus.
between the two tunics in the upper parts.

Hactĕnus et velamenta et auxilĭa sunt
Thus-far both the coverings and aids are

proprĭa utrique testicŭlo. Deinde est sinus
proper to each testicle. Afterwards there-is a sinus

communis utrique, que omnĭbus interiorĭbus qui
common to each, and to all the interior (parts) *which*

etĭam conspicĭtur a nobis: Græci vocant ὀσχεὸν;
also is seen by us: the Greeks call (it) oschĕon;

nostri scrotum. Que is innexus
our (countrymen) *scrotum. And that being-connected*

levĭter mediis tunĭcis ab ima parte, est tantum
slightly to the middle tunics from the lowest part, is only

circumdătus a superiore. Igĭtur sub hoc
surrounded from the upper (part). *Therefore under this*

plura vitĭa consuerunt esse:
very-many vices (maladies) *have-been-accustomed to-be:*

quæ modo fiunt, tunĭcis ruptis, quas
which sometimes happen, the tunics being-broken, which

proposŭi incipĕre ab inguinĭbus, modo
I have-placed-before to begin from the groins, sometimes

his intĕgris. Siquĭdem interdum vel
these (being) *sound. Since-that sometimes either*

inflammatur primum ex morbo, deinde postĕa
it-is-inflamed first out-of disease, then afterwards

abrumpĭtur pondĕre; vel tunĭca, quæ debuĭt
it-is-burst by the weight; or the tunic, which ought

diducĕre intestina ab inferiorĭbus
to draw-apart (separate) *the intestines from the lower*

partĭbus, rumpĭtur protĭnus ex alĭquo ictu; tum
parts, is-burst immediately out-of some blow; then

aut omentum, aut etĭam intestinum, devolvĭtur
either the omentum, or also the intestine, is-rolled-down

pondĕre eo: que id, via reperta ibi,
by the weight thither: and that, a way being-found there,

nisum quoque paulatim ab inguinĭbus in
striving also by-little-and-little from the groins unto

inferiores partes, subinde diducit tunĭcas
the lower parts, occasionally draws-apart the tunics (being)

nervosas, et ob id patientes ejus
nervous, and on-account-of that suffering (admitting) *of that*

rei. Græci vocant ἐντεροκήλην (enterokēlēn) et
thing. The Greeks call (them) enterokēlē *and*

ἐπιπλοκήλην (epiplokēlēn): apud nos nomen herniæ est
epiplokēlē: *with us the name of hernia is*

indecorum, sed commune his. Deinde, si
unbecoming, but common to these. Afterwards, if

omentum descendit, tumor in scroto
the omentum has descended, the swelling in the scrotum

nunquam tollĭtur, sive fuit inedĭa, sive
never is-taken-away, whether there-has-been fasting, or

corpus conversum huc ve illuc, aut collocatum
the body being-turned hither or thither, or being-placed

alĭquo modo; que item, si spirĭtus est
in some (any) *manner; and likewise, if the breathing is*

retentus, increscit non magnopĕre, vero tactu est
retained, it increases not greatly, but in touch it-is

inæqualis, et mollis, et lubrĭcus. At si intestinum
unequal, and soft, and gliding. But if the intestine

quoque descendit, is tumor sine inflammatione
also has descended, that tumour without inflammation

modo minuĭtur, modo increscit; que est fere
sometimes is-diminished, sometimes increases; and it-is mostly

sine dolore, et cum alĭquis conquiescit aut
without pain, and when some (person) *rests or*

jacet, interdum desidit extoto, interdum dividĭtur
lies-down, sometimes it sinks entirely, sometimes it-is-divided

sic ut exigŭæ reliquĭæ manĕant in scroto: at
so that small remains may-remain in the scrotum: but

crescit clamore et satietate, et si is homo
it increases by shouting and by satiety, and if that man

nisus-est sub alĭquo pondĕre: contrahĭtur omni
has-striven under some weight: it-is-contracted by all

frigŏre, diffundĭtur calore; que scrotum est tum et
cold, it-is-diffused by heat; and the scrotum is then both

rotundum et læve tactu: que id quod subest est
round and smooth in touch: and that which is under is

lubrĭcum, si pressum-est, revertĭtur ad inguen; que
gliding, if it has-been-pressed, it returns to the groin; and

dimissum, itĕrum devolvĭtur quasi cum quodam
being-let-go, again is-rolled-down as-if with some

murmŭre. Et id quidem evĕnit in leviorĭbus.
murmuring. And that indeed happens in lighter (cases).

Autem nonnunquam stercŏre accepto tumet
But sometimes the excrement being-received it-is-swollen

vastĭus, que potest non compelli retro: que
more-vastly, and is-able not to-be-forced backwards; and

affert tum dolorem et scroto, et inguinĭbus,
it brings then pain both to the scrotum and to the groins,

et abdomĭni: nonnunquam stomăchus quoque
and to the abdomen: sometimes the stomach also

affectus primum reddit per os
being-affected first renders (voids) *through the mouth*

rufam bilem, deinde virĭdem, quibusdam etĭam
red bile, afterwards green, to some (persons) *even*

nigram.
black.

Vero membranis intĕgris, interdum humor
But the membranes (being) *sound, sometimes humour*

distringit eam partem. Atque quoque sunt duæ
strains that part. And also there-are two

specĭes ejus. Nam vel is increscit inter tunĭcas,
species of it. For either that increases between the tunics,

vel in membranis, quæ sunt ibi circa venas et
or in the membranes, which are there about the veins and

arterĭas, ubi eæ gravatæ occallucrunt. Ac
arteries, when those being-oppressed have-become-callous. And

est ne-quidem una sedes ei humori, qui
there-is not-even one (same) *seat to that humour, which*

est inter tunĭcas. Nam modo consistit inter
is between the tunics. For sometimes it stops between

summam et medĭam, modo inter medĭam
the highest and middle (tunic), *sometimes between the middle*

et imam. Græci appellant, quidquid est,
and lowest. The Greeks call (it), *whichever it-is,*

communi nomĭne ὑδροκήλην (hudrokēlēn): nostri,
by the common name hudrokēlē: *our* (country-

scilĭcet ut, nullis discriminĭbus cognĭtis satis,
men), *namely us, no distinctions being-known sufficiently,*

habent hæc quoque sub eodem nomĭne, quo
have these also under the same name, with which

priora. Autem sunt quædam
(they have) *the former. But there-are some*

communĭa signa, quædam proprĭa :
common (general) *signs, some proper* (particular ones) :

communĭa, quibus humor deprehendĭtur ; proprĭa
the common, by which the humour is discovered ; the proper

quibus locus. Discĭmus humorem subesse
(particular) *by which the place. We learn humour to be under*

si est tumor, nunquam remittens se ex-toto, sed
if there-is swelling, never remitting itself entirely, but

interdum levĭor, aut propter famem, aut
sometimes slighter, either on-account-of hunger, or

propter febricŭlam, que maxĭme in puĕris :
on-account-of slight-fever, and especially in boys :

que is est mollis, si nimĭus humor
and that is soft, if too-much humour

subest non ; at si is increvit vehementer,
is-under not ; but if that has-increased violently,

renitĭtur sicut uter repletus et adstrictus arcte :
it-resists as a bladder filled and tightened closely :

quoque venæ in scroto inflantur ; et, si
also the veins in the scrotum are-inflated ; and, if

pressĭmus digĭto, humor cedit, que
we have-pressed with the finger, the humour yields, and

circumflŭens attollit id quod premĭtur non, et apparet
flowing-round raises that which is-pressed not, and appears

tanquam in vitro ve cornu per scrotum ; que is,
as-if in glass or in horn through the scrotum ; and that,

quantum est in ipso, est sine dolore. Autem
as-much-as is in itself, is without pain. But

sedes ejus deprehendĭtur sic. Si est inter
the seat of it is-discovered thus. If it-is between

summam que medĭam tunĭcam, cum pressĭmus
the highest and middle tunic, when we have-pressed

duobus digĭtis, humor revertens paulatim
with two fingers, the humour returning by-little-and-little

subit inter eos; scrotum est albidĭus; si
comes-up between them; the scrotum is whiter; if

ducĭtur, intendĭtur aut nihil, aut parvŭlum:
it-is-drawn, it is-stretched either nothing, or very-little:

testicŭlus sentitur ea parte, neque visu,
the testicle is-perceived in that part, neither by sight,

neque tactu. At si est sub medĭa tunĭca,
nor by touch. But if it-is under the middle tunic,

scrotum intentum, attollit se magis, adĕo
the scrotum being-stretched, raises itself more, so

ut superĭor coles delitescat sub eo tumore.
that the upper penis may-become-hidden under that tumour.

Præter hæc, tunĭcis æque intĕgris ramex
Besides these, the tunics equally (being) *sound a* ramex

innascĭtur: Græci appellant κιρσοκήλην (kirsokēlēn).
arises: the Greeks call (it) kirsokēlē.

Venæ intumescunt; que eæ intortæ, que
The veins become-swollen; and those being-twisted, and

conglomeratæ a superiore parte, vel implent
conglomerated from the upper part, either fill

scrotum ipsum, vel medĭam vel imam tunĭcam:
the scrotum itself, or the middle or lowest tunic:

interdum etĭam increscunt sub ima tunĭca,
sometimes also they increase under the lowest tunic,

circa testicŭlum ipsum que nervum ejus. Ex
about the testicle itself and the nerve of it. Out-of

his, eæ quæ sunt in scroto ipso, patent
these, those which are in the scrotum itself, lie-open

ocŭlis: vero eæ quæ insĭdent medĭæ ve
to the eyes: but those which settle to the middle or

imæ tunĭcæ, ut magis condĭtæ, cernuntur
lowest tunic, as (being) *more hidden, are-discerned*

quidem non æque, sed tamen etĭam sunt subjectæ
indeed not equally, but yet also are subjected

visŭi: præterquam quod et est alĭquid
to the sight: besides that also there-is some (thing)

tumoris, pro magnitudĭne et modo
of tumour, according-to the size and manner (extent)

venarum, et id renitĭtur magis prementi,
of the veins, and that resists more (to a person) *pressing,*

ac est inæquale per toros ipsos venarum; et
and is unequal through the knots themselves of the veins; and

qua parte id est, testicŭlus dependet magis justo.
in what part that is, the testicle hangs-down more than just.

Vero cum id malum increvit etĭam super testicŭlum
But when that evil has-increased even over the testicle

ipsum que nervum ejus, testicŭlus ipse descendit
itself and the nerve of it, the testicle itself descends

aliquanto longĭus, que fit minor altĕro,
by-somewhat farther, and becomes less than the other,

utpŏte alimento amisso. Raro, sed
inasmuch-as the nourishment being-lost. Seldom, but

aliquando caro quoque inter tunĭcas increscit:
sometimes the flesh also between the tunics increases:

Græci vocant σαρκοκήλην (sarkokēlēn). Interdum etĭam
the Greeks call (it) sarkokēlē. *Sometimes also*

testicŭlus ipse tumet ex inflammatione, ac quoque
the testicle itself is-swollen out-of inflammation, and also

affert febres; et, nisi ea inflammatĭo conquievit
brings fevers; and, unless that inflammation has-rested

celerĭter, dolor pervĕnit ad inguĭna atque ilĭa, que
quickly, the pain arrives to the groins and the ilia, *and*

eæ partes intumescunt; nervus, ex quo
those parts become-swollen; the nerve, out-of which

testicŭlus dependet, fit plenĭor, que simul
the testicle hangs-down, becomes fuller, and at-the-same-time

indurescit. Super hæc, nonnunquam ramĭces
becomes-hard. Above (besides) *these, sometimes* ramices

quoque implent inguen: appellant βουβωνοκήλην
also fill the groin: they call (it)

(boubōnokēlēn).
boubonokēlē.

XIX. His cognĭtis, est dicendum
These (things) *being-known, it-is to be-said* (spoken)

de curatione; in qua quædam sunt
concerning the treatment; in which some (things) *are*

communĭa omnĭum, quædam propria singulorum.
common of all, some proper (particular) *of each.*

Dicam prius de communĭbus. Autem nunc
I shall say previously concerning the common. But now

loquar de iis quæ desidĕrant scalpellum;
I shall-speak concerning those which require the scalpel;

nam erit dicendum, quæ vel possint
for it-will-be to be-said (of those), *which either may-be-able*

non sanari, vel debĕant nutriri
not to be-cured, or may-ought to be-nourished (treated)

alĭter, simul venĕro ad singŭlas
otherwise, as-soon-as I shall-have-come to the single

specĭes. Autem interdum inguen incidĭtur,
(particular) *species. But sometimes the groin is-incised,*

interdum scrotum. In utraque curatione homo debet
sometimes the scrotum. In each treatment the man ought

bibĕre aquam per tridŭum ante, abstinere etĭam
to drink water through three days before, to abstain also

a cibo pridĭe: autem die ipso collocari
from food the-day-before: but on the day itself to be-placed

supinus; deinde, si inguen est incidendum, que
on-the-back; afterwards, if the groin is to be-incised, and

id jam contegĭtur pube, est radendum ante,
that already is-covered with hair, it-is to be-shaved before,

et tunc scroto extenso, ut cutis
and then the scrotum being-extended, that the skin

inguĭnis sit intenta, id incidendum sub
of the groin may-be stretched, that (is) *to be-incised under*

imo ventre, qua inferiores tunĭcæ
the lowest belly, in what (part) *the lower tunics*

committuntur cum abdomĭne. Autem est aperiendum
are-connected with the abdomen. But it-is to-be-opened

audacter, donec summa tunĭca, quæ est
boldly, until the highest tunic, which is (that)

scroti ipsius, incidatur, que perveniatur
of the scrotum itself, may-be-incised, and it may-be-arrived

ad eam quæ est medĭa. Plaga facta,
to that which is the middle. The wound being-made,

foramen subest versus deorsum. Index
an opening is under towards downwards. The index

digĭtus sinistræ manus est demittendus in id,
(fore) *finger of the left hand is to-be-lowered into that,*

ut membranŭlis intervenientĭbus diductis,
that the small-membranes intervening being-drawn-apart,

laxet sinum. Autem minister, scroto
it may-loosen the sinus. But the attendant, the scrotum

comprehenso sinistra manu debet extendĕre id
being-taken-hold-of with the left hand ought to extend it

versus sursum, et abducĕre quam-maxĭme
towards upwards, and to draw-away (it) *as-much-as-possible*

ab inguinĭbus, primum cum testicŭlo ipso, dum
from the groins, first with the testicle itself, while

medĭcus abscindat scalpello omnes
the physician may cut-away with the scalpel all

membranŭlas quæ sunt supra medĭam tunĭcam,
the small-membranes which are above the middle tunic,

si potest non diducĕre digĭto:
if he is-able not to draw-(them)*-apart with the finger:*

deinde sine eo, ut is elapsus
afterwards without it, that it having-glided-out

jungatur plagæ ipsi, que promatur
may-be-joined to the wound itself, and may-be-drawn-forth

inde digĭto, et collocetur super ventrem
thence with the finger, and may-be-placed over the belly

cum suis duabus tunĭcis. Si sunt qua vitiosa
with its two tunics. If there-are any vitiated (parts)

sunt circumcidenda inde: in quibus quum
they are to be-cut-around (away) *thence: in which, since*

multæ venæ discurrant, tenuiores
many veins may-run-apart (in every direction), *the thinner*

quidem possunt præcidi protĭnus: vero majores
indeed are-able to be-cut-off immediately: but the greater

sunt deligandæ ante longiore lino,
(veins) *are to be-bound before with a very-long thread,*

ne fundant sanguĭnem periculose. Sin medĭa
lest they may-pour blood dangerously. But-if the middle

tunĭca vexata-erit, aut malum
tunic shall-have-been-harassed (damaged), *or the evil*

increvĕrit sub ea, ea erit excidenda sic,
shall-have-increased under it, it will-be to be-cut-out so,

ut præcidatur alte ad inguen ipsum. Tamen
that it-may-be-cut-away deeply to the groin itself. Yet

tota est non demenda infra: nam quod est
the whole is not to be-taken-away beneath: for what is

connexum vehementer cum ima tunĭca ad basim
connected powerfully with the lowest tunic to (at) *the base*

testiculi potest non excidi sine summo
of-the-testicle is-able not to-be-cut-out without the highest

pericŭlo; ităque est relinquendum ibi. Idem
danger; therefore it-is to-be-left there. The same

est quoque faciendum in ima tunĭca, si ea
is also to be-done in the lowest tunic, if that

læsa-est. Sed ea non abscindenda a
has-been-injured. But it (is) *not to be-cut-away from*

summa plaga inguĭnis, verum paulŭlum infra,
the highest wound of the groin, but a very-little beneath,

ne membrana abdomĭnis læsa movĕat
lest the membrane of the abdomen being-injured may move

inflammationes. Neque tamen nimĭum ex
(cause) *inflammations. Nor yet too-much out-of*

ea est relinquendum sursum, ne sinuetur
*it is to be-left upwards, lest it-may-be formed-into-a-*sinus

postĕa, et præstet sedem eidem malo.
afterwards, and may-afford a seat to the same evil.

Ităque testicŭlus purgatus est
Therefore the testicle being-cleared (disengaged) *is*

demittendus lenĭter per plagam ipsam, cum venis
to-be-lowered gently through the wound itself, with the veins

et arterĭis, et suo nervo; que videndum ne
and arteries, and with its nerve; and (it is) *to-be-seen lest*

sanguis descendat in scrotum, neve concretus,
the blood may-descend into the scrotum, or-lest being-concreted,

manĕat alĭquo loco. Quæ fient
it may-remain in some place. Which (thing) *will happen*

ita, si medĭcus prospexĕrit venis
thus, if the physician shall-have-provided for the veins

vinciendo, lina quibus capĭta earum
by binding (them), *the threads by which the heads of them*

continebuntur, debebunt dependere extra
shall-be-held-together, will-ought to hang-down without

plagam; quæ, pure orto, excĭdent sine
the wound; which, pus *having-arisen, will fall-out without*

ullo dolore. Autem duæ fibŭlæ sunt injiciendæ
any pain. But two clasps are to-be-cast-on (placed on)

plagæ ipsi, et medicamentum insŭper quo
the wound itself, and an application over by which

glutinetur. Interdum solet esse
it may-be-glutinated. Sometimes it-is-accustomed to-be

necessarĭum alĭquid excidi ab altĕra
necessary (for) *some* (thing) *to be-cut-out from another* (one)

ora, ut cicatrix fiat major et latĭor.
edge, that the scar may-be-made greater and broader.

Ubi quod incĭdit, linamenta sunt non fulcienda
When which has happened, lints are not to be-propped

super, sed tantum ponenda levĭter, que supra
(pressed) *over, but only to be-placed lightly, and above*

ea quæ repellant inflammationem, id est
those (applications) *which may-repel inflammation, that is*

vel succĭda-lana vel spongĭa ex aceto:
either greasy-wool or a sponge out-of vinegar (dipped in

cetĕra eădem sunt adhibenda
vinegar): *the other same* (things) *are to be-applied*

quæ ubi pus debet moveri.
which (are applied) *when pus ought to be-moved*

At quum oportet incidi
(promoted). *But when it behoves to be-incised*

infra, homĭne resupinato, sinistra
beneath; the man being-laid-on-his-back, the left

manus est subjicienda sub
hand is to be-cast-under (placed under) *under*

scroto, deinde id apprehendendum
the scrotum, afterwards that (is) *to be-taken-hold-of*

vehementer et incidendum. Si est parvŭlum quod
powerfully and to-be-incised. If it-is very-little which

nocet, modĭce, ut tertĭa pars relinquatur infra
hurts, moderately, so-that a third part may-be-left beneath

intĕgra ad testicŭlum sustinendum : si est
sound (entire) *to* (for) *the testicle to be-supported : if it-is*

majus, etĭam amplĭus, ut tantummŏdo paulum
greater, even more, so-that only a little

manĕat intĕgrum ad imum cui
may-remain entire to (at) *the lowest* (part) *to which*

testicŭlus possit insidere. Sed primo
the testicle may-be-able to sit-on (rest on). *But at-first*

scalpellus debet teneri rectus manu
the scalpel ought to be-held straight with a hand

quam-levissĭma, donec diducat scrotum
as-light-as-possible, until it may-draw-apart the scrotum

ipsum ; tum mucro est inclinandus, ut secet
itself ; then the point is to be-inclined, that it may-cut

transversas membranas, quæ sunt inter summam
the transverse membranes, which are between the highest

que medĭam tunĭcam. At si vitĭum est in
and middle tunic. But if the vice (disease) *is in*

proxĭmo, oportet medĭam tunĭcam non
the nearest (very near), *it behoves the middle tunic not*

attingi : si condĭtur quoque sub illa, illa etĭam
to be-touched : if it-is-hidden also under that, that also

est incidenda, sicut quoque tertĭa, si illa tegit
is to-be-incised, as also the third, if that covers

vitĭum. Autem ubicunque malum repertum-est,
the disease. But wherever the evil has-been-found,

oportet ministrum ab inferiore parte exprimĕre
it-behoves the attendant from the lower part to press-out

moderate scrotum, medĭcum collocare
moderately the scrotum, (it behoves) *the physician to place*

extra inferiorem partem tunĭcæ diductam
without the lower part of the tunic being drawn-apart

digĭto ve manubriŏlo scalpelli ; deinde
with the finger or with the handle of the scalpel ; afterwards

incidĕre eam ferramento, quod, ob
to incise it with an iron-instrument, which, on-account-of

similitudĭnem vocant corvum, sic ut duo digĭti,
the likeness they call corvus, *so that two fingers,*

index et medĭus possint intrare
the fore-finger and the middle (finger) *may-be-able to enter*

in eandem. Deinde his conjectis,
into the same. Afterwards these being-cast (introduced),

relĭqua pars tunĭcæ excipienda, et
the remaining part of the tunic (is) *to be-taken-out, and*

scalpellus est immittendus inter digĭtos,
the scalpel is to be-sent-in (made to pass) *between the fingers,*

que quidquid est noxĭum eximendum aut
and whatever is noxious to be-taken-out or

effundendum. Autem quamcunque tunĭcam quis
to be poured-forth. But whatever tunic any (person)

violavit, debet quoque excidĕre illam, ac medĭam
has-injured, he ought also to cut-out that, and the middle

quidem, ut dixi supra, quam-altissĭme ad
(one) *indeed, as I have said above, as-high-as-possible to*

inguen, autem imam paulo infra. Cetĕrum,
the groin, but the lowest by a little beneath. But,

antĕquam excidantur, hæ summæ
before-that they may-be-cut-out, these highest (the extremi-

debent vinciri lino, et capĭta
ties of these) *ought to be-bound with thread, and the heads*

ejus lini sunt relinquenda extra plagam, sicut
of that thread are to be-left without the wound, as

quoque in illis venis quæ requisiĕrint id. Eo
also in those veins which may have-required this. This

facto, testicŭlus est reponendus intus, que
being-done, the testicle is to be-replaced within, and

oræ scroti committendæ inter se
the edges of the scrotum to be-united between themselves

suturis, neque iis paucis, ne
with sutures, nor with those a few, lest

glutinentur parum, et curatĭo
they may-be-glutinated too-little, and the treatment

fiat longĭor; neque multis, ne augĕant
may-become very-long; nor with many, lest they may increase

inflammationem. Atque hic quoque est videndum, ne
the inflammation. And here also it-is to be-seen, lest

quid sanguĭnis manĕat in scroto; tum
any (thing) *of blood may remain in the scrotum; then*

glutinantĭa sunt imponenda. Autem si
glutinating (applications) *are to be-put-on. But if*

quando sanguis defluxit in scrotum, ve
at-any-time blood has-flowed-down into the scrotum, or

alĭquid concretum decĭdit ex eo, debet
some (thing) *concreted has-fallen-down out-of it, it-ought*

incidi subter id; que eo purgato, spongĭa
to be-incised under that; and that being-cleansed, a sponge

madens acri aceto circumdări. Autem omne
wet with acrid vinegar to be-given-around. But every

vulnus quod factum-est ex his causis deligatum,
wound which has-been-made out-of these causes being-bound,

est non resolvendum primis quinque diebus; sed
is not to be-loosed in the first five days; but

tantum lana vel spongĭa irroranda aceto bis
only the wool or sponge to be-sprinkled with vinegar twice

die: si est dolor, resolvendum tertĭo
in the day: if there-is pain, (it is) *to be-loosed on the third*

die, et ubi sunt fibŭlæ, hæ incidendæ;
day, and where there-are clasps, these (are) *to be-cut;*

ubi linamentum, id est immutandum: que id
where lint, that is to be-changed: and that

quod imponĭtur madefaciendum rosa et
which is-put-on (is) *to be-made-wet with rose* (oil) *and*

vino. Si inflammatĭo increscit, cataplasma ex
wine. If inflammation increases, a poultice out-of

lenticŭla et melle adjiciendum priorĭbus, vel
lentil and honey (is) *to be-added to the former, or*

ex malicorĭo, quod coctum-sit in
out-of pomegranate-rind which may have-been-boiled in

austero vino, vel ex his mixtis. Si inflammatĭo
rough wine, or out-of these being-mixed. If the inflammation

conquiĕrit non sub his, post quintum diem,
may-have-rested not under these, after the fifth day,

vulnus fovendum multa calĭda aqua,
the wound (is) *to be-fomented with much hot water,*

donec scrotum ipsum et extenuetur et
until the scrotum itself both may-be-extenuated and

fiat rugosĭus: tum cataplasma ex farina
may-become more-wrinkled: then a poultice out-of meal

triticĕa, cui resina pinĕa
belonging-to-wheat, to which resin belonging-to-the-pine

adjecta-sit, imponendum: quæ
may-have-been-added, (is) *to be-put-on: which* (things)

ipsa sunt coquenda ex aceto, si
themselves are to be-boiled out-of (with) *vinegar, if*

robustus curatur; si tener, ex
a robust (patient) *is-treated; if a tender* (weak patient), *out-of*

melle. Neque est dubĭum, quodcunque fuit vitĭum,
honey. Nor is-it doubtful, whatever has-been the vice

si est magna inflammatĭo, quin ea
(disease), *if there-is great inflammation, but-that those*

quæ movent pus, sint imponenda.
(things) *which move* (promote) *pus, may-be to be-put-on.*

Quod-si pus ortum-est in scroto ipso, id debet
But-if pus has-arisen in the scrotum itself, that ought

incidi paulum, ut exĭtus detur; que
to be-incised a little, that an exit may-be-given; and

linamentum est imponendum eatĕnus, ut tegat
lint is to be-put-on so-far, that it-may-cover

foramen. Inflammatione finita, est utendum
the opening. The inflammation being-ended, it-is to be-used

propter nervos priore cataplasmăte,
on-account-of the nerves with the former poultice,

dein cerato. Hæc proprĭe pertĭnent
afterwards with cerate. These (things) *particularly pertain*

ad vulnĕra ejusmŏdi. Cetĕra, et in curatione
to wounds of this-sort. The other (things), *both in treatment*

et in victu, debent esse simĭlia iis quæ
and in diet, ought to-be like to those which

præcepĭmus in quoque alĭo genĕre vulnĕrum.
we have directed in each other kind of wounds.

XX. His propositis, est veniendum
These (things) *being placed-before, it-is to be-come*

ad singŭlas specĭes. Ac si intestinum
to the single (particular) *species. And if an intestine*

descendit cui parvŭlo puĕro, ante scalpellum
has-descended to any very-little boy, before the scalpel

vinctura est experienda. Fascĭa fit causa
a bandage is to be-tried. A band is-made for the sake

ejus rei, cui imo loco
of this thing, to which in the lowest place (at the bottom)

pila facta ex pannicŭlis est assuta, quæ
a ball made out-of rags is sewed, which

subjicĭtur illi ipsi ad intestinum
is placed-under to that (intestine) *itself to* (for) *the intestine*

repellendum: deinde relĭqua pars fascĭæ
to be-thrust-back: afterwards the remaining part of the band

circumdătur arcte. Sub quo sæpe et intestinum
is placed-around closely. Under which often both the intestine

compellĭtur intus, et tunĭcæ glutinantur inter
is repelled within, and the tunics are-glutinated between

se.
themselves.

Rursus, si ætas processit, que patet ex
Again, if age has advanced, and it-is-evident, out-of

magno tumore multum intestini descendisse, que
the great tumour much of the intestine to have-descended, and

dolor et vomĭtus adjiciuntur; quæ fere
pain and vomiting are-added; which (things) *mostly*

accĭdunt ex stercŏre delapso
happen out-of (from) *the excrement having-glided-down*

eo ex cruditate, est manifestum scalpellum
thither out-of indigestion, it-is manifest the scalpel

posse non adhibëri sine pernicĭe; malum
to be-able not to be-applied without destruction; the malady
tantummŏdo levandum, et
(to be) *only to be-relieved, and* (the intestine)
extrahendum per alĭas curationes. Sanguis debet
to be-drawn-out through other treatments. Blood ought
mitti ex brachĭo: deinde, si vires
to be-let out-of the arm: afterwards, if the strengths
patiuntur, abstinentĭa tridŭi est imperanda; si
allow, an abstinence of three-days is to be-ordered; if
minus, certe quam-longissĭma pro
less (otherwise), *certainly as-long-as-possible according-to*
vi corpŏris. Vero eodem tempŏre
the strength of the body. But at the same time
cataplasma ex semĭne-lini superhabendum,
a poultice out-of linseed (is) *to be-had*-(applied)-*besides,*
quod alĭquis decoxĕrit ante ex
which some (person) *may have-boiled before out-of* (with)
mulso. Post hæc, et farina hordeacĕa
hydromel. After these (things), *also meal belonging-to-barley*
cum resina, injicienda et is
with resin, (is) *to be-put-on and he* (the patient is)
demittendus in solĭum calĭdæ aquæ, cui olĕum
to be-lowered into a solium *of hot water, to which oil*
quoque adjectum-sit; que alĭquid levis
also may have-been-added; and some (thing) *of light*
calĭdi cibi dandum. Etĭam quidam ducunt
hot food (is) *to be-given. Also some draw* (clyster)
alvum. Id potest deducĕre alĭquid in
the belly. That is-able to draw-down some (thing) *into*
scrotum, potest non educĕre ex eo. Vero
the scrotum, *it is-able not to draw-out out-of it. But*
malo levato per ea quæ
the malady being-relieved through those (things) *which*
scripta-sunt supra, si quando dolor
have-been-written above, if at-any-time the pain
revertĕrit eădem erunt facienda. Si
shall have-returned, the same (things) *will-be to be-done If*

multa intestina prolapsa-sunt quoque sine dolore, est
many intestines have-prolapsed even without pain, it-is

supervacŭum secari; non quo
superfluous to be-cut; not by which (because)

possint non excludi a scroto;
they-may-be-able not to be-excluded from the scrotum;

nisi tamen inflammatĭo prohibuĭt id; sed
unless however inflammation has prevented that; but

quo repulsa immorentur
by which (because) *being-repelled they may-delay-in*

inguinĭbus, qui excĭtent tumorem ibi, atque ita
to the-groins, which may excite tumour there, and thus

non finis sed mutatĭo mali fiat.
not an end but a change of the malady may-be made.

At in eo quem oportebit curari
But in him whom it will behove to be-treated

scalpello, simulatque vulnus factum in inguĭne
with the scalpel, as-soon-as the wound made in the groin

pervenĕrit ad medĭam tunĭcam, ea debebit
shall have-arrived to the middle tunic, that will ought

apprehendi juxta oras ipsas
to be-taken-hold-of near the edges themselves

duobus hamŭlis, dum medĭcus
with two little-hooks, while the physician

libĕret eam, omnĭbus membranŭlis
may-free it, all the small-membranes

diductis. Enim neque quæ est
being-drawn-apart. For neither (that) *which is*

excidenda lædĭtur cum pericŭlo; cum
to be-cut-out is-injured with danger; when (since)

intestinum possit non esse, nisi sub ea. Autem
intestine may-be-able not to-be, unless under it. But

ubi diducta-erit debebit incidi
when it shall-have-been-drawn-apart it will-ought to be-incised

ab inguĭne usque ad testicŭlum, sic, ne
from the groin until to the testicle, so, lest (that not)

is ipse lædatur; tum excidi.
that itself may-be-injured; then (it ought) *to be-cut-out.*

Tamen fere puerilis ætas, et modĭcum malum
Yet mostly childish age, and a moderate malady
recĭpit hanc curationem. Si vir est robustus,
receives (admits) *this treatment. If the man is robust,*
que id vitĭum est majus, testicŭlus debet non
and that malady is greater, the testicle ought not
extrăhi, sed permanere in sua sede. Id fit
to be-extracted, but to remain in its seat. That is-done
hoc modo. Inguen aperitur scalpello
in this manner. The groin is-opened with a scalpel
eadem ratione usque ad medĭam tunĭcam; que ea
in the same manner until to the middle tunic; and that
tunĭca excipĭtur eodem modo duobus hamis, sic,
tunic is-taken-up in the same manner with two hooks, so,
ut testicŭlus contineatur a ministro eatĕnus,
that the testicle may be-restrained by the attendant so-far,
ne exĕat per vulnus: tum ea tunĭca
lest it may-go-out through the wound: then that tunic
incidĭtur scalpello versus deorsum; que index
is incised with the scalpel towards downwards; and the index
digĭtus sinistræ manus demittĭtur sub ea ad
(fore) *finger of the left hand is-lowered under it to*
imum testicŭlum, que compellit eum ad
the lowest testicle, and forces it to (towards)
plagam: deinde duo digĭti dextræ manus,
the wound: afterwards two fingers of the right hand,
pollex atque index, diducunt venam, et
the thumb and fore-finger, draw-apart the vein, and
arterĭam, et nervum, que tunĭcam eorum a superiore
artery, and nerve, and tunic of them from the upper
tunĭca. Quod-si alĭquæ membranŭlæ prohĭbent,
tunic. But-if some small-membranes prevent,
resolvuntur scalpello, donec
they are-loosened (separated) *by the scalpel, until*
tota tunĭca sit jam ante ocŭlos.
the whole tunic may-be already before the eyes.
Excisis, quæ sunt excidenda, que
(Those things) *being-cut-out which are to be-cut-out, and*

testicŭlo repositŏ, habenŭla paulo latĭor
the testicle being-replaced, a small strip by a little broader

est demenda quoque ab ora ejus vulnĕris
is to be-taken-away also from the edge of that wound

quod est in inguĭne, quo plaga sit major,
which is in the groin, by which the wound may be greater,

et possit creare plus carnis.
and may-be-able to create more of flesh.

XXI. 1. At si omentum descendit, inguen
But if the omentum has-descended, the groin (is)

aperiendum quidem eodem modo quo
to be-opened indeed in the same manner in which

scriptum-est supra, que tunĭcæ sunt
it has-been-written above, and the tunics are

diducendæ: autem est considerandum, ne
to be-drawn-apart: but it is to be-considered, whether

is modus sit major, an exigŭus.
that measure (quantity) *may-be very great, or small.*

Nam quod est parvŭlum est repellendum vel
For what is very little is to be-thrust-back either

digĭto vel averso specillo super inguen in
with the finger or with turned probe over the groin into

alvum: si est plus, oportet sinĕre quantum
the belly: if it-is more, it behoves to suffer as-much-as

prolapsum-est ex utĕro dependere; que
has-prolapsed out-of the abdomen to hang-down; and

illinĕre id adurentĭbus medicamentis, donec
to besmear that with burning (caustic) *applications, until*

emoriatur et excĭdat. Hic quoque quidam
it may-die-away and may-fall-off. Here also some

trajicĭunt duo lina acu, que adstringunt diversas
pass two threads in a needle, and tighten the opposite

partes binis capitĭbus singulorum; sub quo
parts with the two heads (ends) *of each; under which*

emoriatur æque sed tardĭus. Tamen
it may-die-away equally but more-slowly. Yet

adjicĭtur quoque celeritati his si omentum
it-is-added also to quickness to these if the omentum

illinitur super vincŭlum medicamentis quæ exĕdunt
is-besmeared over the bond with applications which eat-out

sic, ne erodant: Græci
so, lest they may-gnaw (that they do not erode): *the Greeks*

vocant σηπτὰ. Etĭam fuerunt, qui
call (them) sēpta. *Also* (physicians) *have-been, who*

præcidĕrent omentum forfĭce: quod est non
would cut-away the omentum with scissors: which is not

necessarĭum in parvŭlo: si est majus,
necessary in a very small (case): *if it-is very-great,*

potest facĕre profusionem sanguĭnis; siquĭdem
it is-able to make a pouring-forth of blood; since-that

omentum quoque est illigatum quibusdam etĭam
the omentum also is connected to some even

majorĭbus venis. Vero neque si ventre
greater veins. But neither if (because) *the belly*

discisso id prolapsum
being-cut (wounded) *that* (part) *having-prolapsed*

præcidĭtur forfĭce, cum et emortŭum-sit,
is-cut-away with scissors, since both it may-have-died-away,

et possit non avelli tutĭus alĭter;
and may-be-able not to be-torn-away more-safely otherwise;

est exemplum transferendum inde huc. Autem
is the example to be-transferred thence hither. But

vulnus debet curari sutura, si omentum
the wound ought to be-treated by suture, if the omentum

relictum-est: si id fuit amplĭus, et emortŭum-est
has-been-left: if that has-been very-large, and has-died-away

extra, oris excisis, sicut propositum-est
without, the edges being-excised, as has been-proposed

supra.
above.

2. Vero si humor est intus inguen, est incidendum
But if humour is within the groin, it-is to be-incised

in puĕris quidem; nisi in his quoque major
in children indeed; unless in these also a too-great

modus ejus liquoris prohĭbet id: vero in
measure (quantity) *of that fluid prevents that: but in*

viris, et ubicunque multus humor subest, scrotum
men, and wherever much humour is under, the scrotum

Deinde si inguen incisum-est,
(is to be incised). *Afterwards if the groin has-been-incised,*

tunĭcis protractis eo, humor
the tunics being-drawn-forth by that (opening), *the humour*

debet effundi: si scrotum et vitĭum est
ought to be-poured-out: if the scrotum and the malady is

protĭnus sub hoc, nihil alĭud quam
immediately under this, nothing other (is to be done) *than*

humor effundendus, que membranæ sunt
the humour to be-poured-out, and the membranes are

abscindendæ, si quæ continuerunt eum; deinde
to be-cut-away, if any have-contained it; afterwards

id eluendum ex aqua, quæ
that (is) *to be-washed-out out-of* (with) *water, which*

habĕat vel salem vel nitrum adjectum: si
may-have either salt or nitre added: if (the fluid is)

sub medĭa ve ima tunĭca, totæ eæ sunt
under the middle or lowest tunic, the whole those are

collocandæ extra scrotum, que excidendæ.
to be-placed without the scrotum, and to be-cut-out.

XXII. Autem ramex, si est super scrotum ipsum, est
But a ramex, *if it-is upon the scrotum itself, is*

adurendus tenuĭbus et acutis ferramentis, quæ
to be-burnt with thin and sharp iron-instruments, which

infigantur venis ipsis; cum eo,
may be-fixed-in to the veins themselves; with this (condition),

ne urant amplĭus has;
lest they may-burn (that they do not burn) *more these;*

que ubi implicatæ inter se
and when being-twisted between themselves

glomerantur, id ferrum est maxĭme
they are-conglomerated, that iron is particularly

admovendum eo; tum farina subacta ex
to be-applied thither; then meal kneaded out-of (with)

frigĭda aqua est injicienda super; que
cold water is to be-placed-on over; and (it is)

utendum eo vinculo quod posŭi
to be-used with that bandage which I have placed (stated)

esse idonĕum curationĭbus ani; tertĭo die
to be proper for treatments of the anus; on the third day

lenticŭla cum melle est imponenda: post, crustis
lentil with honey is to be-put-on: afterwards, the crusts

ejectis, ulcĕra sunt purganda melle,
being-cast-off, the ulcers are to be-cleansed with honey,

implenda rosa, perducendum
to be-filled-up (incarnated) *with rose* (oil), *to be-led-through*

ad cicatricem arĭdis linamentis. Vero quibus
to a scar (cicatrization) *with dry lints. But to whom*

venæ tument super medĭam tunĭcam, inguen
the veins are-swollen over the middle tunic, the groin

est incidendum, atque tunĭca promenda, que
is to be-incised, and the tunic to be-taken-forth, and

venæ separandæ ab ea digĭto vel
the veins to be-separated from it with the-finger or

manubriŏlo scalpelli. Vero qua parte
with the-handle of the-scalpel. But in what part

inhærebunt, et ab superiore et ab
they shall adhere, both from the upper and from

inferiore parte, vinciendæ lino; tum
the lower part, (they are) *to be-bound with thread; then*

præcidendæ sub vincŭlis ipsis, que
to be-cut-off under the bonds themselves, and

testicŭlus est reponendus. At ubi ramex insedit
the testicle is to be-replaced. But when a ramex *has-settled*

supra tertĭam tunĭcam, est necesse medĭam
upon the third tunic, it is necessary (for) *the middle*

excidi. Deinde, si duæ ve tres venæ
to be-cut-out. Afterwards, if two or three veins

tument, et alĭqua pars obsidetur ita ut major
are-swollen, and some part is beset so that the greater

vacet eo vitĭo, idem
(part) *may-be-free from that vice* (malady), *the same* (is)

faciendum quod scriptum-est supra; ut venæ
to be done which has-been-written above; that the veins

deligatæ et ab inguĭne et a testicŭlo,
being-bound both from the groin and from the testicle,
præcidantur, que is condatur.
may-be-cut-off, and it (the testicle) *may-be-hid* (replaced).
Sin ramex obsedĕrit totum id, index
But-if a ramex may have-beset the whole that, the index
digĭtus erit demittendus per plagam, que
(fore)-*finger will-be to be-lowered through the wound, and*
subjiciendus venis, sic ut protrăhat,
to be-placed-under to the veins, so that it may draw-forth
eas paulatim; que eæ adducendæ, donec
them by little-and-little; and those to-be-drawn-to, until
is testicŭlus fiat par altĕri: tum fibŭlæ
that testicle may-be-made equal to the other: then clasps
sic injiciendæ oris, ut comprehendant
(are) *so to be-placed-on to the edges; that they may embrace*
simul eas venas quoque. Id fit hoc
at-the-same-time those veins also. That is-done in this
modo. Acus perfŏrat oram vulnĕris ab
manner. A needle perforates the edge of the wound from
exteriore parte, tum immittĭtur non per venam
the exterior part, then it is-sent-in not through the vein
ipsam, sed per membranam ejus, que compellĭtur
itself, but through the membrane of it, and is-thrust
per eam in altĕram oram. Venæ debent non
through it into the other edge. The veins ought not
vulnerari, ne fundant sanguĭnem. Membrana
to be-wounded, lest they may-pour blood. A membrane
est semper inter has venas, ac neque affert
is always between these veins, and neither brings
pericŭlum, et comprehensa filo, tenet illas
danger, and being taken-hold-of by the thread, holds them
abunde. Ităque etĭam est satis esse
abundantly. Therefore also it is sufficient to be (that there
duas fibŭlas. Tum quæcunque venæ
be) *two clasps. Then whatever veins*
protractæ-sunt, debent compelli in inguen
have-been-drawn-forth, ought to be-thrust into the groin

ipsum averso specillo. Tempus solvendi fibŭlas
itself with the turned probe. The time of loosing the clasps

est, inflammatione finita, et vulnĕre
is, the inflammation being-ended, and the wound

purgato, ut cicatrix devincĭat una
being-cleansed, that scar may bind together

simul et oras et venas. Vero ubi
at-the-same-time both the edges and the veins. But when

ramex ortus-est inter imam tunĭcam et
a ramex *has-arisen between the lowest tunic and*

testicŭlum ipsum que nervum ejus, una
the testicle itself and the nerve of it, the one (only)

curatĭo est, quæ abscindit totum testicŭlum. Nam
treatment is, which cuts-away the whole testicle. For

is neque confert quidquam ad generationem, et
it neither confers any (thing) *to generation, and*

dependet omnĭbus indecore, quibusdam etĭam cum
hangs-down to all unbecomingly, to some even with

dolore. Sed tum quoque inguen incidendum;
pain. But then also the groin (is) *to be-incised;*

medĭa tunĭca est promenda, atque excidenda;
the middle tunic is to be-taken-forth, and to be-cut-out;

idem faciendum in ima; que
the same (is) *to be-done in the lowest* (tunic); *and*

nervus, ex quo testicŭlus dependet
the nerve, out-of (from) *which the testicle hangs-down*

præcidendus: post id venæ et arterĭæ
(is) *to be-cut-off: after that the veins and arteries* (are)

deligandæ lino ad inguen, et sunt abscindendæ
to be-bound with thread to the groin, and are to be-cut-off

infra vincŭlum.
below the bond.

XXIII. Quoque si quando caro increvit inter
Also if at-any-time flesh has-increased between

tunĭcas, est nihil dubĭi quin sit
the tunics, there-is nothing of doubt but-that it may-be

exĭmenda: sed est commodĭus id
to be-taken-out: but it-is more-convenient (for) *that*

fiĕri, scroto ipso inciso. At si nervus
to be-done, the scrotum itself being-incised. But if the nerve

indurŭit, res potest curari neque
has-become-hard, the thing is-able to be-treated neither

manu, neque medicamentis. Enim ardentes febres, et
by hand, nor by medicines For ardent fevers, and

aut virĭdes aut nigri vomĭtus urgent; præter hæc,
either green or black vomitings oppress; besides these

ingens sitis et aspritudo linguæ; que fere
(things), *great thirst and roughness of tongue; and mostly*

a tertĭo die spumans bilis reddĭtur
from the third day foaming (frothy) *bile is-rendered* (voided)

alvo cum rosione: ac cibus potest
from the belly with gnawing (corrosion): *and food is-able*

neque assumi facĭle, neque contineri: neque
neither to be-taken easily, nor to be-retained: neither

multo post extremæ partes frigescunt,
(and not) *by much afterwards the extreme parts become-cold,*

tremor orĭtur, manus extenduntur sine ratione;
tremor arises, the hands are-extended without reason;

deinde frigĭdus sudor in fronte, que mors sequĭtur
afterwards cold sweat in the forehead, and death follows

eum.
it.

XXIV. Vero ubi ramex est in inguĭne ipso, si
But when a ramex *is in the groin itself, if*

tumor est modĭcus, debet incidi semel; si
the tumour is moderate, it ought to be-incised once; if

major, duabus linĕis, ut medĭum excidatur:
greater, with two lines, that the middle (part) *may-be-cut-out:*

deinde, testicŭlo extracto non; sicut
afterwards, the testicle being-drawn-out not; as

docŭi interdum fiĕri quoque, intestinis
I have taught sometimes to be-done also, the intestines

prolapsis, venæ colligendæ, que
having-prolapsed, the veins (are) *to be-collected, and*

viciendæ ubi inhærebunt testicŭlis, et
to be-bound where they shall adhere to the testicles, and

sunt praecidendæ sub his nodis. Neque curatĭo
they-are to-be-cut-off under these knots. Neither the treatment

ejus vulnĕris requirit quidquam novi.
of that wound requires any (thing) *of new.*

XXV. 1. Est transeundum ab his ad
It-is to be gone-over from these (things) *to*

ea quæ fiunt in cole ipso. In quo si
those which happen in the penis *itself. In which if*

glans est nuda, que alĭquis vult
the acorn (glans) *is naked, and some* (person) *wishes*

tegĕre eam causa decoris, potest
to cover it for-the-sake of becomingness, it-is-able

fiĕri: sed expeditĭus in puĕro quam in
to be-done: but more expeditiously in a boy than in

viro; in eo cui id est naturale, quam in eo
a man; in him to whom that is natural, than in him

qui circumcisus-est more quarundam gentĭum;
who has-been-circumcised in the manner of some nations;

in eo cui glans est parva que cutis juxta eam
in him to whom the glans *is small and the skin near it*

spatiosĭor, coles ipse brevis, quam in quo sunt
more-ample, the penis *itself short, than in whom they are*

contrarĭa his. Autem curatĭo eorum quibus
contrary to these. But the treatment of those to whom

id est naturale est ejusmŏdi. Cutis circa glandem
that is natural is of this sort. The skin about the glans

prehendĭtur et extendĭtur, donec condat
is-taken-hold-of and is-extended, until it may-hide (cover)

illam ipsam; que deligatur ibi: deinde,
that (the gland) *itself; and it-is-bound there: afterwards,*

tergus incidĭtur in orbem juxta
the skin is-incised into a circle (in a circular form) *near*

pubem, donec coles nudetur; que
the pubes, *until the* penis *may be-made-naked; and*

cavetur magna cura, ne vel iter
it-is-guarded-against with great care, lest either the way

urinæ, vel venæ quæ sunt
of the urine (the urethra), *or the veins which are*

ibi, incidantur. Eo facto, cutis inclinatur
there, may-be-incised. This being-done, the skin is-inclined

ad vincŭlum, que velut circŭlus nudatur
to (towards) *the bandage, and as-if a circle is-made-naked*

circa pubem; quė linamenta dantur
around the pubes; *and lints are-given* (applied)

eo ut caro increscat, et implĕat id: que
thither that flesh may-increase, and may-fill-up that: and

latitudo, plagæ supra præstat satis velamenti.
the breadth of the wound above affords enough of covering.

Sed donec sit cicatrix, id debet esse
But until there-may-be scar, that ought to be

cinctum; tantum exigŭo itinĕre urinæ
surrounded (bandaged); *only a little way of the urine*

relicto in medĭo. At in eo qui
being-left in the middle. But in him who

circumcisus-est, cutis est diducenda ab
has-been-circumcised, the skin is to be-drawn-apart from

interiore cole scalpello sub circŭlo glandis.
the inner penis *by the scalpel under the circle of the* glans.

Dolet non ita quia, summo
It-is-painful not so (very much), *because the highest* (part)

soluto, potest diduci deorsum usque
being-loosed, it-is-able to be-drawn-apart downwards until

ad pubem manu; neque idĕo sanguis
to the pubes *by the hand; nor on-that-account blood*

proflŭit. Autem cutis resoluta, extendĭtur rursus
flows-forth. But the skin being-loosed, is-extended again

ultra glandem: tum fovetur multa frigĭda
beyond the glans: *then it-is-fomented with much cold*

aqua; que emplastrum datur circa, quod reprĭmat
water; and a plaster is-given around, which may-repress

valenter inflammationem; que proxĭmis diebus et
powerfully inflammation; and in the next days also

victus est prope a fame, ne forte satiĕtas
the diet is near from hunger, lest by-chance satiety

excĭtet eam partem. Ubi est jam sine
may-excite that part. When it-is already without

inflammatione, debet deligari a pube usque
inflammation, it ought to be-bound from the pubes *until*

circŭlum: autem induci super glandem, emplastro
the circle: but to be-drawn above the glans, *a plaster*

impositо adverso. Enim fit sic, ut inferĭor
being-put-on opposite. For it happens thus, that the lower

pars glutinetur; superĭor sanescat, ita
part may-be-glutinated; the upper may-become-healthy, so

inhærĕat ne.
(that) *it may-adhere not.*

2\. Contra, si glans est contecta ita, ut
On-the-contrary, if the glans *is covered so, that*

possit non nudari, quod vitĭum
it may-be-able not to be-made-naked, which vice (malady)

Græci appellant φίμωσιν (phimōsin), est aperienda:
the Greeks call (phimōsis), *it-is to be-opened:*

quod fit hoc modo. Cutis incidĭtur subter
which is-done in this manner. The skin is incised under

a summa ora recta linĕa usque ad frenum;
from the highest edge in a straight line until to the frenum;

atque superĭus tergus ita relaxatum, potest cedĕre
and the upper skin thus being-relaxed, is-able to yield

retro. Quod-si profectum-est parum sic, aut
backwards. But-if it has-been-availed little thus, either

propter angustĭas, aut propter duritĭem
on-account-of the narrownesses, or on-account-of the hardness

tergŏris, protĭnus cutis est excidenda ab
of the skin, immediately the skin is to be-cut-out from

inferiore parte triangŭla forma, sic ut vertex ejus
the lower part in a triangular form, so that the top of it

sit ad frenum, basis in extremo tergo.
may-be to (towards) *the* frenum, *the base in the extreme skin.*

Tum linamenta sunt superdanda,
(prepuce). *Then lints are to be-given-over* (placed over),

que alĭa medicamenta quæ perducant ad sanitatem.
and other applications which may-lead-through to health.

Autem est necessarĭum conquiescĕre donec sit
But it-is necessary to rest until there may-be
cicatrix: nam ambulatĭo, atterendo, reddit ulcus
a scar: for walking, by rubbing, renders the ulcer
sordĭdum.
foul.

3. Quidam consuerunt quoque infibulare
Some have-been-accustomed also to clasp-up
adolescentŭlos, interdum causa vocis,
very-young-persons, sometimes for the sake of the voice,
interdum valetudĭnis: que hæc est ratĭo
sometimes of health: and this is the reason (method)
ejus. Cutis quæ est super glandem extendĭtur, que
of it. The skin which is over the glans *is extended, and*
notatur utrinque, a laterĭbus, atramento, qua
is-marked on-both-sides, from the sides, with ink, in what
perforetur; deinde remittĭtur. Si
(part) *it may-be-perforated; afterwards it-is-let-go. If*
notæ revertuntur super glandem, nimis
the marks return over the glans, *too-much*
apprehensum-est, et debet notari ultra:
has-been-taken-hold-of, and it-ought to be-marked beyond
si glans est libĕra ab his, is locus est
(lower): *if the* glans *is free from these, that place is*
idonĕus fibŭlæ. Tum, qua notæ sunt,
proper for a clasp. Then, in what (part) *the marks are,*
cutis transuĭtur acu ducente filum,
the skin is sewed-through by a needle drawing a thread,
que capĭta ejus fili deligantur inter se,
and the heads of that thread are bound between themselves,
que id movetur quotidĭe, donec cicatricŭlæ fiant
and that is-moved daily, until small-scars may-be-made
circa foramĭna. Ubi eæ confirmatæ-sunt,
around the openings. When these have-been-confirmed,
filo exemto fibŭla addĭtur, quæ, quo
the thread being-taken-out a clasp is-added, which, by which

levĭor, eo melĭor est. Sed
(by how much) *lighter*, *by that* (much) *better it-is. But*
hoc, quidem, est sæpĭus inter supervacŭa quam
this, indeed, is oftener among superfluous (things) *than*
inter necessarĭa.
among necessary (things).

XXVI. Vero res interdum cogit emoliri
But the thing sometimes compels to draw-forth
urinam manu, cum illa reddĭtur non, aut, quia
the urine by hand, when it is rendered not, either because
iter ejus collapsum-est, aut quia
the way of it (the urethra) *has-collapsed, or because*
calcŭlus, vel alĭquid ex sanguĭne concretum
a calculus, or some (thing) *out-of blood being-concreted*
opposŭit se intus: ac quoque mediocris inflammatĭo
has-opposed itself within: and also moderate inflammation
sæpe prohĭbet eam reddi naturalĭter.
often prevents it to be-rendered (discharged) *naturally.*
Que id est necessarĭum, non in viris tantummŏdo, sed
And that is necessary, not in men only, but
interdum quoque in femĭnis. Ergo ænĕæ fistŭlæ
sometimes also in women. Therefore brazen pipes
fiunt; quæ, ut suffĭcĭant omni corpŏri,
are-made; which, that they may-suffice for every body,
ampliori que minori, tres sunt
for the very-large and for the very-small, three are
habendæ medĭco, ad mares, duæ
to be-had (kept) *to* (by) *the physician, to* (for) *males, two*
ad femĭnas: maxĭma ex virilĭbus,
to (for) *women: the greatest out-of* (those) *belonging-to-men,*
decem et quinque digitorum; medĭa
of ten and five (fifteen) *fingers* (digits); *the middle* (one)
duodĕcim, minĭma novem; major ex
of twelve, the least of nine; the greater out-of (those)
muliebrĭbus novem, minor sex. Vero oportet
belonging-to-women nine, the smaller six. But it behoves
eas esse paulum incurvas, sed viriles
them to-be a little curved, but (those) *belonging-to-men*

magis, que admŏdum læves, ac neque
more (particularly), *and very smooth, and neither*

nimis plenas neque nimis tenŭes. Tum homo est
too full nor too thin. Then the man is

collocandus resupinus super subsellĭum aut lectum,
to be-placed laid-on-the-back upon a seat or a bed,

eo modo quo figuratur in curatione
in that manner in which it-is-figured in the treatment

ani. Autem medĭcus a dextro latĕre
of the anus. *But the physician from the right side*

debet continere colem mascŭli quidem sinistra
ought to hold the penis of the male indeed with the left

manu, vero demittĕre fistŭlam dextra in iter
hand, but to lower the pipe with the right into the way

urinæ: atque ubi ventum est ad
of the urine (the urethra): *and when it has-been-come to*

cervicem vesicæ, compellĕre fistŭlam inclinatam
the neck of the bladder, to force the pipe inclined

simul cum cole in vesicam ipsam, que
together with the penis unto the bladder itself, and

urina reddĭta, recipĕre eam
the urine being-rendered (discharged), *to take-back it.*

Femĭna habet iter urinæ brevĭus, et
A woman has the way of the urine shorter, and

simul rectĭus; quod simĭle mammŭlæ,
at-the-same-time straighter; which like to a nipple

posĭtum inter imas oras super naturale,
being-placed between the lowest edges above the vagina

eget sæpe non minus auxilĭo, exĭgit aliquanto
needs often not less with aid, requires by somewha

minus difficultatis. Nonnunquam etĭam calcŭlus
less of difficulty. Sometimes also a calculu

prolapsus in fistŭlam ipsam
having-glided-forward into the pipe (urethra) *itself;*

quia ea subinde extenuatur,
because it occasionally is-extenuated (becomes narrower)

inhærescit non longe ab exĭtu. Oportet
adheres not far from the exit (orifice). *It-behove*

evellĕre eum, si potest fiĕri, vel specillo
to pull-out it, if it-is-able to be-done, either with a probe

oricularĭo, vel eo ferramento quo
belonging-to-the-ear, or with that iron-instrument by which

calcŭlus protrahĭtur in sectione. Si id
calculus is-drawn-forth in cutting (lithotomy). *If that*

potŭit non fiĕri, extrema cutis
has-been-able not to be-done, the extreme skin (the prepuce)

est attrahenda quamplurĭmum, et glande
is to be drawn as-much-as-possible, and the glans

condĭta, vincienda lino: deinde
being-hidden (covered), *to be-bound with a thread: afterwards*

coles est incidendus recta plaga a
the penis is to be-incised by a straight wound from (on)

latĕre, et calcŭlus eximendus: tum cutis
the side, and the calculus to be-taken-out: then the skin

remittenda. Enim sic fit, ut intĕgra
(is) *to be-sent-back. For thus it-is-made, that the sound*

pars cutis contĕgat incisum colem, et urina
part of the skin may-cover the incised penis, and the urine

proflŭat naturalĭter.
may-flow-forth naturally.

2. Vero cum mentĭo facta-sit vesicæ,
But since mention may have-been-made of the-bladder,

que calcŭli, locus ipse videtur exigĕre, ut
and of calculus, the place itself seems to require, that

subjicĭam quæ curatĭo adhibeatur calculosis,
I may-subjoin what treatment may be-applied to calculous

cum potest non succurri alĭter.
(persons), *when it-is-able non to be-succoured otherwise.*

Festinare ad quam convĕnit nullo modo, cum sit
To hasten to which is-fit in no manner, since it-may-be

præceps. Ac neque est id experiendum
headlong (dangerous.) *And neither is that to be-tried*

omni tempŏre, neque in omni ætate, neque in omni
in every time, nor in every age, nor in every

vitĭo. sed vere solo; in eo corpŏre, quod
vice (case): *but in spring alone; in that body, which*

jam excessit novem annos, nondum
already has-exceeded nine years, not-yet (has exceeded)

quatuordĕcim; et si tantum mali subest, ut
fourteen; and if so-much of evil is-near, that

possit neque vinci medicamentis,
it may-be-able neither to be-conquered by medicines,

neque videatur etĭam posse trahi,
nor may-seem even to be-able to be-drawn (protracted),

quo minus interĭmat
by which less it may-destroy (so that it may not destroy)

alĭquo spatĭo interposĭto. Non quo
some space being-interposed. Not by which (because)

etĭam temerarĭa medicina profĭcĭat non
even rash medicine (treatment) *may-avail not*

interdum; sed quo sæpĭus utĭque
sometimes; but by which (because) *oftener especially*

fallat in hoc, in quo sunt et
it may-deceive (fail) *in this, in which there-are both*

plura genĕra et tempŏra pericŭli. Quæ
very-many kinds and times of danger. Which

proponam simul cum curatione
I shall-propose (set forth) *together with the treatment*

ipsa. Igĭtur, ubi statutum-est experiri
itself. Therefore, when it has-been-determined to try

ultĭma, corpus est præparandum
the last (extreme remedies), *the body is to be-prepared*

alĭquot diebus ante victu: ut assumat
by some days before by diet: that (the patient) *may take*

modĭcos, ut salubres, ut minĭme
moderate, that (he may take) *wholesome, that by-no-means*

glutinosos cibos, ut bibat aquam. Vero inter
glutinous foods, that he may-drink water. But between

hæc utatur exercitatione
(during) *these* (things) *he may-use with the exercise*

ambulandi, quo calcŭlus descendat
of walking, by which (in order that) *the calculus may descend*

magis ad cervicem vesĭcæ. An quod
more to the neck of the bladder. Whether which

incidĕrit cognoscĭtur, digĭtis quoque
may-have-happened is-known, the fingers also

demissis, sicut docebo in curatione.
being-sent-down, as I shall-teach in the treatment.

Ubi est fides ejus rei, is
When there-is faith (confidence) *of that thing, that*

puer est continendus in jejunĭo pridĭe; et
boy is to be-held (kept) *in fasting the day-before; and*

tum curatĭo adhibenda calĭdo loco quæ
then the treatment to be-applied in a warm place which

ordinatur hoc modo. Homo prævălens et
is-arranged in this manner. A man very-powerful and

peritus, considit in alto sedili, que comprehendit eum
skilful, sits-down in a high seat, and takes-hold-of him

supinum et aversum,
(the patient) *laid-on-the-back and turned-away* (the back

coxis ejus collocatis super sua genŭa;
turned), *the hips of him being-placed upon his knees;*

que crurĭbus ejus reductis, jubet
and the legs of him (the patient) *being-drawn-back, he orders*

ipsum quoque, manĭbus datis
(the patient) *himself also, the hands being-given* (ap-

ad suos poplĭtes, attrahĕre eos quam-maxĭme
plied) *to his-own hams, to draw-to them as-much-as*

possit; que simul ipse contĭnet eos
he may-be-able; and at-the-same-time himself holds them

sic. Quod-si corpus ejus qui curatur est robustĭus,
thus. But-if the body of him who is-treated is very-robust,

duobus sedilĭbus junctis, duo valentes
two seats being-joined, two powerful (persons)

insidunt; et sedilĭa et interiora crura quorum
set-in (them); *both the seats and the inner legs of whom*

deligantur inter se, ne possint
are-bound between themselves, lest they may-be-able

diduci: tum is collocatur super genŭa
to be-drawn-apart; then he is-placed upon the knees

duorum eodem modo; atque alter,
of the two in the same manner; and the other (one),

prout consedit, attrăhit sinistrum
according-as he-has-sat, draws-to (himself) *the left*

crus ejus, alter dextrum que simul
leg of him, the other the right, and at-the-same-time

ipse suos poplĭtes.
(the patient) *himself* (draws) *his-own hams.*

Autem sive unus sive duo contĭnent, incumbunt
But whether one or two hold (him), *they lean*

suis pectorĭbus super humĕros ejus. Ex
with their breasts over the shoulders of him. Out-of

quibus evĕnit, ut sinus inter ilĭa
which (things) *it happens, that the* sinus *between the* ilia

super pubem sit extentus sine ullis rugis,
above the pubes *may-be stretched-out without any wrinkles,*

et, vesica compulsa in angustum,
and, the bladder being-forced into a narrow (space),

calcŭlus possit capi facilĭus. Præter hæc,
the calculus may-be-able to be-taken more-easily. Besides these

etiamnum duo valentes objiciuntur
(things), *even-yet two powerful* (men) *are-placed-opposite*

a laterĭbus, qui circumstantes, sinunt non vel
from (on) *the sides, who standing-around, suffer not either*

unum vel duos, qui contĭnent puĕrum, labare.
one or the two, who hold the boy, to totter.

Deinde medĭcus, unguĭbus circumcisis
Afterwards the physician, the nails being-cut-around

diligenter, atque sinistra manu demittit duos digĭtos
carefully, and with the left hand lowers two fingers

ejus, indĭcem et medĭum, prius unum
of it, the fore-finger and the middle (one), *previously one*

lenĭter, deinde altĕrum in anum ejus, que
gently, afterwards the other into the anus of him, and

imponit lenĭter digĭtos dextræ super
puts-on gently the fingers of the right (hand) *over*

imum abdomen; ne, si digĭti concurrĕrint
the lowest abdomen; lest, if the fingers may have-met

utrinque vehementer circa calcŭlum, lædant
on-both-sides violently about the calculus, they-may-injure

vesicam. Vero neque est agendum festinanter in
the bladder. But neither is-it to be-acted hastily in

hac re ut in plerisque; sed ita ut id
this thing as in most (matters); *but so that that*

fiat quam-maxĭme tuto: nam vesica
may-be-done as-much-as-possible safely: for the bladder

læsa, excĭtat distentiones nervorum cum
being-injured, excites distentions of the nerves with

pericŭlo mortis. Ac primum calcŭlus quærĭtur
danger of death. And first the calculus is-sought-for

circa cervicem; ubi repertus, expellĭtur
around the neck; where being-found, it-is-expelled

minore negotĭo. Et idĕo
with very-little business (trouble). *And on-that-account*

dixi ne-quidem curandum, nisi cum hoc
I said (it) *not-even to be-treated, unless when this*

cognĭtum-est suis indicĭis. Vero si aut fuit
has-been-known by-its tokens. But if either it-has-been

non ibi, aut recessit retro, digĭti dantur
not there, or has-receded backward, the fingers are-given

ad ultĭmam vesicam;
(applied) *to the last bladder* (to the bottom of the bladder);

que paulatim dextra manus quoque ejus
and by-little-and-little the right hand also of him

translata ultra subsequĭtur. Atque ubi
being-transferred beyond follows. And when

calcŭlus repertus-est, qui est necesse incĭdat
the calculus has-been-found, which it-is necessary may-fall

in manus, deducĭtur eo
(must necessarily fall) *into the hands, it is-drawn-down by that*

curiosĭus, quo minor que
(much) *more-carefully, by which* (by how much) *less and*

lævĭor est, ne effugĭat, id est, ne vesica
smoother it-is, lest it may-escape, that is, lest the bladder

sit agitanda sæpĭus. Ergo dextra manus
may-be to be-agitated too-often. Therefore the right hand

ejus semper opponĭtur ultra calcŭlum,
of him always is-placed-opposite beyond the calculus,

digĭti sinistræ compellunt eum deorsum,
the fingers of the left (hand) *force it downwards,*

donec pervenitur ad cervicem. In quam, si est
until it-is-arrived to the neck. Into which, if it-is

oblongus, est compellendus sic ut exĕat
oblong, it-is to be-forced so that it may-go-out

pronus; si planus, sic ut sit transversus;
end-downwards; if flat, so that it may-be transverse;

si quadratus, ut sedĕat duobus angŭlis; si
if square, that it may-sit (rest) *on two corners; if*

plenĭor altĕra parte, sic ut evadat
fuller in another part (on one side), *so that it may-come-out*

prius ea qua sit tenuĭor.
previously by that (part) *in which it may-be thinner.*

Interesse nihil in rotundo,
To differ nothing (that it is of no consequence) *in a round*

patet ex figura ipsa; nisi,
(calculus), *is-open* (is evident) *out-of the shape itself; unless,*

si est lævĭor altĕra parte, ut ea
if it-is smoother in another (on one) *part, that that*

antecedat. Cum jam venit eo, cutis
may-precede. When already it has-come thither, the skin

debet incidi super cervicem vesicæ juxta
ought to be-incised over the neck of the bladder near

anum lunata plaga usque ad cervicem
the anus with a crescent-like wound until to the neck

vesicæ, cornĭbus spectantĭbus paulum ad coxas:
of the bladder, the horns looking a little to the hips:

deinde, ea parte qua plaga est
afterwards, in that part in which the wound is

resima, transversa plaga est etiamnum
turned-upwards (convex), *a transverse wound is even-yet*

facienda sub altĕra cute, qua cervix
to be-made under the other skin, by which the neck

aperiatur; donec iter urinæ
may-be-opened; until the way of the urine (urethra)

patĕat, sic ut plaga sit paulo major;
may be-open, so that the wound may be by a little greater

quam calcŭlus. Nam qui metu fistŭlæ,-
than the calculus. For (those) *who from fear of a fistula,*

quam illo loco Græci vocant κορυάδα (korŭăda),
which in that place the Greeks call horuas,

patefacĭunt parum, revolvuntur eodem
make-open too-little, are-rolled-back to-the-same-place (are

cum majore
afterwards exposed to the same inconvenience) *with greater*

pericŭlo; quia calcŭlus facit iter cum
danger; because the calculus makes a way when

promĭtur vi, nisi accĭpit:
it is-drawn-forth by force, unless it receives (when it does not

que id est etĭam perniciosĭus, si quoque
find one): *and that is even more-injurious, if also*

figura vel aspritudo calcŭli contŭlit
the figure or roughness of the calculus has conferred (contri-

alĭquid eo. Ex quo et
buted) *some* (thing) *thither. Out-of which both*

profusĭo sanguĭnis, et distentĭo nervorum
a pouring-forth of blood, and distention of nerves

potest fĭĕri: quæ, si quis
(convulsions) *is-able to be-made: which* (evils), *if any*

evasit, tamen est habiturus fistŭlam
(person) *has-escaped, yet he-is about-to-have a fistula*

multo patentiorem, cervice rupta, quam
by much more open, the neck being-broken, than

habuisset, incisa. Vero cum ea
he would-have-had, (the neck) *being-incised. But when it*

patefacta-est, calcŭlus venit in conspectum: in
has-been-made-open, the calculus comes into view: in

colore cujus est nullum discrimen. Ipse, si
the colour of which there-is no difference. Itself, if

est exigŭus, potest propelli digĭtis ab
it-is small, is-able to be-thrust-forward by the fingers from

altĕra parte, protrăhi ab altĕra:
another (one) *part, to be-drawn-forth from the other:*

si major, uncus, factus causa ejus rei,
if (it is) *greater, a hook, made for-the-sake of that thing.*

est injiciendus ei a superiore parte.
is to be-cast-in (introduced) *to it from* (on) *the upper part.*

Is est tenŭis ad extremum, latitudĭnis
That is thin to (at) *the extreme* (extremity), *of a breadth*

retusæ in specĭem semicircŭli; lævis
beaten-out unto the appearance of a semicircle; smooth

ab exteriore parte, qua jungĭtur corpŏri;
from (on) *the outer part, in which it-is-joined to the-body;*

asper ab interiore, qua attingit
rough from (on) *the inner* (part), *in which it-touches*

calcŭlum. Que is debet esse potĭus longĭor: nam
the calculus. And that ought to-be rather longer: for

brevis habet non vim extrahendi. Ubi
(when) *short it has not the power of extracting. When*

injectus-est, est inclinandus in utrumque
it has-been-cast-in, it-is to-be-inclined unto each

latus, ut apparĕat an calcŭlus teneatur;
side, that it may-appear whether the calculus may-be-held;

quia, si apprehensus-est, ille inclinatur simul.
because, if it has-been-taken-hold-of, it is-inclined together.

Que id est opus eo nomĭne,
And that is necessary with this name (for this reason),

ne, cum uncus cœpĕrit adduci,
lest, when the hook may-have-begun to-be-drawn,

calcŭlus effugĭat intus, hic
the calculus may-escape within, this (the crotchet)

incĭdat in oram vulnĕris, que convulnĕret
may-fall-in into the edge of the wound, and may wound

eam. Quod pericŭlum esset in qua re
it. What danger might-be in which thing

posŭi jam supra. Ubi patet
I have-placed already above. When it-is-open (evident)

calcŭlum teneri satis, triplex motus est
the calculus to be-held sufficiently, a triple motion is

adhibendus pæne eodem momento; in utrumque
to-be-applied almost in the same moment; unto each

latus; deinde extra, tamen sic, ut id fiat
side; afterwards outwards, yet so, that that may-be-done

leniter, que calcŭlus attrahatur paulum primo:
gently, and the calculus may-be-drawn a little at-first:

quo facto, extremus uncus est attollendus
which being-done, the extreme hook is to-be-raised-up

uti manĕat magis intus, que producat
that it may-remain more within, and may-draw-forth

illum facilĭus. Quod-si quando
that (the calculus) *more-easily. But-if at-any-time*

calcŭlus comprehendetur parum commŏde a
the calculus shall-be-taken-hold-of little conveniently from

superiore parte, erit apprehendendus a latĕre.
the upper part, it will-be to be-taken-hold-of from the side.

Hæc est simplicissĭma curatĭo. Sed varietas
This is the simplest treatment. But the variety

rerum desidĕrat etiamnum quasdam
of things (circumstances) *requires even-yet some*

animadversiones. Enim sunt quidam calcŭli non
observations. For there-are some calculi not

aspĕri tantummŏdo, sed quoque spinosi, qui quidem
rough only, but also prickly, which indeed

delapsi per se in cervicem,
having-glided-down by themselves into the neck,

eximuntur sine ullo pericŭlo: vero hi non tuto
are-taken-out without any danger: but these not safely

vel conquiruntur, vel attrahuntur in vesica;
either are-sought-for, or are-drawn in the bladder;

quonĭam, ubi convulnerarunt illam, maturant mortem
because, when they have-wounded that, they hasten death

ex distentione nervorum; que multo
out-of distention of the nerves (convulsions); *and by much*

magis si alĭqua spina inhæret vesicæ, que
more if some prickle adheres to the bladder, and

duplicavit eam, cum duceretur. Autem
has-doubled (folded) *it, when it might-be-drawn. But*

colligĭtur eo, quod urina reddĭtur
it-is-collected (ascertained) *by this, because the urine is-rendered*

difficilĭus, calcŭlum esse in cervice;
(voided) *more-difficultly, the calculus to-be in the neck;*

eo, quod destillat cruenta, illum esse spinosum:
by this, because it drops-down bloody, that to be prickly:

que maxĭme est quoque experiendum sub digĭtis,
and especially it-is also to be-tried under the fingers,

neque manus adhibenda, nisi id
nor (is) *the hand* (operation) *to be-applied, unless that*

constĭtit. Ac tum quoque digĭti
has-become-evident. And then also the fingers (are)

objiciendi intus lenĭter, ne convulnĕrent
to be-cast (introduced) *within gently, lest they may-wound*

promovendo violenter: tum incidendum.
by moving-forward violently: then (it is) *to be-incised.*

Hic quoque multi usi-sunt scalpello. Quoniam
Here also many have-used with the scalpel. Because

is est infirmĭor, que potest incidĕre in alĭqua
this is very-weak, and is-able to fall-in (meet) *in some*

prominentĭa, que corpŏre inciso super illam, non
prominence, and the body being-incised above that, not

secare, sed relinquĕre qua, cavum subest,
to cut, but to leave (that) *in which a hollow* (cavity) *is-under,*

quod sit necesse incidi itĕrum. Meges
which it may-be necessary to be-incised again. Meges

fecit rectum ferramentum, labrosum in
has-made a straight iron-instrument, lipped (rounded) *in*

summa parte, semicirculatum que acutum in ima.
the highest part, semicircular and sharp in the lowest.

Deprimebat sic id receptum inter duos
He-did-press-down so that being-received between two

digĭtos, indĭcem ac medĭum, pollĭce
fingers, the fore-finger and the middle (finger), *the thumb*

imposĭto super, ut simul cum carne, si
being-put-on over, that, together with the flesh, if

quid ex calcŭlo prominebat, incidĕret:
any (thing) *out-of the calculus did-project, he might-cut*

quo consequebatur, ut aperiret semel
(it): *by which he did-attain, that he might-open at-once*

quantum esset satis. Autem quocunque modo
as-much-as might-be sufficient. But in whatever manner

cervix patefacta-est, quod est aspĕrum debet
the neck has-been-opened, what is rough ought

extrăhi lenĭter; nulla vi admota
to be-drawn-out gently; no force being-applied

propter festinationem.
on-account-of haste.

3. At arenosus calcŭlus est et manifestus ante,
But a sandy calculus is both manifest before,

quonĭam urina quoque reddĭtur arenosa,
because the urine also is-rendered (voided) *sandy,*

et in curatione ipsa; quonĭam neque renitĭtur æque
and in the treatment itself; because neither it resists equally

lenĭter inter subjectos digĭtos, et insŭper
gently between the placed-under fingers, and moreover

dilabĭtur. Item urina trahens quasdam
glides-away. Also urine drawing (with it) *some*

quasi squamŭlas indĭcat calcŭlos molles, et
as-if small-scales indicates the calculi (to be) *soft, and*

composĭtos ex plurĭbus que minutis, sed
composed out-of very-many and small (ones), *but*

parum adstrictis inter se. Vicĭbus
little bound among themselves. The alternations

digitorum subinde permutatis lenĭter, oportet
of the fingers occasionally being-changed gently, it behoves

adducĕre omnes hos, sic ne-lædant
to draw all these, so that-they-may-not-hurt

vesicam, neve alĭquæ relĭquĭæ dissipatæ manĕant
the bladder, nor some remains being-scattered may-remain

intus, quæ postmŏdum facĭant difficultatem
within, which afterwards may-make difficulty

curationi. Autem quidquid ex his venit
to the treatment. But whatever out-of these has-come

in conspectum, est eximendum vel digĭtis
into view, it-is to be-taken-out either with the fingers

vel unco. At si sunt plures calcŭli,
or with the hook. But if there-are very-many calculi,

debent protrăhi singŭli; tamen sic,
they ought to be-drawn-forth single (separately); *yet so,*

ut si quis exigŭus superĕrit, relinquatur
that if any small (one) *shall-remain-over, it may-be-left*

potĭus: siquĭdem invenitur difficulter in vesica, que
rather: since-that it-is-found difficultly in the bladder, and

inventus celerĭter effŭgit. Ita vesica lædĭtur
being-found quickly escapes. Thus the bladder is-injured

longa inquisitione, que excĭtat mortifĕras inflammationes;
by long search, and it-excites mortal inflammations;

adĕo ut quidam non secti, cum vesica
so that some (persons) *not being-cut, when the bladder*

esset agitata per digĭtos diu que frustra,
might-be agitated by the fingers a long-time and in-vain,

decessĕrint. Quibus accedit
may-have-departed (died). *To which* (things) *accedes* (is added)

etĭam, quod exigŭus calcŭlus promovetur postĕa
also, that a small calculus is-moved-forward afterwards

urina ad plagam, et excĭdit. Autem si
by the urine to the wound, and falls-out. But if

quando is major videtur non posse
at-any-time it (being) *very-great seems not to be-able*

extrăhi, nisi cervice rupta, est findendus:
to be-drawn-out, unless the neck being-broken, it-is to be-split:

repertor cujus, Ammonĭus, ob id,
the discoverer of which, Ammonius, on-account-of that,

cognominatus-est ob id λιθοτόμος.
was-surnamed on-account-of that lithotŏmos (the stone-

Id fit hoc modo. Uncus injicĭtur
cutter). *That is-done in this manner. A hook is-cast in*

calcŭlo, sic ut tenĕat facĭle eum quoque
to the calculus, so that it may-hold easily it even

concussum, ne is revolvatur retro: tum
being-struck, lest it may-be-rolled-again backwards: then

ferramentum modĭcæ crassitudĭnis adhibetur, prima
an iron-instrument of moderate thickness is-applied, the first

parte tenŭi, sed retusæ, quod admotum
part (being) *thin, but blunted, which being-applied*

calcŭlo, et ictum ex altĕra parte
to the calculus, and being-struck out-of (on) *the other part*

findit eum; magna cura habĭta, ne aut
(end), *splits it; great care being-had, lest either*

ferramentum perveniăt ad vesicam ipsam, aut ne
the iron-instrument may-arrive to the bladder itself, or lest

fractura calcŭli incidat quid.
the fracture of the calculus may-cut any (thing).

4. Vero hæ curationes sunt simĭles quoque in femĭnis;
But these treatments are like also in females;

de quibus tamen quædam sunt dicenda
concerning whom however some (things) *are to be-said*

proprĭe. Siquĭdem, in his scalpellus est
particularly. Since-that, in these the scalpel is

supervacŭus, ubi calcŭlus est parvŭlus; quia is
superfluous, where the calculus is very-small; because it

compellĭtur urina in cervicem, quæ est et
is-forced by the urine into the neck, which is both

brevĭor et laxĭor quam in marĭbus. Ergo et
shorter and more-lax than in males. Therefore both

excĭdit sæpe per se, et, si inhæret in primo
it falls-out often by itself, and, if it adheres-in in the first

quod est angustĭus, tamen educĭtur
(part), *which is narrower, yet it-is-drawn-out*

eodem unco sine ulla noxa. At in majorĭbus
with the same hook without any injury. But in greater

calcŭlis eădem curatĭo est necessarĭa. Sed digĭti
calculi the same treatment is necessary. But the fingers

debent subjĭci virgĭni tanquam
ought to be-placed-under (into the anus) *to a virgin as-if*

mascŭlo, muliĕri per naturale ejus. Tum
to a male, to a woman through the vagina of her. Then

virgĭni quidem est incidendum sub ima
to a virgin indeed it-is to be-incised under the lowest

sinisteriore ora, vero muliĕri, inter iter
left edge, but to a woman, between the way

urinæ et os pubis, ut plaga
of the urine (the urethra) *and the* os pubis, *that the wound*

sit transversa utroque loco. Neque convĕnit
may-be transverse in each place. Nor is-it-fit

terreri si plus sanguĭnis proflŭit ex corpŏre
to be-frightened if more of blood flows-forth out-of the body
muliebri.
belonging-to-a-woman.

5. Calcŭlo evulso, si corpus est valens,
The calculus being-pulled-out, if the body is powerful,
neque magnopĕre vexatum, oportet sinĕre sanguĭnem
nor greatly afflicted, it behoves to suffer the blood
fluĕre, quo minor inflammatĭo
to flow, by which (in order that) *less inflammation*
oriatur: atque est non alienum, eum
may-arise: and it-is not improper (for) *him* (the patient)
quoque ingrĕdi paulum, ut, si quid concreti
even to walk a little, that, if any (thing) *of concreted*
sanguĭnis mansit intus, excĭdat. Quod-si
blood has-remained within, it may-fall-out. But-if
destĭtit non per se, debet supprĭmi
it-has-desisted not by itself, it ought to-be-suppressed
rursus, ne omnis vis interĕat: que id est
again, lest all strength may-perish: and that is
faciendum in imbecillioribus protĭnus ab
to be-done in very-weak (patients) *immediately from* (after)
curatione ipsa: siquĭdem, ut alĭquis periclitatur
the treatment itself: since-that, as some (person) *is-in-danger*
distentione nervorum, dum vesica
by distention of the nerves (convulsions), *while the bladder*
ejus agitatur, sic alter metus excĭpit
of him is-agitated, so another fear receives (succeeds)
medicaminĭbus remotis, ne tantum
medicines being-removed (absent), *lest so-much*
sanguĭnis proflŭat, ut occidat. Ne quod
of blood may-flow-forth, that it may-kill. Lest which
incĭdat, is debet desidĕre in acre acetum,
may-happen, he ought to sit-down into acrid vinegar,
cui aliquantum salis adjectum-sit: sub
to which some-little of salt may-have-been-added: under
quo et sanguis fere conquiescit, et
which (remedy) *both the blood mostly rests, and*

vesica adstringĭtur, que idĕo inflammatur
the bladder is-tightened, and on-that-account is-inflamed

minus. Quod-si profĭcit parum, cucurbitŭla est
less. But-if it avails little, the cupping-instrument is

agglutinanda, et inguinĭbus et coxis,
to-be-glutinated (fastened), *both to the groins and to the hips,*

et super pubem. Ubi sanguis vel evocatus-est
and over the pubes. When blood either has-been-called-out

jam satis, vel prohibĭtus (est), est collocandus
already enough, or has-been-hindered, he is to be-placed

resupinus, sic ut caput sit humĭle, coxæ
laid-on-the-back, so that the head may-be low, the hips

excitentur paulum: ac duplex aut triplex linteŏlum
may-be-raised a little: and a double or triple little-linen

madens aceto est imponendum super vulnus.
wet with vinegar is to be-put-on over the wound.

Deinde, duabus horis interposĭtis, is resupinus
Afterwards, two hours being-interposed, he laid-on-the-back

est demittendus in solĭum calĭdæ aquæ, sic, ut aqua
is to be-lowered into a bath of hot water, so, that the water

tenĕat a genĭbus ad umbilicum, cetĕra
may-hold (reach) *from the knees to the navel, the other*

sint circumdăta vestimentis; tantummŏdo
(parts) *may-be surrounded with garments; only*

manĭbus que pedĭbus nudatis, ut et
the hands and the feet being-made-naked, that both

digeratur minus, et manĕat ibi diutĭus.
he may-be-exhausted less, and may-remain there longer.

Ex quo multus sudor solet oriri; qui est
Out-of which much sweat is-accustomed to arise; which is

detergendus in facĭe subinde spongĭa:
to be-wiped-off in (on) *the face occasionally with a sponge:*

que finis ejus fomenti est, donec offendat
and the end of that fomentation is, until it may-offend

infirmando. Tum is perungendus multo
by-weakening. Then he (is) *to be-anointed-over with much*

olĕo, que hapsus mollis lanæ inducendus,
oil, and a handful of soft wool (is) *to be-drawn-on* (put on),

repletus tepĭdo oleŏ, qui protĕgat pubem, et
filled with tepid oil, which may protect the pubes, and

coxas, et inguĭna, et plagam ipsam, contectam
the hips, and groins, and the wound itself, being-covered

ante eodem linteŏlo: que is est subinde
before with the same little-linen: and that is occasionally

madefaciendus tepĭdo oleŏ; ut neque admittat
to-be-wetted with tepid oil; that neither it may-admit

frigus ad vesicam; et mollĭat lenĭter nervos.
cold to the bladder; and may-soften gently the nerves.

Quidam utuntur calefacientĭbus cataplasmătis. Ea
Some use with calefacient cataplasms. These

nocent plus pondĕre, quo irrĭtant
hurt more by (their) *weight, with which they irritate*

vulnus urgendo vesicam, quam profĭcĭunt
the wound by pressing the bladder, than they-avail

calore. Ergo ne-quidem ullum vincŭlum est
by (their) *heat. Therefore not-even any bandage is*

necessarĭum. Proxĭmo die, si spirĭtus reddĭtur
necessary. On the-next day, if the breath is-rendered

difficilĭus, si urina excedit non, si
more-difficultly, if the urine goes-out (is voided) *not, if*

locus circa pubem intumŭit mature,
the place about the pubes has-become-swollen early,

licet scire sanguĭnem remansisse
it-is-allowed to know blood to have-remained

concretum in vesica. Igĭtur, digĭtis
concreted in the bladder. Therefore, the fingers

demissis eodem modo, vesica
being-lowered (introduced) *in the same manner, the bladder*

est pertractanda lenĭter, et si qua
is to be-rubbed-over gently, and if any (things)

coïerunt, discutienda; quo fit,
have-collected, (they are) *to be-dispersed; by-which it-happens,*

ut procedant postĕa per vulnus.
that they may-proceed afterwards through the wound.

Etĭam est non alienum compellĕre oricularĭo-clystere
Also it-is not unfit to force with an ear-syringe

acetum mixtum nitro per plagam in vesicam:
vinegar mixed to nitre through the wound into the bladder:

nam sic quoque si qua cruenta coierunt,
for thus also if any bloody (concretions) *have-collected,*

discutiuntur. Que convĕnit facĕre ea etĭam
they are-dispersed. And it-is-fit to do these (things) *even*

primo die, si timemus ne quid sit
on the first day, if we fear lest any (thing) *may-be*

intus: que maxĭme ubi imbecillĭtas prohibŭit
within: and especially when weakness has prevented

elicĕre id ambulando. Eădem cetĕra sunt
to elicit that by walking. The same other (things) *are*

facienda: ut demittatur in solĭum, ut
to be-done: that he may-be-lowered into a bath, that

pannicŭlus superinjiciatur eodem modo, lana
a little-rag may-be-cast-on-over in the same manner, wool

eodem. Sed puer est habendus in
in the same (manner). *But a boy is to be-had* (kept) *in*

calĭda aqua neque sæpe neque tamdĭu quam
the hot water neither often nor so-long as

adolescens; infirmus, quam valens;
a young-man; a weak (person), *as a strong*; (nor a per-

affectus levi, quam graviore
son) *affected with light, as* (one affected) *with heavier*

inflammatione; is corpus cujus digerĭtur, quam is
inflammation; he the body of whom is-relaxed, as he

cujus est adstrictum. Vero inter
(the body) *of whom is bound* (braced). *But among*

hæc si est somnus, et spirĭtus æqualis,
these (things) *if there-is sleep, and the breathing* (is) *equal,*

et lingua madens, et sitis modĭca, et imus
and the tongue moist, and thirst moderate, and the lowest

venter sedet, et dolor est mediocris cum
belly sits (is not swollen), *and the pain is moderate with*

modĭca febre, licet scire curationem procedĕre
moderate fever, it is-allowed to know the treatment to proceed

recte. Atque in his
(that the cure is proceeding) *rightly. And in these*

inflammatĭo fere finitur quinto vel septĭmo
the inflammation mostly is-ended in the fifth or in the seventh

die: qua levata, solĭum est supervacŭum:
day: which being-relieved, the bath is superfluous:

tantummŏdo vulnus supini est
only the wound (of him) *lying-on-the-back is*

fovendum calĭda aqua, ut si quid urinæ
to be-fomented with hot water, that if any (thing) *of urine*

rodit, eluatur. Autem medicamenta
gnaws (irritates), *it-may-be-washed-out. But medicines*

moventĭa pus sunt imponenda; et si
moving (promoting) *pus are to be-put-on; and if*

ulcus videbĭtur purgandum, linendum
the ulcer shall seem (to be) *to be-cleansed,* (it is) *to be-smeared*

melle. Si id rodet, temperabĭtur
with honey. If that shall gnaw (irritate), *it shall-be-mixed*

rosa. Emplastrum enneapharmăcum videtur
with rose (oil). *The plaster* enneapharmacum *seems*

aptissĭmum huic curationi: nam habet et sevum ad
the fittest for this treatment: for it has both suet to

pus movendum, et mel ad
(for) *the pus to be-moved* (promoted), *and honey to* (for)

ulcus repurgandum; etĭam medullam, que maxĭme
the ulcer to be-recleansed; also marrow, and especially

vitulinam; quod præcipŭe profĭcit in id,
(that) *belonging-to-veal; which especially avails unto that,*

ne fistŭla relinquatur. Vero tum linamenta sunt non
lest a fistula may-be-left. But then lints are not

necessarĭa super ulcus; imponuntur recte super
necessary over the ulcer; they-are-put-on rightly over

medicamentum, ad id continendum. At ubi
the application, to (for) *it to be-held-together. But when*

ulcus purgatum est, est perducendum ad
the ulcer has-been-cleansed, it-is to be-led-through to

cicatricem puro linamento. Quibus
a scar with pure (simple) *lint. In which*

tempŏrĭbus tamen, si curatĭo fuit non felix,
times however, if the treatment has been not fortunate,

varĭa pericŭla oriuntur. Quæ licet protĭnus
various dangers arise. Which it is-allowed immediately

præsagire, si est continŭa vigilĭa, si difficultas
to presage, if there-is continuous watching, if difficulty

spirĭtus, si lingua est arĭda, si sitis vehĕmens,
of breathing, if the tongue is dry, if the thirst violent,

si imus venter tumet, si vulnus hiat, si
if the lowest belly is-swollen, if the wound gapes, if

urina transflŭens rodit non id, si
the urine flowing-through gnaws (corrodes) *not it, if*

quædam livĭda excĭdunt similĭter ante tertĭum
some livid (things) *fall-off likewise before the third*

diem, si is respondet nihil aut tarde, si
day, if he (the patient) *answers nothing or slowly, if*

dolores sunt vehementes, si magnæ febres urgent post
the pains are violent, if great fevers oppress after

quintum diem, et fastidĭum cibi permănet, si est
the fifth day, and loathing of food remains, if it-is

jucundĭus cubare in ventrem. Tamen nihil
pleasanter (to him) *to lie upon the belly. Yet nothing*

est pejus distentione nervorum, et
is worse than distention of the nerves (convulsions), *and*

vomĭtu bilis, ante nonum diem. Sed cum
than a vomiting of bile, before the ninth day. But when

sit metus inflammationis, oportet
there-may-be fear of inflammation, it behoves (it)

succurri abstinentĭa, modĭcis et tempestivis
to be-succoured by abstinence, by moderate and by seasonable

cibis; inter hæc, fomentis, et
foods; among (during) *these* (things), *with fomentations, and*

quibus scripsĭmus supra.
with what (things) *we-have-written above.*

XXVII. Proxĭmus metus est cancri. Is cognoscĭtur,
The next fear is of gangrene. That is-known,

si, sanĭes mali odoris fluit, et per vulnus, et
if, sanies of bad odour flows, both through the wound, and

per colem ipsum, que cum ea quædam non
through the penis itself, and with it some (things) *not*

abhorrentĭa a concreto sanguĭne, que
abhorring (differing much) *from concreted blood, and*

tenuēs carunculæ simĭles lanŭlis:
thin caruncles like to small-pieces-of-wool:

præter hæc, si oræ vulnĕris
besides these (things), *if the edges of the wound*

sunt arĭdæ, si inguĭna dolent, si febris
are dry, if the groins are-in-pain, if the fever

desĭnit non, que ea augetur in noctem, si
ceases not, and it is-increased into (towards) *night, if*

inordinati horrores accedunt. Autem est considerandum,
irregular shiverings accede. But it-is to be-considered,

in quam partem is cancer tendat. Si ad colem,
into what part that gangrene may-tend. If to the penis,

is locus indurescit, et rubet, et excĭtat dolorem
that place becomes-hard, and is-red, and excites pain

tactu, que testicŭli intumescunt: si in
by the touch, and the testicles become-swollen: if into

vesicam ipsam, dolor ani sequĭtur, coxæ sunt
the bladder itself, pain of the anus follows, the hips are

duræ, crura possunt non facĭle extendi: at si
hard, the lips are-able not easily to be-extended: but if

in alterŭtrum latus, id est
(it tends) *into either side* (of the wound), *that is*

exposĭtum ocŭlis, que habet easdem pares notas
exposed to the eyes, and has the same like marks

utrinque, sed minores. Autem primum pertĭnet ad
on-both-sides, but less. But first it pertains to

rem corpus jacere recte, ut eădem
the thing (for) *the body to lie rightly, that the same*

pars, in quam vitĭum fertur, sit semper
part, unto which the vice (malady) *is-borne, may-be always*

superĭor. Ita, si it ad colem, is debet
the upper. Thus, if it goes to the penis, he ought

collocari supinus; si ad vesicam, in
to be-placed lying-on-the-back; if to the bladder, upon

ventrem; si in latus, in
the belly; if (it tends) *unto the side* (of the wound), *upon*

id quod est integrĭus. Deinde, ubi
that (side) *which is the sounder. Afterwards, when*

ventum-fuĕrit ad curationem, homo
it shall have-been-come to the treatment, the man

demittetur in aquam, in qua marrubĭum
shall-be-lowered into water, in which horehound

decoctum-sit, aut cupressus, aut myrtus; que
may-have-been-boiled, or cypress, or myrtle; and

idem humor adigetur intus clystere:
the same liquid shall-be-forced (injected) *within with a syringe:*

tum lenticŭla mixta cum malicorĭo
then lentil mixed with pomegranate-rind

superponetur; utrăque quæ decocta-sint
shall be-placed-over; each which may-have-been-boiled

ex-vino; vel rubus, aut folĭa olĕæ, decocta
with-wine; or bramble, or leaves of olive, boiled

eodem modo; ve alĭa medicamenta, quæ
in the same manner; or other medicines, which

proposuĭmus ad cancros cohibendos que
we have-placed-before to (for) *gangrenes to be-checked and*

purgandos. Ex quibus, si qua sunt arĭda,
to be-cleansed. Out-of which, if any are dry,

inspirabuntur per scriptorĭum-calămum. Ubi
they will-be-blown-in through a writing-reed. When

cancer cœpĕrit stare,
the gangrene may-have-begun to stand (be checked),

vulnus eluetur mulso: que ceratum
the wound shall-be-washed-out with hydromel: and cerate

vitabĭtur eo tempŏre, quod emollit corpus,
shall-be-avoided at that time, which softens the body,

ad id malum recipiendum: potĭus elotum
to (for) *that evil to be-received: rather washed*

plumbum cum vino inungetur; que idem
lead with wine shall-be-anointed-on; and the same

illĭtum linteŏlo imponetur super. Sub
smeared-on to lint shall-be-put-on over. Under

quibus potest perveniri ad sanitatem:
which (remedies) *it-is-able to be-arrived to health:*

tamen cum eo, ut ignoremus
yet with this (condition), *that we may-be-ignorant*

non, cancro orto, stomăchum sæpe affĭci,
not, gangrene having-arisen, the stomach often to be-affected,

cui est quædam consortĭo
to which there is some fellowship (sympathy)

cum vesica: que fiĕri ex eo, ut neque
with the bladder: and to happen out-of that, that neither

cibus retineatur, neque, si quis retentus-est,
the food may-be-retained, nor, if any has-been-retained,

concoquatur, neque corpus alatur; que
may-be-digested, nor the body may-be-nourished; and

idĕo vulnus possit ne-quidem aut
on-that-account the wound may-be-able not-even either

purgari aut ali: quæ
to be-cleansed or to be-nourished: which (things)

necessarĭo maturant mortem.
necessarily hasten death.

Sed ut potest succurri his nullo
But as it-is-able to be-succoured to these (evils) *in no*

modo, sic tamen a primo die ratĭo curationis
manner, so yet from the first day a rule of treatment

est tenenda; in qua quædam observatĭo, pertĭnens
is to be-held; in which some observation, pertaining

quoque ad cibum que potionem, est necessarĭa. Nam cibus
also to food and drink, is necessary. For food

debet non dari nisi humĭdus inter
ought not to be-given unless moist among (during)

principĭa: ubi ulcus purgatum est,
the beginnings: when the ulcer has-been-cleansed, (food)

ex medĭa materĭa: olĕra et salsamenta
out-of the middle material: pot-herbs and salt-provisions

sunt semper aliena. Est opus modĭca potione.
are always improper. There-is need with moderate drink.

Nam si bibĭtur parum, vulnus accendĭtur; et
For if it-is-drunk too-little, the wound is-inflamed; and

vigilĭa urget, et vis corpŏris minuĭtur:
watching oppresses, and the power of the body is-diminished:

si plus æquo assumĭtur, subinde vesica impletur,
if more than just is-taken, occasionally the bladder is-filled,
que irritatur eo. Autem non nisi aquam esse
and is-irritated by that. But not unless water to be
bibendam est
to be-drunk (that nothing but water ought to be drunk) *is*
manifestĭus quam ut sit subinde dicendum.
more-manifest than that it may-be occasionally to be-said.
Vero solet evenire sub victu ejusmŏdi,
But it-is-accustomed to happen under a diet of this-sort,
ut alvus reddatur non Hæc est
that the belly may-be-rendered not (be costive). *This is*
ducenda aqua in qua vel
to-be-drank (clystered) *with water, in which either*
Græcum-fænum vel malva decocta-sit. Idem
fænugreek or mallow may-have-been-boiled. The same
humor mixtus rosa est agendus in
liquor mixed with rose (oil) *is to be-driven* (injected) *into*
vulnus ipsum oricularĭo-clystere; ubi urina
the wound itself with an ear-syringe; when the urine
rodit id, neque patĭtur purgari. Vero
gnaws (irritates) *it, nor suffers* (it) *to be-cleansed. But*
fere hæc exit per vulnus primo: deinde
mostly this goes-out through the wound at-first: afterwards
eo sanescente, dividĭtur, et pars incĭpit
it becoming-healthy, it-is-divided, and part begins
descendĕre per colem, donec plaga claudatur
to descend through the penis, *until the wound may-be-closed*
ex-toto: quod interdum fit tertĭo mense,
entirely: which sometimes happens in the third month,
interdum non ante sextum, nonnunquam quoque anno
sometimes not before the sixth, sometimes also a year
exacto. Neque solĭda glutinatĭo vulnĕris
being-completed. Nor a solid glutination of the wound
debet desperari, nisi ubi aut cervix
ought to be-despaired-of, unless where either the neck
rupta-est vehementer, aut multæ que magnæ caruncŭlæ,
has-been-burst violently, or many and great caruncles,

que simul alĭqua nervosa
and at-the-same-time some nervous (substances)

exciderunt ex
have-fallen-off (detached themselves) *out-of* (from)

cancro. Sed est providendum summa cura,
the gangrene. But it-is to-be-foreseen with highest care,

ut vel nulla fistŭla, vel admŏdum-exigŭa, relinquatur
that either no fistula, *or a very-small* (one), *may-be-left*

ibi. Ergo, cum vulnus jam intendit ad
there. Therefore, when the wound already tends to

cicatricem, oportet jacere feminĭbus et
a scar, it behoves (the patient) *to lie with thighs and*

crurĭbus extentis; nisi, tamen, calcŭli fuerunt
with legs extended; unless, however, the calculi *have-been*

molles ve arenosi. Enim sub his vesica
soft or sandy. For under these the bladder

purgatur tardĭus: que idĕo est
is-cleansed more-slowly: and on-that-account it-is

necessarĭum plagam patere diutĭus; et tum
necessary (for) *the wound to lie-open longer; and then*

demum, ubi jam nihil tale
at-length, when already nothing such (no such matter)

fertur extra, perduci ad cicatricem. Quod-si
is-borne without, to be-led-through to a scar. But-if

oræ glutinarunt se antĕquam
the edges have-glutinated themselves before that

vesica purgata-est, que dolor et inflammatĭo
the bladder has-been-cleansed, and pain and inflammation

redierunt, vulnus est diducendum digĭtis,
have-returned, the wound is to be-drawn-apart with the fingers,

vel averso specillo, ut exĭtus detur
or with turned probe, that an outlet may-be-given

torquentĭbus; que his
to the twisting (to the tormenting matter); *and these*

effusis cum urina descendit pura
being-poured-out when the urine has-descended pure (clear)

diutĭus, tum demum, quæ
for-a-long-time, then at-length (applications), *which*

inducant cicatricem, sunt imponenda; que
may-lead-on (induce) *a scar, are to be-put-on; and*

pedes, quam-maxĭme juncti, extendi, ut
the feet, as-much-as-possible joined, (ought) *to-be-extended, as*

docŭi supra. Quod-si metus fistŭlæ videbĭtur
I have-taught above. But-if fear of fistula shall-seem

subesse ex his causis, quas proposui,
to be-near out-of those causes which I have-placed-before,

quo ea claudatur facilĭus, vel
by which (in order that) *that may-be-closed more-easily, or*

certe coangustetur, plumbĕa fistŭla quoque est
certainly may be-narrowed, a leaden pipe also is

danda quoque in anum, que cruribus
to be-given (introduced) *also into the* anus, *and the legs*

extentis, femĭna que tali sunt deligandi
being-extended, the thighs and ancles are to be-bound

inter se, donec cicatrix sit, qualis
between themselves, until the scar may-be (such), *as*

est futura.
it-is about-to-be.

XXVIII. Et hoc quidem potest esse commune marĭbus
And this indeed is-able to be common to males

et femĭnis. Vero quædam pertĭnent proprĭe
and to females. But some (things) *pertain particularly*

ad femĭnas: ut in primis, quod
to females: as in (among) *the first, because*

naturalĭa earum admittunt non
the parts-of-generation (the vagina) *of them admit not*

concubĭtum, oris glutinatis inter se.
connexion, the edges being-glutinated between themselves.

Que id evĕnit interdum protĭnus in utĕro
And that happens sometimes immediately in the uterus

matris: interdum ulceratione facta in his
of the mother: sometimes ulceration being-made in these

partĭbus, et his oris junctis sanescendo per
parts, and these edges being-joined in healing through

malam curationem. Si est ex utĕro, membrana
bad treatment. If it-is out-of the uterus, *a membrane*

est oppoşĭta ori vulvæ; si ex ulcĕre, caro
is opposed to the mouth of the womb; if out-of ulcer, flesh

replevit id. Autem oportet incidĕre membranam
has-filled that. But it-behoves to incise the membrane

duabus linĕis, transversis inter se, ad
in two lines, transverse between themselves, to

similitudĭnem litĕræ X, magna cura habĭta, ne
the likeness of the letter X, great care being-had lest

iter urinæ violetur; deinde
the way of the urine (the urethra) *may-be-injured; afterwards*

excidĕre eam membranam undĭque. At si caro
to cut-out that membrane on-all-sides. But if flesh

increvit, est necessarĭum patefacĕre recta
has-grown-in, it-is necessary to open (it) *in a straight*

linĕa: tum apprehensa ab ora vel
line: then being-taken-hold-of by the edge either

vulsella vel hamo, excidĕre tanquam
with a pincer or with a hook, to cut-out as-if

habenŭlam; et demittĕre intus linamentum implicĭtum
a small-strip; and to lower within lint twisted

in longitudĭnem, Græci vocant λημνίσκον (lēmniskon),
into length, the Greeks call (it) lēmniskos,

tinctum in acetum, que deligare supra succĭdam-lanam
dipped into vinegar, and to bind above greasy-wool

madentem aceto; tertĭo die solvĕre
wet with vinegar; on the third day to loose (unbind)

ulcus, et curare sicut alĭa ulcĕra. Que cum
the ulcer, and to treat (it) *as other ulcers. And when*

tendet jam ad sanitatem, illinĕre plumbĕam
it shall-tend already to health, to besmear a leaden

fistŭlam medicamento inducente cicatricem, que dare
pipe with a medicament inducing a scar, and to give

eam intus: que injicĕre idem
(introduce) *it within: and to cast-on* (apply) *the same*

medicamentum supra, donec plaga pervenĭat ad
medicament above, until the wound may arrive to

cicatricem.
a scar.

XXIX. Autem ubi alĭqua concepit, si
But when some (woman) *has-conceived, if*

partus jam prope maturus emortŭus-est intus,
the birth (fœtus) *already almost mature has-died within,*

neque potest excidĕre per se, curatĭo
nor is-able to fall-out (to come out) *by itself, a treatment*

est adhibenda; quæ potest numerari inter
is to be-applied; which is-able to be-numbered among

difficillĭmas. Nam et desidĕrat summam prudentĭam
the most-difficult. For both it requires the highest prudence

que moderationem, et affert maxĭmum pericŭlum. Sed
and moderation, and brings the greatest danger. But

ante omnĭa mirabĭlis natura vulvæ
before all (things) *the wonderful nature of the womb*

cognoscĭtur facĭle cum in multis alĭis, tum
is-known easily when (as well) *in many others, then*

quoque in hac re. Autem ante omnĭa oportet
(as) *also in this thing. But before all* (things) *it behoves*

collocare mulĭerem resupinam transverso lecto
to place the woman laid-on-the-back in a transverse bed

sic, ut ilĭa comprimantur feminĭbus
so, that the ilia *may be-compressed by the thighs*

ejus-ipsius: quo fit, ut et imus
of herself: by which it happens, that both the lowest

venter sit in conspectu medĭci, et infans
belly may-be in sight of the physician, and the infant

compellatur ad os vulvæ; quæ, partu
may-be-forced to the mouth of the womb; which, the birth

emortŭo, comprĭmit id: vero ex intervallo
(fœtus) *being-dead, compresses that: but out-of* (at) *an interval*

dehiscit paulum. Medĭcus usus hac
gapes a little. The physician having-used with this

occasione debet primum inserĕre indĭcem-digĭtum
opportunity ought first to insert the fore-finger

manus, unctæ, atque ibi continere donec
of the hand, being-anointed, and there to hold (it) *until*

id os aperiatur itĕrum, que rursus debebit
that mouth may-be-opened again, and again he will-ought

demittĕre altĕrum digĭtum, et per easdem occasiones
to lower another finger, and by the same opportunities

alĭos, donec tota manus possit esse intus.
the others, until the whole hand may-be-able to-be within.

Ad facultatem cujus rei et magnitudo vulvæ
To the power of which thing both the size of the womb

confert multum, et vis nervorum ejus, et
confers much, and the power of the nerves of it, and

habĭtus totius corpŏris, et etĭam robur mentis;
the habit of the whole body, and also the strength of the mind;

præsertim cum nonnunquam etĭam duæ manus
especially when (since) *sometimes even two hands*

debĕant dari intus. Etĭam pertĭnet
may-ought to be-given (inserted) *within. Also it pertains*

ad rem imum ventrem esse quam-calidissĭmum,
to the thing (for) *the lowest belly to be as-warm-as possible,*

et extrema corpŏris; neque dum
and the extreme (parts) *of the body; neither* (to delay) *until*

inflammationem cœpisse, sed medicinam
inflammation to have-begun, but medicine (treatment)

adhiberi protĭnus, re recenti. Nam, si
to be-applied immediately, the thing being-recent. For, if

corpus jam intumuĭt, neque manus potest
the body already has-become-swollen, neither the hand is-able

demitti, neque infans educi nisi
to be-lowered, nor the infant to be-drawn-out unless

ægerrĭme: que mortifĕra distentĭo nervorum
very-difficultly: and a mortal distention of the nerves

sequĭtur sæpe cum vomĭtu, et cum tremore. Verum
follows often with vomiting, and with trembling. But

manus injecta emortŭo corpŏri
the hand being-cast-in (introduced) *to the dead body*

protĭnus sentit habĭtum ejus: nam aut
immediatcly feels the habit (position) *of it: for either*

est conversum in caput, aut in pedes; aut
it-is turned upon the head, or upon the feet; or

jacet transversum; tamen fere sic, ut vel manus
it lies transverse; yet mostly so, that either the hand

ejus, vel pes, sit in propinquo. Vero est
of it, or the foot, may-be in a near (place). *But it-is*

proposĭtum medĭci, ut dirĭgat eum
the purpose of the physician, that he may direct it

manu vel in caput, vel etĭam in
with the hand either unto the head, or even unto

pedes, si forte est composĭtus alĭter. Ac si
the feet, if perchance it-is placed otherwise. And if

est nihil alĭud, manus vel pes
there-is nothing other (else), *the hand or foot*

apprehensus, reddit corpus rectĭus: nam
being-taken-hold-of, renders the body straighter: for

manus convertit eum in caput, pes in
the hand turns it upon the head, the foot upon

pedes. Tum, si caput est proxĭmum, uncus debet
the feet. Then, if the head is nearest, a hook ought

demitti lævis undĭque, brevis acumĭnis,
to be-lowered smooth on-all-sides, of short point (beak),

qui injicĭtur recte vel ocŭlo, vel
which is-cast-in (fixed in) *rightly either to the eye, or*

auri, vel ori, interdum etĭam fronti:
to the ear, or to the mouth, sometimes even to the forehead:

deinde attractus educit infantem. Neque
afterwards being-drawn it leads-out the infant. Nor

tamen debet is extrăhi quolĭbet tempŏre. Nam,
yet ought it to be-drawn-out at-any-soever time. For,

si id tentatum-est, ore vulvæ compresso,
if that has-been-tried, the mouth of the womb being-compressed,

eo emittente non, infans
that emitting (giving it a passage) *not, the infant*

abrumpĭtur, et acumen unci delabĭtur
is-burst (torn), *and the point* (beak) *of the hook glides-down*

in os ipsum vulvæ; que distentĭo
into the mouth itself of the womb; and distention

nervorum sequĭtur, et ingens pericŭlum mortis.
of the nerves follows, and great danger of death.

Igĭtur, vulva compressa, oportet
Therefore, the womb being-compressed, it behoves

conquiescĕre ; hiante, trahĕre lente ; et per
to rest (wait) ; (it) *gaping, to draw slowly ; and by*

has occasiones educĕre eum paulatim. Autem
these opportunities to draw-out it by little-and-little. But

dextra manus debet trahĕre uncum ; sinistra posĭta
the right hand ought to draw the hook ; the left being-placed

intus, infantem ipsum, que simul
within, (ought to draw) *the infant itself, and at-the-same-time*

dirigĕre eum.
to direct it (the hook).

Etĭam solet evenire, ut is infans
Also it-is-accustomed to happen, that that infant

distendatur humore, que sanĭes fœdi odoris
may be-distended with fluid, and a sanies *of foul odour*

proflŭat ex eo. Quod-si est tale, illud corpus
may-flow-forth out-of it. But-if it-is such, that body

est forandum indĭce-digĭto, ut humore
is to-be-perforated with the fore-finger, that the fluid

ėffuso, extenuetur : tum id est
being-poured-out, it may-be-made-thin : then that is

recipiendum lenĭter per manus ipsas.
to be-taken-back (withdrawn) *gently by the hands themselves.*

Nam uncus injectus hebĕti corpuscŭlo facĭle
For the hook cast-in to the dull (lifeless) *little-body easily*

elabĭtur : in quo quid sit pericŭli
glides-out : in which what there-may-be of danger

posĭtum-est supra. Quoque infans conversus in
has-been-placed above. Also the infant being-turned upon

pedes extrahĭtur non difficulter ; quibus
the feet is-drawn-out not difficultly ; which (feet)

apprehensis, educĭtur commŏde per manus
being-taken-hold-of, it-is-drawn-out conveniently by the hands

ipsas. Vero si est transversus, neque potŭit
themselves. But if it-is transverse, nor has-been-able

dirĭgi, uncus est injiciendus alæ, que
to be-directed, a hook is to be-cast-in to the arm-pit, and

paulatim attrahendus. Sub quo cervix
by little-and-little to be-drawn. Under which the neck

fere replicatur, que caput spectat retro ad
mostly is-folded-back, and the head looks back to

relĭquum corpus. Cervix præcisa est
the remaining body. The neck being-cut-off is

remedĭo; ut utrăque pars auferatur
to (as) *a remedy; that each part may be-withdrawn*

separatim. Id fit unco, qui simĭlis
separately. That is-done with a hook, which (is) *like*

priori, tantum in interiore parte exacuĭtur
to the former, only in the inner part it-is-sharpened

per totam acĭem. Tum id est agendum,
through the whole edge. Then this is to be-done,

ut caput auferatur ante,
that the head may be-withdrawn before (previously),

deinde relĭqua pars: quia fere, majore
afterwards the remaining part: because mostly, the greater

parte extracta, caput prolabĭtur in vacŭam
part being-extracted, the head glides-forward into the empty

vulvam, que potest non extrăhi sine summo
womb, and is-able not to be-drawn-out without the highest

pericŭlo. Tamen si id incĭdit, duplĭci pannicŭlo
danger. Yet if this has-happened, a double little-cloth

injecto super ventrem muliĕris, valens
being-cast-on over the belly of the woman, a powerful

homo, non imperitus, debet assistĕre a sinistro
man, not unskilful, ought to stand-near from (on) *the left*

latĕre ejus, et imponĕre duas manus super
side of her, and to place-on the two hands over

imum ventrem ejus, que premĕre altĕram
the lowest belly of her, and to press the other (one hand)

altĕra: quo fit ut illud caput
with the other: by which it-happens that that head

compellatur ad os vulvæ: que id
may be-forced to the mouth of the womb: and that

extrahĭtur unco eadem ratione,
is-drawn-out by the hook by the same reason (means),

quæ posĭta-est supra. At si alter pes
which has-been-placed above. But if the other (one) *foot*

repertus-est juxta, alter est retro cum copŏre,
has-been-found near, the other is backwards with the body,

quidquid protractum-est, est abscindendum
whatever has-been-drawn-forth, is to be-cut-off

paulatim: et, si clunes cœperunt
by little-and-little: and, if the buttocks have-begun

urgere os vulvæ, sunt repellendæ
to press the mouth of the womb, they-are to be-thrust-back

retro itĕrum, que pes ejus conquisitus
backwards again, and the foot of it being-sought-for (is)

adducendus. Que etiamnum aliæ difficultates facĭunt ut,
to be-drawn. And even-yet other difficulties make that,

qui exit non solĭdus, debĕat
(the fœtus) *which goes-out not solid* (entire), *may-ought*

exĭmi concisus.
to be-taken-out cut (in parts).

Autem quotĭes infans protractus-est, est
But as-often-as the infant has-been-drawn-forth, it-is

tradendus ministro. Is debet sustinere eum
to be-delivered to an attendant. He ought to support him

supinis manĭbus, deinde medĭcus
with uplifted hands, afterwards the physician (ought)

trahĕre umbilicum leniter sinistra
to draw the navel (the umbilical cord) *gently with the left*

manu, ita ne-abrumpat, que sequi eum
hand, so that he-may-not-break (it), *and to follow it*

dextra, usque ad eas quas vocant secundas,
with the right, until to those which they call the secundæ

quod fuit velamentum infantis
(the after-birth), *which has-been the covering of the infant*

intus; que his ultĭmis
within; and these last (the farthest parts of these)

apprehensis, didūcĕre manu eadem
being-taken-hold-of, to draw-apart with the hand in the same

ratione, omnes venŭlas que membranŭlas a
manner, all the small-veins and small-membranes from

vulva, que extrahĕre totum illud, et si quid
the womb, and to draw-out the whole that, and if any

praeterĕa concreti sanguĭnis remănet intus.
(thing) *besides of concreted blood remains within.*

Tum feminĭbus compressis in unum, illa
Then the thighs being-compressed into one (together), *she*

est collocanda conclavi habente modĭcum
(the woman) *is to be-placed in a chamber having moderate*

calorem, sine ullo perflatu: succĭda-lana, tincta in
heat, without any draught: greasy-wool, dipped in

aceto et rosa, inponenda super imum
vinegar and rose (oil), *to be-put-on over the lowest*

ventrem ejus. Relĭqua curatĭo debet esse
belly of her. The remaining treatment ought to be

talis qualis adhibetur in inflammationĭbus, et in iis
such as is-applied in inflammations, and in those

vulnerĭbus, quæ sunt in nervosis locis.
wounds, which are in nervous places.

XXX. 1. Quoque vitĭa ani, ubi
Also vices (complaints) *of the* anus, *when*

vincuntur non medicamentis, desidĕrant auxilĭum
they are-conquered not by applications, require the aid

manus. Ergo, si qua scissa
of the hand (operation). *Therefore, if any fissures*

induruerunt, in eo vetustate, que jam habent
have-become-hard in it by age, and already have

callum, est commodissĭmum ducĕre alvum;
callus, it-is most-advantageous to lead the belly (to clyster);

tum admovere calĭdam spongĭam, ut illa
then to apply a warm sponge, that those (fissures)

relaxentur et prodĕant foras: ubi sunt
may-be-relaxed and may-go-forth without: when they-are

in conspectu, excidĕre singŭla, et
in sight, to cut-out (them) *single* (one by one), *and*

renovare ulcĕra; deinde imponĕre molle linamentum,
to renew the ulcers; afterwards to put-on soft lint,

et super linteŏlum illĭtum melle; que
and over (that) *a little-linen besmeared with honey; and*

implere eum locum molli lana, et ita vincire:
to fill that place with soft wool, and thus to bind (it):

altĕro dic, que deinceps cetĕris,
on the other (next) *day, and afterwards on the others,*

uti lenĭbus medicamentis, quæ proposŭi
to use with mild applications, which I have-placed-before

alĭas esse necessarĭa ad eădem vitĭa
elsewhere to be necessary to (for) *the same vices* (maladies)

recentĭa: et utĭque per primos dies
being-recent: and especially through the first days

sustĭnere eum sorbitionĭbus: deinde paulatim
to support him with gruels: afterwards by-little-and-little

adjicĕre alĭquid cibis, tamen ejus genĕris
to add some (thing) *to the foods, yet of that kind*

quod præceptum-est eodem loco. Autem si
which has-been-advised in the same place. But if

quando pus orĭtur ex inflammatione in his,
at-any-time pus arises out-of inflammation in these,

ubi primum id apparŭit, est incidendum, ne
when first that has-appeared, it-is to be-incised, lest

anus ipse suppuret. Neque tamen est
the anus *itself may-suppurate. Nor yet is-it*

properandum ante: nam, si incisum-est
to be-hastened before: for, if it-has-been-incised (being)

crudum, multum accedit inflammationi,
immature, much accedes (is-added) *to the inflammation,*

et aliquanto amplĭus puris concitatur. His
and by-somewhat more of pus is-excited. To these

vulnerĭbus quoque, est opus lenĭbus cibis, que
wounds also, there-is need with mild foods, and

iisdem medicamentis.
with the same applications.

2. At tubercŭla, quæ appellantur κονδυλώματα,
But the tubercles, which are called kondulōmăta,

ubi induruerunt, curantur hac ratione.
when they-have-become-hard, are-treated in this manner.

Ante omnĭa alvus ducĭtur: tum
Before all (things) *the belly is-drawn* (clystered): *then*

tubercŭlum apprehensum vulsella, excidĭtur
the tubercle being-taken-hold-of with the pincers, is-cut-out

juxta radices. Ubi quod factum-est, eădem
near the roots. When which has-been-done, the same

sequuntur quæ proposŭi supra esse
(things) *follow which I have-proposed above to be*

adhibenda post curationem: tantummŏdo, si quid
to be-applied after treatment: only, if any (thing)

increscit, est coercendum squama æris.
increases, it-is to-be-checked by-scale of brass.

3. Etĭam, ora venarum fundentĭa sanguĭnem
Also, the mouths of veins pouring-forth blood

tolluntur sic. Ubi sanĭes adjicĭtur
are-taken-away thus. When sanies *is-added*

sanguĭni qui effluit, alvus ducĭtur
to the blood which flows-out, the belly is-drawn (clystered)

acrĭbus, quo ora
with acrid (lavements), *by which the mouths* (of the veins)

promoveantur magis: que eo
may-be-promoted (made prominent) *more: and by this*

fit ut omnĭa capitŭla, quasi venarum,
it happens that all the-little-heads, as-if of the veins,

sint conspicŭa. Tum, si capitŭlum est exigŭum,
may-be conspicuous. Then, if the little-head is small,

que habet tenŭem basim, est adstringendum
and has a thin base, it-is to be-tightened (tied)

lino paulum supra quam ubi committĭtur
with thread a little above (higher) *than where it-is-joined*

cum ano: spongĭa ex calĭda aqua est imponenda
with the anus: *a sponge out-of hot water is to be-put-on*

donec id livĕat: deinde, id est exulcerandum
until that may-be-livid: afterwards, that is to be-ulcerated

supra nodum, aut ungue aut scalpello. Nisi
above the knot, either with the nail or with the scalpel. Unless

quod factum-est, magni dolores subsequuntur: etĭam,
which has-been-done, great pains follow: also,

interdum, difficultas urinæ. Si id est
sometimes, difficulty of urine. If that (the tubercle) *is*

majus, et basis latĭor, est excipiendum
very-great, and the base broader, it-is to be-taken-up

uno hamŭlo aut altĕro,
by one little hook or by another (by a little crotchet or two);
que incidendum paulum supra basim; neque quidquam
and to be-incised a little above the base; neither any(thing)
ex eo capitŭlo est relinquendum, neque quidquam
out-of that little-head is to be-left, nor any (thing)
ex anus demendum: quod is consequĭtur
out-of the anus to be-taken-away: which(thing) *he attains*
qui ducit hamos neque nimĭum neque parum.
who draws the hooks neither too-much nor too little.
Qua incisum-est, acus debet
In what (part) *it has-been-incised, a needle ought*
immitti, que infra eam id capitŭlum alligari
to be-sent-in, and below it that little-head to be-bound
lino. Si sunt duo ve tria, quodque imum
with a thread. If there-are two or three, each lowest
est curandum primum: si plura,
(one) *is to be-treated first: if* (there are) *very-many,*
non omnĭa simul; ne sint tenĕræ cicatrices
not all together; lest there-be tender (fresh) *scars*
undĭque eodem tempŏre. Si sanguis proflŭit,
on-all-sides at-the-same time. If blood flows-forth,
est excipiendus spongĭa: deinde linamentum
it-is to be-taken-up with a sponge: afterwards lint (is)
imponendum, femĭna et inguĭna, et quidquid
to-be-put-on, the thighs and groins, and whatever
est juxta ulcus ungendum, que ceratum
is near the ulcer to be-anointed, and cerate
superdandum, et is locus est implendus
to be-given (placed)*-over, and that place is to be-filled*
calĭda hordeacĕa-farina, et sic deligandus.
with hot barley-meal, and thus to be-bound (bandaged).
Postĕro die is debet desidĕre in calĭda
On the following day he ought to sit-down in hot
aqua, que foveri eodem cataplasmăte.
water, and to be-fomented with the same poultice.
Et bis die, et ante curationem et
And twice in the day, both before the treatment and

post eam, cervices ac femĭna sunt perungenda
after it *the* necks *and thighs are to be-anointed*

liquĭdo cerato; que is continendus tepĭdo
with liquid cerate; and he (is) *to be-held* (kept) *in a tepid*

loco. Quinque aut sex diebus interposĭtis,
place. Five or six days being-interposed

linamenta educenda
(having intervened), *the lints* (are) *to be-drawn-out*

oricularĭo-specillo: si capitŭla exciderunt non
with an ear-probe: if the little-heads have fallen-out not

simul, promovenda
together, (they are) *to be-moved-forward* (detached)

digĭto tum ulcĕra perducenda ad
with the finger: then the ulcers (are) *to be-led-through to*

sanitatem lenĭbus medicamentis, que iisdem
health by mild medicines, and by the same (things)

quæ posŭi alĭbi. Exposŭi jam
which I have-placed elsewhere. I have-explained already

alĭas superĭus, quemadmŏdum esset agendum,
elsewhere above, in-what-manner it might-be to be-acted,

vitĭo finito.
the complaint being-ended.

XXXI. Proxĭmus transĭtus est ab his ad
The next transition is from these to

crura. In quibus varĭces tolluntur ratione
the legs. In which varices *are-taken-away by a method*

non diffĭcĭli. Autem distŭli huc et
not difficult. But I deferred hither also

curationem earum venularum quæ nocent in
the treatment of those little-veins which hurt in

capĭte, et eorum varĭcum, qui sunt in ventre;
the head, and of those varices, *which are in the belly;*

quonĭam est ubique eădem. Igĭtur omnis vena
because it-is every-where the same. Therefore every vein

quæ est noxĭa, aut tabescit adusta, aut
which is hurtful, either wastes-away being-burnt, or

eximĭtur manu Si recta;
is-taken-out by the hand (operation). *If* (it is) *straight;*

si, quamvis transversa, tamen simplex; si
if, although transverse, yet (it is) *simple* (isolated); *if*

est modĭca, adurĭtur melĭus. Si est
it-is moderate, it-is-burnt (cauterized) *better. If it-is*

curva, et implicatur velut in quosdam orbes, que
crooked, and is-entwined as-if into some circles, and

plures involvuntur inter se, est utilĭus
very-many are-involved among themselves, it-is more-useful

eximĕre. Ratĭo adurendi est hæc.
to take-out (them). *The method of burning is this.*

Cutis superincidĭtur: tum, vena patefacta
The skin is-incised-over: then, the vein being-made-open

premĭtur modĭce tenŭi et retuso candente
is-pressed moderately with a thin and blunted hot

ferramento; que vitatur ne
iron-instrument; and it-is-avoided (care is taken), *lest*

oræ plagæ ipsius adurantur; reducĕre
the edges of the wound itself may-be-burnt; to-draw-back

quas hamŭlis est facĭle. Id fit per
which with small-hooks is easy. That is-done through

totum varĭcem, fere quaternis digĭtis interposĭtis:
the whole varix, about four fingers being-placed-between

et tum medicamentum
(at intervals of about four fingers): *and then an application*

superimponĭtur, quo adusta sanantur.
is-put-on-over, by which burnt (wounds) *are-cured.*

At excidĭtur hoc modo. Cute super
But (a varix) *is cut-out in this manner. The skin over*

venam incisa eadem ratione, oræ
the vein being-incised in the same manner, the edges

excipiuntur hamŭlo; que vena diducĭtur
are taken-up with a small-hook; and the vein is drawn-apart

undĭque a corpŏre: que cavetur, ne
on-all-sides from the body: and it-is-guarded-against, lest

inter hæc ipsa lædatur; que
among these (things) *themselves it may-be-injured; and*

retusus hamŭlus subjicĭtur ei; que fere
a blunted little-hook is-placed-under to that; and about

eodem spatĭo interposĭto, quod posĭtum-est
the same space being-placed-between, which has-been-placed

supra, idem fit in eadem vena: quæ, quo
above, the same is-done in the same vein: which, whither

tendat, cognoscĭtur facĭle, hamŭlo extento.
it may-tend, is-known easily, the little-hook being-extended.

Ubi idem factum-est, quacumque varĭces
When the same has-been-done, in whatever (part) varices

sunt, vena adducta uno loco per hamŭlum
are, the vein being-drawn in one place by the little-hook

præcidĭtur: deinde qua proxĭmus hamus
is-cut-off: afterwards in what (part) *the next hook*

est, attrahĭtur et evellĭtur; que ibi rursus
is, it-is-drawn and is-pulled-out; and there again

abscindĭtur. Ac sic undĭque crure liberato
is-cut-off. And thus on-all-sides the leg being-freed

varicĭbus, tum oræ plagarum committuntur,
from varices, *then the edges of the wounds are-closed-together,*

et glutĭnans emplastrum injicĭtur super.
and a glutinating plaster is-cast-on (placed on) *over.*

XXXII. At, si digĭti vel protĭnus in utĕro,
But, if the fingers either immediately in the womb,

vel propter communem exulcerationem postĕa
or on-account-of common ulceration afterwards

cohæserunt, diducuntur scalpello;
have-adhered-together, they are-drawn-apart by the scalpel;

dein uterque circumdătur separatim emplastro non
then each is-surrounded separately with a plaster not

pingui: atque ita uterque sanescit per se.
fat: and thus each becomes-healthy by itself.

Vero si fuit ulcus in digĭto, que cicatrix
But if there-has-been an ulcer in the finger, and a scar

postĕa inducta male reddĭdit eum curvum;
afterwards brought-on ill has rendered it crooked;

primum malagma est tentandum: dein, si id prodest
first a malagma *is to be-tried: then, if that profits*

nihil, quod consuevit evenire et in
nothing, which has-been-accustomed to happen both in

veteri cicatrice, et ubi nervi læsi-sunt,
an-old scar, and when the nerves have-been-injured,
oportet videre ne id sit vitium nervi,
it-behoves to see whether that may-be the fault of the nerve,
an cutis. Si est nervi, debet non
or of the skin. If it-is (the fault) *of the nerve, it ought not*
attingi: enim neque est sanabile. Si
to be touched: for neither is-it curable. If (the fault)
cutis, tota cicatrix excidenda; quæ fere
of the skin, the whole scar (is) *to be-cut-out; which mostly*
callosa patiebatur digitum minus extendi:
(being) *callous did-suffer the finger less to be-extended:*
tum rectus sic, est perducendus ad
then (being made) *straight thus, it-is to be-led-through to*
novam cicatricem.
a new scar.

XXXIII. Dictum-est mihi alio loco,
It-has-been-said to (by) *me in another place,*
gangrænam nasci inter ungues que alas, aut
gangrene to arise between the nails and arm-pits, or
inguina, et si quando medicamenta vincuntur,
groins, and if at-any-time medicines are-conquered,
oportere membrum præcidi. Sed
to behove (that it behoved) *the limb to be-cut-off. But*
id quoque fit cum summo periculo: nam
that also is-done with the highest danger: for
moriuntur sæpe in opere ipso, vel
they die often in the work (operation) *itself, either*
profusione sanguinis, vel defectione animæ.
by a pouring-forth of blood, or by a failing of mind (by
Verum hic quoque interest nihil an
syncope). *But here also it differs nothing whether*
præsidium, quod est unicum, sit
the safeguard (remedy), *which is the only* (one), *may-be*
satis tutum. Igitur caro inter sanam
sufficiently safe. Therefore the flesh between the healthy
que vitiatam partem est incidenda scalpello usque
and diseased part is to be-incised with a scalpel until

ad os, sic ut id fiat neque contra
to the bone, so that that may-be-done neither against

articŭlum ipsum, et alĭquid ex sana parte
a joint itself, and some (thing) *out-of the healthy part*

excidatur potĭus quam ex ægra
may-be-cut-out rather than (something) *out-of the sick*

relinquatur. Ubi ventum-est ad
(diseased part) *may-be-left. When it-has-been-come to*

os, sana caro est reducenda ab eo,
the bone, the healthy flesh is to be-drawn-back from it,

et subsecanda circa os, ut ea parte quoque
and to be-cut-under around the bone, that in-that part also

os nudetur alĭquid: dein id est
the bone may-be-made-bare somewhat: then that is

præcidendum serrŭla, quam-proxĭme sanæ
to be-cut-off with a little-saw, as-near-as-possible to the healthy

carni etĭam inhærenti: ac tum frons ossis,
flesh also adhering: and then the front of the bone,

quam serrŭla exasperavit, est lævanda, que
which the little-saw has made-rough, is to be-smoothed, and

cutis inducenda; quæ sub curatione ejusmŏdi
the skin to be-drawn-on; which under treatment of this-sort

debet esse laxa, ut contĕgat os undĭque
ought to be loose, that it may-cover the bone on-all-sides

quam-maxĭme. Quo cutis
as-much-as-possible. In what (place) *the skin*

inducta-fuĕrit non, id erit contegendum
may-have-been-drawn-on not, that will-be to be-covered

linamentis, et spongĭa ex aceto deliganda super
with lints, and a sponge out-of vinegar to be-bound over

id. Postĕa cetĕra facienda sic, ut
that. Afterwards the other (things are) *to be-done so, as*

præceptum-est in vulnerĭbus in quibus pus debet
has-been-directed in wounds in which pus *ought*

moveri.
to be-moved (to be promoted).

OCTAVUS LIBER.
THE EIGHTH BOOK.

Ea pars supĕrest quæ pertĭnet ad ossa; quo
That part remains which pertains to the bones; by which

quæ possit accĭpi
(in order that) *which may-be-able to be-received* (understood)

facilĭus, indicabo prius posĭtus que
more-easily, I shall-indicate previously the positions and

figuras. Igĭtur calvarĭa incĭpit concăva ex
forms. Therefore the skull begins concave out-of (on)

interiore parte, extrinsĕcus gibba, utrinque lævis,
the interior part, externally convex, on-both-sides smooth,

et qua contĕgit membranam cerĕbri, et
both in what (part) *it covers the membrane of the brain, and*

qua contegĭtur cute gignente capillum: que
in what (part) *it-is-covered by the skin producing hair: and*

ea simplex ab occipitĭo et temporĭbus; est
it (is) *simple from* (at) *the occiput and the temples; it-is*

duplex a fronte usque in vertĭcem: que
double from the forehead until unto the vertex: and

ossa ejus dura ab exteriorĭbus partĭbus;
the bones of it (are) *hard from* (on) *the exterior parts:*

sunt molliora ab interiorĭbus, quibus
they-are softer from (on) *the interior* (parts), *in which*

connectuntur inter se: que inter ea
they are-connected between themselves: and between these

venæ discurrunt quas subministrare
veins run-apart (in different directions), *which to supply*

alimentum his est credibĭle.
(that these veins supply) *nourishment to these is credible.*

Autem calvarĭa est raro solĭda sine suturis: tamen
But the skull is seldom solid without sutures: yet

invenitur facilĭus æstuosis locis; et id caput
(that) *is-found more easily in hot places; and that head*

est firmissĭmum atque tutissĭmum ab dolore. Ex
is the strongest and the safest from pain. Out-of

cetĕris, quo pauciores suturæ sunt, eo
the others, by how-much fewer sutures there-are, by that

valetudo capĭtis est commodĭor. Enim
(much) *the health of the head is more-advantageous. For*

neque numĕrus earum, sicut ne-quidem locus
neither the number of them, so-as not-even the place

est certus. Tamen fere duæ, super
(their position) *is certain. Yet mostly two, above*

aures, discernunt tempŏra a superiore
the ears, distinguish (separate) *the temples from the upper*

parte capĭtis: tertĭa, tendens per
part of the head: a third, stretching through (over)

verticem ad aures, diducit occipitĭum a summo
the vertex *to the ears, divides the* occiput *from the highest*

capĭte; quarta procedit ab
head (from the top of the head): *a fourth proceeds from*

eodem vertĭce per medĭum caput ad
the same vertex through (over) *the middle head to*

frontem; que ea desĭnit modo sub imo
the forehead; and it ceases sometimes under the lowest

capillo, modo secans frontem ipsam finitur
hair, sometimes cutting the forehead itself it-is-ended

inter supercilĭa. Ex his cetĕræ suturæ
between the eyebrows. Out-of these the other sutures

quidem committuntur in unguem: vero eæ
indeed are-united unto a nail (exactly): *but those*

quæ sunt transversæ super aures, extenuantur
which are transverse over the ears, are-made-thin

paulatim totis oris; atque ita inferiora
by little-and-little in the whole edges; and thus the lower

ossa lenĭter insidunt superiorĭbus. Vero
bones gently (slightly) *sit-on* (rest on) *to the upper. But*

crassissĭmum os in capĭte est post aurem;
the thickest bone in the head is after (behind) *the ear;*

qua capillus gignĭtur non, ut est verisimĭle
in which (part) *hair is-produced not, as is probable*

ob id ipsum. Quoque sub his
on-account-of that (thing) *itself. Also under those*

muscŭlis, qui connectunt tempŏra, medĭum os est
muscles, which connect the temples, the middle bone is

posĭtum, inclinatum in exteriorem partem. At
placed, inclined unto the outer part. But

facĭes habet maxĭmam suturam, quæ, incipĭens a
the face has the greatest suture, which, beginning from

tempŏre, pervĕnit transversa per medĭos ocŭlos
the temple, arrives transverse through the middle eyes

que nares ad altĕrum tempus. A qua
and nostrils to the other temple. From which (suture)

duæ breves spectant deorsum sub interiorĭbus
two short (ones) *look* (tend) *downwards under the inner*

angŭlis. Et malæ quoque habent singŭlas
angles. And the cheeks also have (their) *several*

transversas suturas in
transverse sutures (have each a transverse suture) *in*

summa parte. Que a medĭis narĭbus,
the highest part. And from the middle nostrils,

aut gingivis superiorum dentĭum una procedit
or from the gums of the upper teeth, one proceeds

per medĭum palatum, que alĭa transversa secat
through the middle palate, and another transverse cuts

idem palatum. Et hæ suturæ, quidem, sunt in
the same palate. And these sutures, indeed, are in

plurĭmis. Autem maxĭma foramĭna intra caput
most (skulls). *But the greatest openings within the head*

sunt oculorum; deinde narĭum; tum
are (those) *of the eyes; afterwards of the nostrils; then*

quæ habemus in aurĭbus. Ex his quæ
(those) *which we have in the ears. Out-of those which*

sunt oculorum, tendunt recta que simplicĭa ad cerĕbrum.
are of the eyes, stretch straight and simple to the brain.

Duo foramĭna narĭum discernuntur
The two openings of the nostrils are-distinguished

medĭo osse; siquĭdem, hæ
(separated) *by the middle bone; since-that, these*

primum inchoantur a supercilĭis, que
(the nostrils) *first begin from the eye-brows, and*

angŭlis oculorum osse fere ad tertĭam
the corners of the eyes with bone almost to the third

partem: deinde, versæ in cartilagĭnem,
part: afterwards, being-turned into cartilage,

quo propĭus ori descendunt, eo
by-how-much nearer to the mouth they-descend, by that

magis quoque molliuntur caruncŭla. Sed
(much) *more also they are-softened with little-flesh. But*

ea foramĭna quæ a summis ad imas
those openings which from the highest to the lowest

nares sunt simplicĭa, dividuntur ibi rursus in bina
nostrils are simple, are-divided there again into two

itinĕra: que ex his, alĭa
ways (passages): *and out-of these, the others* (some)

pervĭa ad fauces, et reddunt
passable (having a passage) *to the* fauces, *both return*

et accipĭunt spirĭtum; alĭa, tendentĭa ad cerĕbrum,
and receive the air; the others, stretching to the brain,

dissipantur ultĭma parte in multa et
are-dissipated (divided) *in the last part into many and*

tenuĭa foramĭna, per quæ sensus odoris
thin (small) *openings, through which the sense of smell*

datur nobis. In aure quoque, primo iter
is-given to us. In the ear also, at-first the way

rectum et simplex, procedendo
(passage is) *straight and simple, in proceeding*

flexuosum, juxta cerĕbrum didŭcĭtur
(as it advances) *tortuous, near the brain it-is-divided*

in multa et tenuĭa foramĭna, per quæ
into many and thin (small) *openings, through which*

est facultas audiendi. Que juxta ea sunt
there-is the power of hearing. And near these there-are

duo quasi parvŭli sinus; que super eos os
two as-if very-small concavities; and over them the bone

finitur, quod tendens transversum a genis,
is-ended, which stretching transverse from the cheeks,

sustinetur ab inferiorĭbus. Potest appellari
is-supported by the lower (ones). *It-is-able to be-called*

jugale ab eadem similitudĭne a qua Græci
jugale *from the same likeness, from which the Greeks*

appellant ζυγῶδες. Vero maxilla est molle os,
call (it) zugōdes. *But the jaw-bone is a soft bone,*

que ea est una cujus et eădem
and that is one (single bone) *of which both the same*

medĭa, et etĭam ima pars, est mentum: a quo
middle, and also the lowest part, is the chin: from which

procedit utrinque ad tempŏra; que ea sola
it proceeds on-both-sides to the temples; and that alone

movetur. Nam malæ, cum toto osse quod
is-moved. For the cheeks, with the whole bone which

excĭpit superiores dentes, sunt immobĭles. Verum
receives the upper teeth, are immoveable. But

extremæ partes maxillæ ipsius sunt quasi
the extreme parts of the jaw-bone itself are as-if

bicornes. Alter processus,
two-horned (forked). *The other* (the one) *process* (branch),

latĭor infra, tenuatur vertĭce ipso, que procedens
broader below, is made-thin on the top itself, and proceeding

longĭus subit sub jugale osse, et super id
farther goes-under under the jugal bone, and above that

illigatur muscŭlis. tempŏrum. Alter
is-bound (connected) *to the muscles of the temples. The other*

brevĭor et rotundĭor, et fit modo
(branch is) *shorter and rounder, and is-made in the manner*

cardĭnis in eo sinu qui est juxta foramĭna
of a hinge in that concavity which is near the openings

auris; que ibi inclinans se huc et illuc
of the ear; and there inclining itself hither and thither,

præstat facultatem motus maxillæ. Dentes
it affords the power of movement to the jaw-bone. The teeth

sunt duriores osse: pars quorum hæret
are harder than bone: part of which adheres

maxillæ, pars superiori ossi malarum. Ex
to the jaw-bone, part to the upper bone of the cheeks. Out-of

his primi quaterni, quia secant, nominantur a
these the first four, because they-cut, are-named by

Græcis τομικοὶ (tomĭkoi). Deinde hi
the Greeks *cutting* (teeth). *Afterwards these*

quatŭor cinguntur ex omni parte caninis
four are-surrounded out-of (on) *every part by the canine*

dentĭbus. Ultra quos utrinque fere sunt quini
teeth. Beyond which on-both-sides mostly are five

maxillares, præterquam in iis
(teeth) *belonging-to-the-jaw-bone, except in those*

in quibus ultĭmi, qui solent gigni
in whom the last, which are-accustomed to be-produced

sero, increverunt non. Ex his priores nituntur
late, have-grown not. Out-of these the former rely (adhere)

singŭlis radicĭbus; maxillares utĭque
on single roots; (those) *belonging-to the-jaw-bone certainly*

binis, quidam etĭam ternis ve quaternis. Que, fere,
on two, some even on three or four. And, mostly,

longĭor radix edit breviorem dentem; que radix
the longer root produces the shorter tooth; and the root

recti dentis est etĭam recta, curvi
of a straight tooth is also straight, of a crooked (one)

flexa. Que in puĕris novus dens subit
bent. And in boys (children) *a new tooth comes-under*

ex eadem radice, qui multo sæpĭus
out-of the same root, which by much more-frequently

expellit priorem; tamen interdum ostendit se
thrusts-out the former; yet sometimes it-shews itself

supra ve infra eum.
above or below it.

Autem spina excĭpit caput. Ea
But the spine receives (succeeds) *the head. That*

constat ex quatŭor et viginti vertĕbris. Septem sunt
consists out-of four and twenty vertebræ. *Seven are*

in cervice, duodĕcim ad costas, relĭquæ
in the neck, twelve to (at) *the ribs* (dorsal), *the remaining*

quinque sunt proxĭmæ costis. Eæ
five are very-near to the ribs (lumbar). *These* (being)

terĕtes que breves exĭgunt duos processus ab
round and short, cast-off two processes (eminences) *from*

utroque latĕre: medĭæ perforatæ, qua
(on) *each side:* *the middle perforated, in which* (part)

medulla spinæ commissa cerĕbro, descendit:
the marrow of the spine, joined to the brain, descends:

quoque circa pervĭæ
also around (they are) *passable* (having a passage)

per duos processus tenuĭbus
through the two processes (eminences) *by thin* (small)

cavis, per quæ, simĭles membranŭlæ
hollows (cavities), *through which, like small-membranes,*

deducuntur a membrana cerĕbri. Que
are led-down (deduced) *from the membrane of the brain. And*

omnes vertĕbræ, tribus summis exceptis, habent
all the vertebræ, *the three highest being-excepted, have*

sinus desidentes parum a superiore parte in
concavities sinking very-little from (on) *the upper part in*

processĭbus ipsis: ab inferiore exĭgunt
the processes themselves: from (on) *the lower they cast-off*

alĭos processus versus deorsum. Igĭtur summa
other processes towards downwards. Therefore the highest

protĭnus sustĭnet caput, exigŭis
(vertebra) *immediately supports the head, the small*

processĭbus receptis per duos sinus.
processes (eminences) *being-received by the two concavities.*

Quo fit, ut caput exasperetur
By which it happens, that the head may-be-made-rough

tuberĭbus, versum sursum, deorsum.
(uneven) *with lumps, being-turned upwards, downwards.*

Secunda inferiore superiori
The second (vertebra is inserted) *in the lower* (part) *to the upper*

parti. Quod pertĭnet ad circuĭtum, summa pars
part. What pertains to the circumference, the highest part

finitur angustiore orbe: ita superĭor
is-ended by a narrower circle: thus the upper (vertebra)

circumdăta ei summæ, sinit
placed-around to that highest (on the top of that), *suffers*

caput moveri quoque in latĕra.
the head to be-moved also unto the sides (laterally).

Tertĭa excĭpit secundam eodem modo. Ex
The third receives the second in the same manner Out-of

quo mobilĭtas est facĭlis cervici. Ac
which moveableness is easy to the neck. And

posset ne-quidem sustinere caput, nisi
it would-be-able not-even to support the head, unless

recti que valentes nervi continerent
straight and powerful nerves (ligaments) *might-hold-together*

collum utrinque, quos Græci
(strengthen) *the neck on-both-sides, which the Greeks*

appellant τένοντας (tenontas) : siquĭdem alter
call tenontes : since-that the other (one)

horum semper intentus inter omnes flexus,
of these always being-stretched among all bendings,

patĭtur non superiora prolabi ultra.
suffers not the upper (parts) *to glide-forward beyond.*

Que jam tertĭa vertĕbra exĭgit tubercŭla
And now the third vertebra *throws-out small-lumps* (promi-

quæ inserantur inferiori. Cetĕræ
nences) *which may-be-inserted to the lower* (one). *The rest*

insinuantur in inferiores
are-insinuated (articulated) *into the lower* (ones)

processĭbus spectantĭbus deorsum, ac
by the processes (eminences) *looking downwards, and*

accipĭunt superiores per sinus, quos
receive the upper (ones) *by* (into) *the concavities, which*

habent utrinque ; que continentur multis
they have on both sides ; and are held-together by many

nervis et multa cartilagĭne. Ac sic, uno modĭco
nerves and by much cartilage. And thus, one moderate

flexu dato in-promptum, cetĕris
bending being-given into-ready (readily), *other* (bendings)

negatis, homo insistit erectus, et curvatur
being-denied (checked), *a man stands erect, and is-bent*

alĭquid ad necessarĭa opĕra.
(bends himself) *somewhat to* (for) *necessary works.*

Vero summa costa est sita infra cervicem
But the highest rib is situated below the neck

contra humĕrum. Inde (undĕcim) inferiores
over-against the shoulder. Thence (the eleven) lower (ones)

pervenĭunt usque ad imum pectus:
arrive (reach) *until to the lowest breast* (to the bottom of

que eæ rotundæ primis partĭbus,
the breast): *and those* (being) *round in the first parts,*

et quasi lenĭter capitulatæ, inhærent transversis
and as-if slightly headed, inhere to the transverse

processĭbus vertebrarum, ibi quoque
processes (prominences) *of the* vertebræ, *there also*

sinuatis paulum: inde latescunt, et
being-hollowed a little: thence they become-broad, and

recurvatæ in exteriorem partem,
being-bent-back unto (towards) *the outer part,*

paulatim degenĕrant in cartilagĭnem; que ea
by-little-and-little degenerate into cartilage; and in that

parte flexæ rursus lenĭter in interiora
part being-bent again slightly unto (towards) *the inner*

committuntur cum osse pectŏris. Quod
(parts) *are-connected with the bone of the breast. Which*

valens et durum, incĭpit a faucĭbus,
(bone) *powerful and hard, begins from the* fauces,

lunatum ab utroque latĕre, et terminatur a
crescent-like from (on) *each side, and is-terminated by*

præcordĭis, jam ipsum quoque mollitum
the præcordia, *already itself also being-softened*

cartilagĭne. Vero sub priorĭbus costis,
by cartilage. But under the former (first) *ribs,*

quinque breves que tenuiores, quas Græci
(are) *five short and thinner* (ones), *which the Greeks*

nomĭnant νόθας (nŏthas), atque ipsæ quoque versæ
name false, and themselves also being-turned

paulatim in cartilagĭnem, inhærescunt extremis
by-little-and-little into cartilage, inhere to the extreme

partĭbus abdomĭnis; que ima ex his, jam
parts of the abdomen; and the lowest out-of these, already

majore parte, est nihil nisi cartilago. Rursus
in the greater part, is nothing unless cartilage. Again

duo lata ossa tendunt utrinque a cervice ad
two broad bones stretch on-both-sides from the neck to

scapŭlas : nostri nomĭnant " operta
the shoulders : *our* (countrymen) *name* (them) *" covered*

scutŭla," Græci ὠμοπλάτας (ōmŏplatas). Ea
little-shields," the Greeks omoplatai. *These*

sinuata in summis vertĭcĭbus, ab his
being-hollowed in the highest tops, from these (they are)

triangŭla, que paulatim latescentĭa tendunt
triangular, and by-little-and-little becoming-broad stretch

ad spinam ; et quo latiora sunt
to the spine ; and by which (by how much) *broader they-are*

quaque parte, eo hebetiora. Atque
in each part, by that (much) *blunter* (thinner). *And*

ipsa quoque, in imo cartilaginosa,
themselves also, in the lowest (part) *cartilaginous,*

posteriore parte velut innatant ; quonĭam,
in the hinder part as-if (as it were) *they float ; because,*

inhærescunt nulli ossi nisi in summo.
they adhere to no bone unless in the highest (part).

Vero ibi sunt constricta valĭdis muscŭlis que
But there they-are braced-together by strong muscles and

nervis.
nerves.

At a summa costa paulo interĭus,
But from the highest rib by a-little more-within,

quam ubi ea est medĭa, os excrescit, ibi
than where that is the middle, a bone grows-out, there

quidem tenŭe, vero procedens, quo
indeed thin, but proceeding (as it proceeds), *by-which*

propĭus fit lato ossi
(by how much) *nearer it-becomes to the broad bone*

scapularum, eo plenĭus que latiŭs, et
of the shoulders, by that (much) *fuller and broader, and*

curvatum paulum in exteriora, quod intumescens
being-bent a little unto the outer (parts), *which swelling*

modĭce altĕra parte vertĭcis,
(becoming larger) *moderately in the other part of the top,*

sustĭnet jugŭlum. Autem id ipsum
supports the throat-bone. But this (latter) *itself* (is)

recurvum, neque numerandum inter durissĭma
bent-back, nor (and not) *to be-numbered among the hardest*

ossa, altĕro capĭte insidit
bones, with the other (one) *head* (end) *it sits-in* (articulates)

in eo quod posŭi, altĕro in
in that (bone) *which I have-placed* (before), *with the other in*

exigŭo sinu pectoralis ossis; que movetur
the little concavity of the pectoral bone; and it-is-moved

paulum motu brachĭi, et connectĭtur cum
a little by the movement of the arm, and is connected with

lato osse scapularum, infra caput ejus,
the broad bone of the shoulders, below the head of it,

nervis et cartilagĭne. Hinc humĕrus incĭpit
by nerves and cartilage. Hence the humerus *begins*

extremis capitĭbus utrinque tumĭdus,
in the extreme heads on-both-sides swollen (protuberant),

mollis, sine medulla, cartilaginosus: medĭus teres,
soft, without marrow, cartilaginous: the middle (is) *round,*

durus, medullosus: lenĭter gibbus, et in
hard, abounding-in-marrow: slightly convex, both unto

priorem, et in exteriorem partem.
(towards) *the former* (front) *and unto the outer part.*

Autem prior pars est, quæ est a
But the former (front) *part is* (that), *which is from*

pectŏre; posterĭor, quæ ab
(near) *the breast; the hinder* (that), *which* (is) *from* (near)

scapŭlis; interĭor, quæ tendit ad latus;
the shoulder-blades; the inner, which stretches to the side;

exterĭor, quæ recedit ab eo: quod pertinere
the outer, which recedes from it: which to pertain

ad omnes articŭlos, patebit
(that this pertains) *to all the joints, will-be-open*

in ulteriorĭbus. Autem superĭus
(evident) *in the farther* (descriptions). *But the upper*

caput humĕri rotundĭus quam cetĕra ossa,
head of the humerus (is) *rounder than the other bones,*

de quibus dixi adhuc, inserĭtur parvo
concerning which I said hitherto, it-is-inserted by a little

excessu vertĭci lati ossis
excess (prominence) *to the vertex of the broad bone*

scapularum, ac deligatur nervis
of the shoulders, and is-bound by nerves (ligaments)

majore parte extra sinum.
in the greater part (which is) *without the concavity.*

At inferĭus habet duos processus;
But the lower (extremity) *has two processes* (promi-

inter quos, quod est medĭum sinuatur
nences); *between which, what is middle is hollowed*

etĭam magis extremis partĭbus. Quæ
even more than the extreme parts (extremities). *Which*

res præstat sedem brachĭo: quod constat ex
thing affords a seat for the arm: which consists out-of

duobus ossĭbus. Radĭus, quem Græci appellant
two bones. The radius, *which the Greeks call*

κερκίδα (kerkĭda), superĭor que brevĭor, et
kerkis, (being) *the upper and shorter, and*

primo tenuĭor recĭpit exigŭum turbercŭlum
at-first the thinner receives the small tubercle (protuberance)

humĕri rotundo et lenĭter cavo capĭte;
of the humerus *in* (its) *round and slightly hollow head;*

atque ibi continetur nervis et
and there is-held-together by nerves (ligaments) *and*

cartilagĭne. Cubĭtus inferĭor que longĭor, et
by cartilage. The cubitus *the lower and the longer, and*

primo plenĭor, insĕrit se duobus quasi
at first the fuller (larger), *inserts itself by two as-if*

vertĭcĭbus exstantĭbus in summo
heads (projections) *standing-out* (projecting) *in the highest*

capĭte in sinum humĕri quem
head (extremity) *into the concavity of the* humerus *which*

proposŭi esse inter duos
(concavity) *I have-placed-before to be between the two*

processus ejus. Vero duo ossa brachĭi
prominences of-it. But the two bones of the arm

juncta primo, paulatim dirimuntur, que
being joined at-first, by-little-and-little are-separated, and

rursus coëunt ad manum, modo
again come-together to (at) *the hand, the manner* (measure)

crassitudĭnis mutato: siquĭdem ibi radĭus
of (their) *thickness being-changed: since-that there the* radius

est pleuĭor, cubĭtus admŏdum teuŭis. Dein
is fuller (larger), *the cubitus very thin. Then*

radĭus, consurgens in cartilaginosum caput, sinuatur
the radius, *rising into a cartilaginous head, is-hollowed*

in vertĭce ejus: cubĭtus rotundus in
in the vertex *of it: the* cubitus (being) *round in*

extremo, procedit paulum altĕra
the extreme (part), *procedes* (projects) *a little in the other*

parte. Ac ne sit
part. And lest it may-be (that it may not be)

dicendum sæpĭus, oportet non ignorari,
to be-said very-often, it behoves (it) *not to be-unknown,*

plurĭma ossa desinĕre in cartilagĭnem, nullum
the most bones to terminate into cartilage, no

articŭlum non finiri sic. Enim neque aut
joint not to be-ended thus. For neither either

posset moveri, nisi inniteretur
would-it-be-able to be-moved, unless it might-rely (rest)

lævi; aut conjungi cum
to (on) *a smooth* (substance); *or to be-joined-together with*

carne que nervis, nisi quædam medĭa
the flesh and with the ligaments, unless some middle

materĭa committeret ea. Vero in
(intermediate) *material might-connect them. But in*

manu prima pars palmæ constat ex multis
the hand the first part of the palm consists out-of many

que minutis ossĭbus, numerus quorum est incertus. Sed
and small bones, the number of which is uncertain. But

omnĭa oblonga, et triangŭla connectuntur inter
all oblong, and triangular are-connected among

se quadam structura, cum invĭcem superĭor
themselves by a certain structure, since alternately the upper

angŭlus alterĭus, sit planitĭes alterĭus:
angle of the other (of one), *may-be the plane of the other:*

que eo fit ex his specĭes unius
and by this there is-made out-of these the appearance of one

ossis paulum concăvi in interiora.
bone a little concave unto (towards) *the inner* (parts).

Verum ex manu duo exigŭi processus
But out-of the hand two small processes (eminences)

conjiciuntur in sinum radĭi.
are-cast (are inserted) *into the concavity of the* radius.

Tum ex altĕra parte quinque recta ossa,
Then out-of (on) *the other part five straight bones,*

tendentĭa ad digĭtos, explent palmam.
stretching to the fingers, fill-up (complete) *the palm.*

A quibus digĭti ipsi oriuntur; qui constant
From which the fingers themselves arise; which consist

ex ternis ossĭbus: que ratĭo omnĭum
out-of three bones: and the reason (arrangement) *of all*

est eădem. Interĭus os sinuatur in vertĭce, que
is the same. The inner bone is-hollowed in the top, and

recĭpit exigŭum tubercŭlum exterioris; que
receives the small prominence of the outer (one); *and*

nervi contĭnent ea. A quibus ungues
ligaments hold-together them. From which the nails

orti, indurescunt: que idĕo inhærent
having-arisen, become-hard: and on-that-account they inhere

suis radicĭbus non ossi sed magis carni.
by their roots not to bone but more to the flesh.

Ac superiores partes quidem sunt ordinatæ sic.
And the upper parts indeed are arranged thus.

Vero ima spina desidit
But the lowest spine (the lower part of the spine) *sinks-down*

in osse coxarum; quod
(terminates) *in the bone of the hips; which* (being)

transversum, que longe valentissĭmum, tuetur vulvam,
transverse, and by-far the most-powerful, defends the womb,

vesicam, rectum intestinum. Que id
the bladder, the straight intestine (the rectum). *And that* (being)

gibbum ab exteriore parte; resupinatum ad
convex from (on) *the outer part; turned-backwards to* (at)

spinam; a laterĭbus, id est, in coxis ipsis
the spine; from (on) *the sides, that is, in the hips themselves*

habet rotundos sinus. A quibus os orĭtur,
it has round concavities. From which a bone arises,

quod vocant pectĭnem; que id transversum
which they call pecten; *and that* (being) *transverse*

super intestina sub pube, firmat ventrem;
above the intestines under the pubes, *strengthens the belly;*

rectĭus in viris, recurvatum magis in exteriora
(it is) *straighter in men, bent-back more unto the outer*

in femĭnis, ne prohibĕat partum. Inde
(parts) *in females, lest it-may-hinder parturition. Thence*

oriuntur femĭna. Capĭta quorum
(after this) *arise the thighs. The heads* (ends) *of which*

sunt etĭam rotundiora quam humerorum; cum
are even rounder than (those) *of the* humeri; *when*

illa sint rotundissĭma ex cetĕris. Vero
(although) *those may-be the roundest out-of the rest. But*

infra habent duos processus a priore
below they have two prominences from (on) *the former*

et a posteriore parte. Dein
(front) *and from* (on) *the hinder part. Then* (being)

dura, et medullosa, et gibba ab
hard, and abounding-in-marrow, and convex from (on)

exteriore parte, rursus intumescunt
the outer part, again become-swollen (become larger)

quoque ab inferiorĭbus partĭbus. Superiora
also from (at) *the lower parts. The upper* (ends)

conjiciuntur in sinus coxæ, sicut
are cast (are inserted) *into the concavities of the hip, as*

humĕri in ea ossa quæ sunt
(those) *of the* humerus *into those bones which are*

scapularum: tum infra intendunt
of the shoulder-blades: then below they stretch (incline)

lenĭter introrsus, quo sustinĕant
slightly inwards by which (in order that) *they may-support*

superiora membra æqualĭus. Atque inferiora capĭta
the upper limbs more-equally. And the lower heads

quoque medĭa sinuantur,
(ends) *also the middle* (in the middle) *are-hollowed,*

quo possint excĭpi
by which (in order that) *they may-be-able to be-received*

facilĭus a crurĭbus. Quæ
more-easily by the legs (the bones of the leg). *Which*

commissura tegĭtur parvo, molli, cartilaginoso osse:
juncture is-covered by a small, soft, cartilaginous bone:

vocant patellam. Hæc innatans super, nec
they call (it) *the* patella. *This floating above, nor*

inhærens ulli ossi, sed deligata carne et
adhering to any bone, but bound-down by flesh and

nervis, que tendens paulo magis ad
by ligaments, and stretching (inclining) *by a little more to*

os femŏris, tuetur juncturam inter omnes
the bone of the thigh, defends the joint among all

flexus crurum. Autem crus ipsum est
the bendings of the legs. But the leg itself is (consists)

ex duobus ossĭbus. Enim per omnĭa femur
out-of two bones. For through all (things) *the thigh*

est simĭle humĕro, vero crus brachĭo: adĕo
is like to the humerus, *but the leg to the arm: so*

ut habĭtus quoque et decor alterĭus
that the habit (shape) *also and comeliness of the other*

cognoscatur ex altĕro: quod incipĭens
(one) *may-be-known out-of the other: which beginning*

ab ossĭbus, respondet etĭam in
from the bones, answers (holds good) *also in*

carne. Verum altĕrum os est posĭtum
the flesh. But the other (one) *bone is placed*

ab exteriore parte suræ: quod ipsum
from (on) *the outer part of the calf: which itself*

quoque nominatur recte sura. Id brevĭus, que
also is-named rightly sura. *That* (being) *shorter, and*

tenuĭus supra intumescit ad talos
thinner above becomes-swollen (is larger) *to* (near) *the ankles*

ipsos. Altĕrum posĭtum a priore
themselves. The other placed from (on) *the former* (front)

parte, cui est nomen tibĭæ, longĭus, et
part, to which there-is the name tibia, (being) *longer, and*

plenĭus in superiore parte, solum committĭtur cum
fuller in the upper part, alone is-connected with

interiore capĭte femŏris; sicut cubĭtus cum
the lower head of the thigh; as the cubitus *with*

humĕro. Atque ea ossa quoque conjuncta
the humerus. *And these bones also being-joined-together*

infra que supra, medĭa dehiscunt,
below and above, middle (in the middle) *gape* (are separate),

ut in brachĭo. Autem crus excipĭtur infra
as in the arm. But the leg is received below

transverso osse talorum: que id ipsum est
in the transverse bone of the ankles: and that itself is

situm super os calcis, quod quadam
situated above the bone of the heel, which in some (one)

parte sinuatur, quadam habet excessus, et
part is-hollowed, in some (another) *has projections, and*

recĭpit procedentĭa ex talo,
receives (the parts) *proceeding* (projecting) *out-of the ankle,*

et inserĭtur in sinum ejus. Que id
and is-inserted into the concavity of it. And that (is)

durum sine medulla, que projectum magis
hard without marrow, and being-projected more

in posteriorem partem, ibi repræsentat
unto the hinder part, there it represents

terĕtem figuram. Cetĕra ossa pedis
a round figure. The other bones of the foot

sunt instructa ad similitudĭnem eorum quæ
are arranged to (after) *the likeness of those which*

sunt in manu: planta palmæ,
are in the hand: the sole (answers) *to the palm,*

digĭti digĭtis, ungues respondent
the fingers (toes) *to the fingers, the nails answer*

unguĭbus.
to the nails.

II. Autem omne os, ubi injurĭa accessit, aut
But every bone, when injury has-acceded, either

vitiatur, aut findĭtur, aut frangĭtur, aut
is-vitiated (becomes carious), *or is-split, or is-broken, or*

foratur, aut collidĭtur, aut movetur
is-perforated, or is-dashed (contused), *or is-moved*

loco. Id quod est vitiatum, primo
from place (is dislocated). *That which is vitiated, at-first*

fere fit pingue; deinde vel nigrum, vel
mostly becomes fat; afterwards either black, or

cariosum: quæ evenĭunt, vel gravĭbus
carious: which (things) *proceed, either heavy* (troublesome)

ulcerĭbus aut fistŭlis supernatis, que his
ulcers or fistulæ *having-grown-over, and these*

occupatis vel longa vetustate, vel etĭam
being-occupied either by-long old-age, or even

cancro. Autem oportet ante omnĭa
by-gangrene. But it behoves before all (things)

nudare os, ulcĕre exciso; et, si
to make-naked the bone, the ulcer being-cut-out; and, if

vitĭum ejus est latĭus, quam ulcus
the disease of it is broader (more extensive) *than the ulcer*

fuit, subsecare carnem, donec intĕgrum os
has-been, to cut-under the flesh, until the sound bone

patĕat undĭque: tum est satis adurĕre id
may-lie-open on-all-sides: then it-is sufficient to burn that

quod est pingue semel ve itĕrum, ferramento
which is fat once or again (twice), *an iron-instrument*

admoto, ut squama secedat ex
being-applied, that scale may-secede (exfoliate) *out-of*

eo; aut radĕre donec jam alĭquid
(from) *it; or to scrape* (it) *until already some* (thing)

cruoris ostendatur, quæ est nota intĕgri ossis.
of blood may be-shewn, which is the mark of sound bone.

Nam est necesse id sit arĭdum quod est vitiatum.
For it-is necessary that may-be dry which is vitiated.

Idem est faciendum quoque in cartilagĭne læsa:
The same is to be-done also in cartilage being-injured:

siquĭdem ea quoque est radenda scalpello
since-that that also is to be-scraped with the scalpel

donec id quod relinquĭtur sit intĕgrum. Deinde
until that which is-left may-be sound. Afterwards

sive os sive cartilago rasa-est, est
whether bone or cartilage has-been-scraped, it-is

respergendum nitro bene trito. Neque
to be-sprinkled with nitre well rubbed (powdered). *Nor*

sunt alĭa facienda ubi carĭes ve nigritĭes est
are other (things) *to be-done when* caries *or blackness is*

in summo osse: siquĭdem id est vel
in the highest bone (superficial): *since-that that is either*

adurendum eodem ferramento, vel radendum
to be-burnt with the same iron-instrument, or to be-scraped

paulo diutĭus. Qui radit hæc debet
by a little longer. Who scrapes these (latter) *ought*

imprimĕre ferramentum audacter, ut et agat
to impress the iron-instrument boldly, that both he may-act

alĭquid, et desĭnat maturĭus. Finis
(effect) *some* (thing), *and may-cease earlier. The end* (of the

est, cum ventum-est vel ad album os,
operation) *is, when it has-been-come either to the white bone,*

vel ad solĭdum. Est manifestum vitĭum ex
or to the solid (bone). *It-is manifest the disease out-of*

nigritĭe finiri albo, ex carĭe
blackness to be-ended by the white, (that) *out-of* caries (to be

quadam soliditate. Etĭam dictum-est
terminated) *by some solidity. Also it-has-been-said*

supra alĭquid cruoris accedĕre intĕgro.
above something of blood to accede to the sound (bone).

Autem si quando est dubĭum an utrumlĭbet
But if at-any-time it-is doubtful whether either

descendĕrit altĭus, in
(blackness or caries) *may have-descended very-deeply, in*

carĭe quidem cognitĭo est expedita.
caries *indeed the knowledge is expeditious* (easily attained).

Tenŭe specillum demittĭtur in foramĭna; quod
A thin probe is-lowered into the openings; which

intrando magis ve minus testatur esse vel in
by entering more or less witnesses (it) *to-be either in*

summo, vel descendisse altĭus.
the highest (superficial), *or to have-descended more-deeply.*

Nigritĭes quidem potest collĭgi etĭam ex
Blackness indeed is-able to be-collected also out-of

dolore, et ex febre, ubi quæ sunt mediocrĭa
the pain, and out-of the fever, when which are moderate

illa potest non descendisse alte. Tamen fit
it is-able not to have-descended deeply. Yet it-is-made

manifestĭor, terĕbra adacta: nam finis
more manifest, a wimble being-forced: for the end

vitĭi est ubi scobis desĭit
of the disease is when the dust (from boring) *has-ceased*

esse nigra. Igĭtur, si carĭes descendit alte,
to be black. Therefore, if caries *has-descended deeply,*

est urgenda per terĕbram crebris
it-is to be-pressed through the wimble with frequent

foraminĭbus, quæ æquent vitĭum altitudĭne:
openings, which may-equal the disease in depth:

tum candentĭa ferramenta sunt demittenda in ea
then burning iron-instruments are to be-lowered into these

foramĭna, donec os fiat ex-toto siccum. Enim
openings, until the bone may-become entirely dry. For

simul post hæc et quodcunque est
at-the-same-time after these (things) *both whatever is*

vitiatum resolvetur ab inferiore osse;
diseased will-be-loosed (detached) *from the lower bone;*

et is sinus replebĭtur carne: et aut nullus
and that sinus *will-be-filled with-flesh; and either none*

aut mediocris humor feretur postĕa.
or moderate humour will-be-borne (discharged) *afterwards.*

Sin-autem est nigritĭes, aut si carĭes transit quoque
But-if there-is blackness, or if caries *goes-over also*

ad altĕram partem ossis, oportet excidi.
to the other part of the bone, it-behoves (it) *to be-cut-out.*

Atque quoque idem potest fĭeri in carĭe
And also the same is-able to be-done in caries

penetrante ad altĕram partem carnis. Sed quod
penetrating to the other part of the flesh. But what

totum vitiatum, est totum
(is) *whole* (wholly) *diseased, is whole* (wholly)

eximendum; si inferĭor pars est intĕgra, quod est
to be-taken-out; if the lower part is sound, what is

corruptum debet excidi eatĕnus. Item sive
corrupted ought to be-cut-out so-far. Also whether

os capĭtis, sive pectŏris, sive costa est
the bone of the head, or of the breast, or the rib, is

cariosa, ustĭo est inutĭlis, et est
carious, burning is useless (injurious), *and there-is*

necessĭtas excidendi. Neque sunt audiendi
necessity of cutting-out. Nor are (those) *to be-heard*

qui, osse nudato,
(to be attended to) *who, the bone being-made-naked,*

expectant tertĭum diem, ut tunc excidant: enim
wait-for the third day, that then they-may-excise (it): *for*

omnĭa tractantur tutĭus ante inflammationem.
all (things) *are-treated more-safely before inflammation.*

Ităque quantum potest fiĕri, eodem
Therefore as-much-as it-is-able to be-done, at the-same

momento et cutis est incidenda, et os est
moment both the skin is to-be-incised, and the bone is

detegendum, et liberandum omni vitĭo. Que
to be-uncovered, and to be-freed from all disease. And

est longe perniciosissĭmum, quod est in osse
(that) *is by-far most-injurious, which is in the bone*

pectŏris: quia, etiamsi curatĭo cessit
of the breast: because, even-if the treatment has-yielded

recte, vix reddit veram
rightly (proved favourable), *scarcely it restores true*

sanitatem.
health.

III. Vero os excidĭtur duobus modis. Si
But a bone is-excised in two manners. If (that)

quod læsum-est, est parvŭlum, modiŏlo, quam
which has-been-injured, is very-little, with a trepan, which

Græci vocant χοινικίδα (choinikĭda): si spatiosĭus
the Greeks call choinikis: *if more-spacious*

terĕbris. Proponam rationem utriusque.
with wimbles. I shall-propose (explain) *the mode of each.*

Modiŏlus est concăvum teres ferramentum, serratum
The trepan is a hollow round iron-instrument, serrated

imis oris; per quod medĭum
in the lowest edges; through which middle (through the

clavus demittĭtur, ipse quoque
middle of which) *a nail* (pin) *is introduced, itself also*

cinctus interiore orbe. Autem sunt duo
surrounded by an inner circle. But there-are two

genĕra terebrarum: altĕrum simĭle ei quo
kinds of wimbles: the other (one) *like to that with which*

fabri utuntur; altĕrum longioris capitŭli, quod
carpenters use; the other of a longer little-head, which

incĭpit ab acu o mucrone, deinde fit
begins from a sharp point, afterwards becomes

subĭto latĭus, atque itĕrum procedit ab alĭo
suddenly broader, and again proceeds from another

principĭo sursum paulo minus quam æqualĭter. Si
beginning upward by a little less than equally. If

vitĭum est in angusto, quod modiŏlus
the disease is in a narrow (compass), *which the trepan*

possit comprehendĕre, ille potĭus aptatur:
may-be-able to comprehend (cover), *that rather is-fitted:*

et si carĭes subest, medĭus clavus demittĭtur
and if caries *is-under, the middle nail* (pin) *is-introduced*

in foramen; si nigritĭes, exigŭus sinus fit
into the opening; if blackness, a small cavity is made

angŭlo scalpri, qui recipĭat clavum, ut
by the corner of a chisel, which may-receive the pin, that

eo insistente, modiŏlus circumactus, possit
that standing-in, the trepan being-driven-round, may-be-able

non delabi: deinde is convertĭtur habena, quasi
not to-slip: afterwards that is-turned by a strap, as-if

terĕbra. Que est quidam modus premendi, ut
a wimble. And there-is some manner of pressing, that

et foret, et circumagatur: quia si
both it may-perforate, and may-be-driven-round: because if

imprimĭtur levĭter, profĭcit parum; si gravĭter, movetur
it-is-impressed lightly, it avails little; if heavily, it-is-moved

non. Neque est alienum instillare paulum rosæ,
not. Nor is-it unfit to drop-in a little of rose (oil),

vel lactis, quo circumagatur magis
or of milk, by which it may-be-driven-round more

lubrĭco: quod ipsum, tamen, si est copiosĭus,
slipperily: which (thing) *itself, however, if it-is too-abundant,*

hebĕtat acĭem ferramenti. Ubi iter
blunts the edge of the iron-instrument. When a way

jam pressum-est modiŏlo, medĭus clavus
already has-been-pressed by the trepan, the middle pin

educĭtur, et ille agĭtur per
is withdrawn, and it (the trepan) *is-driven* (turned) *by*

se: deinde, cum sanĭtas inferioris partis
itself: afterwards, when the soundness of the lower part

cognĭta-est scobe, modiŏlus removetur. At si
has-been-known by the dust, the trepan is-removed. But if

vitĭum est latĭus quam ut
the disease is broader (more extensive) *than that*

comprehendatur illo,
it may-be-comprehended (covered) *by it* (the trepan),

res est agenda terĕbra. Foramen fit
the thing is to be-done by the wimble. An opening is-made

ea in fine ipso vitiosi
by this in the end (boundary line) *itself of the diseased*

atque intĕgri ossis: deinde altĕrum non ita
and of the sound bone: afterwards another not so

longe, que tertĭum, donec
far (not very far from the first), *and a third, until*

totus is locus, qui est excidendus, sit
the whole that place, which is to be-excised, may-be

cinctus his cavis. Atque ibi quoque,
surrounded with these hollow (holes). *And there also,*

quatĕnus terĕbra sit agenda, scobis
how-far the wimble may-be to be-acted (forced), *the dust*

significăt. Tum excisorĭus-scalper, adactus
(of the bone) *signifies. Then an excising-chisel, driven*

malleŏlo ab altĕro foramĭne ad altĕrum, excidit id
by a mallet from one opening to another, excises that

quod est medĭum inter utrumque; ac sic ambĭtus
which is the middle between each; and thus a circle

fit simĭlis ei qui imprimĭtur modiŏlo in
is-made like to that which is-impressed by the trepan into

angustiorem orbem. Vero utro modo id
a narrower circle. But in whichever manner that

circumductus-est, idem excisorĭus scalper
has-been-drawn-round, the same excising chisel (placed)

planus in corrupto osse lævet quamque
flat in (on) *the corrupted bone may smooth each*

summam testam, donec os relinquatur intĕgrum.
highest scale, until the bone may-be-left sound.

Vix unquam nigritĭes perrumpit integrum;
Scarcely ever blackness breaks-through an entire (bone);

carĭes per totum os, que maxĭme
caries (penetrates) *through the whole bone, and especially*

ubi calvarĭa est vitiata. Id signi quoque significatur
where the skull is diseased. That of sign also is-signified

specillo; quod depressum in id foramen,
by the probe; which being-pressed-down into that opening,

quod habet solĭdam sedem infra, et ob
which has a solid seat beneath, and on-account-of

id invĕnit alĭquid renitens, et exit madens:
that it-finds some (thing) *resisting, and comes-out moist;*

si invĕnit pervĭum, descendens altĭus inter
if it finds (it) *pervious, descending very-deeply between*

os et membranam, invĕnit nihil opposĭtum, que
the bone and the membrane, it-finds nothing opposed, and

educĭtur siccum; non quo alĭqua vitiosa sanĭes
is-drawn-out dry; not because some diseased sanies

subsit non, sed quonĭam sit diffusa
may-be-under not, but because it may-be diffused (more)

ibi, ut in latiore sede. Autem sive
there, as (being) *in a broader seat. But whether*

nigrities, quam terĕbra detexit, sive caries,
a blackness, which the wimble has-discovered, or caries,

quam specillum ostendit, transit os usus
which the probe has-shown, goes-through the bone, the use

modiŏli quidem est fere supervacŭus; quia est
of the trepan indeed is mostly superfluous; because it is

necesse patĕat
necessary it may lie-open (that must necessarily extend)

latius, quod processit tam alte. Vero
very-widely, which has-proceeded so deeply. But (it is)

utendum ea terĕbra, quam posŭi
to be-used with that wimble, which I have-placed

secundo loco; que ea est demittenda subinde
in the second place; and it is to be-lowered occasionally

in frigidam aquam, ne incalescat nimis. Sed
into cold water, lest it may-become hot too-much. But

est agendum majore cura tum, cum jam aut
it-is to be-acted with greater care then, when already either

simplex os perforatum-est dimidium, aut superius
a simple bone has-been-perforated half, or the upper

in duplici: spatium ipsum significat illud
in a double (one): *the space itself signifies that*

sanguis hoc. Ergo, tum,
(former), *blood* (indicates) *this* (latter). *Therefore, then,*

habena est ducenda lentius, que sinistra
the strap is to be-drawn more-slowly, and the left

manus suspendenda magis,
hand to be-suspended more (to be pressed very lightly),

et sæpius attollenda, et altitudo foraminis
and very-often to be-taken-up, and the depth of the opening

consideranda; ut sentiamus quandocunque
to be-considered; that we may-perceive whenever

os perrumpitur, neque periclitemur ne
the bone is-broken-through (pierced), *nor may-risk lest*

membrana cerĕbri lædatur mucrone:
the membrane of the brain may-be-injured by the point:

ex quo graves inflammationes oriuntur cum pericŭlo
out-of which severe inflammations arise with danger.

mortis. Foraminĭbus factis, medĭa septa
of death. The openings being-made, the middle septa

sunt excidenda eodem modo, sed multo
are to be-excised in the same manner, but by much

circumspectĭus, ne forte angŭlus scalpri
more-circumspectly lest perchance the corner of the chisel

vĭŏlet eandem membranam; donec adĭtus
may injure the same membrane; until an access

fiat, per quem custos membranæ
may be-made, through which the guard of the membrane

immittatur: Græci vocant μηνιγγοφύλακα
may be-introduced: the Greeks call (it)

(mēniggophulăka). Est ænĕa lamĭna, firma,
meniggophulax. *It-is a brazen plate, strong,*

resima paulum, lævis ab exteriore parte;
turned up a little, smooth from (on) *the outer part;*

quæ demissa sic ut exterĭor pars ejus
which being-introduced so that the outer part of it

sit propĭor cerĕbro, subinde subjicĭtur
may-be nearer to the brain, occasionally is cast-under

ei quod est discutiendum scalpro:
to that which is to be-discussed (removed) *by the chisel:*

ac, si excĭpit angŭlum ejus, patĭtur non transire
and, if it receives the corner of it, it suffers (it) *not to pass*

ultra; que eo medĭcus
beyond; and by that (for that reason) *the physician*

ferit scalprum subinde mallеŏlo et
strikes the chisel occasionally with the mallet both

audacĭus et tutĭus, donec os, excisum
more-boldly and more-safely, until the bone, being-excised

undĭque, levetur eadem lamĭna, que
on-all-sides, may-be-raised by the same plate, and

possit tolli sine ulla noxa cerĕbri.
may-be-able to be-taken-away without any injury of the brain.

Ubi totum os ejectum-est,
When the whole bone has-been-cast-out (withdrawn),

oræ sunt circumradendæ que lævandæ, et
the edges are to be-scraped-round and to be-smoothed, and

si quid scobis insedit membranæ,
if any (thing) *of dust has-settled* (fallen on) *to the membrane*

colligendum. Ubi, superiore parte
(it is) *to be-collected. When, the upper part*

sublata, inferĭor relicta-est, non tantum
being-withdrawn, the lower has-been-left, not only

oræ, sed quoque totum os est lævandum,
the edges, but also the whole bone is to be-smoothed;

ut cutis increscat postĕa sine noxa; quæ
that the skin may grow-on afterwards without injury; which

innascens aspĕro ossi protĭnus movet
growing-on to a rough bone immediately moves (promotes)

non sanitatem, sed novos dolores. Dicam qua
not health, but new pains. I shall-say in what

ratione sit agendum, cerĕbro patefacto,
manner it may-be to be-acted, the brain being-made-open,

cum venĕro ad fracta ossa. Si alĭqua basis
when I shall-have-come to broken bones. If some base

servata-est, medicamenta non pinguĭa sunt
has-been-preserved, applications not fat are

superimponenda, quæ accommodantur recentĭbus
to be put-on-over, which are-adapted for recent

vulnerĭbus; que succĭda-lana, madens olĕo atque
wounds; and greasy-wool, wet with oil and

aceto, imponenda supra. Ubi tempus
with vinegar, to be-put-on above. When time

processit, caro increscit ab
has-proceeded (in process of time), *flesh grows-on from*

osse ipso, que ea complet sinum factum manu,
the bone itself, and it fills the cavity made by the hand

Etĭam si quod os adustum-est,
(the operation). *Also if any bone has-been-burnt*

recedit a sana parte; que caruncŭla
(cauterized), *it recedes from the sound part; and little-flesh*

subit inter intĕgram atque emortŭam partem,
comes-under between the sound and dead part,

quæ expellat quod abscessit. Que ea
which may thrust-out what has-abscended. And that

fere nominatur a Græcis λεπὶς, id est,
mostly is-named by the Greeks lĕpis, *that is,*

squama, quia est tenŭis et angusta testa.
scale, because it-is a thin and narrow shell

Etĭam potest evenire, ut os
(scale). *Also it-is-able to happen, that the bone*

neque findatur neque perfringatur ex ictu:
neither may be-split nor may be-broken out-of a blow;

sed tamen summum collidatur, que
but yet the highest (surface) *may be-bruised, and*

exasperetur. Ubi quod incĭdit, est
may be-made-rough. When which has-happened, it-is

satis radi et lævari. Quamvis
sufficient (for it) *to be-shaved and to be-smoothed. Although*

hæc fiunt maxĭme in capĭte, tamen sunt
these (things) *are-done mostly in the head, yet they-are*

communĭa quoque cetĕris ossĭbus: ut ubicunque
common also to other bones: so that wherever

idem incĭdit, sit utendum
the same (thing) *has-happened, it may-be to be-used*

eodem remedĭo. At quæ sunt fracta,
with the same remedy. But what (parts) *are broken,*

fissa, forata, collisa, requirunt quasdam proprĭas
split, perforated, bruised, require some particular

curationes in singŭlis generĭbus, quasdam communes in
treatments in the several kinds, some common in

plurĭbus: de quibus dicam protĭnus,
many: concerning which I shall say immediately,

initĭo accepto ab eadem
a beginning being-received (taken) *from* (this) *same*

calvarĭa.
skull.

IV. Igĭtur, ubi ea percussa-(est), protĭnus est
Therefore, when that has-been-struck, immediately it-is

requirendum, num is homo vomuĕrit bilem;
to be-sought-into, whether that man may have-vomited bile;

num ocŭli ejus obcæcati-sint; num
whether the eyes of him may have-been made-blind; whether

obmutuĕrit; num sanguis
he may have-become-speechless; whether blood

effluxĕrit ei per nares ve aures;
may-have-flowed-out to him through the nostrils or the ears;

num concidĕrit; num jacuĕrit
whether he may-have-fallen; whether he may-have-lain

quasi dormĭens sine sensu. Enim hæc
as-if sleeping without sense. For these (things)

evenĭunt non nisi osse fracto: atque, ubi
happen not unless the bone being-broken; and, when

inciderunt, licet scire curationem
they-have-happened, it is-allowed to know treatment

esse necessarĭam, sed difficĭlem. Vero si
(operation) *to be necessary, but difficult. But if*

etĭam torpor accessit; si mens constat non; si
also torpor has-acceded; if the mind is-consistent not; if

vel resolutĭo vel distentĭo nervorum secuta-est;
either relaxation or distention of the nerves has-followed;

est verisimĭle membranam cerĕbri etĭam esse
it is probable the membrane of the brain also to be

violatam: que eo magis spes est in angusto.
injured: and by that (much) *more hope is in narrow*

At si nihil horum secutum-est,
(is less). *But if nothing of these* (things) *has-followed,*

potest etĭam dubitari an os
it-is-able also to be-doubted whether the bone

fractum-sit: et protĭnus est considerandum
may have-been-broken: and immediately it-is to be-considered

an percussum-sit lapĭde, an ligno,
whether it may-have-been-struck with a stone, or with wood,

an ferro, an alĭo telo, et hoc ipso
or with iron, or with another weapon, and this itself (whether)

lævi an aspĕro, mediocri an vastiore,
smooth or rough, moderate (in size) *or larger,* (whether

vehementer an levĭter; quia quo
struck) *violently or lightly; because by which* (by how

mitĭor ictus fuit, eo facilĭus
much) *milder the blow has-been, by that* (much) *more-easily*

est credibĭle os restitisse ei. Sed tamen
it-is credible the bone to have-resisted to it. But yet

nihil est melĭus quam explorare id certiore
nothing is better than to search-out that by a more-certain

nota. Ergo, qua plaga est, oportet
mark. Therefore, in what (part) the wound is, it behoves

specillum demitti, neque nimis tenŭe neque
a probe to be-introduced, neither too thin nor

acutum; ne cum incidĕrit in quosdam
acute; lest when it may-have-fallen-in into some

naturales sinus, facĭat frustra opinionem
natural cavities, it may-make in-vain (falsely) an opinion

fracti ossis: neque nimis plenum;
of a broken bone: nor (should it be) too full (large);

ne parvŭlæ rimŭlæ fallant. Ubi
lest very-small little-fissures may-deceive (escape it). When

specillum venit ad os, si nihil nisi læve
the probe has-come to the bone, if nothing unless smooth

et lubrĭcum occurrit, id potest videri intĕgrum:
and slippery meets (it), that is-able to seem sound:

si est quid aspĕri, utĭque qua
if there-is any (thing) of rough, especially in what (part)

sint non suturæ, testatur os esse fractum.
there-may-be not sutures, it witnesses the bone to be broken.

Hippocrătes prodĭdit memorĭæ se
Hippocrates has handed-down to memory himself

deceptum-esse a suturis; scilĭcet, more
to have-been-deceived by sutures; that is-to-say, in the manner

magnorum virorum, et habentĭum fiducĭam magnarum
of great men, and having confidence of great

rerum. Nam levĭa
things (confident of their superiority). For light (superficial)

ingenĭa, quia habent nihil, detrăhunt nihil
abilities, because they have nothing, detract nothing

sibi: etĭam simplex confessĭo veri
from themselves: even the simple confession of true (real)

erroris convĕnit magno ingenĭo, que
error is-fit for a great ability, and (for one)

habituro multa nihilomĭnus;
about-to-have many (things) *nevertheless* (who can afford the

loss); que præcipŭe in eo ministerĭo quod
and especially in that office which

tradĭtur postĕris causa utilitatis; ne
is-handed-down to posterities for-the-sake of utility; lest

qui decipiantur eadem ratione qua
any (persons) *may-be-deceived in the sāme manner in which*

quis deceptus-est ante. Sed quidem
any (person) *has-been-deceived before. But indeed*

alioquin memorĭa magni professoris effecit uti
otherwise the memory of a great professor caused that

interponeremus hæc. Autem sutura potest
we should-interpose these (remarks). *But a suture is-able*

fallĕre eo nomĭne, quia est æque
to deceive by this name (reason), *because it-is equally*

aspĕra; ut alĭquis existĭmet hanc
rough; so-that some (person) *may-think this* (a suture)

esse etiamsi est rima eo loco, quo est
to-be even-if there-is a fissure in that place, in which it-is

verisimĭle hanc subesse. Ergo
probable (natural) *this* (the suture) *to be-under. Therefore*

oportet non decĭpi eo nomĭne: sed
it-behoves not to be-deceived by-that name (reason): *but*

est tutissĭmum aperire os. Nam, ut posŭi
it-is safest to open the bone. For, as I have-placed

supra, est neque certa sedes
above, there-is neither a certain (determinate) *seat*

suturarum; et idem potest et esse
of the sutures; and the same (part) *is-able both to-be*

commissum naturalĭter et fissum ictu, ve habere
united naturally and split by a blow, or to have

alĭquid fissum juxta. Quin aliquando etĭam ubi
some (thing) *split near. But sometimes also when*

ictus fuit vehementĭor, quamvis nihil invenitur
the-blow has-been very-violent, although nothing is-found

specillo, tamen est commodĭus aperire.
by the probe, yet it-is more-advantageous to open (the

At si ne-quidem tum rima est manifesta,
part). *But if not-even then a fissure is manifest,*
scriptorĭum-atramentum est inducendum super os,
writing-ink is to be-applied over the bone,
deinde id deradendum scalpro: enim si
afterwards that (is) *to be-scraped-off with a chisel: for if*
quid est fissum, contĭnet nigritĭem.
any (thing) *is split, it contains the blackness.*
Etĭam solet evenire, ut ictus
Also it-is-accustomed to-happen, that the blow
fuĕrit altĕra parte, et os
may-have-been on-the-other (one) *part, and the bone*
fidĕrit altĕra. Ităque, si alĭquis
may have-split on the other (side). *Therefore, if some*
percussus-est gravĭter; si mala indicĭa
(person) *has-been-struck heavily; if bad symptoms*
subsecuta-sunt, neque rima reperitur ea parte
have-followed, nor a fissure is-found in that part
qua cutis discissa-est; est non incommŏdum
in which the skin has-been cut-asunder; it-is not disadvantageous
considerare altĕra parte, num quis locus
to consider on the other part (side), *whether any place*
sit mollĭor, et tumĕat, que aperire eam:
may-be very-soft, and may-be-swollen, and to open it:
siquĭdem os reperietur fissum ibi. Nec tamen
since-that the bone will be-found split there. Nor yet
cutis sanescit magno negotĭo, etiamsi
the skin heals with great business (trouble), *even-if*
secta-est frustra. Fractum os, nisi si
it has-been-cut in-vain. A broken bone, unless if
succursum-est, affĭcit gravĭbus inflammationĭbus, que
it has-been-succoured, affects with heavy inflammations, and
tractatur postĕa difficilĭus. Raro, sed tamen
is-treated afterwards more-difficultly. Seldom, but yet
aliquando, evĕnit ut totum os quidem manĕat
sometimes, it happens that the whole bone indeed may-remain
intĕgrum, vero alĭqua vena rupta intus ex ictu
sound, but some vein being-burst within out-of a blow

in membrana cerĕbri mittat alĭquid
in the membrane of the brain may-send (emit) *some* (thing)

sanguĭnis; que is concretus ibi movĕat
of blood; and that being-concreted there may-move (cause)

magnos dolores, et obcæcet ocúlos quibusdam.
great pains, and may-make-blind the eyes to some

Sed fere dolor est contra id, et
(persons). *But mostly the pain is opposite that, and*

cute incisa eo loco, os reperitur
the skin being-incised in that place, the bone is found (to be)

pallĭdum: que idĕo id os quoque est
pale: and on-that account that bone also is

excidendum. Autem de quacunque causa hæc
to be-excised. But from whatever cause this

curatĭo est necessarĭa, si cutis patefacta
treatment is necessary, if the skin has-been-made-open

nondum satis, est aperienda latĭus, donec
not-yet enough, it-is to be-opened more-widely, until

quicquid læsum-est sit in conspectu. In quo
whatever has-been-injured may-be in sight. In which

ipso est videndum, ne quid ex
(thing) *itself it-is to-be-seen, lest any* (thing) *out-of*

membranŭla ipsa, quæ cingit calvarĭam sub
the little membrane itself, which surrounds the skull under

cute, relinquatur super os: siquĭdem hæc
the skin, may-be-left over the bone: since-that this

lacerata scalpro ve terĕbris, excĭtat
being-lacerated with the chisel or with wimbles, excites

vehementes febres cum inflammationĭbus. Ităque est
violent fevers with inflammations. Therefore it-is

commodĭus eam diduci ex-toto ab
more-advantageous (for) *it to be-drawn-apart entirely from*

osse. Est necesse habeamus plagam
the bone. It-is necessary (that) *we may have the cut*

talem qualem accepĕrĭmus, si est ex
such as we may-have-received (found it), *if it-is out-of*

vulnĕre; si est facienda manu, ea est fere
a wound; if it-is to be-made with the hand, that is mostly

commodissĭma, quæ duabus transversis linĕis
the most-advantageous, which by two transverse lines

accĭpit figuram litĕræ X: tum deinde
receives the figure of the letter X: then afterwards

cutis subsecatur a singŭlis procedentĭbus
the skin is-cut-under from the several proceeding (projecting)

lingŭlis. Inter quæ, si
little-tongues (angles). *Between* (during) *which* (things), *if*

sanguis fertur, est cohibendus spongĭa
blood is-borne (discharged), *it-is to be-checked with a sponge*

subinde tincta in aceto, que occupandus linamentis
occasionally dipped in vinegar, and to be-taken-up by lints

objectis, et caput excitandum altĭus. Neque
being-applied, and the head (is) *to be-raised higher. Nor*

id vitĭum affert ullum metum, nisi inter muscŭlos
that vice brings any fear, unless among the muscles

qui contĭnent tempŏra: sed
which hold-together the temples (the temporal muscles): *but*

ibi quoque nihil fit tutĭus. Vero in omni
there also nothing is-done more-safely. But in every

fisso ve fracto osse, antiquiores medĭci
split or broken bone, the more-ancient physicians

veniebant protĭnus ad ferramenta quibus
did come immediately to the iron-instruments with which

excidĕrent id. Sed est multo melĭus, ante
they might-excise that. But it-is by much better, before

experiri emplastra quæ componuntur
(previously) *to try the plasters which are-composed*

causa calvarĭæ: que oportet imponĕre alĭquod
for-the-sake of the skull: and it behoves to put-on some

eorum per se, mollitum ex
(one) *of those by itself, being-softened out-of* (with)

aceto super fissum ve fractum os; deinde, super
vinegar over the split or broken bone; afterwards, over

id, linteŏlum illĭtum eodem medicamento,
that, a little-linen besmeared with the same application,

aliquanto latĭus quam vulnus est; et, prætereā,
by somewhat broader than the wound is; and, besides,

succĭdam-lanam tinctam aceto; tum deligare vulnus,
greasy-wool dipped in vinegar: then to bind the wound,

et resolvĕre quotidĭe, que curare
and to unbind (it) *daily, and to treat* (to dress it)

similĭter usque ad quintum diem. A sexto
in-like-manner until to the fifth day. From the sixth

die fovere etĭam per spongĭam vapore calĭdæ
day to foment (it) *also by a sponge with the steam of hot*

aquæ: facĕre eădem cetĕra.
water: to do the same other (things).

Quod-si caruncŭla cœpĕrit
But-if little-flesh (granulation) *may-have-begun*

increscĕre, et febricŭla erit aut soluta
to increase, and the little-fever shall-be either loosed

aut levĭor, et cupidĭtas cibi
(dissipated) *or slighter, and desire of food*

revertĕrit, que satis somni accedet,
shall have-returned, and sufficient of sleep shall-accede,

erit perseverandum in eodem medicamento.
it-will-be to be-persevered in the same application.

Deinde, tempŏre procedente, id
Afterwards, time proceeding (in process of time), *that*

emplastrum emolliendum, cerato facto ex rosa
plaster (is) *to be-softened, cerate made out-of rose* (oil)

adjecto, quo producat carnem
being-added, by which (in order that) *it may-produce flesh*

facilĭus: nam, per se, habet vim reprimendi.
more-easily: for, by itself, it has the power of repressing.

Hac ratione rimæ sæpe implentur quodam
By this method the fissures often are-filled with some

callo; que ea est quasi cicatrix ossis:
(a certain) *callus; and that is as-if a scar of the bone:*

et ossa fracta latĭus, si qua
and bones broken more-widely (more extensively), *if in any*

cohærebant non inter se, glutinantur
(part) *they did cohere not between themselves, are glutinated*

eodem callo; que id est aliquanto
by the same callus; and that is by-somewhat

melĭus velamentum cerĕbro, quam caro, quæ
a better covering to the brain, than the flesh, which

increscit osse exciso Vero si
grows on the bone being-excised. But if

sub prima curatione febris intendĭtur,
under the first treatment the fever is-stretched,

que somni sunt breves, et iidem
(is augmented), *and the sleeps are short, and the same*

tumultuosi per somnĭa, ulcus madet,
disturbed through dreams, the ulcer is-moist,

neque alitur, et glandŭlæ oriuntur in cervicĭbus,
nor is-nourished, and glandulæ *arise in the necks,*

sunt magni dolores, que fastidĭum cibi super
there-are great pains, and loathing of food upon

hæc increscit; tum, demum
(in addition to) *these* (things) *increases; then, at-length*

est veniendum ad manum que scalprum.
it-is to be-come to the hand and the chisel (operation).

Vero sunt duo pericŭla calvarĭæ sub ictu; ne
But there-are two dangers to the skull under a blow; lest

vel findatur, vel medĭum desidat.
either it may-be-split, or the middle may sink (be depressed).

Si fissum-est, oræ possunt esse
If it-has-been-split, the edges are-able to be (may be)

compressæ; vel quia altĕra excessit
compressed; either because the other (one) *has-exceeded*

super altĕram; vel, etĭam, quia
(overlapped) *over the other; or, also, because*

commiserunt se rursus vehementer. Ex quo
they have-united themselves again violently. Out-of which

evĕnit, ut humor quidem descendat ad
it happens, that the humour indeed may descend to

membranam, vero habĕat non exĭtum;
the membrane (of the brain), *but may-have not an outlet;*

ac sic irrĭtet eam, et movĕat graves
and thus may-irritate it, and may-move (cause) *heavy*

inflammationes.
inflammations.

At ubi medĭum desedit, os
But when the middle has sunk (been depressed), *the bone*

urget eandem membranam cerĕbri; interdum etĭam
presses the same membrane of the brain; sometimes also

quibusdam velut aculĕis ex fractura
some as-if little-prickles out-of the fracture

pungentĭbus. Est succurrendum his ita
pricking (it). *It-is to be-succoured to these* (things) *so*

ut tamen quam-minĭmum dematur ex
that yet as-little-as-possible may-be-taken out-of

osse. Ergo, si ora insedit
the bone. Therefore, if an edge has sat-on (overlapped)

altĕri, est satis excidĕre id quod emĭnet
to another, it-is sufficient to cut-out that which projects

plano scalpro: quo
with flat chisel (with the flat of the chisel): *which*

sublato, jam rima hiat quantum est
being-taken-away, already the fissure gapes as-much-as is

satis curationi. At si oræ comprimuntur
sufficient for the treatment. But if the edges are-compressed

inter se, a latĕre ejus, spatĭo digĭti
between themselves, from the side of it, the space of a finger

interposĭto, foramen est faciendum terĕbra:
being-interposed, an opening is to be-made with a wimble:

que ab eo scalper agendus duabus linĕis ad
and from it the chisel (is) *to be driven in two lines to*

rimam ad similitudĭnem litĕræ V, sic ut vertex
the fissure to the likeness of the letter V, so that the vertex

ejus sit a foramĭne, basis a
of it may-be from (near) *the opening, the base from* (near)

rima. Quod-si rima patet longĭus,
the fissure. But-if the fissure lies-open (extends) *farther,*

simĭlis sinus debet fiĕri rursus ab altĕro
a like sinus (hole) *ought to be-made again from the other*

foramĭne: et ita nihil est latens in eo concăvo
opening: and thus nothing is lying-hid in that hollow

osse, que exĭtus datur abunde
bone, and an outlet is-given abundantly (to things)

lædentĭbus intus. Ne-quidem si fractum os
hurting within. Not-even if the broken bone

desedit, est necesse totum
has sunk (been depressed), *it-is necessary* (for) *the whole*

excidi; sed, sive totum perfractum-est, et
to be-excised; but, whether the whole has-been-broken, and

recessit ex-toto ab alĭo,
has receded (been detached) *entirely from the other* (part),

sive inhæret exigŭa parte circumposĭtæ
or adheres with a small part to the placed-around (sur-

calvarĭæ, est dividendum ab eo quod
rounding) *skull, it-is to be-divided from that which*

habet se naturalĭter, scalpro. Deinde in eo
has itself naturally, by the chisel. Afterwards in that

quod desedit juxta rimam, quam
which has-sunk (been depressed) *near the fissure, which*

fecĭmus foramĭna sunt addenda; si noxa
we have-made openings (holes) *are to be-added; if the injury*

est in angusto, duo; si patet
is in a narrow (compass), *two; if it lies-open* (extends)

latĭus, tria; que septa eorum
more widely, three; and the septa *of them* (the spaces be-

excidenda: et tum scalper
tween the holes) *to be-excised: and then the chisel* (is)

agendus utrinque ad rimam, sic ut facĭat
to be-driven on both-sides to the fissure, so that it may-make

lunatum sinum, que ima pars ejus
a crescent-like cavity, and the lowest part of it (may look)

intus ad fracturam, cornŭa spectent ad
within to (towards) *the fracture, the horns may-look to*

intĕgrum os. Deinde, si qua labant,
the sound bone. Afterwards, if any (parts) *totter* (are

et possunt removeri ex-facĭli, sunt
loose), *and are-able to be-removed easily, they-are*

colligenda forfĭce facta ad id,
to be-collected with a forceps made to (for) *that* (purpose),

que maxĭme ea quæ acuta infestant
and especially those which (being) *sharp infest* (injure)

membranam : si id potest non fiĕri ex-facĭli,
the membrane : if that is-able not to be-done easily,

lamĭna quam proposŭi esse custodem ejus
the plate which I have-placed-before to be the guard of that

membranæ est subjicienda ; et quidquid est
membrane is to be-placed-under ; and whatever is

spinosum et emĭnet intus, est excidendum super eam :
prickly and projects within, it-is to be-excised upon it :

que quidquid insedit deorsum attollendum
and whatever has-sunk downwards (is) *to be-raised*

eadem lamĭna. Hoc genus curationis effĭcit ut
by the same plate. This kind of treatment effects that

qua parte ossa fracta tamen inhærent,
in what part the bones being-broken yet adhere,

solidentur : qua parte
they may-be-consolidated : in what part

abrupta-sunt, excĭdant tempŏre sub
they have-been-broken-off, they may-fall-out in time under

medicamentis sine ullo tormento, que spatĭum
applications without any pain, and a space

relinquatur inter hæc satis magnum ad
may-be-left between these sufficiently great to (for)

sanĭem extrahendam ; que cerĕbrum habĕat plus
the sanies *to be-drawn-out ; and the brain may-have more*

propugnacŭli in osse quam fuit habiturum, eo
of defence in the bone than it-was about-to-have, it

exciso. His factis, ea membrana
being-excised. These (things) *being-done, that membrane*

est respergenda acri aceto ; ut sive alĭquid
is to be-sprinkled with-acrid vinegar ; that whether some

sanguĭnis proflŭit ex ea,
(thing) *of blood has flowed-forth out-of it,*

cohibeatur, sive concretus cruor remănet intus,
it may-be-checked, or-if concreted gore remains within,

discutiatur : tum idem medicamentum mollitum
it may-be-dispersed : then the same application softened

eodem modo qui posĭtus-est supra, est
in the same manner which has been-placed above, is

imponendum membranæ ipsi: que cetĕra
to be-put-on to the membrane itself: and the other (things)

quæ pertĭnent ad illĭtum linteŏlum, et
which relate to the smeared lint, and

succĭdam-lanam, sunt facienda eodem modo: que
greasy-wool, are to be-done in the same manner: and

is collocandus in tepĭdo loco: et
he (the patient) *to be-placed in a tepid place: and*

vulnus curandum quotidĭe; etĭam bis
the wound (is) *to be-treated* (dressed) *daily; even twice*

æstate. Quod-si membrana intumuĕrit
in summer. But-if the membrane may have-become-swollen

per inflammationem, tepĭda rosa erit
through inflammation, tepid rose (oil) *will-be*

infundenda. Si tumebit usque eo,
to be-poured-on. If it shall-be-swollen until thither (to that

ut eminĕat quoque super ossa,
degree), *that it-may-project even above the bones,*

lenticŭla bene trita coërcebit eam, vel contrita folĭa
lentil well bruised will-restrain it, or bruised leaves

vitis, et mixta vel cum recenti butȳro vel adĭpe
of vine, and mixed either with fresh butter or fat

anserino: que cervix debebit molliri
belonging-to the-goose: and the neck will ought to be-softened

liquĭdo cerato facto ex irĭno. At-si
with liquid cerate made out-of orris (oil). *But-if*

membrana videbĭtur parum pura, par
the membrane shall-seem little pure (clean), *an equal*

modus ejus emplastri et mellis erit
manner (quantity) *of that plaster and of honey will-be*

miscendus: que id superinfundendum; que causa
to be-mixed: and that to be-poured-on-over; and for the sake

ejus continendi unum aut altĕrum
of it to be-held-together (of keeping it on) *one or another*

linamentum injiciendum, et contegendum super
lint (is) *to be-put-on, and to be-covered over*

linteŏlo, cui emplastrum
with a little-linen, to which plaster

illĭtum-sit. Ubi membrana est
may have been-smeared-on. When the membrane is

satis pura, ceratum adjiciendum emplastro
sufficiently clean, cerate (is) *to be-added to the plaster*

eadem ratione, ut producat carnem. Vero
in the same manner, that it may produce flesh. But

quod pertĭnet ad abstinentĭam, et primos que
what pertains to abstinence, and the first and

ulteriores cibos que potiones, eădem sunt
farther (latter) *foods and drinks, the same* (things) *are*

servanda quæ præcepi in vulnerĭbus,
to be kept (observed) *which I have-advised in wounds,*

eo magis, quo
by this (much) *more, by which* (by how much)

periculosĭus hæc pars afficĭtur. Quin etĭam, cum
more-dangerously this part is-affected. But also, when

jam oportebit, non solum sustineri, sed quoque
already it shall-behove, not only to be-supported, but also

ali his, tamen, quæcunque
to be-nourished to these (patients), *yet, whatever* (things)

sunt mandenda erunt vitanda: item fumus, et
are to be-chewed will-be to be-avoided: also smoke, and

quidquid excĭtat sternutamentum. Vero membrana
whatever excites sneezing. But the membrane

mobĭlis, ac sui coloris, increscens
(being) *moveable, and of its own colour, the increasing*

caro rubicunda, motus maxillæ atque
flesh (granulation) *ruddy, the motion of the jaw and*

cervicis facĭlis, facĭunt spem certam. Mala signa
of the neck easy, make hope certain. The bad signs

sunt, membrana immobĭlis, nigra vel livĭda, vel
are, the membrane (being) *immoveable, black or livid, or*

coloris alĭter corrupti, dementĭa, acris vomĭtus,
of a colour otherwise corrupted, delirium, acrid vomiting,

vel resolutĭo vel distentĭo nervorum, livĭda caro,
either relaxation or distention of the nerves, livid flesh,

rigor maxillarum, atque cervicis. Cetĕra
stiffness of the jaws, and of the neck. The other (things)

quæ attĭnent ad somnum, desiderĭum cibi, febrem,
which relate to sleep, desire of food, fever,

colorem puris, eădem sunt vel salutarĭa,
the colour of the pus, *the same are either salutary,*

vel mortifĕra, quæ in cetĕris vulnerĭbus. Ubi
or fatal, which (are so) *in other wounds. When*

res cedit, caro incĭpit increscĕre ab
the thing yields (is favourable), *flesh begins to increase from*

membrana ipsa; vel si os est duplex eo
the membrane itself; or if the bone is twofold in that

loco, inde quoque; que ea replet id
place, thence also; and it (granulation) *fills that*

quod est vacŭum inter ossa: nonnunquam etĭam
which is vacant between the bones: sometimes also

excrescit super calvarĭam. Si quod incĭdit, squama
it grows-out above the skull. If which happens, scale

æris est inspergenda, ut reprĭmat que
of brass is to be-sprinkled-on, that it may-repress and

cohibĕat id: ea superdanda
may check that: those (things are) *to be-given-upon* (placed

carni quæ perducant ad cicatricem.
upon) *to the flesh which may-lead to a scar* (cicatrization).

Que ea inducĭtur commŏde omnĭbus locis, ea
And it is brought-on conveniently to all places, that

parte frontis excepta, quæ est paulum
part of the forehead being-excepted, which is a little

super id quod est inter supercilĭa. Ĕnim
above that (space) *which is between the eyebrows. For*

ibi potest vix fiĕri, ut sit non
there it-is-able scarcely to happen, that there may-be not

exulceratĭo per omnem ætatem: quæ sit
ulceration through every age: which may-be

contegenda linteŏlo habente medicamentum.
to be-covered with a little-linen having an application.

Illa utĭque sunt servanda, capĭte
These (things) *especially are to be-kept* (observed), *the head*

fracto, ut donec cicatrix sit jam valida.
being-broken, that until the scar may-be already

sol, ventus, frequens balnĕum, major modus
the sun, wind, frequent bath (bathing), a too great manner

vini vitentur.
(quantity) of wine may-be-avoided.

V. Vero in narĭbus, et os et cartilago
But in the nostrils, both the bone and the cartilage

solet frangi, et quidem modo adversa,
is-accustomed to be-broken, and indeed sometimes in the adverse

modo a latĕre. Si sunt
(front part), sometimes from (on) the-side. If they-are

fracta, ve altĕrum ex his, adversa,
broken, or the other (one) out-of these, in the adverse (front

nares desidunt, spirĭtus trahĭtur difficulter.
part), the nostrils sink, the breath is-drawn difficultly.

Si os fractum est a latĕre, is locus
If the bone has-been-broken from (on) the side, that place

est cavus: si cartilago, nares declinantur in
is hollow: if the cartilage, the notrils are-turned-aside unto

altĕram partem. Quidquid incĭdit in cartilagĭne ea est
the other part. Whatever happens in the cartilage it is

excitanda lenĭter, aut specillo subjecto, aut
to be-raised gently, either by a probe placed-under, or

duobus digĭtis compressis utrinque: deinde
by the two fingers being-compressed on-both-sides: afterwards

linamenta implicata in longitudĭnem, et cincta que
lints twisted into length, and surrounded and

circumsuta molli pellicŭla, sunt adigenda intus;
sewed-around in a soft little-skin, are to be-forced within;

aut alĭquid ex arĭdo penicillo compositum
or some (thing) out-of a dry tent composed

eodem modo; aut grandis pinna illĭta gummi,
in the same manner; or a great quill besmeared with gum,

vel glutĭne fabrili, et circumdata
or with glue belonging-to-the-carpenter, and surrounded

molli pellicŭla, quæ sinat non cartilagĭnem
by a soft little-skin, which may-suffer not the cartilage

desidĕre. Sed, si ea fracta-est adversa
to sink. But, if it has-been-broken on the adverse (front

utrăque naris æqualĭter est implenda; si a
part), *each nostril equally is to be-filled; if from*

latĕre, id quod insĕrĭtur debet esse crassĭus
(on) *the side, that which is-inserted ought to be thicker*

ab ea parte in quam nasus jacet,
from (on) *that part into which the nose lies* (is depressed),

ab altĕra tenuĭus. Autem extrinsĕcus mollis
from (on) *the other thinner. But externally a soft*

habena est circumdanda, medĭa illĭta
strap is to be-placed-around, the middle besmeared

simĭla et fuligĭne thuris mixtis inter
with fine-flour and soot of frankincense mixed among

se: que ea est ducenda ultra aures,
themselves: and it is to be-led (drawn) *beyond the ears,*

et agglutinanda fronti duobus capitĭbus.
and to be-glutinated to the forehead by the two heads (ends).

Enim id inhærescit corpŏri quasi gluten, et cum
For that adheres to the body as-if glue, and when

indurŭit, contĭnet nares commŏde.
it has-become-hard, it holds-together the nostrils advantageously.

Sin quod indĭtum-est intus lædit, sicut maxĭme
But-if what has-been-introduced within hurts, as mostly

fit, ubi interĭor cartilago perfracta-est,
happens, when the interior cartilage has-been-broken-through,

nares excitatæ sunt continendæ tantummŏdo
the nostrils being-raised are to be-held-together only

eadem habena: deinde, post quatuordĕcim dies,
by the same strap: afterwards, after fourteen days,

id ipsum est demendum. Autem resolvĭtur
that itself is to be-taken-off. But it is-loosened

calĭda aqua; que tum is locus est fovendus
with warm water; and then that place is to be-fomented

quotidĭe ea. Sin os fractum-est, id
daily with it. But-if the bone has-been-broken, that

quoque est reponendum in suam sedem
also is to be-replaced into its seat (place)

digĭtis: atque ubi id ictum-est adversum,
with the fingers: and when that has-been-struck adverse

utrăque naris est implenda; ubi a
(in front), *each nostril is to be-filled; when from* (on)

latĕre, ea in quam os impulsum-est: que
the side, that into which the bone has-been-thrust: and

ceratum est imponendum, et deligandum paulo
cerate is to be-put-on, and (it is) *to be-bound by a little*

vehementĭus; quia callus increscit eo loco non
more-powerfully; because callus *increases in that place not*

tantummŏdo ad sanitatem, sed etĭam ad tumorem: id est
only to health, but even to a tumour: that is

fovendum a tertĭo die calĭda aqua; que
to be-fomented from the third day with warm water; and

tanto magis, quanto debet esse propĭus
by-so-much more, by how-much it ought to be nearer

sanitati. Quod-si erunt plura fragmenta,
to health. But-if there-shall-be very-many fragments,

nihilomĭnus singŭla erunt compellenda
nevertheless the several (pieces) *will-be to be-thrust*

extrinsĕcus digĭtis in suas sedes; que
externally with the fingers into their seats (places); *and*

eădem habena imponenda extrinsĕcus, et ceratum
the same strap to be-put-on externally, and cerate

super eam; neque est fascĭa ultra adhibenda.
over it; nor is (any) *bandage farther to be-applied.*

At si quod fragmentum resolutum undĭque
But if any fragment loosened on-all-sides

glutinabĭtur non cum cetĕris, intelligetur
shall-be-glutinated not with the others, it will-be-understood

quidem ex humore, qui multus feretur
indeed out-of the humour, which (being) *much will-be-borne*

ex vulnĕre; vero extrahetur
(discharged) *out-of the wound; but it will be-extracted*

vulsella; que inflammationĭbus finitis, alĭquod
with the pincers; and the inflammations being-ended, some

medicamentum, ex iis quæ lenĭter reprĭmunt,
application, out-of those which gently repress,

imponetur. Est pejus ubi vulnus cutis quoque
will be-put-on. It-is worse when a wound of the skin also

accessit ossi aut cartilagĭni
has-acceded (accompanied) *to the bone or to the cartilage*

fractæ. Id fit admŏdum raro. Si
being-broken. That happens very seldom. If

incĭdit, illa quidem sunt nihilomĭnus excitanda
it has-happened, those indeed are nevertheless to be-raised

eadem ratione in suas sedes: vero alĭquod
in the same manner into their seats (places): *but some*

emplastrum ex iis quæ sunt accommodata
plaster out-of those which are adapted

recentĭbus vulnerĭbus superimponendum cuti: sed est
for recent wounds to be-placed-on-over to the skin: but it-is

deligandum insŭper nullo vincŭlo.
to be-bound moreover with no bond (bandage).

VI. Quoque cartilago rumpĭtur interdum in aure.
Also cartilage is-burst sometimes in the ear.

Si quod incĭdit antĕquam pus oriatur,
If which happens before-that pus may-arise,

glutĭnans medicamentum est imponendum: enim sæpe
a glutinating application is to be-put-on: for often

prohĭbet suppurationem, et confirmat aurem. Oportet
it prevents suppuration, and establishes the ear. It behoves

illud non ignorari et in hac et in
this not to be-unknown both in this (the ear) *and in*

narĭbus, non cartilagĭnem ipsam glutinari,
the nostrils, not the cartilage itself to be-glutinated (that it is not the cartilage which unites),

tamen carnem increscĕre
yet flesh to increase

circa, que eum locum solidari. Ităque, si
around, and that place to be-consolidated. Therefore, if

cartilago rupta-est cum cute, cutis suĭtur
the cartilage has been-burst with the skin, the skin is-sewed

utrinque. Autem nunc dico de ea,
on-both-sides. But now I speak concerning that (part)

quæ frangĭtur, cute intĕgra. Vero si pus
which is broken, the skin (being) *entire. But if pus*

jam natum-est in ea, cutis est aperienda
already has-arisen in it, the skin is to be-opened

altĕra parte, et cartilago ipsa
on the other (on one) *part, and the cartilage itself*
excidenda contra lunata plaga: deinde
to be-cut-out opposite by a crescent-like wound: afterwards
est utendum medicamento leniter supprimente,
it-is to be-used with an application gently suppressing,
quale lycĭum est dilutum aqua donec sanguis
like-as lycium *is being-diluted with-water until blood*
desĭnat fluĕre: tum linteŏlum imponendum cum
may cease to flow: then a little-linen (is) *to be-put-on with*
emplastro, sic ut omne pingue vitetur;
a plaster, so that every (thing) *fat may-be-avoided;*
et mollis lana est subjĭcienda auri a
and soft wool is to be-placed-under to the ear from (on)
posteriore parte, quæ complĕat, quod est
the hinder part, which may-fill-up (the space), *which is*
inter hanc et caput: tum ea est deliganda leniter:
between this and the head: then it is to be-bound gently:
et a tertĭo die, fovenda vapore, ut
and from the third day, to be-fomented with steam, as
posŭi in narĭbus. Atque in his genĕrĭbus
I have-placed in the nostrils. And in these kinds
quoque abstinentĭa primi tempŏris est necessarĭa,
also abstinence of the first time is necessary,
donec inflammatĭo finiatur.
until inflammation may-be-ended.

VII. Venturus ab his ad maxillam,
Being-about-to-come from these (parts) *to the jaw,*
puto quædam indicanda pertinentĭa communĭter
I think some (things) *to be-indicated pertaining commonly*
ad omnĭa ossa, ne eădem sint
(in common) *to all bones, lest the same* (things) *may-be*
dicenda sæpĭus. Igĭtur omne os findĭtur
to be-said very-often. Therefore every bone is-split
modo rectum in longitudĭnem ut
sometimes straight into length (lengthwise) *as*
lignum; modo frangĭtur transversum;
a piece-of-wood; sometimes is-broken transverse (transversely);

interdum obliquum; atque id ipsum nonnunquam habet
sometimes oblique; and that itself sometimes has

capĭta retusa, nonnunquam acuta; quod genus est
the heads (ends) *blunted, sometimes acute; which kind is*

pessĭmum; quia quæ innituntur nulli retuso,
the worst; because (those) *which rest-on to no blunt*

neque facĭle committuntur; et vulnĕrant
(part), *neither easily are-united; and they wound*

carnem, interdum quoque nervum aut muscŭlum. Quin
the flesh, sometimes also a nerve or muscle. But

etĭam aliquando plura fragmenta fiunt. Sed in
also sometimes very-many fragments are-made. But in

alĭis ossĭbus quidem sæpe fragmentum recedit ex-toto
other bones indeed often a fragment recedes entirely

a fragmento: vero etĭam vexata
from (the other) *fragment: but even the vexed*

ossa maxillæ semper cohærent alĭqua parte
(fractured) *bones of the jaw always cohere in some part*

inter se. Igĭtur, imprimis, omnĭa
between themselves. Therefore, in-the-first-place, all

ossa sunt compellenda in suam sedem
the bones are to be-thrust into their seat (situation)

duobus digĭtis prementĭbus utrinque, et ab
by the two fingers pressing on-both-sides, both from

ore, et ab cute. Deinde,
(within) *the mouth, and from the skin* (externally). *Afterwards,*

si maxilla fracta-est transversa; sub quo casu
if the jaw has-been-broken transverse; under which accident

fere dens excedit super proxĭmum
mostly (one) *tooth goes-forth* (projects) *over the next*

dentem; ubi ea collocata-est in suam
tooth; when it (the jaw) *has-been-placed into its*

sedem, duo proxĭmi dentes, aut, si hi labant,
seat (situation), *the two next teeth, or, if these totter*

ulteriores sunt deliganda
(are loose), *the farther* (those beyond) *are to be-bound*

inter se seta. Id est supervacŭa in alĭo
between themselves with a hair. That is superfluous in other

genĕre fracturæ, eădem cetĕra sunt facienda.
kind of fracture, the same other (things) *are to be-done.*

Nam duplex linteŏlum, madens vino et olĕo, est
For a double little-linen, wet with wine and with oil, is

superinjiciendum cum eadem simĭla et eadem
to be-cast-on-over with the same fine-flour and the same

fuligĭne thuris: deinde aut fascĭa, aut
soot of frankincense: afterwards either a bandage, or

mollis habena, medĭa incisa in longitudĭnem,
a soft strap, the middle incised into length (lengthwise),

ut complectatur mentum utrinque, et capĭta
that it may-embrace the chin on-both-sides, and the heads

ejus adducta inde supra caput
(ends) *of it being-brought thence over the head*

deligentur ibi. Illud quoque erit dictum
may-be-bound there. This also will be said

pertĭnens ad omnĭa ossa, famem esse primum
pertaining to all bones, hunger (fasting) *to be first*

necessarĭum: deinde, a tertĭo die, humĭdum
necessary: afterwards, from the third day, moist

cibum; inflammatione sublata, paulo pleniorem,
food; the inflammation being-removed, by a little fuller

que eum qui alat carnem: vinum esse
(food), *and that which may nourish the flesh: wine to be*

alienum per omne tempus. Deinde debere
unfit through every time. Afterwards to owe (that

resŏlvi tertĭo die;
they ought) *to be-loosened* (unbound) *on the third day;*

foveri per spongĭam vapore calĭdæ aquæ; que
to be-fomented by a sponge with steam of hot water; and

eădem superdări, quæ fuerunt
the same (applications) *to be-placed-over, which were*

primo: idem fiĕri quinto die, et donec
at-first: the same to be-done on the fifth day, and until

inflammatĭo finiatur; quæ fere solvĭtur
the inflammation may-be-ended; which mostly is-loosed

vel nono vel septĭmo die.
(dissipated) *either on the ninth or on the seventh day.*

Ea sublata, ossa esse tractanda
That being-removed, the bones to be to be-handled (ex-

rursus, ut, si quod fragmentum est non suo
amined) *again, that, if any fragment is not in its*

loco, reponatur: neque id esse solvendum,
place, it may-be-replaced: neither that to be to be-loosed,

nisi duæ partes ejus tempŏris intra quod quæque
unless two parts of that time within which the several

ossa confervent transiĕrint. Vero fere maxilla,
bones unite may-have-passed. But mostly the jaw-bone,

malæ, jugŭlum, pectus,
the cheek-bones, the neck-bone (clavicle), *the breast* (sternum),

latum os scapularum, costæ, spina, os
the broad bone of the shoulders, the ribs, the spine, the bone

coxarum, tali, calx, manus, planta
of the hips, the ancles, the heel, the hand, the sole-of-the-foot,

sanescunt inter quartumdecĭmum et unum et
become-healthy between the fourteenth and one and

vicesĭmum diem; crura que brachĭa inter vicesĭmum
twentieth day; the legs and fore-arms between the twentieth

et tricesĭmum diem; humĕri et femĭna inter
and thirtieth day; the shoulders and the thighs between

septĭmum et vicesĭmum et quadragesĭmum. Sed illud
the seventh and twentieth and fortieth. But this

quoque est adjiciendum de maxilla, quod
also is to be-added concerning the jaw-bone, that

humĭdus cibus sit assumendus diu: atque
moist food may-be to be-taken a long-time: and

etĭam cum tempus processit, est perseverandum
even when time has-proceeded, it-is to be-persevered

in lagăno que alĭis simĭlĭbus, donec callus
in fritter and other like (things), *until callus*

firmarit maxillam ex-toto. Que item silentĭum
may have-strengthened the jaw entirely. And also silence (is)

habendum, utĭque primis diebus.
to be-had (kept), *especially in the first days.*

VIII. 1. Vero jugŭlum, si fractum-est transversum,
But the clavicle, if it has-been-broken transverse

nonnunquam coit rursus recte per se,
(transversely), *sometimes unites again rightly by itself,*

et, nisi movetur, potest sanari sine
and, unless it is-moved, is-able to be-cured without

vinctura: vero nonnunquam, que maxĭme ubi
a bandage: but sometimes, and especially when

motum-est, elabĭtur; que fere id quod
it has-been-moved, it slips-out; and mostly that (part) *which*

est a pectŏre, inclinatur in
is from (near) *the breast* (the sternal part), *is-inclined unto*

posteriorem partem, super id quod est ab
the hinder part, over that (part) *which is from*

humĕro. Ratĭo cujus
(near) *the* humerus (the humeral part). *The reason of which*

est ea, quod movetur non per se, sed consentit
is this, because it is-moved not by itself, but agrees

cum motu humĕri: ităque, eo subsistente,
with the motion of the humerus: *therefore, that stopping*

humĕrus agitatus subit.
(in the same place), *the* humerus *being-agitated goes-under.*

Vero admŏdum raro jugŭlum inclinatur in priorem
But very seldom the clavicle is-inclined into the former

partem; adĕo ut magni professores mandarint
(front) *part; so that great professors may have-committed*

memorĭæ se nunquam vidisse.
(it) *to memory themselves never to have-seen* (an instance).

Sed tamen Hippocrătes est locuples auctor ejus rei.
But yet Hippocrates is a rich author of that thing

Verum, ut uterque casus est
(frequently speaks of it). *But, as each accident is*

dissimĭlis, sic requirit quædam dissimilĭa. Ubi
unlike, so it requires some unlike (things). *When*

jugŭlum tendit ad scapŭlas, humĕrus est
the clavicle tends to the shoulder-blades, the humerus *is*

propellendus in posteriorem partem dextra
to-be-thrust-forward unto the hinder part with the right

manu plana, et simul illud
hand flat, and at-the-same time that (the clavicle)

attrahendum in priorem. Ubi
to be-drawn into the former (front part). *When*

conversum-est ad pectus, ipsum quidem est
it has-been-turned to the breast, itself indeed is

dandum retro, autem humĕrus est
to be-given (thrust) *back, but the* humerus *is*

adducendus in priorem partem: ac, si is
to be-drawn into the former (front) *part: and, if that* (the

est inferĭor, id quod est a
humerus) *is lower, that* (part) *which is from* (near)

pectŏre est non deprimendum, quia est immobĭle:
the breast is not to be-depressed, because it-is immovable:

sed humĕrus ipse attollendus: si casu est
but the humerus *itself* (is) *to be-raised: if by accident it is*

superĭor, id quod est a pectŏre est
upper, that (part) *which is from* (near) *the breast is*

implendum lana, et humĕrus est deligandus
to-be-filled with wool, and the humerus *is to be-bound*

ad pectus. Si sunt acuta fragmenta, cutis debet
to the breast. If there-are sharp fragments, the skin ought

incidi contra; ea ex ossĭbus
to be-incised opposite; those (parts) *out-of the bones*

quæ vulnĕrant carnem præcidenda; tum
which wound the flesh (are) *to be-cut-off; then*

retusa ossa sunt committenda; si quod
the blunted bones are to be-united; if any (thing)

emĭnet ab alĭqua parte, triplex linteŏlum est
projects from some part, a threefold little-lint is

opponendum ei, tinctum in vino et olĕo. Si
to be-placed-against to it, dipped in wine and oil. If

sunt plura fragmenta, sunt excipienda
there-are very-many fragments, they-are to-be-taken-up

canalicŭlo facto ex ferŭla,
(supported) *by a little-trough* (splint) *made out-of* ferula,

que eodem incerato intus, ne fascĭa
and the same waxed-over within, lest the bandage

diducatur; quæ est circumdanda
may-be-drawn-apart; which (bandage) *is to be-placed around*

jugŭlo composĭto sæpĭus potĭus quam
to the clavicle being-composed (bandaged) *very-often rather than*

valentĭus : quod ipsum quoque est
very-powerfully (tight) : *which* (thing) *itself also is*

perpetŭum in omnĭbus fractis ossĭbus. Vero
perpetual (a general rule) *in all broken bones. But*

fascĭa debet dari a dextro
the bandage ought to be-given (applied) *from the right*

jugŭlo, si id fractum-est, ad sinistram alam;
clavicle, if that has-been-broken, to the left armpit;

a sinistro ad dextram, que rursus sub sua
from the left (clavicle) *to the right, and again under its*

ala : post hæc, si jugŭlum inclinatum-est
armpit: after these (things), *if the clavicle has-been-inclined*

ad scapŭlas, brachĭum est deligandum ad
to the shoulder-blades, the arm is to be-bound-down to

latus; si in priorem partem,
the side; if into the former (front) *part,* (it is to be bound

ad cervicem, que homo est collocandus
down) *to the neck, and the man is to be-placed*

supinus. Eădem cetĕra facienda,
lying-on-the-back. The same other (things are) *to be-done,*

quæ sunt comprehensa supra.
which are comprehended above.

2. Vero sunt plura ossa fere immobilĭa,
But there-are very-many bones almost immovable,

vel dura vel cartilaginosa, quæ vel franguntur, vel
either hard or cartilaginous, which either are-broken, or

forantur, vel colliduntur, vel finduntur; ut
are-perforated, or are-bruised, or are-split; as

malæ, pectus, latum os
the cheek-bones, the breast (sternum), *the broad bone*

scapularum, costæ, spina, os coxarum,
of the shoulders, the ribs, the spine, the bone of the hips,

tali, calx, manus, planta.
the ancles, the heel, the hands, the sole-of-the-foot.

Curatĭo omnĭum horum est eădem. Si vulnus est
The treatment of all these is the same. If a wound is

supra, id est nutriendum suis
above, that is to be-nourished (dressed) *with its* (proper)

medicamentis; quo sanescente, callus implet
applications; which becoming-healthy, callus *fills*

rimas ossis, aut si est quod foramen. Si
the fissures of the bone, or if there-is any opening. If

cutis est intĕgra, et colligĭmus
the skin is sound (without wound), *and we collect* (infer)

ex dolore os læsum-esse, nihil alĭud,
out-of the pain the bone to have-been-wounded, nothing other

quam quiescendum; que
(nothing else is to be done), *than to be-rested; and*

ceratum est imponendum, et deligandum
cerate is to be-put-on, and (it is) *to be-bound-down*

lenĭter, donec dolor finiatur sanitate
gently, until the pain may-be-ended by the health

ossis.
of the bone.

IX. 1. Tamen quædam sunt dicenda proprĭe
Yet some (things) *are to be-said properly*

de costa, quia est juxta
(particularly) *concerning the rib, because it-is near*

viscĕra, que is locus est expositus graviorĭbus pericŭlis.
the viscera, *and that place is exposed to very-heavy dangers.*

Igĭtur, hæc quoque interdum findĭtur, sic ut
Therefore, this also sometimes is-split, so that

ne-quidem summum os, sed interĭor
not-even the highest bone (the outer part), *but the inner*

pars ejus, quæ est rara, lædatur;
part of it, which is rare (spongy), *may-be-injured*

interdum, sic ut is casus perrupĕrit
sometimes, so that that accident may-have broken-through

totam eam. Si tota fracta-est non, nec
the whole that. If the whole has-been-broken not, nor

sanguis exspuĭtur, nec febricŭla sequĭtur, nec quidquam
blood is-spit-out, nor little-fever follows, nor any (thing)

suppurat, nisi admŏdum raro, nec dolor est
suppurates, unless very seldom, nor the pain is

magnus; tamen is locus indolescit levĭter tactu.
great; yet that place is-painful slightly by the touch.

Sed est abunde facĕre eădem
But it is abundantly (sufficient) *to do the same* (things)

quæ scripta-sunt supra, et incipĕre deligare a
which have-been-written above, and to begin to bind from

medĭa fascĭa, ne hæc inclinet cutem in
the middle bandage, lest this may-incline the skin unto

alterŭtram partem: vero ab uno et vicesĭmo
one-or-other part: but from the one and and twentieth

die, quo, utĭque, os debet esse glutinatum,
day, in which, truly, the bone ought to be glutinated,

id est agendum, ut uberiorĭbus
that is to be-acted (aimed at), *that by more-abundant*

cibis, corpus fiat quam-plenissĭmum, quo
foods, the body may-become as-full-as-possible, by which

vestĭat os melĭus; quod illo loco
it-may-clothe the bone better; which in that place (being)

adhuc tenĕrum est expositum injurĭæ sub tenŭi
as-yet tender is exposed to injury under the thin

cute. Autem per omne tempus
skin. But through all the time

curationis, clamor vitandus, quoque sermo,
of the treatment, shouting (is) *to be-avoided, also discourse,*

tumultus, ira, vehementĭor motus corpŏris, fumus,
disturbance, anger, very-violent motion of the body, smoke,

pulvis, et quidquid movet vel tussim vel
dust, and whatever moves (excites) *either cough or*

sternutamentum; expĕdit ne-quidem continere
sneezing; it is-expedient not-even to contain

spirĭtum magnopĕre. At si costa perfracta-est,
the breath greatly. But if the rib has-been-broken-through,

casus est asperĭor: nam et graves inflammationes,
the accident is rougher: for both heavy inflammations,

et febris, et suppuratĭo, et sæpe pericŭlum vitæ
and fever, and suppuration, and often danger of life

sequĭtur, et sanguis spuĭtur. Ergo, si vires
follows, and blood is-spit. Therefore, if the strengths

patiuntur, sanguis est mittendus ab eo brachĭo
suffer, *blood* *is* *to be-sent* (let) *from* *that* *arm*

quod est super eam costam: si patiuntur non, tamen
which *is* *over* *that* *rib:* *if* *they suffer* *not,* *yet*

alvus est ducenda sine ullo acri;
the belly *is* *to be-drawn* (clystered) *without* *any* *acrid;*

que pugnandum diutĭus inedĭa. Vero panis
and (it is) *to be-fought* *very-long* *by fasting.* *But* *bread*

non assumendus ante septĭmum diem; sed
(is) *not* *to be-taken* *before* *the seventh* *day;* *but* (it is)

vivendum sorbitione una; que ceratum factum ex
to be-lived *with gruel* *alone;* *and* *a cerate* *made* *out-of*

lino, cui cocta resina quoque
flax (linseed oil), *to which* *boiled* *resin* *also*

adjecta-sit, imponendum ei loco; aut
may-have-been-added, (is) *to be-put-on* *to that* *place;* *or*

malagma Polyarchi; aut panni ex
the malagma *of Polyarchus;* *or* *cloths* *out-of* (dipped in)

vino et rosa et olĕo; que super mollis
wine *and* *rose* (oil) *and* *oil;* *and* *over* (the above) *soft*

succĭda-lana imponenda, et duæ fascĭæ
greasy-wool (is) *to be-put-on,* *and* *two* *bandages*

orsæ a medĭis, que minĭme
having-commenced *from* *the middles,* *and* *very-little*

adstrictæ: vero omnĭa quæ posŭi
tightened: *but* *all* (the things) *which* *I have-placed*

supra multo magis vitanda; adĕo ut
above (are) *by much* *more* *to be-avoided;* *so* *that*

ne-quidem spirĭtus sit movendus sæpĭus. Quod-si
not-even *the breath* *may-be* *to be-moved* *very-often.* *But-if*

tussis infestabit, potĭo erit sumenda ad id,
cough *shall infest,* *a drink* *will-be* *to be-taken* *to* (for) *that*

vel ex trixagĭne, vel ex ruta, vel ex
(thing), *either* *out-of* *trixago,* *or* *out-of* *rue,* *or* *out-of*

herba stæchăde, vel ex cumino et pipĕre. Vero
the herb *stæchas,* *or* *out-of* *cummin* *and* *pepper.* *But*

graviorĭbus dolorĭbus urgentĭbus, convenĭet cataplasma
heavier *pains* *oppressing,* *it will-be-fit* *a cataplasm*

quoque imponi, vel ex lolĭo, vel ex hordĕo,
also to be-put-on, either out-of darnel, or out-of barley,
cui tertĭa pars pinguis fici adjecta-sit.
to which a third part of fat fig may-have-been-added.

Et id, quidem, superjacebit interdĭu; vero
And that, indeed, shall-lie-on in the day-time; but
noctu, aut idem ceratum, aut malagma, aut
by night, either the same cerate, or malagma, *or*
panni; quia cataplasma potest decidĕre. Ergo
cloths; because the cataplasm is-able to fall-off. Therefore
resolvetur quoque quotidĭe, donec possimus
it shall-be-loosed also daily, until we may-be-able
jam esse contenti cerato aut malagmăte. Et,
already to be content with the cerate or malagma. *And,*
quidem, decem diebus corpus extenuabĭtur
indeed, in (during) *ten days the body shall-be-attenuated*
fame: vero ab undecĭmo incipĭet
by hunger: but from the eleventh (day) *it shall-begin*
ali; que idĕo fascĭa
to be-nourished; and on-that-account the bandage
circumligabĭtur etĭam laxĭor quam primo. Que
shall-be-bound-around even looser than at-first. And
fere ea curatĭo pervenĭet ad
mostly that treatment shall arrive (be continued) *to*
quadragesĭmum diem. Sub qua, si erit
the fortieth day. Under which, if there-shall-be
metus suppurationis, malagma proficĭet plus quam
fear of suppuration, a malagma *will avail more than*
ceratum, ad digerendum. Si suppuratĭo
cerate, to dispersing (it). *If the suppuration*
vicĕrit, neque potuĕrit discŭti
may have-conquered, nor may have-been-able to be-discussed
per quæ scripta-sunt supra, omnis mora
by (the things) *which have-been-written above, every delay*
erit vitanda, ne os infra vitietur;
will-be to be-avoided, lest the bone below may-be-vitiated;
sed, qua parte tumebit maxĭme, candens
but, in what part it shall-be-swollen most, a hot

ferramentum erit demittendum, donec perveniat
iron-instrument will-be to be-lowered, until it may-arrive

ad pus; que id effundendum. Si
to the pus; *and that* (will be) *to be-poured-out. If*

caput ostendet se nusquam, intelligemus
a head shall shew itself no-where, we shall-understand

sic, ubi pus maxime subsit: illinemus
thus, where pus *chiefly may-be-under: we shall-smear*

totum locum Cimolia creta, et patiemur
the whole place with Cimolian chalk, and we-shall-suffer

siccari: quo loco humor perseverabit
(it) *to be-dried: in what place moisture shall persevere*

maxime in ea, ibi pus erit proximum;
(continue) *most in it, there the* pus *will-be nearest;*

que ea debebit uri. Si aliquid
and it will-ought to be-burnt (cauterized). *If some* (thing)

abscedet latius, erit perforandum
shall form-abscess more-widely, it will-be to be-perforated

duobus aut tribus locis: que linamentum demittendum,
in two or in three places: and lint (is) *to be-lowered*

aut aliquid ex penicillo quod
(introduced), *or some* (thing) *out-of a* penicillum *which*

sit devinctum summum lino,
may-be bound the highest (at the top) *by a thread,*

ut educatur facile. Eadem reliqua
that it may-be-drawn-out easily. The same remaining

sunt facienda, quæ in ceteris
(things) *are to be-done, which* (are done) *in other*

adustis. Ubi ulcus erit purum, corpus
burnt (places). *When the ulcer shall-be clean, the body*

debebit ali, ne tabes, futura
will ought to be-nourished, lest consumption, about-to-be

perniciosa, subsequatur id malum. Nonnunquam,
pernicious (fatal), *may follow that evil. Sometimes,*

etiam, osse ipse affecto levius,
also, the bone itself being-affected more-slightly,

et neglecto inter initia, non
and being-neglected among (during) *the beginnings, not*

pus, sed quidam humor simĭlis mucis, coit
pus, *but some humour like to mucus* (plur.), *collects*

intus, que cutis contra mollescit; in qua est
within, and the skin opposite becomes-soft; in which it-is

utendum simĭli ustione.
to be-used with like burning.

2. Est, in spina quoque, quod notemus
There-is, in the spine also, (that) *which we may-mark*

proprĭe. Nam si id quod excedit ex vertĕbra
particularly. For if that which projects out-of the vertebra

fractum-est alĭquo modo, locus, quidem, fit
has been-broken in some manner, the place, indeed, becomes

concăvus; autem punctiones sentiuntur in eo; quia est
hollow; but prickings are-felt in it; because it-is

necesse ea fragmenta esse spinosa: quo
necessary those fragments to be prickly: by which

fit, ut homo subinde nitatur in
it happens, that the man occasionally may strive into

interiorem partem. Hæc
(towards) *the inner part* (bends forward). *These* (things)

sunt causa rei noscendæ. Vero est
are for the-sake of the thing to be-known. But there-is

opus iisdem medicamentis, quæ exposĭta-sunt
need with the same applications, which have been-exposed

prima parte hujus capĭtis.
in the first part of this head (chapter).

x. 1. Rursus, casus que curationes humĕri
Again, the accidents and treatments of the humerus

et femŏris sunt ex magna parte
and of the thigh (bone) *are out-of a great part*

simĭles: etĭam quædam
(in a great measure) *like: also some* (things are)

communĭa humĕris, brachĭis, feminĭbus, crurĭbus,
common to the humeri, to the arms, to the thighs, to the legs,

digĭtis. Siquĭdem ea franguntur medĭa
to the fingers. Since-that those are-broken middle (in the

minĭme periculose; quo
middle) *least dangerously; by which* (by how much)

propĭor fractura est vel superiori vel inferiori
nearer the fracture is either to the higher or to the lower

capĭti, eo pejor est: nam et affert
head (end), *by-that* (much) *worse it-is: for both it-brings*

majores dolores, et curatur difficilĭus. Ea
greater pains, and is-treated more-difficultly. That

est maxĭme tolerabĭlis simplex,
(a fracture) *is most supportable* (being) *simple,*

transversa: pejor, ubi multa fragmenta,
transverse: worse, where (there are) *many fragments,*

atque ubi obliqua: pessĭmum ubi
and where (the fracture is) *oblique: the worst where*

eădem sunt acuta. Autem nonnunquam
the same (fragments) *are acute. But sometimes*

ossa fracta in his remănent in suis sedĭbus:
the bones broken in these remain in their seats (situations):

multo sæpĭus excĭdunt, que alĭud effertur
by much oftener they fall-out, and another (one) *is borne-out*

super alĭud; que id debet considerari
(passes) *over another; and that ought to be-considered*

ante omnĭa; et notæ sunt certæ. Si sunt
before all (things); *and the marks are certain. If they are*

mota, suis sedĭbus, resima,
moved from their seats (situations), (they are) *turned-upward,*

que repræsentant sensum punctionis; sunt inæqualĭa
and represent a feeling of pricking; they are unequal

tactu. Vero si junguntur non adversa,
in touch. But if they are joined not opposite (one another),

sed obliqua, quod fit ubi sunt non suo
but oblique, which happens when they are not in their

loco, id membrum est brevĭus altĕro latĕre, et
place, that limb is shorter than the other side, and

muscŭli ejus tument. Ergo, si hoc
the muscles of it are-swollen. Therefore, if this

deprehensum-est, oportet protĭnus extendĕre id
has been-discovered, it behoves immediately to extend that

membrum: nam nervi que muscŭli intenti per
limb: for the nerves and muscles stretched through

ossa contrahuntur; neque venĭunt in suum locum,
the bones are-contracted; nor come into their place,

nisi alĭquis intendit illos per vim. Rursus, si
unless some (person) *stretches them through force. Again, if*

id omissum-est primis diebus, inflammatĭo
that has-been-omitted in the first days, inflammation

orĭtur; sub qua vis adhibetur nervis et
arises; under which force is-applied to the nerves both

diffĭcĭle et periculose: nam distentĭo nervorum vel
difficultly and dangerously: for distention of the nerves or

cancer sequĭtur; vel certe, ut
gangrene follows; or certainly, that (although)

agatur mitissĭme pus.
it may-be-acted most-mildly (at least) pus (suppuration).

Ităque, si ossa reposĭta-sunt non ante,
Therefore, if the bones have-been-replaced not before,

sunt reponenda postĕa. Autem etĭam unus
they-are to be-replaced afterwards. But even one

homo potest intendĕre digĭtum, vel quoque alĭud
man is-able to stretch a finger, or also other

membrum, si est adhuc tenĕrum; cum prehendit
limb, if it-is as-yet tender; when he takes-hold-of

altĕram partem dextra, altĕram
another (one) *part with the right* (hand), *the other*

sinistra. Valentĭus membrum eget duobus,
with the left. A more-powerful limb needs with two

qui contendant in diversa. Si
(persons), *who may strive into different* (directions). *If*

nervi sunt firmiores, ut evĕnit in robustis viris,
the nerves are very-firm, as happens in robust men,

que maxĭme feminĭbus et crurĭbus eorum; capĭta
and especially in the thighs and legs of them; the heads

articulorum utrinque sunt deliganda quoque
(ends) *of the joints on-both-sides are to be-bound also*

habenis, vel lintĕis fascĭis, et ducenda per
with straps, or with linen bandages, and to be-drawn by

plures in diversa. Ubi
more (many persons) *into different* (directions). *When*

vis fecit membrum paulo longĭus quam
the force has-made the limb by a little longer than

debet esse naturalĭter; tum, demum, ossa sunt
it ought to be naturally; then, at-length, the bones are

compellenda in suam sedem: que indicĭum
to-be-thrust into their seat (situation) : *and the token*

ossis reposĭti est dolor sublatus,
of the bone being-replaced is the pain being-removed,

et membrum æquatum altĕri.
and the limb being-made-equal to the other.

Involvendum duplicĭbus ve triplicibus
(It is) *to be wrapped-up with twofold or with threefold*

pannis tinctis in vino et olĕo; quos esse lintĕos est
rags dipped in wine and oil; which to be linen is

commodĭus. Vero, fere, est opus sex
more-advantageous. But, mostly, there-is need with six

fascĭis. Prima adhibenda brevissĭma; quæ
bandages. The first (is) *to be-applied very-short; which*

voluta ter circa fracturam, feratur
being-rolled thrice around the fracture, may-be-borne

versum sursum, et serpat quasi in cochlĕam:
towards upwards, and may creep as-if into a snail

que est satis eam circuire
(in a spiral form) : *and it-is sufficient* (for) *it to go-around*

ter hoc modo. Altĕra longĭor
thrice in this manner. The other (the next) *longer*

dimidĭo; que, si os emĭnet qua parte,
by half; and, if the bone is-prominent in any part,

ea ab ea; si totum
this (bandage should begin) *from that* (part); *if the whole*

est æquale, debet incipĕre undelĭbet super
is equal, it ought to begin whence-it-pleases above

fracturam, adversa priori,
the fracture, opposite (contrariwise) *to the former*

que tendĕre deorsum; atque
(bandage), *and to stretch downwards; and*

reversa itĕrum ad fracturam, desinĕre in
having-returned again to the fracture, to cease in

superiore parte ultra priorem fascĭam. Super has
the upper part beyond the former bandage. Over these

ceratum est injiciendum latiore lintĕo, quod
cerate is to be-cast-on with a broader linen, which

contineăt has. Ac si os emĭnet
may hold-together these. And if the bone is prominent

qua parte, triplex pannus objiciendus ea
in any part, a threefold cloth (is) *to be-cast-against in that*

madens eodem vino et olĕo. Hæc
(part) *wet with the same wine and oil. These*

sunt comprehendenda tertĭa fascĭa, que quarta,
are to-be-embraced by a third bandage, and by a fourth,

sic ut semper insĕquens sit adversa
so that always the following (one) *may-be opposite*

priori, et tertĭa tantum in inferiore
to the former, and the third only (may end) *in the lower*

parte, tres finĭant in superiore: quia
part, (the other) *three may-end in the upper* (part): *because*

est satĭus circuire sæpĭus quam
it-is preferable (for the bandages) *to go around oftener than*

adstringi: siquĭdem id quod est adstrictum
to be-tightened: since-that that which is tightened

alienatur, et est opportunum cancro.
is alienated, and is liable to gangrene.

Autem est opus vincire articŭlum quam-minĭme:
But it-is necessary to bind a joint as-little-as-possible:

sed si os fractum-est juxta hunc, est necesse.
but if a bone has-been-broken near this, it-is necessary.

Vero membrum est continendum deligatum in tertĭum
But the limb is to be-held bound unto the third

diem: que vinctura debet esse talis ut primo die
day: and the bandage ought to be such that on the first day

offendĕrit nihil, tamen
it may-have-offended (pained) *nothing* (not at all), *yet*

visa-sit non laxa; secundo laxĭor; tertĭo
may-have-seemed not loose; on the second looser; on the third

jam pæne resoluta. Ergo, tum, id membrum
already almost loosened. Therefore, then, that limb

est deligandum rursus, que quinta fascĭa adjicienda
is to be-bound again, and a fifth bandage to be-added
priorĭbus: que est resolvendum itĕrum quinto
to the former: and it-is to be-loosened again on the fifth
die, et involvendum sex fascĭis, sic ut tertĭa
day, and to be rolled-up with six bandages, so that the third
et quinta finiantur infra, cetĕræ supra. Autem
and fifth may-be-ended below, the rest above. But
quotiescunque membrum solvĭtur, est
as-often-as the limb is-loosened (unbound), *it-is*
fovendum calĭda aqua. Sed si fractura est
to be-fomented with hot water. But if the fracture is
juxta articŭlum, vinum est instillandum diu,
near a joint, wine is to be-dropped-in a long-time,
exigŭa parte olĕi adjecta; que omnĭa eădem
a small part of oil being-added; and all the same(things)
facienda, donec inflammatĭo solvatur
to be-done, until the inflammation may-be-loosed (removed)
adĕo, ut id membrum fiat quoque tenuĭus
so, that that limb may-be-made even thinner
quam ex consuetudĭne: quod si septĭmus
than out-of custom (usually): *which* (thing) *if the seventh*
dies dedit non, certe nonus exhĭbet:
day has given (produced) *not, certainly the ninth exhibits:*
tum ossa tractantur facillĭme. Ergo, si
then the bones are-handled most-easily. Therefore, if
commissa-sunt parum, debent committi rursus:
they have-been-joined little, they ought to be-joined again:
si qua fragmenta emĭnent, sunt reponenda
if any fragments are-prominent, they-are to be-replaced
in suas sedes: deinde, membrum deligandum
into their seats: afterwards, the limb to be-bound
eodem modo; que ferŭlæ sunt
in the same manner; and ferules (splints) *are*
accommodandæ super, quæ fissa que circumposĭtæ,
to be-adapted over, which being-split and placed-around,
contineăant ossa in sua sede et
may-hold-together the bones in their seat (situation) *and*

in quam partem fractura inclinat, ab ea
into what part the fracture inclines, from (on) *that*

latĭor que valentĭor ferŭla est imponenda.
a broader and stronger ferule (splint) *is to be-put-on.*

Que oportet omnes eas esse resimas circa
And it behoves all these to be turned-up around

articulŭm, ne lædant hunc; nec adstringi
the joint, lest they may-hurt this; nor to be-tightened

ultra quam ut continĕant
beyond (farther) *than that they may hold-together*

ossa: et cum laxentur spatĭo
the bones: and when they may-be-relaxed in a space

coarctari suis habenis paulum
(of time) *to be-drawn-together by their straps a little*

quoque tertĭo die; ac si est nulla prurigo,
on each third day; and if there is no itching,

nullus dolor, manere sic, donec duæ partes
no pain, to remain thus, until two parts

ejus tempŏris, quo quodque os confervet,
of that time, in which each bone unites,

compleantur; postĕa, fovere levĭus
may-be-completed; afterwards, to foment more-lightly

calĭdâ aqua, quia est opus
with hot water, because it is necessary (for)

materĭam digĕri primo, tum
the matter to be-dispersed at-first, then

evocari. Ergo, id est ungendum
to be-called-forth. Therefore, that is to be-anointed

quoque lenĭter liquĭdo cerato, que summa
also gently with liquid cerate, and the highest

cutis est perfricanda; que id est deligandum
skin is to be-rubbed; and that is to be-bound

laxĭus: solvendum quoque tertĭo die, sic ut
more loosely: to be-loosed on each third day, so that

calĭda aqua remota, cetĕra eădem
the hot water being-removed (excepted), *the other same*

fiant; tantummŏdo fascĭæ singŭlæ
(things) *may-be-done; only the bandages single*

subtrahantur quotĭes
(one each time) *may-be-withdrawn* *as-often-as*
resolutæ-fuĕrint.
they may have-been-loosened.

2. Hæc sunt communĭa;
These (above-mentioned things) *are* *common*
illa propria.
(general); *these* (we are about to speak of) *particular.*
Siquĭdem humĕrus fractus, intendĭtur non
Since-that the humerus being-broken, is-stretched not
sic ut alĭud membrum: sed homo collocatur
so as another limb: but the man is-placed
alto sedili, autem medĭcus adversus humiliore.
on a high seat, but the physician opposite on a lower
Una fascĭa, amplexa brachĭum,
(seat). *One bandage having embraced the fore-arm,*
sustĭnet id ex cervice ipsius qui
supports that out-of (from) *the neck of him who*
læsus-est; altĕra data super
has-been-hurt; another (bandage) *given* (placed) *over*
caput ab altĕra parte, ibi accĭpit
the head (end) *from* (on) *the other part, there receives*
nodum; tertĭa, imo humĕro
a knot; a third, the lowest humerus (the lowest part of the
vincto demittĭtur deorsum, ibi quoque
humerus) *being-bound is lowered downwards, there also*
capitĭbus ejus vinctis inter se. Deinde
the heads of it being-bound between themselves. Afterwards
minister ab occipitĭo ipsius,
an attendant from (at) *the back-part-of-the-head of him,*
dextro brachĭo porrecto sub ea fascĭa
the right arm being-stretched under that bandage
quam posŭi secundo loco, si dexter humerus
which I have-placed in the second place, if the right humerus
est ducendus, sinistro brachĭo, si
is to be-drawn, the left arm (being passed under), *if*
sinister, tenet bacŭlum demissum
the left (humerus is to be drawn), *holds a staff sent-down*

inter femĭna ejus qui curatur:
(placed) *between the thighs of him who is-treated:*

medĭcus injĭcit dextram plantam super eam
the physician casts-in the right sole-of-the-foot over that

fascĭam, de qua dixi tertĭo loco, si
bandage, concerning which I said in the third place, if

sinister humĕrus curatur; sinistram si
the left humerus is-treated; the left (sole of the foot) *if*

dexter: que simul
the right (humerus is treated): *and at-the-same-time*

minister attollit altĕram fascĭam, medĭcus
the attendant raises the other (one) *bandage, the physician*

premit altĕram; quo fit ut humĕrus
presses the other; by which it happens that the humerus

extendatur lenĭter. Vero est opus brevioribus
may-be-extended gently. But there-is need with shorter

fascĭis, si medĭum aut imum os
bandages, if the middle or lowest bone (if the middle or

fractum-est;[1] si summum
lower part of the bone) *has-been-broken; if the highest*

longiorĭbus: ut
(part of the bone) *with longer* (bandages): *that*

porrigantur ab eo quoque sub altĕra
they may-be-stretched from it also under the other

ala per pectus et scapulas.
arm-pit through (over) *the breast and shoulders.*

Vero brachĭum protĭnus cum deligatur, est
But the fore-arm immediately when it is-bound, is

inclinandum sic; que id effĭcit ut quoque ante
to be-inclined thus; and that effects that even before

fascĭas sit figurandum sic;
the bandages it may-be to be-shaped (arranged) *thus;*

ne postĕa suspensum inclinet humĕrum
lest afterwards being-suspended it may-incline the humerus

alĭter atque cum deligabatur. Que brachĭo
otherwise and (than) *when it was-bound. And the fore-arm*

suspenso, quoque humĕrus ipse est deligandus
being-suspended, also the humerus itself is to be-bound

leniter ad latus : per quæ (things) fit ut
gently to the side : through which (things) *it happens that*

moveatur minime : que ideo ossa
it may-be-moved very-little : and on-that account the bones

habent se sic ut aliquis composuit
have (hold) *themselves thus as some* (person) *has-composed*

Cum ventum-est ad ferulas,
(them). *When it has-been-come to the ferulæ* (splints),

longissimæ earum debent esse extrinsecus ; breviores
the longest of these ought to be externally ; shorter

a lacerto ; sed brevissimæ
from (next to) *the* lacertus (on the interior part) ; *but the shortest*

sub ala : que eæ sunt resolvendæ sæpius,
under the arm-pit : and these are to be-loosed very-often,

ubi humerus fractus-est in vicinia
when the humerus has-been-broken in the neighbourhood

cubiti ; ne nervi ibi rigescant, et
of the elbow ; lest the nerves there may-become-rigid, and

efficiant brachium inutile. Quoties
may-effect (render) *the fore-arm useless. As-often-as*

solutæ-sunt, fractura continenda
they have-been-loosed, the fracture (is) *to be-held-together*

manu ; cubitus fovendus calida aqua,
by the hand ; the elbow to be-fomented with hot water,

et perfricandus molli cerato ; que ferulæ
and to be-rubbed with soft cerate ; and the ferules

sunt vel non imponendæ omnino contra
(splints) *are either not to be-put-on at-all against*

eminentia cubiti, vel
the projecting (parts) *of the elbow, or* (they should be)

aliquanto breviores.
by-somewhat shorter.

3. At si brachium fractum-est, in-primis
But if the fore-arm has-been-broken, in-the-first-place

est considerandum, alterum os, an
it-is to be-considered, (whether) *the other* (one) *bone, or*

utrumque comminutum-sit : non quo alia
each may-have-been-fractured : not because another

curatĭo sit admovenda in casu ejusmŏdi;
treatment may-be to be-applied in an accident of this-sort;
sed, primum, ut extendatur valentĭus, si
but, first, that it may-be-extended more-powerfully, if
utrumque os fractum-est; quia est necesse
each bone has-been-broken; because it-is necessary
nervos contrăhi minus altĕro
the nerves (tendons) *to be-contracted less another* (one)
osse intĕgro, que intendente eos; deinde,
bone (being) *entire, and stretching them; afterwards,*
ut omnĭa fiant curiosĭus in ossĭbus
that all (things) *may-be-done more-carefully in the bones*
continendis, si neutrum est auxilĭo altĕri.
to be-held-together, if neither is to (as) *an aid to the other.*
Nam, ubi altĕrum est intĕgrum, est plus
For, where the other (one) *is entire, there-is more*
opis in eo, quam in fascĭis que ferŭlis.
of assistance in it, than in bandages and ferules (splints).
Autem brachĭum debet deligari, pollĭce
But the fore-arm ought to be-bound, the thumb
inclinato paulum ad pectus; siquĭdem is
being-inclined a little to the breast; since-that
sit maxĭme naturalis habĭtus brachĭi:
may-be mostly the natural habit (position) *of the fore-arm:*
and id involutum, excipĭtur
and that being-rolled-up, is-received (supported)
commodissĭme mitella, quæ injicĭtur
most-conveniently in a scarf, which is-placed-on
brachĭo ipsi latitudĭne,
to the fore-arm itself with breadth (with the broadest part),
perangustis capitĭbus collo: atque ita
with the very-narrow heads (ends) *to the neck: and thus*
brachĭum est suspensum commŏde ex
the fore-arm is suspended conveniently out-of (from)
cervice. Que oportet id pendere paulum supra
the neck. And it behoves that to hang a little above
regionem alterĭus cubĭti.
the region of the other elbow.

4\. Quod-si quid ex summo cubĭto
But-if any (thing) *out-of the highest* cubitus

fractum-sit, est alienum glutinare id
may have-been-broken, it-is improper to glutinate that

vinciendo; enim brachĭum fit immobĭle. At
by binding; for the fore-arm becomes unmoveable. But

si nihil alĭud quam
if nothing other (nothing else has been done) *than*

occursum-est dolori, usus ejus
it has-been-opposed (than to remedy) *to the pain, the use of it*

est idem qui fuit.
is the same which it has-been.

5\. In crure pertĭnet æque ad rem, altĕrum
In the leg it pertains equally to the thing, the other

os saltem manere intĕgrum. Vero est
(for one) *bone at-least to remain entire. But it-is*

commune ei que femŏri, quod, ubi deligatum-est,
common to it and to the thigh, that, when it has-been-bound

est conjiciendum in canalem.
(bandaged), *it-is to be-cast* (placed) *into a spout* (a frame

Is canalis debet habere et
resembling a spout). *That spout ought to have both*

foramĭna inferiore parte, per quæ si quis humor
openings in the lower part, through which if any humour

excessĕrit, descendat; et a planta
may have-gone-out, it may-descend; and from (at) *the sole*

moram, quæ simul et sustinĕat
a delay (a support), *which at-the-same-time both may sustain*

eam, et patiatur non delabi; et a
it, and may suffer (it) *not to glide-down; and from* (at)

laterĭbus cava per quæ loris datis,
the sides holes through which thongs being-given (passed),

quædam moræ detinĕant crus, que femur
some delays (supports) *may detain the leg and thigh*

ut collocatum-est. Etĭam is debet esse a
as it has-been-placed. Also that (spout) *ought to be from*

planta circa poplĭtem, si crus fractum-est; si
the sole around the ham, if the leg has been-broken; if

femur, usque ad coxam; si juxta superĭus caput
the thigh, until to the hip; if near the upper head (end)
femŏris, sic ut coxa ipsa quoque insit ei.
of the thigh, so that the hip itself also may-be-in to it.
Neque tamen debet ignorari, si femur
Nor yet ought-it to be-unknown, if the thigh
fractum-est, fiĕri brevĭus, quia
has-been-broken, to be-made (that it is made) *shorter, because*
revertĭtur nunquam in antiquum statum, que insisti
it returns never into the ancient state, and to be-stood
postĕa
(that the person is obliged to support himself) *afterwards*
summis digĭtis ejus cruris:
on the highest fingers (on the ends of the toes) *of that leg:*
sed tamen debilĭtas est multo fœdĭor
but yet the debility is by much more-foul (ugly)
ubi negligentĭa quoque accessit
when negligence also has acceded (accompanied)
fortunæ.
to fortune (to that accident).

6. Est satis digĭtum deligari ad unum
It-is sufficient (for) *a finger to be-bound to one*
surcŭlum post inflammationem.
twig (little splint) *after the inflammation.*

7. His pertinentĭbus proprĭe
These (last observations) *pertaining particularly*
ad singŭla membra, rursus illa sunt communĭa:
to single (particular) *limbs, again these are common*
fames primis diebus: tum
(general): *hunger* (abstinence) *in the first days: then*
deinde cum oportet callum jam increscĕre,
afterwards when it behoves callus already to increase,
liberalĭus alimentum; longa abstinentĭa a vino:
a more-liberal nourishment; long abstinence from wine:
liberale fomentum calĭdæ aquæ dum est
liberal fomentation of hot water while there-is
inflammatĭo; modĭcum cum ea desĭit: tum etĭam
inflammation; moderate when it has-ceased: then also

longĭor et tamen mollis unctĭo e liquĭdo
a very-long and yet a soft (gentle) *anointing out-of liquid*

cerato ulteriorĭbus membris.
cerate to the farther limbs (the parts beyond the fracture).

Nec est id membrum exercendum protĭnus, sed
Nor is that limb to be-exercised immediately, but

paulatim reducendum ad antiquos usus.
by-little-and-little to be-brought-back to (its) *ancient uses.*

Est aliquanto gravĭus, cum vulnus
It-is by-somewhat heavier (more severe), *when a wound*

carnis quoque accessit fracturæ
of the flesh also has-acceded (accompanied) *to fracture*

ossis; que maxĭme si muscŭli femŏris aut
of the bone; and especially if the muscles of the thigh or

humĕri sensĕrint id: nam habent et
of the humerus may-have-felt that: for they have both

multo graviores inflammationes et cancros
by much more-severe inflammations and gangrenes

promptiores. Ac quidem est fere necesse
more-ready (prone). *And indeed it-is mostly necessary*

femur præcidi, si ossa cesserunt
(for) *the thigh to be-cut-off, if the bones have-yielded*

inter se. Vero humĕrus quoque venit in
between themselves. But the humerus *also comes into*

pericŭlum; sed conservatur facilĭus. Quibus pericŭlis
danger; but is-preserved more-easily. To-which dangers

id expositum etĭam magis, quod ictum-est
that (is) *exposed even more, which has-been-struck*

juxta articŭlos ipsos. Igĭtur est agendum
near the joints themselves. Therefore it-is to be-acted

curiosĭus; et muscŭlus quidem præcidendus
more-carefully; and the muscle indeed (is) *to be-cut-off*

transversus per medĭam plagam: vera sanguis
transverse through the middle wound: but blood (is)

mittendus si fluxit parum: corpus
to be-let if it has-flowed little: the body (is)

extenuandum inedĭa. Ac relĭqua
to be-attenuated by fasting. And the remaining (other)

membra quidem sunt intendenda lentĭus, et
limbs indeed are to be-stretched more-slowly, and

ossa in iis reponenda lenĭus in suam
the bones in them to be-replaced more-gently into their

sedem: vero his expĕdit satis neque
seat (situation): *but to these is-it-expedient enough neither*

nervos intendi, neque ossa
(for) *the nerves to be-stretched, nor* (for) *the bones*

tractari: que est permittendum homĭni ipsi,
to be-handled: and it-is to be-permitted to the man himself,

ut habĕat ea sic collocata quemadmŏdum lædunt
that he may-have them so placed as they hurt

minĭme. Autem linamentum est imponendum primo
least. But lint is to be-put-on at-first

omnĭbus his vulnerĭbus, madens vino, cui
to all these wounds, wet with wine, to which

admŏdum paulum rosæ adjectum-sit:
very little of rose (oil) *may-have-been-added*:

cetĕra eădem. Que sunt deliganda
the other (things) *the same. And they are to be-bound*

fascĭis aliquanto latiorĭbus quam vulnus;
with bandages by somewhat broader than the wound;

scilĭcet laxĭus quam si ea plaga esset
that-is-to-say more-loosely than if that wound might-be

non; quanto facilĭus vulnus potest et
not; by how-much more-easily a wound is-able both

alienari et occupari cancro:
to be-alienated (mortified) *and to be-occupied by gangrene:*

id est agendum potĭus numĕro
that is to be-acted (aimed at) *rather by the number*

fasciarum, ut laxæ continĕant
of the bandages, that (being) *loose they may hold-together*

quoque æque. Quod fiet sic in femŏre,
even equally. Which will-be-done thus in the thigh,

que humĕro, si forte ossa concurrĕrint
and in the humerus, *if by chance the bones may have-met*

recte: sin habebunt se alĭter,
rightly: but-if they shall-have themselves otherwise,

fascĭa debebit circumdări eatĕnus, ut
the bandage will-ought to be-placed-around so-far, that

continĕat medicamentum imposĭtum. Eădem
it may hold-together the application placed-on. The same

cetĕra sunt facienda, quæ scripsi supra;
other (things) are to be-done, which I have-written above;

præterquam quod est opus neque ferŭlis neque
except that there-is need neither with splints nor

canalĭbus inter quæ vulnus potest non
with spouts between which (things) the wound is-able not

sanescĕre, sed tantummodo plurĭbus et
to become-healthy, but only with more and

latiorĭbus fascĭis: que calĭdum olĕum et vinum est
with broader bandage: and hot oil and wine is

subinde ingerendum in eas; que utendum
occasionally to be-poured-on into them; and (it is) to be-used

magis, fame in primo, vulnus
more with hunger in the first (place), the wound (is)

fovendum calĭda aqua; que frigus vitandum
to be-fomented with hot water; and the cold (is) to be-avoided

omni ratione, et transeundum ad
by every reason (method), and to be-passed-over to

medicamenta, quæ sunt puri movendo:
applications, which are for pus to be-moved (for promoting

que major cura adhibenda vulnĕri,
pus): and greater care (is) to be-applied to the wound,

quam ossi. Ergo est solvendum que
than to the bone. Therefore it-is to be-loosed and

nutriendum quotidĭe. Inter quæ
to be-nourished (dressed) daily. Between (during) which

si quod parvŭlum fragmentum ossis emĭnet,
(things), if any very-little fragment of bone projects,

id est dandum in suam sedem si est
that is to be-given (placed) into its seat (place) if it-is

retusum; si acutum, acumen ejus ante
blunt; if sharp, the point of it (is) before (previously)

præcidendum, si est longĭus; si brevĭus, limandum, et
to be-cut-off, if it-is very-long; if shorter, to be-filed, and

utrumque lævandum scalpro; tum ipsum
each (in either case) *to be-smoothed with a chisel; then it*

est recondendum: ac si manus potest non
is to be hidden (replaced): *and if the hand is-able not*

facĕre id, vulsella, quali fabri utuntur, est
to do that, a pincers, with such-as smiths use, is

injicienda capĭti, habenti se recte
to be-cast-on (applied) *to the head* (end), *having itself rightly*

ab ea parte qua est sima; ut ea parte
by that part in which it-is rounded; that with that part

qua est gibba, compellat emĭnens os in
in which it-is convex, it may-thrust the projecting bone into

suam sedem. Si id est majus, que cingĭtur
its seat. If that is very-great, and is-surrounded

membranŭlis, oportet sinĕre eas resolvi
by small membranes, it behoves to suffer them to be-dissolved

sub medicamentis, que abscindĕre id os, ubi
under the applications, and to cut-away that bone, when

jam nudatum-est; scilĭcet, quod est
already it has-been-made-bare; that-is-to-say; which is

faciendum maturĭus: que ea ratione et os
to be-done very-early: and in that manner both the bone

potest coire, et vulnus sanescĕre; illud
is-able to unite, and the wound to become-healthy; that

suo tempŏre; hoc, prout
(former) *in its-own time; this* (latter), *according-as*

habet se. Etĭam evĕnit
it has itself (according to its state). *Also it happens*

nonnunquam in magno vulnĕre, ut quædam fragmenta
sometimes in a great wound, that some fragments

velut emoriantur, neque coĕant cum
as-if (as it were) *may die-away, nor may-unite with*

cetĕris: quod hic quoque colligĭtur
the rest: which here (in this case) *also is-collected*

ex modo fluentis humoris.
(known) *out-of* (from) *the quantity of the flowing humour.*

Quo est magis necessarĭum resolvĕre ulcus
By which it-is more necessary to unbind the ulcer

sæpĭus, atque nutrire. Vero sequĭtur
very often, and to nourish (to dress it). *But it-follows*

ut id os excĭdat per se post alĭquot dies.
that that bone may fall-out by itself after some days.

Cum conditĭo vulnĕris sit tam
When (although) *the condition of the wound may-be so*

misĕra antĕa, tamen interdum facies id
wretched before, yet sometimes thou wilt-make that

latĭus manu, que diutĭus. Enim
wider with the hand, and for-a-very-long-time. For

intĕgra cutis abrumpĭtur sæpe osse, que
the sound skin is-broken often by the bone, and

protĭnus prurigo et dolor orĭtur. Quæ
immediately itching and pain arises. Which (things)

oportet solvére maturĭus, si accĭdit,
it behoves to loose (remove) *very-early, if it has-happened,*

et fovere frigĭda aqua per æstatem;
and to foment with cold water through summer;
egelĭda per hiĕmem: deinde imponĕre
with lukewarm through winter: afterwards to put-on

myrtĕum-ceratum. Interdum fractura vexat carnem
myrtle-cerate. Sometimes the fracture vexes the flesh

quibusdam velut aculĕis. Quo cognĭto a prurigĭne
with some as-if prickles. Which being-known by the itching

et punctionĭbus, medĭcus habet necesse
and by the prickings, the physician has (it) *necessary*

aperire id, que præcidĕre eos aculĕos.
to open that (wound), *and to cut-off those prickles.*

Vero relĭqua curatĭo in utroque hoc casu est
But the remaining treatment in each this accident is

eădem, quæ, ubi ictus protĭnus
the same, which (is necessary), *when a blow immediately*

intŭlit plagam. Ulcĕre jam puro,
has-brought-on a wound. The ulcer already (being) *clean,*

hic quoquo est utendum cibis producentĭbus
here also it-is to be-used with foods producing

carnem.
flesh.

Si membrum est adhuc brevĭus, et ossa sunt non
If the limb is as-yet too-short, and the bones are not

suo loco, tenŭis paxillus genĕris quam-lævissĭmi
in their place, a thin wedge of a kind as-smooth-as-possible

debet demitti inter ea, sic ut
ought to be-lowered (introduced) *between them, so that*

eminĕat capĭte paulum supra ulcus; que
it may-project with the head a little above the ulcer; and

is est adigendus plenĭor quotidĭe, donec id
that (wedge) *is to be-driven fuller daily, until that*

membrum fiat par altĕri. Tum paxillus
limb may-be-made equal to the other. Then the wedge

removendus; vulnus est sanandum; cicatrix
(is) *to be-removed; the wound is to be-healed; the scar*

inducta est fovenda frigĭda aqua in qua myrtus,
induced is to be-fomented with cold water in which myrtle,

hedĕra, ve alĭæ simĭles verbenæ decoctæ-sint, que
ivy, or other like vervains may-have-been-boiled, and

medicamentum quod siccet est
an application which may dry (desiccative), *is*

illinendum: et hic est quiescendum etĭam
to be-smeared-on: and here it-is to be-kept quiet even

magis, donec id membrum confirmetur. Vero si
more, until that limb may be-strengthened. But if

quando ossa conferbuerunt non, quæ sæpe
at-any-time the bones have-united not, which often

soluta-sunt, sæpe mota, deinde curatĭo est
have-been-loosed, often moved, afterwards the treatment is

in aperto; enim possunt coire. Si
in open (evident); *for they are-able to-unite. If*

vetustas occupavit, membrum est extendendum,
ancientness has-occupied (it), *the limb is to be-extended,*

ut alĭquid lædatur:
that something may-be-hurt (that some injury may be caused):

ossa dividenda inter se
the bones (are) *to be-divided between themselves*

manu, ut concurrendo
by the hand, that by running-together (by the shock)

exasperentur, et si est quid
they may-be-made-rough, and if there-is any (thing)

pingue, eradatur, que totum id
fat, it may-be-scraped-out, and the whole that

fiat quasi recens: tamen magna cura
may-be-made as-if fresh (renewed): *yet great care*

habĭta, ne nervi ve muscŭli lædantur. Tum
being-had lest the ligaments or muscles may-be-hurt. Then

est fovendum vino in quo malicorĭum
it-is to be-fomented with wine in which pomegranate-rind

decoctum-sit; que id ipsum mixtum albo
may have-been-boiled; and that itself mixed with white

ovi imponendum: tertĭo die
of egg (is) *to be-put-on: on the third day* (it is)

resolvendum, que fovendum aqua in qua
to be-loosed, and to be-fomented with water in which

verbenæ, de quibus dixi supra,
the vervains, concerning which I have-said above,

decocta-sint: quinto die idem
may have-been-boiled: on the fifth day the same (is)

faciendum, que ferŭlæ circumdandæ: eădem
to be-done, and splints to be-placed-around: the same

cetĕra facienda et ante et post, quæ
other (things are) *to be-done both before and after, which*

scripsi supra. Tamen interdum ossa
I have-written above. Yet sometimes the bones

solent confervere inter se transversa;
are-accustomed to unite between themselves transverse;

que eo membrum fit et brevĭus et indecorum,
and by this the limb is-made both shorter and unbecoming,

et si capĭta sunt acutiora assidŭæ punctiones
and if the heads (ends) *are very-sharp continual prickings*

sentiuntur. Ob quam causam ossa debent
are-felt. For which cause the bones ought

frangi rursus, et dirĭgi. Id
to be-broken again, and to be-directed (set again). *That*

fit hoc modo. Id membrum fovetur
is-done in this manner. That limb is-fomented

multa calĭda aqua, et perfricatur ex
with much hot water, and is rubbed out of (with)

liquĭdo cerato, que intendĭtur; inter hæc
liquid cerate, and is-stretched; between (during) *these*

medĭcus pertractans ossa, ut callo
(things) *the physician handling the bones, as the* callus

adhuc tenĕro, dīducit ea manĭbus, que
(being) *as-yet tender, separates them with the hands, and*

compellit id quod emĭnet in suam sedem:
thrusts that which projects into its seat (situation):

et si valŭit parum,
and if he has-availed little (has not been able to effect it),

objĭcit regŭlam involutam lana ab ea
he opposes a rule wrapped-up in wool from (on) *that*

parte in quam os inclinat se; atque ita
part unto which the bone inclines itself; and thus

deligando cogit assuescĕre itĕrum vetustæ
by binding he forces (it) *to accustom* (itself) *again to* (its) *old*

sedi. Autem nonnunquam ossa quidem conferbuerunt
seat. But sometimes the bones indeed have-united

recte, vero nimĭus callus superincrevit; que
rightly, but too-much callus *has-grown-over; and*

idĕo locus intumŭit. Ubi quod
on-that-account the place has-become-swollen. When which

accĭdit, id membrum est perfricandum diu
has-happened, that limb is to be-rubbed a-long-time

que lenĭter ex olĕo, et sale, et nitro, que
and gently out-of (with) *oil, and salt, and nitre, and*

fovendum multum calĭda salsa aqua; et malagma
to be-fomented much with hot salt water; and a malagma

imponendum, quod digĕrat; que alligandum
to be-put-on, which may-disperse; and (it is) *to be-bound*

adstrictĭus; que utendum olerĭbus et
more-tightly; and (it is) *to be-used with pot-herbs and*

prætereă vomĭtu: per quæ callus
besides with vomiting; through which (things) *the callus*

cum carne quoque extenuatur. Que alĭquid
with the flesh also is-attenuated. And some (portion)

de sinapi cum ficu impositum in alterum par
from mustard with fig put-on upon the other equal
membrum, donec erodat id paulum,
(corresponding) *limb, until it-may-erode it a little,*
que evŏcet materĭam eo, confert.
and may call-forth the matter thither, conduces (is advan-
Ubi tumor extenuatus-est his
tageous). *When the swelling has-been-attenuated by these*
est revertendum rursus ad ordĭnem
(things), *it-is to be-returned again to the order* (usual mode)
vitæ.
of life.

XI. Ac hactĕnus quidem dictum-sit
And thus-far indeed it may-have-been-said
de fractis ossĭbus. Autem ea moventur
concerning broken bones. But these are-moved
suis sedĭbus duobus modis. Nam
from their seats (situations) *in two manners. For*
modo quæ sunt juncta inter se,
sometimes (those) *which are joined between themselves,*
dehiscunt: ut cum latum os scapularum
gape (separate): *as when the broad bone of the* scapulæ
recedit ab humĕro; et in brachĭo,
withdraws from the humerus; *and in the fore-arm,*
radĭus a cubĭto; et in crure, tibĭa a
the radius *from the* cubitus; *and in the leg, the* tibia *from*
sura; interdum a saltu, os calcis a
the sura; *sometimes from a leap, the bone of the heel from*
talo; quod tamen raro fit: modo
the ankle; which however seldom happens: sometimes
articŭli excĭdunt suis sedĭbus. Dicam ante
the joints fall-out from their seats. I shall-speak before
de priorĭbus. Ubi alĭquid quorum
(first) *concerning the former. When some* (thing) *of which*
incĭdit protĭnus is locus est cavus, que digĭtus
happens immediately that place is hollow, and the finger
depressus invĕnit sinum: deinde gravis
being-pressed-down finds a concavity: afterwards heavy

inflammatĭo orĭtur; atque præcipŭe in talis:
inflammation arises; and especially in the ankles:

siquĭdem consuevit movere quoque
since-that it has-been-accustomed to-move (cause) *also*

febres et cancros, et vel distentiones nervorum,
fevers and gangrenes, and either distentions of the nerves

vel rigores, qui annectunt caput
(convulsions), *or rigors, which affix the head*

scapŭlis. Causa quorum vitandorum,
to the scapulæ. For the sake of which to be-avoided,

eădem sunt facienda quæ proposĭta-sunt
the same (things) *are to be-done which have-been-proposed*

in mobilĭbus ossĭbus læsis; ut dolor que
in moveable bones being-injured; that the pain and

tumor tollantur per ea. Nam diducta
swelling may-be-taken-away by them. For separated

ossa nunquam junguntur rursus inter se;
bones never are-joined again between themselves:

et ut alĭquid decoris amittĭtur eo loco,
and as some (thing) *of comeliness is-lost in that place,*

sic nihil usus. Vero maxilla et
so nothing of use (is lost). *But the jaw-bone and*

vertĕbræ, que omnes articŭli, cum comprehendantur
the vertebræ, and all joints, when they may-be-embraced

valĭdis nervis, excĭdunt aut
by strong nerves (ligaments), *fall-out* (are luxated) *either*

expulsi vi aut nervis vel
being-expelled by force, or the ligaments either

ruptis, vel infirmatis alĭquo casu; que
being-broken, or being-weakened by some accident; and

facilĭus in puĕris et adolescentŭlis quam
more-easily in children and young-persons than

in robustiorĭbus. Que hi elabuntur in
in the more-robust. And these glide-out into

priorem partem, et in posteriorem,
the former part (forwards), *and into the latter* (backwards),

in interiorem, et in exteriorem; quidam
into the inner (inwards), *and into the outer* (part); *some*

omnĭbus modis, quidam certis: que
in all the manners, some in certain (ways only): *and*

sunt quædam signa communĭa omnĭum, quædam
there-are some signs common of (to) *all, some*

proprĭa cujusque. Siquĭdem est semper
proper (particular) *of* (to) *each. Since-that there-is always*

tumor ea parte, in quam os prorumpit;
swelling in-that part into which the bone breaks-forward;

sinus ea a qua recessit. Et
a concavity in that (part), *from which it has-receded. And*

hæc, quidem, deprehenduntur in omnĭbus, vero alĭa
these, indeed, are-discovered in all, but others

in singŭlis; quæ erunt proponenda,
in single (particular cases); *which will-be to be-proposed*

simulatque dicam de quoque. Sed ut omnes
as-soon-as I shall speak concerning each. But as all

articŭli possunt excidĕre, sic non omnes
joints are-able to fall-out (be dislocated), *so not all*

reponuntur. Enim caput nunquam compellĭtur,
are-replaced. For the head never is-compelled

neque vertĕbra in spina, neque ea
(replaced), *nor a vertebra in the spine, nor that*

maxilla quæ, utraque parte prolapsa, movit
jaw-bone which, each part having-prolapsed, has-moved

inflammationem, antĕquam reponeretur.
(caused) *inflammation, before-that it-might-be-replaced.*

Rursum, qui prolapsi-sunt vitĭo nervorum,
Again, (joints) *which have-prolapsed by-disease of the nerves*

quoque compulsi in suas sedes,
(ligaments), *even being-compelled into their seats,*

excĭdunt itĕrum. Ac quibus exciderunt in
fall-out again. And to whom they-have-fallen-out in

pueritĭa, neque reposĭti-sunt, crescunt minus
childhood, nor have-been-replaced, they-grow less

quam cetĕri. Que caro omnĭum
than the rest. And the flesh of all (the members)

quæ sunt non suo loco
which are not in their place (which are dislocated)

emacrescit, que magis in proxĭmo membro
becomes-emaciated, and more in the nearest member (to it)

quam in ulteriore; ut puta,
than in a further (more distant member); *as suppose*

si humĕrus est non suo loco,
(for instance), *if the humerus is not in its place,*

macĭes fit major in eo ipso
the emaciation becomes greater in that itself (the humerus)

quam in brachĭo; major in hoc quam in
than in the fore-arm; greater in this (latter) *than in*

manu. Tum aut major aut minor usus ejus
the hand. Then either greater or less use of that

membri relinquĭtur pro sedĭbus, et
member is-left according-to the seats (situations), *and*

pro casĭbus qui inciderunt; que
according-to the accidents which have-happened; and

quo plus usus supĕrest in eo,
by which (by how much) *more of use remains in that,*

eo minus id extenuatur.
by that (much) *less that* (member) *is-attenuated.*

Autem quidquid motum-est suo loco, est
But whatever has-been-moved from its place, is

reponendum ante inflammationem. Si illa
to be-replaced before inflammation. If that (inflammation)

occupavit, est non lacessendum, dum
has occupied (it), *is not to be-provoked* (irritated), *while*

conquiescat: ubi finita-est, est tentandum
(until) *it may-rest: when it has-been-ended, it-is to be-tried*

in iis membris quæ patiuntur id. Autem habĭtus
in those limbs which allow that. But the habit

et corpŏris et nervorum confert multum
both of body and of nerves (ligaments) *conduces much*

eo. Nam if corpus est tenŭe, si humĭdum, si
thither. For if the body is thin, if (it is) *humid, if*

nervi infirmi, os reponĭtur
the nerves (ligaments) *weak, the bone is-replaced*

expeditĭus; sed et excĭdit primo facilĭus,
more-expeditiously; but both it-falls-out at-first more-easily,

et postĕa continetur minus fidelĭter.
and afterwards is-held-together less faithfully.

Quæ sunt contrarĭa his contĭnent
(The things) *which are contrary to these hold-together*

melĭus; sed admittunt id quod expulsum-est
together; but they-admit that which has-been-expelled

difficulter. Autem oportet levare
(dislocated), *difficultly. But it behoves to relieve*

inflammationem ipsam, succĭda-lana ex aceto
the inflammation itself, greasy-wool out-of vinegar

imposĭta super: abstinere a cibo tridŭo,
being-put-on over: to abstain from food in (for) *three-days,*

si est casus valentioris articŭli; interdum
if it-is an accident of a more-powerful joint; sometimes

etĭam quinque diebus; bibĕre calĭdam aquam dum
even in (for) *five days; to drink hot water while*

finĭat sitim; que facĕre hæc
(until) *it may-end the thirst; and to do these* (things)

curiosĭus, iis ossĭbus motis quæ
more-carefully, those bones being-moved (dislocated) *which*

continentur valĭdis que plenis muscŭlis:
are held-together by powerful and by full (thick) *ligaments:*

vero si febris etĭam accessit, multo magis:
but if fever also has-acceded, by much more (so):

deinde ex quinto die, fovere calĭda
afterwards out-of (from) *the fifth day, to foment with hot*

aqua; que lana remota, imponĕre ceratum
water; and the wool being-removed, to put-on a cerate

factum ex cyprino, nitro quoque adjecto, donec
made out-of privet (oil), *nitre also being-added, until*

omnis inflammatĭo finiatur. Tunc adhibere
all inflammation may-be-ended. Then to apply

infrictionem ei membro; uti bonis cibis;
rubbing to that limb; to use with good foods;

uti vino modĭce, que jam promovere
to use with wine moderately, and already to move-forward

id membrum quoque ad suos usus;
(gradually to apply) *that limb even to its uses;*

quia, ut motus in dolore est pestĭfer, sic,
because, as motion in pain is pernicious, so,
alĭas, est salubérrĭmus corpŏri. Hæc
at-another-time, it-is most-salutary to the body. These
sunt communĭa: nunc dicam de
(things) *are common* (general): *now I shall-say concerning*
singŭlis.
single (particular things).

XII. Maxilla propellĭtur in priorem partem;
The jaw is-propelled into the former part (forwards);
sed modo altĕra parte, modo utraque.
but sometimes on the other (one) *part, sometimes on each.*
Si altĕra ipsa que mentum inclinatur
If on the other (on one side) *itself and the chin is-inclined*
in contrarĭam partem, dentes respondent non
unto the contrary part, the teeth answer not
parĭbus, sed canini sunt sub iis
to the equals, but the canine (teeth) *are under those*
qui secant. At si utraque totum
which cut (the incisors). *But if on each* (side) *the whole*
mentum promovetur in exteriorem partem; que
chin is-moved-forwards unto the outer part; and
inferiores tentes excedunt longĭus quam superiores;
the lower teeth depart (project) *further than the upper;*
que muscŭli super apparent intenti;
and the muscles (attached) *above appear stretched;*
quoque primo tempŏre homo est
even in the first time (immediately) *the man is*
collocandus in sedili, sic ut minister a
to be-placed in a seat, so that the attendant from (on)
posteriore parte contineăt caput ejus, vel sic ut
the hinder part may-hold the head of him, or so that
is sedĕat juxta parìĕtem, duro scortĕo pulvino
he may-sit against a wall, a hard leathern cushion
subjecto inter parìĕtem et caput ejus;
being-placed-under between the wall and the head of him;
que caput urgeatur eo per
and the head may be-pressed thither (against it) *by*

ministrum, quo sit
the attendant, *by which* (in order that) *it may-be*

immobilĭus: tum pollĭces digĭti medĭci,
more-immovable: *then thumbs fingers of the physician,*

involuti linteŏlis vel fascĭis, ne
wrapped-up with little-linens or with bandages, lest

dilabantur, sunt conjiciendi in os ejus,
they may-slip, are to-be-cast(introduced) *into the mouth of him,*

cetĕri admovendi extrinsĕcus. Ubi maxilla
the rest (the fingers) *to be-applied externally. When the jaw*

apprehensa-est vehementer, si procĭdit
has-been-taken-hold-of powerfully, if it has-fallen forward

una parte, mentum est concutiendum et adducendum
in one part, the chin is to be-shaken and to be-drawn-to

ad guttur: tum simul et caput
to (towards) *the throat: then at-the-same-time also the head*

est apprehendendum, et mento excitato, maxilla
is to be-taken-hold-of, and the chin being-raised, the jaw

compellenda in suam sedem, et os ejus
to be-thrust into its seat, and the mouth of

comprimendum sic ut omnĭa fiant pæne
to be compressed so that all(these things) *may-be-done almost*

uno momento. Sin prolapsa-est utraque parte,
in one moment. But-if it has-prolapsed on each part,

omnĭa eădem facienda; et maxilla est
all the same (things are) *to be-done; and the jaw is*

agenda æqualĭter retro. Osse
to-be-driven (forced) *equally backwards. The bone*

reposĭto, si iste casus incĭdit cum dolore
being-replaced, if that accident has-happened with pain

oculorum et cervicis, sanguis est mittendus ex
of the eyes and of the neck, blood is to-be-let out-of

brachĭo. Vero cum liquidĭor cibus convenĭat
the arm. But when (as) *more-liquid food may-be-fit*

primo omnĭbus, ossa quorum mota-sunt,
at-first to all, the bones of whom have-been-moved (dislo-

tum præcipŭe his: adĕo ut
cated), *then* (so) *especially to those* (latter): *so that*

quoque sermo, frequenti motu oris per
even speech, by the frequent motion of the mouth through
nervos, lædat.
the nerves (muscles), *may hurt.*

XII. Proposŭi in prima parte, caput
I have placed-before in the first part, the head
contineri super cervicem duobus processĭbus
to be-held-together upon the neck by two processes
demissis in duos sinus summæ vertĕbræ. Hi
let-down into two cavities of the highest vertebra. These
processus interdum excĭdunt in posteriorem partem;
processes sometimes fall-out into the hinder part
(backwards); quo fit ut nervi
by which it happens that the ligaments
sub occipitĭo extendantur, mentum
under the back-of-the-head may-be-extended, the chin
adglutinetur pectŏri, is possit
may-be-attached to the breast, he (the patient) *may-be-able*
neque bibĕre neque loqui, interdum emittat semen
neither to drink nor to speak, sometimes may-emit seed
sine voluntate: quibus mors celerrĭme
without wish: to which (things) *death most-quickly*
supervĕnit. Autem credĭdi hoc esse ponendum, non
supervenes. But I believed this to be to be-placed, not
quo sit ulla curatĭo ejus rei;
because there-may-be any treatment (cure) *of that thing;*
sed ut res cognosceretur indicĭis, et
but that the thing might be-known by the tokens, and
si perdidissent sic alĭquem,
any (persons) *might have-lost thus some* (relation),
putarent non medĭcum defuisse
they might-think not the physician to have-been-wanting
sibi.
to them (that it was not the surgeon's fault).

XIV. Idem casus manet eos, in
The same accident remains (awaits) *those, in*
spina quorum vertĕbræ, exciderunt.
the spine of whom the vertebræ have-fallen-out (been

Enim id potest non fiĕri, nisi et
dislocated). *For that is-able not to happen, unless both*

medulla, quæ per medĭum, et
the marrow, which (is borne) *through the middle, and*

duabus membranŭlis quæ feruntur per duos
the two small-membranes which are-borne through the two

processus a laterĭbus, et nervis qui
processes from (on) *the sides, and the ligaments which*

contĭnent, ruptis. Autem excĭdunt
hold-(them)-*together, being-broken. But they fall-out*

et in posteriorem partem, et in priorem,
both into the hinder part (backwards), *and into the former*

et supra transversùm septum,
(forwards), *both above the transverse enclosure* (the

et infra. In utramvis partem
diaphragm), *and below. Into whatever part*

excidĕrint, a posteriore parte
they may-have-fallen-out, from (on) *the hinder part*

erit vel tumor, vel sinus. Si id
there-will-be either swelling, or a cavity. If that

incĭdit super septum, manus
has-happened above the inclosure (the diaphragm), *the hands*

resolvuntur, vomĭtus, aut distentĭo nervorum,
are relaxed (paralysed), *vomiting, or distention of the nerves*

insequĭtur, spirĭtus movetur difficulter,
(convulsions), *follows, the breathing is-moved difficultly,*

dolor urget, et aures sunt obtusæ.
pain oppresses, and the ears are blunted (rendered dull).

Si sub septo, femĭna resolvuntur,
If under the inclosure (diaphragm), *the thighs are-relaxed*

urina supprimĭtur, interdum etĭam
(paralysed), *the urine is-suppressed, sometimes even*

prorumpit sine voluntate. Ex
bursts-forth without the wish (involuntarily). *Out-of*

casĭbus ejusmŏdi, ut homo morĭtur tardĭus quam
accidents of this-sort, as a man dies more-slowly than

ex capĭtis, sic tamen intra
out-of (those) *of the head, thus yet* (he dies) *within*

triduum. Nam quod Hippocrătes dixit,
the space-of-three-days. For what Hippocrates has-said,

vertĕbra prolapsa in exteriorem partem, homĭnem
a vertebra having-prolapsed into the outer part, the man

esse collocandum pronum, et
to be to be-placed prone (on his belly), *and*

extendendum, tum alĭquem debere
to be-stretched-out, the some (person) *to ought* (that some

consistĕre super ipsum calce, et
one ought) *to stand upon him with the heel, and*

impellĕre id intus, est accipiendum in
to thrust-in that within, is to be-received (understood) *in*

iis quæ excesserunt paulum,
those (vertebræ) *which have-gone-out* (been luxated) *a little,*

non in iis quæ totæ motæ-sunt
not in those which whole (wholly) *have-been-moved*

loco. Enim nonnunquam imbecillĭtas nervorum
from place. For sometimes weakness of the ligaments

effĭcit ut, quamvis vertĕbra excidĕrit
effects that, although the vertebra may have-fallen-out

non, tamen prominĕat paulum in priorem
not, yet it may-be-prominent a little into the former

partem. Id jugŭlat non; sed contingit
part (forwards). *That kills not; but it happens*

ne-quidem posse ab interiore
not-even to be-able (to be-reduced) *from* (on) *the inner*

parte: si propulsum-est ab exteriore,
part: if it has-been-propelled from the exterior (side),

plerumque redit itĕrum; nisi, quod est admŏdum
mostly it returns again; unless, which is very

rarum, vis restituta-est nervis.
uncommon, strength has been-restored to the ligaments.

XV. Autem humĕrus modo excĭdit
But the humerus sometimes falls-out (is luxated)

in alam, modo in priorem partem.
into the arm-pit, sometimes into the former part (forwards).

Si delapsus-est in alam, cubĭtus junctus
If it has-glided-down into the arm-pit, the elbow joined

ei recedit ab latĕre; potest non porrĭgi
to it recedes from the side; it is-able not to be stretched

rursum cum humĕro juxta aurem ejusdem
again with the humerus near (towards) *the ear of the same*

partis, que id brachĭum est longĭus altĕro.
part (side), *and that fore-arm is longer than the other.*

Si in priorem partem, summum brachĭum
If into the former part (forwards), *the highest fore-arm*

quidem, extendĭtur, tamen minus quam naturalĭter; que
indeed, is-extended, yet less than naturally; and

cubĭtus porrigĭtur difficilĭus in priorem partem
the elbow is-stretched more-difficultly into the former part

quam in posteriorem. Igĭtur, si
(forwards) *than into the hinder* (part). *Therefore, if*

humĕrus excĭdit in alam,
the humerus has fallen-out (been luxated) *into the arm-pit,*

et corpus est adhuc vel puerile vel molle,
and the body is as-yet either childish or soft (lax),

certe intentum-est imbecillĭbus nervis, est
certainly has-been-stretched with weak ligaments, it-is

satis collocare id in sedili, et imperare
enough to place that (body) *in a seat, and to command*

altĕri ex duobus ministris, ut
to the other (to one) *out-of two attendants, that*

reducat lenĭter caput lati ossis
he may draw-back gently the head of the broad bone

scapularum; altĕri, ut extendat
of the scapulæ; to the other, that he may-extend

brachĭum; ipsum residentem posteriore
the fore-arm; himself (the physician) *sitting in the hinder*

parte cogĕre humĕrum sub ala ejus, que
part to force the humerus under the arm-pit of him, and

simul et latum os, et altĕra
at-the-same-time also the broad bone, and with the other

manu impellĕre brachĭum ejus ad latus. At si
hand to impel the fore-arm of him to the side. But if

corpus vastĭus, ve nervi sunt robustiores,
the body (is) *very-large, or the ligaments are more-robust,*

lignĕa spathŭla est necessarĭa, quæ habet et
a wooden spathula is necessary, which has both

crassitudĭnem duorum digitorum et longitudĭne pervĕnit
the thickness of two fingers, and in length arrives

ab ala usque ad digĭtos; in qua
(reaches) *from the arm-pit until to the fingers; in which*

summa est rotundum et lenĭter
highest (at the top of which) *there-is a round and gently*

cavum capitŭlum, ut possit recipĕre alĭquam
hollow little-head, that it may-be-able to receive some

particŭlam ex capĭte humĕri. In ea sunt
small-part out-of the head of the humerus. In it there-are

bina foramĭna tribus locis, distantĭbus spatĭo
two holes in three places, being-distant by a space

inter se; in quæ mollĭa lora
between themselves; into which (holes) *soft thongs*

conjiciuntur. Que ea spatha involuta
are cast (introduced). *And this spatha being-wrapped-up*

fascĭa, quo lædat minus
with a bandage, by which (in order that) *it may-hurt less*

tactu, dirigĭtur a brachĭo ad
by touch, is-directed (applied) *from the fore-arm to*

alam, sic ut caput ejus subjiciatur
the arm-pit, so that the head of it may-be-placed-under

summæ alæ; deinde
to the highest arm-pit (the top of the arm-pit); *afterwards*

deligatur suis loris ad brachĭum: uno loco
it is-bound by its thongs to the fore-arm: in one place

paulum infra caput humĕri, altĕro, paulum
a little beneath the head of the humerus, in another, a little

supra cubĭtum; tertĭo, supra manum; cui rei
above the elbow; in a third, above the hand; to which thing

protĭnus, quoque tunc, intervalla foramĭnum sunt
immediately, even then, the intervals of the holes are

aptatum. Brachĭum sic deligatum trajicĭtur
adapted. The fore-arm thus bound is-cast-across

super gradum scalæ gallinarĭæ, ita alte,
over the step of a ladder belonging-to-poultry, so highly

ut homo ipse possit non consistĕre;
that the man himself may-be-able not to stand (to place his

que simul corpus
feet on the ground); and at-the-same-time the body

demittĭtur in altĕram partem, brachĭum
is-let-down into the other (one) part (side), the fore-arm

intendĭtur in altĕram; que eo fit,
is-stretched into the other (side); and by this it happens,

ut caput humĕri impulsum capĭte
that the head of the humerus being-impelled by the head

ligni, compellatur in suam sedem, modo
of the wood, may be-compelled into its seat, sometimes

cum sono, modo sine hoc. Hippocrăte uno
with a sound, sometimes without this. Hippocrates alone

lecto, est facĭle scire esse multas
being-read, it-is easy to know to be (that there are) many

alĭas rationes, sed non alĭa comprobata-est magis
other methods, but not another has been-approved more

usu. At si humĕrus excĭdit in priorem
by use. But if the humerus has-fallen-out into the former

partem, homo est collocandus supinus,
part (forwards), the man is to be-placed laid-on-the-back,

que medĭa ala est circumdanda fascĭa
and the middle arm-pit is to be-surrounded with a bandage

aut habena, que capĭta ejus tradenda
or strap, and the heads (ends) of it to be-delivered

ministro post caput homĭnis
to the attendant after (behind) the head of the man,

brachĭum altĕri; que præcipiendum ut
the fore-arm to another; and (it is) to be-directed that

ille extendat habenam, hic
he (the former) may extend the strap, this (the latter)

brachĭum; deinde medĭcus debet repellĕre
the fore-arm; afterwards the physician ought to thrust-back,

quidem, caput homĭnis sinistra, vero
indeed, the head of the man with the left (hand), but

dextra attollĕre cubĭtum cum humĕro
with the right (hand) to raise the elbow with the humerus,

et compellĕre os in suam sedem: que id
and to compel the bone into its seat: and that

revertĭtur facilĭus in hoc casu quam in priore.
returns more easily in this accident than in the former

Humĕro reposĭto lana est
(one). *The humerus being-replaced, wool is*

subjicienda alæ; ut si os fuit
to be-placed-under to the arm-pit; that if the bone has-been

in interiore parte, opponatur ei; si in priore
in the inner part, it may-be-opposed to it; if in the former

tamen ut deligetur commodĭus.
(forwards) *yet that it may-be-bound more-conveniently.*

Tum fascĭa, primum obvoluta sub ala,
Then the bandage, first being-rolled under the arm-pit,

debet comprehendĕre caput ejus, deinde tendĕre
ought to embrace the head of it, afterwards to stretch

per pectus ad altĕram alam, que ab
through (over) *the breast to the other arm-pit, and from*

ea ad scapŭlas, que rursus ad caput ejusdem
it to the scapulæ, and again to the head of the same

humĕri, que circumăgi sæpĭus ad
humerus, and to be-passed-around very-often to (after)

eandem rationem, donec tenĕat id bene.
the same method, until it may-hold that well.

Humĕrus vinctus hac ratione continetur
The humerus being-bound by this method is-held-together

commodĭus; si, adductus ad latus, deligatur
more-conveniently; if, being-drawn to the side, it is-bound

ad id quoque fascĭa.
to that also by a bandage.

XVI. Autem potŭit intellĭgi, ex iis
But it was-able to be-understood, out-of these

quæ posĭta-sunt prima parte hujus
(things) *which have-been-placed in the first part of this*

volumĭnis, tria ossa coire in
volume, three bones to unite (that three bones unite) *in*

cubĭto, humĕri et radĭi,
(at) *the elbow,* (the bones) *of the humerus and of the radius,*

et cubĭti ipsius. Si cubĭtus, qui est annexus
and of the elbow itself. If the cubitus, which is annexed

humĕro, excĭdit ab hoc, radĭus qui est
to the humerus, falls-out from this, the radius which is

adjunctus interdum trahĭtur, interdum subsistit.
adjoined sometimes is-drawn (with it), *sometimes stops*

Vero cubĭtus potest excidĕre
(in its place). *But the cubitus is-able to fall-out*

in omnes quatŭor partes: sed si
(to be dislocated) *into all four parts: but if*

prolapsus-est in priorem,
it has-prolapsed into the former (part, i.e. forwards),

brachĭum est extentum, neque recurvatur: si in
the fore-arm is extended, nor is-bent-back: if into

posteriorem, brachĭum est curvum, neque
the hinder (part), *the fore-arm is bent, nor*

extendĭtur, que est brevĭus altĕro; interdum
is-extended, and is shorter than the other; sometimes

movet febrem que vomĭtum bilis: si in
it moves (causes) *fever and a vomiting of bile: if into*

exteriorem ve interiorem, brachĭum est porrectum, sed
the outer or inner (part), *the fore-arm is extended, but*

recurvatum paulum in eam partem, a qua os
bent-back a little into that part from which the bone

recessit. Quidquid incĭdit, est una ratĭo
has-receded. Whatever has-happened, there-is one method

reponendi; neque tantum in cubĭto, sed
of replacing; nor (and not) *only in the cubitus, but*

quoque in omnĭbus longis membris, quæ junguntur
also in all long limbs (bones), *which are-joined*

per articŭlum longa testa, extendĕre utrumque
through a joint with a long socket, to extend each

membrum in diversas partes, donec spatĭum inter
limb into different parts, until the space between

ossa sit libĕrum; tum impellĕre id os quod
the bones may-be free; then to impel that bone which

excĭdit, ab ea parte in quam
has-fallen-out (been luxated), *from that part into which*

prolapsum-est, in contrarĭam. Tamen sunt
it has-prolapsed, into the opposite (part) *Yet there-are*

alĭa atque alĭa genĕra extendendi,
other and other (different) *kinds of extending,*

prout nervi valent, aut ossa dederunt
according-as the nerves are-strong, or the bones have-given

se huc ve illuc. Ac modo est
themselves hither or thither. And sometimes it-is

utendum manĭbus solis, modo quædam alĭa
to be-used with the hands alone, sometimes some other

adhibenda. Ergo, si cubĭtus
(things are) *to be-applied. Therefore, if the cubitus*

prolapsus-est in priorem partem, est satis
has-prolapsed into the former part (forwards), *it is sufficient*

extendi manĭbus per duos,
(for it) *to be-extended with the hands by two* (assistants),

interdum etĭam habenis adjectis; deinde alĭquid
sometimes also straps being-added; afterwards some

rotundum est ponendum a parte
(thing) *round is to be-placed from* (on) *the part*

lacerti, et super id
of the lacertus (on the anterior part), *and upon that*

cubĭtus est repente impellendus ad humĕrum.
the cubitus is suddenly to be-impelled to the humerus.

At in alĭis casĭbus est commodissĭmum
But in the other accidents it-is most-advantageous

extendĕre brachĭum eadem ratione quæ
to extend the fore-arm by the same method which

posĭta-est supra, humĕro fracto, et tum
has-been-placed above, the humerus being-broken, and then

reponĕre ossa. Relĭqua curatĭo est eădem
to replace the bones. The remaining treatment is the same

quæ in omnĭbus; tantum id
which (it is) *in all* (dislocations); *only that* (the

est resolvendum celerĭus et sæpĭus;
cubitus) *is to be-unbound more-quickly and more-often;*

fovendum multo magis calĭda aqua;
(it is) *to be fomented by much more with hot water;*

perfricandum diutĭus ex oleŏ et nitro ac sale.
to be-rubbed longer out-of (with) *oil and nitre and salt.*

Enim callus circumdătur in cubĭto
For callus is given-around (formed around) *in the cubitus*

celerĭus, quam in ullo alĭo articŭlo, sive
more-quickly than in any other joint, whether

remansit extra sive revertit intus;
it has-remained without (luxated) *or has-returned within;*

que si is increvit per quietem, prohĭbet
and if that (callus) *has-increased by rest, it hinders*

flexus illius postĕa.
the bendings of it afterwards.

XVII. Manus quoque prolabĭtur in omnes quatŭor
The hand also prolapses into all the four

partes. Si excĭdit in posteriorem
parts. If it has-fallen-out (been luxated) *into the hinder*

partem, digĭti possunt non porrĭgi; si in
part, the fingers are-able not to be-stretched; if into

priorem, inclinantur non: si in
the former (forwards), *they are-inclined* (bent) *not: if into*

alterŭtrum latus, manus convertĭtur in contrarĭum;
either side, the hand is-turned into the opposite

id est aut ad pollĭcem, aut ad minĭmum
(direction); *that is either to the thumb, or to the least*

digĭtum. Potest reponi non difficillĭme.
finger. It-is-able to be-replaced not very-difficultly.

Manus debet intendi ex altĕra
The hand ought to be-stretched out-of (on) *the other* (one)

parte super durum et renitentem locum, brachĭum
part over a hard and resisting place, the fore-arm

ex altĕra, sic ut sit prona, si os
out-of (on) *the other, so that it may-be prone, if the bone*

excĭdit in posteriorem partem, supina si in
has-fallen-out into the hinder part, supine if into

priorem; in latus, si in interiorem
the former (forwards); *upon the side, if into the inner*

ve exteriorem. Ubi nervi diducti-sunt
or outer (part). *When the ligaments have-been-drawn-apart*

satis, si procĭdit
(stretched) *enough, if it has-fallen-forwards* (been luxated)

in alterŭtrum latus, est repellendum manĭbus
into either side, it-is to be-thrust-back by the hands

in contrarĭum. At iis quæ
into the contrary (direction). *But to those* (bones) *which*

prolapsa-sunt in priorem ve posteriorem partem,
have-prolapsed into the former or hinder part,

alĭquid durum superimponendum, que id est
some (thing) *hard* (is) *to be-put-on-over, and that is*

urgendum manu super promĭnens os;
to be-pressed with the hand over the projecting bone;

per quod, vis adjecta, compellit facilĭus
through which, the force being-added, compels more-easily

id in suam sedem.
that into its seat.

XVIII. Ossa in palma quoque interdum
The bones in the palm also sometimes

promoventur suis sedĭbus, modo in
are-moved-forward from their seats, sometimes into

priorem partem, modo in posteriorem: enim
the former part, sometimes into the hinder: for

possunt non moveri in latus, parĭbus ossĭbus
they are-able not to be-moved unto the side, equal bones

oppositis. Id signum est solum,
being-placed-opposite. That sign is the only (one),

quod est commune omnĭum, tumor ab ea parte
which is common of all, swelling from (on) *that part*

in quam os venit; sinus ab ea
into which the bone has-come; a depression from (on) *that*

a qua recessit. Sed os revertĭtur in
from which it has-receded. But the bone returns into

suam sedem, tantummŏdo pressum bene digĭto,
its seat, only being-pressed well with the finger,

sine intentione.
without stretching.

XIX. At in digĭtis casus sunt fere totĭdem,
But in the fingers the accidents are almost as-many,

que signa eădem, quæ in manĭbus.
and the signs the same, which (they are) *in the hands.*

Sed in his extendendis est
But in these to be-extended (in extending these) *there is*

non æque opus vi; quod articŭli sunt
not equally need with force; because the joints are

breviores, et nervi minus valĭdi. Debent
shorter, and the ligaments less powerful. They ought

intendi super mensam tantummŏdo, qui
to be-stretched over a table only which

exciderunt vel in priorem vel
have-fallen-out (been luxated) *either into the former or*

in posteriorem partem, tum jam compelli
into the hinder part, then now to be-forced

palma; at id quod elapsum-est in latus,
with the palm; but that which has slipped-out into the side

restitŭi digĭtis
(laterally), *to be restored* (reduced) *with the fingers.*

XX. Cum dixĕrim de his,
When (since) *I may have-said concerning these*

possum videri dixisse de iis
(latter), *I am able to seem to have-said concerning those*

quæ sunt in crurĭbus; siquĭdem etĭam in hoc casu
which are in the legs; since-that also in this accident

est quædam similitudo femŏri et humĕro,
there-is some likeness to the thigh and to the humerus,

tibĭæ et cubĭto, pedi et manŭi.
to the tibia and to the cubitus, to the foot and to the hand.

Tamen quædam sunt dicenda separatim quoque
Yet some (things) *are to be-said separately also*

de his. Femur promovetur
concerning these. The thigh is-moved-forward (dislocated)

in omnes quatŭor partes; sæpissĭme in interiorem,
into all four parts; most-often into the inner (part),

deinde in exteriorem, admŏdum raro in priorem
afterwards into the outer, very seldom into the former

aut posteriorem. Si prolapsum-est in interiorem
or hinder (part). *If it has-prolapsed into the inner*

partem, crus est longĭus et valgĭus altĕro;
part, the leg is longer and more-bowed than the other;

enim ultĭmus pes spectat
for the last foot (the extremity of the foot) *looks* (tends)

extra; si in exteriorem, fit brevĭus
outwards; if into the outer (part), *it becomes shorter*

que varum, et pes inclinatur intus; calx
and bowed-inwards, and the feet is-inclined inwards; the heel

contingit non terram ingressu, sed ima planta; que
touches not the earth in walking, but the lowest sole; and

id crus fert superĭus corpus melĭus quam in priore
that leg bears the upper body better than in the former

casu, que eget minus bacŭlo. Si
accident, and needs less with a staff. If (the luxation is)

in priorem, crus est extensum, que potest
into the former (part), *the leg is extended, and is-able*

non implicari, est par altĕri cruri ad calcem;
not to be-folded, it is equal to the other leg to the heel;

sed ima planta inclinatur minus in priorem
but the lowest sole is-inclined less into the former

partem, que dolor est præcipŭus in hoc casu,
part (forwards), *and the pain is especial in this accident,*

et maxĭme urina supprimĭtur. Ubi inflammatĭo,
and mostly the urine is-suppressed. When the inflammation,

cum dolore, quievit, ingrediuntur commŏde, que
with the pain, has-rested, they walk conveniently, and

pes eorum est rectus. Si in
the foot of them is straight. If (the luxation is) *into*

posteriorem, crus potest non extendi, que
the hinder (part), *the leg is-able not to be-extended, and*

est brevĭus; ubi constĭtit, calx quoque contingit
is shorter; when it has-stood, the heel also touches

non terram: autem est magnum pericŭlum
not the earth: but there-is great danger

femŏri, ne vel reponatur difficulter, vel,
to the thigh, lest either it may be-replaced difficultly, or,

reposĭtum, excĭdat rursus. Quidam contendunt
being-replaced, may-fall-out again. Some contend (it)

semper excidĕre itĕrum; sed Hippocrătes et Diŏcles,
always to fall-out again; but Hippocrates and Diocles,

et Philotimus, et Nileus, et Heraclides
and Philotimus, and Nileus, and Heraclides

Tarentinus, admŏdum clari auctores,
belonging-to-Tarentum, very illustrious authors,

prodiderunt memorĭæ se restituisse
have-delivered to memory themselves to have-restored (it)

ex-toto; neque Hippocrătes, Andrĕas, Nileus,
entirely; neither Hippocrates, Andreas, Nileus,

Nymphodorus, Protarchus, Heraclides, quoque quidam
Nymphodorus, Protarchus, Heraclides, also a certain

faber reperissent tot genĕra
workman would have-found (invented) *so-many kinds*

machinamentorum ad femur extendendum in hoc
of machines to (for) *the thigh to be-extended in this*

casu, si id esset frustra. Sed ut hæc opinĭo
accident, if that might-be in-vain. But as this opinion

est falsa, sic illud est verum; cum
is false, so that (this thing) *is true; since*

nervi que muscŭli ibi sint valentissĭmi,
the ligaments and muscles there may-be very-powerful,

vix admittĕre, si habent suum
scarcely to admit (reduction), *if they have their* (natural)

robur: si habent non, non continere
strength: if they have (it) *not, not to retain* (the bone)

reposĭtum Igĭtur est tentandum, et si
being-replaced. Therefore it is to be-tried, and if

membrum est tenerĭus, est satis
the limb is very-tender (young), *it is sufficient* (for)

altĕram habenam intendi ab inguĭne,
another (one) [*strap to be-stretched from the groin,*

altĕram a genu; si validĭus, adducent melĭus
another from the knee; if stronger, they will-draw better

qui deligarint easdem habenas ad valĭda bacŭla:
who may-have-bound the same straps to strong sticks:

que cum objecĕrint imas partes
and when the may have-placed-against the lowest parts

eorum fustĭum moræ oppositæ, que
of those sticks to a delay (support) *placed-opposite, and*

traxĕrint superiores ad se utraque
may-have-drawn the upper (parts) *to themselves with each*

manu. Membrum etiamnum valentĭus intendĭtur
hand. A limb even-yet (still) *more-powerful is-stretched*

super scamnum, cui axes sunt ab
over a bench, to which axles (pulleys) *are from* (on)

utraque parte ad quos illæ habenæ deligantur,
each part (side) *to which those straps are-bound,*

qui conversi ut in torcularĭbus, possunt, si quis
which being-turned as in wine-presses, are-able, if any

perseveravĕrit, non solum extendĕre
(person) *may have-persevered, not only to extend*

nervos et muscŭlos, sed quoque rumpĕre.
the ligaments and muscles, but even to break (them).

Autem homo est collocandus super id scamnum
But the man is to be-placed over that bench

aut pronus aut supinus, aut
either face-downwards or face-upwards, or

in latus, sic ut ea pars sit semper superĭor
upon the side, so that that part may-be always the upper

in quam os prolapsum-est, etĭam ea inferĭor
unto which the bone has-prolapsed, also that the lower

a qua recessit. Nervis extentis,
from which it has-receded. The ligaments being-extended,

si os venit in priorem partem,
if the bone has-come into the former part (forwards),

alĭquid rotundum est ponendum super inguen, que
some (thing) *round is to be-placed upon the groin, and*

genu est adducendum subĭto super id eodem
the knee is to be-drawn suddenly over that in the same

modo, que de eadem causa qua
manner, and concerning (for) *the same cause by which*

idem fit in brachĭo; que
the same (thing) *is-done in the fore-arm; and*

si femur potest complicari, est protĭnus
if the thigh is-able to be-folded (bent), *it-is immediately*

intus. Vero in cetĕris casĭbus, ubi
within (is reduced). *But in the other accidents, where*

ossa recesserunt paulum inter se per
the bones have receded a little between themselves through

vim, medĭcus debet cogĕre retro id quod
force, the physician ought to force back that which

emĭnet; contra, minister propellĕre
projects; on-the-other-hand, the attendant to thrust-forwards

inde. Osse reposĭto, curatĭo requirit
thence. The bone being-replaced, the treatment requires

nihil alĭud novi quam ut is detineatur
nothing other (else) *of new than that he may-be-detained*

diutĭus in lecto, ne si femur fuĕrit motum,
longer in bed, lest if the thigh shall-have-been moved,

nervis adhuc laxiorĭbus, erumpat
the ligaments (being) *as-yet very-lax, it may-burst-out*

rursus.
again.

XXI. Vero est notissĭmum genu excidĕre,
But it-is most-known the knee to fall-out (to be

et in exteriorem et in posteriorem partem:
luxated), *both into the outer and into the hinder part:*

plerique scripserunt prolabi non
most (writers) *have-written to prolapse not* (that it is not

in priorem; que id potest
luxated) *into the former* (part-*forwards*); *and that is-able*

esse proxĭmum vero; cum patella,
to be very-near to true; when (since) *the patella,*

opposĭta inde, ipsa quoque contineăt
being-placed-opposite thence, itself also may-hold-together

caput tibĭæ. Tamen Meges prodĭdit memorĭæ
the head of the tibia. Yet Meges has-delivered to memory

eum cui id excidisset in priorem
him to whom that might have-fallen-out into the former

partem curatum-esse a se. In his casĭbus
part to have-been-treated by himself. In these accidents

nervi possunt intendi iisdem rationĭbus
the ligaments are-able to be-stretched by the same means

quas retŭli in femŏre. Et id, quidem, quod
which I have-related in the thigh. And that, indeed, which
excĭdit in posteriorem partem recondĭtur
has-fallen-out into the hinder part is hidden (is
eodem modo, alĭquo rotundo
reduced) *in the same manner, some* (thing) *round*
imposĭto super poplĭtem, que crure adducto.
being placed-on over the ham, and the leg being-drawn-to.
Vero cetĕra manĭbus dum ossa
But the others (are reduced) *with the hands while the bones*
compelluntur in diversas partes.
are-forced into different parts.

XXII. Talus prolabĭtur in omnes partes. Ubi
The ankle prolapses into all parts. When
excĭdit in interiorem partem, ima pars
it has-fallen-out into the inner part, the lowest part
pedis convertĭtur in exteriorem partem; ubi
of the foot is-turned into the outer part; when
casus contrarĭus huic, etĭam contrarĭum
the accident (is) *contrary to this, also a contrary*
signum exstat: si erumpit in priorem partem,
sign exists: if it burst-out into the former part
latus nervus a-posteriore est durus et
(forwards), *the broad tendon behind is hard and*
intentus, que is pes est simus; si in posteriorem
stretched, and that foot is bent; if into the hinder
calx pæne condĭtur, planta fit major:
(part) *the heel almost is-hidden, the sole becomes greater:*
autem is quoque reponĭtur per manus; pede
but that also is-replaced by the hands; the foot
et crure diductis prius in diversa.
and leg being-drawn-apart previously into different
Et in hoc casu quoque est
(directions). *And in this accident also it-is*
perseverandum diutĭus in lectŭlo, ne is talus qui
to be-continued longer in bed, lest that ankle which
sustĭnet totum corpus, nervis confirmatis
supports the whole body, the ligaments being-strengthened

parum, cedat onĕri ferendo, que
little, may yield to the burthen to be-borne, and

prorumpat rursus. Quoque utendum humiliorĭbus
may burst-forth again. Also (it is) *to be-used with lower*

calceamentis primo tempŏre, ne vinctura
shoes in the first time (at first), *lest the bandage*

lædat talum ipsum.
may hurt the ankle itself.

XXIII. Ossa plantæ prodĕunt
The bones of the sole-of-the-foot go-forth (are

iisdem modis quibus in
(luxated) *in the same manners in which* (they are) *in*

manĭbus, que conduntur iisdem
the hands, and are-hidden (are reduced) *in the same*

tantummŏdo fascĭa debet quoque
(manners) : *only the bandage ought also*

comprehendĕre calcem, ne cum est necesse
to embrace the heel, lest when it is necessary (for)

medĭam plantam, que imum ejus, vinciri,
the middle sole, and the lowest (part) *of it, to be-bound,*

talus relictus liber in medĭo, recipĭat
the ankle being left free in the middle, may-receive

pleniorem materĭam, que idĕo
too-full (abundant) *matter, and on-that-account*

suppuret.
may-suppurate.

XXIV. In digĭtis nihil ultra debet
In the fingers (toes), *nothing further ought*

fiĕri quam quod posĭtum-est in iis qui sunt
to be-done than what has-been-placed in those which are

in manu ; tamen medĭus aut summus articŭlus
in the hand ; yet the middle or highest joint

condĭtus, potest contineri alĭquo
being-hidden (reduced), *is-able to be-held-together by some*

canalicŭlo.
little-spout.

XXV. Hæc sunt facienda in iis casĭbus
These (things) *are to be-done in those accidents*

ubi ossa exciderunt sine vulnĕre. Hic
where the bones have-fallen-out without wound. Here

quoque et pericŭlum est ingens, et eo
also both the danger is great, and by that (much)

gravĭus, quo majus membrum est,
heavier, by which (by how much) *greater the limb is,*

ve quo continetur validiorĭbus
or by which (by how much) *it is-held-together with stronger*

nervis aut muscŭlis. Que idĕo, in
ligaments or muscles. And on-that-account, in

humĕris que femorĭbus, est metus mortis; ac
the shoulders and thighs, there-is fear of death; and

si ossa reposĭta-sunt, est nulla spes, tamen
if the bones have-been-replaced, there-is no hope, yet

est nonnullum pericŭlum non reposĭtis:
there-is some danger (to them) *not being replaced:*

que est eo major timor in utroque
and there-is by that (much) *greater fear in each*

quo propĭus vulnus est articŭlo.
by which (by how much) *nearer the wound is to the joint.*

Hippocrătes dixit nihil posse reponi
Hippocrates has-said nothing to be-able to be-replaced

tuto, præter digĭtos, et plantas, et manus,
safely, except the fingers, and the soles, and the hands,

atque quoque in his esse agendum
and even in these to be (that it is) *to be-acted*

diligenter, ne præcipitarent.
carefully, lest they might precipitate (kill the patient).

Quidam reposuerunt quoque brachĭa et crura,
Some have-replaced also the fore-arms and legs,

et miserunt sanguĭnem ex brachĭo, ne
and have-sent (let) *blood out-of the fore-arm, lest*

cancri, que distentiones nervorum
gangrenes, and distentions of the nerves (convulsions)

orirentur; sub quibus, in casu ejusmŏdi,
might-arise; under which, in an accident of that sort,

matura mors solet fiĕri. Verum ne-quidem
early death is-accustomed to happen. But not-even

digĭtus, in quo, ut malum est minĭmum, sic etĭam
the finger, in which, as the evil is least, so also

pericŭlum, debet reponi, aut in inflammatione
the danger, ought to be-replaced, either in inflammation

aut postĕa, aut cum res est jam vetus.
or afterwards, or when the thing is already old.

Si quoque, osse reposĭto, nervi distenduntur,
If also, a bone being replaced, the nerves are-distended

id est protĭnus expellendum
(convulsions arise), *that is immediately to be thrust-out*

rursus. Autem convenĭt omne membrum quod
again. But it is-fit every limb which

motum-est loco cum vulnĕre, neque
has-been-moved from place with a wound, nor (and not)

reposĭtum jacere sic ut juvat maxĭme
replaced to lie so as it pleases most (the person)

cubantem; tantum ne moveatur,
lying-down (the patient); *only lest it may-be-moved*

neve dependĕat. Que in
(it should not be moved), *nor may-hang-down. And in*

omni tali morbo est magnum præsidĭum ex
every such disease there-is a great safeguard out-of

longa fame; deinde ex eadem curatione
long hunger (fasting); *afterwards out-of the same treatment*

quæ proposĭta-est ubi vulnus accessit
which has-been-proposed when a wound has-acceded

fractis ossĭbus. Si nudum os emĭnet,
(accompanied) *to broken bones. If the naked bone projects,*

est futurum semper impedimento:
it-is about to-be always. to (as) *an impediment:*

idĕo, quod excedit est abscindendum, que arĭda
on-that-account, what projects is to be-cut-off, and dry

linamenta sunt imponenda super, et non pinguĭa
lints are to be-put-on over, and not fat

medicamenta; donec sanĭtas, quæ sola potest esse
applications; until the health, which alone is-able to be

in re ejusmŏdi, venĭat;
(so far as it is possible), *in a thing of this-sort, may-come;*

nam et debilĭtas sequĭtur, et tenŭis cicatrix inducĭtur,
for both weakness follows, and a thin scar is-induced,

quæ est necesse pateat facĭle
which it-is necessary may lie-open (be exposed) *easily*

postĕa noxæ.
afterwards to injury.

NOTES.

Cornelius Celsus flourished in the time of Augustus; or, as some say, of Tiberius. Besides this Work on Medicine, he wrote Treatises on Agriculture, Rhetoric, and Military Affairs.

Vol. of Text. Page	Line	
1	10	*Podalirĭus*——Homer's Iliad, II. —— Δύω παῖδε Ασκληπίου, ἀγαθῶ ἰητηρε, Ποδαλείριος ἠδε Μαχάων. The two children of Æsculapius, two-good physicians, Podalirius and Machaon.
6	28	*Utĕrum*—The word *utĕrus* is frequently synonymous with *abdomen* in Celsus and other authors.
11	10	*Iátralíptes*—One that *cures* by rubbings and ointments.
19	13	*Vinum salsum*—Called by the Greeks οἶνος θαλασσίτης or τεθαλασσάμενος—Wine into which a certain portion of sea-water had been poured, sometimes called Chian, and Greek wine.
—	19	*Ex olla*—Some read *ex olĕo*—*Defrutum*—New wine boiled.
25	39	*Coacta alvus* is here put in oppositiou to *liquĭda*: it has a different meaning at page 38, line 40. *See* Key.
42	26	*Cucurbitŭla*—So called from its resemblance to a *gourd*, cucurbita.
43	16	*Squama æris*—Peroxydum Cupri.
—	17	*Lactuca marina*—Euphorbia paralĭas, exigŭa.
49	39	*Siligo*—Tritĭcum secundum—Seconds.
—	—	*Simĭla*—Tritĭcum fractum.
—	41	*Pollen*—Tritĭcum pulveratum.
50	16	*Lacertus*—Lacerta vulgaris.
—	17	*Corvus*—Trigla hirundo.

Vol. of Text. Page	Line	
50	17	*Aurata*—Sparus aurata, the gilt-head, so called from its golden colour.
—	—	*Sparus*—Sparus annularis, so called from its resemblance to a dart, *sparus*.
—	—	*Oculata*—Sparus melanurus.
—	41	*Alĭca*—Zea pinsa.
51	38	*Amўlum*—A food made of unground wheat.
—	39	*Trăgum*—A kind of foreign corn.
52	40	*Uvæ ex olla*—Called by the poet Martial *uvæ ollares*.
—	44	*Pecten*—Anomĭa ephippĭum, the scallop, so called from its indentations like the teeth of a comb.
53	1	*Murex*—Murex haustellum, tribŭlus, brandaris.
—	—	*Purpŭra*—Murex ramosus, scorpĭo, saxatĭlis.
—	39	*Scarus*—Labrus scarus.
54	6	*Pelorĭdes*—Chama cor, so called from the Greek πελωρος, vast.
—	22	*Posca*—A mixture of wine and vinegar, or sour wine and water.
55	11	*Lana succĭda*—Wool in the greasy, uncleansed state in which it was shorn.
—	14	*Parthenĭon* } —Matricarĭa parthenĭum.
—	—	*Perdicĭon* }
—	16	*Polygŏnon*—Polygŏnon avicŭlare, from πολυς, many, and γονυ, a knee or joint; knot-grass.
—	23	*Gypsum*—Sulphas calcis.
—	37	*Gith*—Nĭgella sativa (Melampodĭum).
61	5	Hi *erant* dies } —Sect. II, Aph. 24.
—	19	*Qui cum octarum* }
—	25	*Est etĭam apud Hippocrătem*—Sect. II, Aph. 24, and Sect. IV, Aph. 71.
69	14	*Cyăthus*—The 12th part of a sextarius, which latter was somewhat more than our pint.
74	10	*Laser*—A sort of assa fœtĭda.
81	36	*Ladănum*—A gum gathered from the leaves of the shrub *lada*—Cistus Cretĭcus.
—	37	*Uva taminĭa*—Delphinĭum staphisagrĭa. Pliny says that Σταφιζαγρία has been improperly called by some, uva taminĭa. Lib. xxii, c. 1.
85	7	*Ab anno duodevicesĭmo*—*See* Hipp. V, Aph. 9.
—	17	*Lac quoque*—*See* Hipp. V, Aph. 66.
—	36	*Exulcerandum est*—*See* Hipp. VI, Aph. 27.
86	17	*Comitialis* (from comitĭa, an assembly)—The epilepsy, or falling sickness, is called *morbus comitialis*, because it was thought that persons frequenting crowded assemblies were liable to this disease.
87	27	*Quidam jugulati*—*See* Pliny, Præf. lib. 28—"Sanguĭnem quidam gladiatorum bibunt, ut bibentĭbus popŭlis, procul sint comitiales morbi."
—	40	*Quem Hippocrates ait*—IV, Aph. 62, and VI, Aph. 42.
88	31	*Elephantiăsis* (from ελεφας, the elephant)—because the legs of a person suffering under this disease become scaly and large, like those of an elephant.

Vol. of Text. Page	Line	
91	22	*Arteria*—Is derived from the two Greek words, ἀὴρ, *air*, and τηρέω, to *keep*; because the ancients supposed that only air was contained in the arteries.
96	40	*Hemĭna* (from ἥμισυς, half)—Half the sextarius, a little more than half a pint.
100	19	*Lycium* (so called from *Lycĭa*, where it grew)—Indian thorn.
102	12	*Merum*—Wine made from the pure juice of the grape.
107	21	*Sesămum*—An oily purgative grain, the product of a plant growing in Egypt.
108	34	*Ferŭla*—The herb fennel giant.
112	3	*Costum*—A herb growing in Syria, the root of which is a stomachic.
121	2	*Chalcitis*—Brass ore.
—	—	*Acacĭa*—The Egyptian thorn.
—	4	*Misy*—A species of chalcitis.
—	5	*Melinum*—Alum from the island Melos.
—	17	*Styrax*—Storax.
—	21	*Bdellĭum*—An Arabian gum.
—	36	*Minĭum*—Red-lead.
—	40	*Alcyonĭum*—Bastard-sponge: a spongy plant found on the sea shore; or, as some suppose, the sea froth hardened by the sun. It takes its name from the bird alcyon, which builds on the sea shore, and whose nest it is said to resemble.
122	6	*Chrysocolla*—The Greek for gold-solder: borax.
—	—	*Cadmĭa*—Carbonate of zinc.
—	7	*Hypocistis*—The root of the cistus, or rock-rose.
—	—	*Diphrўges*—The dry scurf of metals.
—	11	*Spodĭum*—*Calces* of any substance.
—	39	*Elaterĭum*—Wild-cucumber.
124	44	*Opopănax*—The resinous juice of the root of *panax*, or all-heal.
127	10	*Thapsĭa*—The deadly carrot; so called from the island Thapsus, in which it was found.
—	41	*Peucedănum*—Hogs-fennel.
129	39	*Œsўpus*—The greasy sordes of wool.
133	12	*Hyperĭcum*—St. John's wort.
136	11	*Sil*—A sort of earth.
139	30	*Servari non potest* } —*See* Hipp. Sect. VI, Aph. 18.
—	35	*Vix autem ad sanitatem* }
140	1	*Inanĭa loca.*—Ilĭa; called by Hippocrates κενεῶνες.
149	21	*Si magis putre est*—*See* Hipp. VII, Aph. 20.
153	16	*Quod demonstrasse dicĭtur*—*See* a similar story in Pliny, Book XXIII, c. 1.
165	5	*Actrochordon* (from ἄκρον, the extremity, and χορδὴ, a string)—A wart with a slender fibrous root, so that it seems to hang by a string. Veruca pensilis.
167	22	*Sicut in pecorĭbus proposŭi*—In his books on Agriculture, which have perished; they are frequently alluded to by Columella.
172	4	*Hippocrătes memorĭæ prodĭdit*—Sect. VI, Aph. 31.
—	—	*Os fractum*—Hipp. Sect. VII, Aph. 14, 25, 85, and Sect. IV, Aph. 53.

Vol. of Text.
Page Line

223 23 *Alĭas dixi*—Book III, c. 21.

269 27 *Os ab humĕro recedit*—It has been remarked, that the verb *luxare*, and its derivatives, are never met with in Celsus. He employs the following modes of expressing luxation: *de loco*, or *sedĭbus* suis moveri, excidĕre, *elabi*, *prolabi*, *loco suo non esse*, *expelli*, *propelli*, *procidĕre*, *delabi*, *incidĕre*, *recedĕre*, *promoveri*, *labi*, *prorumpĕre*, *prodire*.

FINIS.

London: Printed by Compton and Ritchie, Middle Street, Cloth Fair.